DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 431 974 CG 029 323

AUTHOR	Gysbers, Norman C.; Henderson, Patricia
TITLE	Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Program. Third Edition.
INSTITUTION	American Counseling Association, Alexandria, VA.
ISBN	ISBN-1-55620-217-2
PUB DATE	2000-00-00
NOTE	437p.; For the first edition, see ED 323 468; for the second edition, see ED 402 535.
AVAILABLE FROM	American Counseling Association, 5999 Stevenson Ave., Alexandria, VA 22304-3300; Tel: 800-422-2648 ($39.95).
PUB TYPE	Books (010) -- Guides - Non-Classroom (055)
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Career Counseling; Elementary Secondary Education; Guidance Personnel; *Guidance Programs; *Program Administration; Program Design; Program Development; Program Evaluation; Pupil Personnel Services; *School Counseling; *School Counselors; School Personnel
IDENTIFIERS	*Comprehensive Guidance Program Model (Gysbers)

ABSTRACT

This expanded third edition presents the authors' widely used K-12 model for planning, designing, implementing, evaluating, and enhancing content-based guidance programs. A comprehensive organizational framework useful for both reforming and establishing new guidance programs, and for improving existing programs, is provided. This edition offers new recommendations for evaluating programs, personnel, and program change results, and for using evaluation data to enhance programs that have been in place for years. Each chapter contains specific tasks to be completed during each phase of the change process, with a sample timetable for completion. Numerous examples, sample forms, letters, activity suggestions, action plans, program evaluation surveys, and observation forms are also included. Part 1, "Planning," includes the following chapters: (1) "The Evolution of Comprehensive Guidance Programs in the Schools: From Position to Program"; (2) "A Comprehensive School Guidance Program: Getting Organized to Get There from Where You Are"; (3) "A Comprehensive Guidance Program: Perspective, Content, Organizational Framework, and Resources"; and (4) "Assessing Your Current Guidance Program." Part 2, "Designing," contains: (5) "Designing the Comprehensive Guidance Program"; and (6) "Planning the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program." Part 3, "Implementing," includes: (7) "Making the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program"; (8) "Managing the New Program"; and (9) "Ensuring School Counselor Competency." Part 4, "Evaluating," consists of: (10) "Evaluating Your Comprehensive Guidance Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results." Part 5, "Enhancing," includes: (11) "Redesigning Your Comprehensive Guidance Program Based on Evaluation Data." (Contains 16 appendixes with samples of forms, timelines, surveys, policy, position guides, procedures, letters, and other nonguidance activities.) (GCP)

ED 431 974

& Managing

YOUR SCHOOL GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Third Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality
- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
J. Jaco
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)
2B

CG029323

Norman C. Gysbers

Patricia Henderson

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

DEVELOPING AND MANAGING YOUR SCHOOL GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Third Edition

by

Norman C. Gysbers

and

Patricia Henderson

ACA
AMERICAN
COUNSELING
ASSOCIATION

5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304-3300

DEVELOPING AND MANAGING YOUR SCHOOL GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Copyright © 2000 by the American Counseling Association. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

American Counseling Association
5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304

Director of Publications
Carolyn C. Baker

Publishing Consultant
Michael Comlish

Copyeditor
Lucy Blanton

Cover design by Spot Color

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Gysbers, Norman C.
Developing and managing your school guidance program/Norman C. Gysbers and Patricia Henderson—3rd ed.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references and index.
1. Educational counseling—United States
I. Henderson, Patricia. II. Title
LB1027.5.G929 1994
371.4'0973—dc20 93-33191
ISBN 1-55620-119-2 CIP

To School Counselors and Their Leaders

Contents

Preface vii

Acknowledgments xiii

About the Authors xv

PART ONE
Planning

Chapter 1 The Evolution of Comprehensive Guidance Programs in the Schools: From Position to Program 3

Chapter 2 A Comprehensive School Guidance Program: Getting Organized to Get There From Where You Are 33

Chapter 3 A Comprehensive Guidance Program: Perspective, Content, Organizational Framework, and Resources 49

Chapter 4 Assessing Your Current Guidance Program 81

PART TWO
Designing

Chapter 5 Designing the Comprehensive Guidance Program 107

Chapter 6 Planning the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program 139

PART THREE
Implementing

Chapter 7 Making the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program 165

Chapter 8 Managing the New Program 201

Chapter 9 Ensuring School Counselor Competency 229

PART FOUR
Evaluating

Chapter 10 Evaluating Your Comprehensive Guidance Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results 255

PART FIVE
Enhancing

Chapter 11 Redesigning Your Comprehensive Guidance Program Based on Evaluation Data 291

Appendixes

A. Life Career Development: Student Competencies by Domains and Goals 327

B. Time and Task Analysis Procedures and Forms 335

C. Guidance Program Evaluation Surveys 341

D. American School Counselor Association Ethical Standards for School Counselors 347

E. Sample Board of Education Policy on a Student Guidance Program 355

F. Sample Position Guides 357

G. Procedures for Helping Students Manage Personal Crises 365

H. Impact of Program Balance and Ratio on Program Implementation 369

I. Sample Letters and Procedures Related to Censorship 375

J. Public Relations Flyer 379

K. Nonguidance Activities: Reassignment Plan, Time Lines Plan, and Cost Plan 381

L. Descriptors Related to Evaluation Categories 385

M. Observation Forms for Counseling, Consultation Skills, and Referral Skills 397

N. Missouri School Improvement Guidance Program Standards 403

O. Standards for a Guidance Program Audit 405

P. Sample Memo Regarding Major Changes and New Program Recommendations 413

Index 415

Preface

As we enter the 21st century, the United States continues to undergo substantial changes in its occupational, social, and economic structures. Occupational and industrial specialization continue to increase dramatically. Increasing size and complexity are the rule rather than the exception, often creating job invisibility and making the transition from school to work and from work to further education and back again more complex and difficult.

Social structures and social and personal values also continue to change and become more diverse. Emerging social groups are challenging established groups, asking for equality. People are on the move, too, from rural to urban areas and back again and from one region of the country to another in search of economic, social, and psychological security. Our population is becoming increasingly diverse.

All of these changes are creating substantial challenges for our children and young people. A rapidly changing work world and labor force; violence in the home, school, and community; divorce; teenage suicide; substance abuse; and sexual experimentation are just a few examples. These challenges are not abstract aberrations. These challenges are real, and they are having and will have substantial impact on the personal/social, career, and academic development of our children and adolescents in the 21st century.

Responding to the Challenges

To be responsive to these and other continuing societal and individual challenges, education must look to reforming the entire educational enterprise, including guidance in the schools. Guidance reform requires a reconceptualization of guidance from a position orientation to a comprehensive program firmly grounded in principles of human growth and development. Such a reconceptualization of guidance requires that the guidance program become an equal partner with the instructional program—with equal concern for the intellectual development of individuals.

Traditionally, however, guidance was not conceptualized and implemented in this manner because, as Aubrey (1973) suggested, guidance was seen as a support service lacking a content base of its own. Sprinthall (1971) made this same point when he stated that there is little content in the practice of guidance and that guidance textbooks usually avoid discussion of a subject-matter base for guidance programs.

If guidance is to become an equal partner in education and meet the increasingly complex needs of individuals and society, it is our opinion that guidance must be a program with a content base of its own. The call for this is not new; many early guidance pioneers issued the same call. But the call was not loud enough during the early years, and guidance became a position with an emphasis on process and technique. The need and the call continued to emerge occasionally thereafter, however, but not until the late 1960s and early 1970s did it reemerge and become visible once more in the form of developmental guidance.

This is not to say that developmental guidance was not present before the late 1960s. What it does mean is that by the late 1960s the need for attention to aspects of human development other than "the time-honored cognitive aspect of learning-subject matter mastery" (Cottingham, 1973, p. 341) again had become apparent. Cottingham characterized these other aspects of human development as "personal adequacy learning" (p. 342). Kehas (1973) pointed to this same need by stating that an individual should have opportunities "to develop intelligence about his [or her] self—his [or her] personal, unique, idiosyncratic, individual self" (p. 110).

Reconceptualization of Guidance

The next step in the evolution of guidance was to establish guidance as a comprehensive program—a program that is an integral part of the educational process with a content base of its own. In response to this need, Gysbers and Moore (1981) published a book titled *Improving Guidance Programs*. It presented a content-based, K-12 comprehensive guidance program model and described the steps to implement the model. The first and second editions of this current book built on the model and implementation steps presented in *Improving Guidance Programs* and substantially expanded and extended the model and implementation steps. This third edition expands and extends the model and steps even further, sharing what has been learned through various state and local adoption/adaptations since 1994.

Organization of the Book

Five phases of developing comprehensive guidance programs are used as the organizers for this book. The five phases are planning (chapters 1 through 4), designing (chapters 5 through 6), implementing (chapters 7 through 9), evaluating (chapter 10), and enhancing (chapter 11). In several chapters the roles and responsibilities of system-level guidance leaders are highlighted. The appendixes offer examples of forms and procedures used by various states and school districts in the installation of comprehensive guidance programs. Also included as an appendix are the ethical standards of the American School Counselor Association (ASCA).

1. **Planning.** Chapter 1 traces the evolution of guidance in the schools from the turn of the century. The changing influences, emphases, and structures from then until now are described and discussed in detail. The recent emergence of comprehensive guidance programs is highlighted. To have an understanding of the evolution of guidance in the schools and the emergence of developmental comprehensive programs is the first step in improving your school's guidance program.

   Chapter 2 is based on this understanding of the specifics of the planning phase and focuses on the issues and concerns in planning and organizing for guidance program improvement. Chapter 3 then presents a model guidance program based on the concept of life career development; it is organized around three structural components and four program components. Chapter 4, the last chapter in the planning phase, discusses the steps involved in finding out how well your current program is working and where improvement is needed.

2. **Designing.** Chapter 5 begins the designing phase of the program improvement process and focuses on designing the program of your choice. Issues and steps in selecting the desired program structure for your comprehensive program are presented. Chapter 6 describes the necessary tasks required to plan the transition to a comprehensive guidance program.

3. **Implementing.** Chapter 7 presents the details of beginning a new program in the district, and chapter 8 emphasizes the detail of managing and maintaining the program in the district. Chapter 9 first looks at how to ensure that school counselors have the necessary competence to develop, manage, and implement a comprehensive guidance program and then highlights counselor supervision procedures.

4. **Evaluating.** Comprehensive guidance program evaluation is discussed in detail in chapter 10. Program evaluation, results evaluation, and personnel evaluation are featured, with attention given to procedures for each.

5. **Enhancing.** Chapter 11 considers the use of data gathered from program, personnel, and results evaluation to redesign and enhance a comprehensive guidance program that has been in place for a number of years. The chapter uses actual data gathered in a school district and describes in detail the way this school district built on the guidance program foundation it had established in the early 1980s to update and enhance its program in order to meet student and societal needs in the 1990s.

A Sample Timetable of Tasks

In addition to describing the contents of chapters, it is important to highlight, here at the very beginning of this book, the specific tasks to be completed during each of the change phases and to organize them for completion into a sample timetable. Note that the sample timetable after a period of 4 years has moved through the phases of planning, designing, implementing, and into evaluating. This time period is illustrative only. Some school districts may move through the phases more quickly while other districts may take longer. Remember, too, that successful implementation of a guidance program is ongoing.

The sample timetable focuses on evaluation over a period of 5 years (a period again chosen only for purposes of illustration). This continuing evaluation through the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth years allows sufficient time for program, personnel, and results data to be gathered and analyzed. The ninth and tenth years begin the program enhancement process during which evaluation data are used to inform us concerning needed program enhancements.

The sample timetable is designed to provide you with a clear picture, a road map, of what needs to be done during an example period of 10 years to fully install, evaluate, and enhance a comprehensive guidance program. Use it as a checklist to create your own timetable for your district to follow.

Each chapter in the book opens with the appropriate section of the timetable of tasks. Each chapter then presents in-depth discussion of the details of achieving the tasks involved. This arrangement provides a way to check tasks chapter by chapter as well as the opportunity to develop and use your own checklist to follow how the tasks come together to plan, design, implement, evaluate, and enhance a comprehensive guidance program in your school district.

Sample Timetable: School Guidance Program Installation Plan

Year One

***Planning**—Building a Foundation for Change*

______ Study the history of guidance and counseling in the schools.
______ Understand the implications of the shift from position to program in the conceptualization and organization of guidance.

***Planning**—Getting Organized to Get There From Where You Are*

______ Decide that you want to change.
______ Understand the necessary conditions for effective change.
______ Expect resistance to change.
______ Appreciate the challenges involved.
______ Develop trust among counselors and administrators.
______ Establish the leadership for change.
______ Make a commitment to action.
______ Form and convene a steering committee.
______ Form and convene a school-community advisory committee.
______ Establish work groups.
______ Meet with the administration/board of education to gain support and secure authorization to install a comprehensive guidance program.

Year One

***Planning**—Conceptualizing the Comprehensive Guidance Program Model*

______ Establish a theoretical perspective for the program.
______ Describe the comprehensive guidance program elements.

Years One/Two

***Planning**—Conducting a Thorough Assessment of the Current Program*

______ Identify current resource availability and use, including use of counselor time and talent.
______ Identify current guidance and counseling activities and results.
______ Gather student and community status information.
______ Identify who is served by the current program.
______ Gather perceptions about the program.
______ Present a report describing the current program.

Years Two/Three

***Designing**—Adapting the Guidance Program Model*

______ Define the basic structure of your program.
______ Identify and list student competencies by content areas and school levels or grade groupings.
______ Reaffirm policy support.
______ Establish priorities for program delivery (qualitative design).
______ Establish parameters for resource allocation (quantitative design).
______ Write down and distribute the description of the desired program.

Years Two/Three

Designing—*Planning the Transition*

______ Specify changes needed to implement a comprehensive guidance program.
______ Develop a plan for accomplishing program improvement.
______ Begin building-level program improvement efforts.
______ Expand the leadership base.

Years Three/Four

Implementing—*Making the Transition*

______ Develop the human, financial, and political resources needed for full program implementation.
______ Focus on special projects.
______ Facilitate building-level changes.
______ Implement public relations activities.

Years Three/Four (and Thereafter)

Implementing—*Managing the New Program*

______ Improve program activities.
______ Enhance the role of the professional school counselor.
______ Develop the building program plan.
______ Monitor program implementation.

Implementing—*Ensuring School Counselor Competency*

______ Identify staff development resources.
______ Bring new counselors into the program and to the proper roles.
______ Implement a counselor performance improvement system.
______ Encourage professional development.
______ Address incompetence.
______ Clarify roles of building guidance program/staff leaders.

Years Four/Five/Six/Seven/Eight

Evaluating—*Evaluating the Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results*

______ Evaluate school counselor performance.
______ Conduct program evaluation.
______ Conduct results evaluation.
______ Carry out the logistics of results evaluation.

Years Nine/Ten

Enhancing—*Redesigning Your Comprehensive Guidance Program*

______ Commit to the redesign process.
______ Replan your program.
______ Make new design decisions based on evaluation data and new information.
______ Implement the new design.

Who Should Read This Book

A goal of this book is to inform and involve all members of a guidance staff K-12 in the development and management of comprehensive school guidance programs. Although specific parts are highlighted for guidance program leaders (central or building-level directors, supervisors, coordinators, department heads) and school administrators, the information provided is important for all to know and use. In addition, the book is designed for practitioners already on the job as well as for counselors-in-training and administrators-in-training. It can and should be used in preservice education as well as in-service education. If you are a guidance program leader or school administrator you also will be interested in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), a book that describes your roles and responsibilities in providing leadership to guidance program staff.

Concluding Thoughts

Some readers may think that guidance program improvement is a simple task requiring little staff time and few resources. This is not true. Substantial work can be completed during the first several years, but at least 4 to 5 years with the necessary resources available to ensure successful implementation are usually required. To carry the program through the enhancement phase may require an additional 5 years. Then we recommend an ongoing program improvement process.

Further, the chapter organization may lead some readers to think that guidance program improvement activities follow one another in a linear fashion. Although there is a progression involved, some of the activities described in chapters 2 through 10 may be carried on concurrently. This is true particularly for the evaluation procedures described in chapter 10, some of which are carried out from the beginning of the program improvement process throughout the life of the program. The program enhancement process follows evaluation and connects back to the beginning as program redesign unfolds, but at a higher level. Thus the process is spiral, not circular. Each time the redesign process unfolds, a new and more effective guidance program emerges.

References

Aubrey, R. F. (1973). Organizational victimization of school counselors. *The School Counselor, 20*, 346–354.

Cottingham, H. F. (1973). Psychological education, the guidance function, and the school counselor. *The School Counselor, 20*, 340–345.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Kehas, C. D. (1973). Guidance and the process of schooling: Curriculum and career education. *The School Counselor, 20*, 109–115.

Sprinthall, N. A. (1971). *Guidance for human growth.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Acknowledgments

With this third edition we gratefully acknowledge the substantial contributions of school counselors as they work with the children, young people, parents, teachers, administrators, and community members of our country. It is to school counselors and their leaders that we dedicate this book. At the same time we gratefully acknowledge the assistance of those individuals who helped us make all three editions of this book possible. Unfortunately, it is impossible to list them all, but know that we appreciate their support and encouragement. We particularly acknowledge the work of the counselors, head counselors, and administrators from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas. We appreciate the district's willingness to host visitors who come to see a comprehensive guidance program at work. Thanks also to Linda Coats who typed a number of the revised chapters as well as helped assemble the revised chapters into final book form. Finally, thanks to Carolyn Baker, Director of Publications at the American Counseling Association (ACA), for all of her help.

About the Authors

Norman C. Gysbers is a professor in the Department of Educational and Counseling Psychology at the University of Missouri-Columbia. He received his BA (1954) from Hope College and his MA (1959) and PhD (1963) from the University of Michigan. He is a licensed psychologist in Missouri. He was a teacher in the public schools, a school counselor at the University Laboratory School, University of Missouri, and has served in the U.S. Army. He has been a visiting professor at the University of Nevada-Reno and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. He was awarded a Franqui Professorship from the University of Libre de Bruxelles, Belgium, and lectured there in 1984. In addition, he has given presentations in Australia, Canada, England, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, Norway, Portugal, Romania, and Singapore.

Gysbers' research and teaching interests are in career development, career counseling, and school guidance and counseling program development, management, and evaluation. He is author of 51 articles in 17 different professional journals, 19 chapters in published books, 11 monographs, and 11 books, including *Career Counseling: Skills and Techniques for Practitioners* (1987, with Earl J. Moore), *Counseling for Career Development: Theories, Resources, and Practice* (1992, with Carl McDaniels), *Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Program* (second edition, 1994, with Patricia Henderson), *Career Counseling: Process, Issues, and Techniques* (1998, with Mary Heppner and Joseph Johnston), and *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (1998, with Patricia Henderson).

In 1978 he received the American Vocational Association's Division Merit Award and the Missouri Guidance Association's Outstanding Service Award. In 1981 he was awarded the National Vocational Guidance Association's National Merit Award and in 1983 the American Counseling Association's Distinguished Professional Service Award from the Missouri Association of Counselor Education and Supervision. In 1984 he received the Franqui Foundation Medal, Universite Libre de Bruxelles. In 1987 he was awarded the United States Air Force Recruiting Services' Spirit of America Award and the Distinguished Service Award of the Association of Computer-Based Systems for Career Information. In 1989 he received the National Career Development Association's Eminent Career Award.

Gysbers was editor of the *Career Development Quarterly*, 1962–70; president of the National Career Development Association, 1972–73; president of the American Counseling Association, 1977–78; and vice president of the American Vocational Association, 1979–82. Currently, he is the editor of the *Journal of Career Development*. Since 1967 he has served as director of numerous national and state projects on career development and career counseling, and school guidance program development, implementation, and evaluation.

Patricia Henderson is director of guidance at the Northside Independent School District in San Antonio, Texas. She received her AB (1962) in English from Mount Holyoke College, her MA (1967) in guidance from California State University at San Jose, and her EdD (1986) in educational leadership from Nova University. She is certified as a school counselor and midmanagement administrator by California and Texas. She has been a teacher, counselor, and administrator in public schools. She has been an adjunct professor at California State University at Fullerton, California State University at Long Beach, and Our Lady of the Lake University in San Antonio. She has given presentations in numerous states and in Australia.

Henderson's professional interests are in school guidance and counseling; program development, management, and implementation; enhancing roles of school counselors through supervision, staff leadership, and meaningful school counselor performance evaluation; creating systemic change through collaborative program development; and career development. In addition to co-authoring *Developing and Managing Your School Guidance Programs* and *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* with Norman C. Gysbers, she has authored or co-authored 14 articles or chapters. She wrote *The Comprehensive Guidance Program for Texas Public Schools: A Guide for Program Development, Pre-K-12th Grade* (1990) under the auspices of the Texas Education Agency and the Texas Association for Counseling and Development, and *Guidelines for Developing Comprehensive Guidance Programs in California Public Schools* (1981) with D. Hays and L. Steinberg.

She has received awards from professional associations for her writing, research, and contributions to professional development, and recognition as an outstanding supervisor at the state and national levels. She received the Texas Association for Counseling and Development Presidential Award in 1990 and an Honorary Service Award from the California State PTA in 1978.

Henderson has been a member or chair of numerous committees within the California Counseling Association, Texas Counseling Association, American School Counselor Association, Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES), and American Counseling Association. She has been president of the Texas Counseling Association (1992–93), Texas Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (1988–89), Texas Career Development Association (1995–96), California Career Guidance Association (1981–82), and Orange County (CA) Personnel and Guidance Association (1979–81).

PART ONE

PLANNING

Chapter 1

The Evolution of Comprehensive Guidance Programs in the Schools: From Position to Program

Planning—Building a Foundation for Change

____ *Study the history of guidance and counseling in the schools.*

____ *Understand the implications of the shift from position to program in the conceptualization and organization of guidance.*

By the beginning of the 20th century, the United States was deeply involved in the Industrial Revolution. It was a period of rapid industrial growth, social protest, social reform, and utopian idealism. Social protest and social reform were being carried out under the banner of the Progressive Movement, a movement that sought to change negative social conditions associated with the Industrial Revolution.

> These conditions were the unanticipated effects of industrial growth. They included the emergence of cities with slums and immigrant-filled ghettos, the decline of puritan morality, the eclipse of the individual by organizations, corrupt political bossism, and the demise of the apprenticeship method of learning a vocation. (Stephens, 1970, pp. 148–149)

Guidance was born during the height of the Progressive Movement as "but one manifestation of the broader movement of progressive reform which occurred in this country in the late 19th and early 20th centuries" (Stephens, 1970, p. 5). Its beginnings can be traced to the work of a number of individuals and social institutions. People such as Frank Parsons, Meyer Bloomfield, Jessie Davis, Anna Reed, E. W. Weaver, and David Hill, working through a number of organizations and movements such as the settlement house movement, the National Society for the Promotion of Industrial Education (NSPIE), and schools in Grand Rapids, Seattle, New York, and New Orleans, were instrumental in formulating and implementing early conceptions of guidance.

Chapter 1 traces the history of guidance in the schools from the early 1900s to the 1990s. A brief review of the beginning years, when teachers were appointed to the position of school counselor (then called vocational counselor), is followed by a discussion of changes in guidance philosophy and practice that occurred in the 1920s and 1930s. The impact of federal initiatives and legislation from the 1930s to the 1950s and beyond, and the various models and organizational patterns for guidance popular in the 1960s and 1970s as well as the change in guidance from a position orientation to an organized and systematic program are described. The chapter concludes with consideration of the work across the country to develop and implement comprehensive guidance programs in the schools in the 1980s and 1990s.

The Position of Vocational Counselor Is Established

The implementation of one of the first systematic conceptions of guidance in the country took place in Civic Service House, Boston, Massachusetts, when the Boston Vocation Bureau was established in January 1908 by Mrs. Quincy Agassiz Shaw based on plans drawn up by Frank Parsons. The establishment of the Vocation Bureau was an outgrowth of Parsons's work with individuals at Civic Service House. According to Davis (1969, p. 113), Parsons issued his first report on the Bureau on May 1, 1908. "This was an important report because the term *vocational guidance* apparently appeared for the first time in print as the designation of an organized service." It also was an important report because it emphasized that vocational guidance should be provided by trained experts and become part of every public school system.

Parsons's conception of guidance stressed the scientific approach to choosing an occupation. The first paragraph in the first chapter of his book, *Choosing a Vocation* (1909), illustrated his concern.

> No step in life, unless it may be the choice of a husband or wife, is more important than the choice of a vocation. The wise selection of the business, profession, trade, or occupation to which one's life is to be devoted and the development of full efficiency in the chosen field are matters of deepest movement to young men and to the public. These vital problems should be solved in a careful, scientific way, with due regard to each person's aptitudes, abilities, ambitions, resources, and limitations, and the relations of these elements to the conditions of success in different industries. (p. 3)

The basis for Parsons's conceptualization of guidance, stressing the scientific approach, was his concern about society's general lack of attention to the development of human resources.

> It trains its horses, as a rule, better than men. It spends unlimited money to perfect the inanimate machinery of production but pays very little attention to the business of perfecting the human machinery, though it is by far the most important in production. (p. 160)

Parsons also was concerned about assisting young people in making the transition from school to work. "Yet there is no part of life where the need for guidance is more emphatic than in the transition from school to work—the choice of a vocation, adequate preparation for it, and the attainment of efficiency and success" (p. 4).

The work of Frank Parsons and the Vocation Bureau soon became known across the country. Out of it grew the first National Conference on Vocational Guidance, held in Boston in 1910, followed by a similar conference in New York in 1912 and the formation of the National Vocational Guidance Association in Grand Rapids in 1913 (Ryan, 1919). It also had a direct impact on the Boston public schools because in 1909 the Boston School Committee asked personnel in the Vocation Bureau to outline a program of vocational guidance for the public schools of Boston. On June 7, 1909, the Boston School Committee approved the bureau's suggestion and "instructed the Superintendent of Schools to appoint a committee of six to work with the director" (Bloomfield, 1915, p. 34). Upon completion of its work, the committee issued a report that identified three primary aims for vocational guidance in the Boston schools:

> Three aims have stood out above all others: first, to secure thoughtful consideration, on the part of parents, pupils, and teachers, of the importance of a life-career motive; second, to

> assist in every way possible in placing pupils in some remunerative work on leaving school; and third, to keep in touch with and help them thereafter, suggesting means of improvement and watching the advancement of those who need such aid. (Bloomfield, 1915, p. 36)

These aims were implemented by a central office staff and by appointed vocational counselors in each elementary and secondary school in Boston. Teachers were appointed to the position of vocational counselor often with no relief from their teaching duties and with no additional pay (Brewer, 1922; Ginn, 1924). The vocational counseling duties these teachers were asked to perform in addition to their regular teaching duties were as follows:

1. To be the representative of the Department of Vocational Guidance in the district.
2. To attend all meetings of counselors called by the Director of Vocational Guidance.
3. To be responsible for all material sent out to the school by the Vocational Guidance Department.
4. To gather and keep on file occupational information.
5. To arrange with the local branch librarians about shelves of books bearing upon educational and vocational guidance.
6. To arrange for some lessons in occupations in connection with classes in Oral English and Vocational Civics, or wherever principal and counselor deem it wise.
7. To recommend that teachers show the relationship of their work to occupational problems.
8. To interview pupils in grades six and above who are failing, attempt to find the reason, and suggest a remedy.
9. To make use of the cumulative record card when advising children.
10. To consult records of intelligence tests when advising children.
11. To make a careful study with grades seven and eight of the bulletin *A Guide to the Choice of Secondary School*.
12. To urge children to remain in school.
13. To recommend conferences with parents of children who are failing or leaving school.
14. To interview and check cards of all children leaving school, making clear to them the requirements for obtaining working certificates.
15. To be responsible for the filling in of Blank 249, and communicate with recommendations to the Department of Vocational Guidance when children are in need of employment. (Ginn, 1924, pp. 5–7)

At about the same time that the Boston schools were establishing a vocational guidance program, a group of New York City teachers, called the Student Aid Committee of the High School Teachers' Association and under the leadership of E. W. Weaver, was active in establishing a program in the New York City schools. A report issued in 1909 by the committee indicated they had passed the experimental stage and were ready to request that

> (1) the vocational officers of the large high schools be allowed at least one extra period of unassigned time to attend to this work; (2) that they be provided with facilities for keeping records of students and employment; and (3) that they have opportunities for holding conferences with students and employers. (Ryan, 1919, p. 25)

In Grand Rapids, vocational guidance began first in the classroom and then was organized in a central office. Jessie B. Davis (1914) inaugurated a plan of teaching vocational guidance through the English curriculum. The following general topics were to be covered in each of the grades:

seventh grade: Vocational ambition
eighth grade: The value of education
ninth grade: The elements of character that make for success
tenth grade: The world's work—a call to service
eleventh grade: Choosing a vocation
twelfth grade: Preparation for one's life work

Vocational guidance also was being introduced into the public schools in other parts of the country. In Chicago, it first took the form of a central office to serve students applying for employment certificates and for placement, and it also published vocational bulletins. In other cities such as Buffalo, New York; Cincinnati, Ohio; DeKalb, Illinois; Los Angeles; Milwaukee, Wisconsin; New York; Philadelphia; Rochester, New York; and San Jose, California, vocational guidance took several different forms but relied mostly on disseminating occupational information and on conducting occupational surveys, placement activities, and life-career classes.

According to Ryan (1919, p. 26) "by April 1914, approximately 100 public high schools, representing some 40 cities, were reported to the Bureau of Education as having definitely organized conscious plans of vocational guidance, through vocation bureaus, consultation committees, trial vocational courses, or regular courses in vocations." (Titles of these offices varied and included, for example, the Division of Attendance and Vocational Guidance in Minneapolis.) This expansion continued throughout the next 4 years so that by 1918, 10 years after the establishment of the Vocation Bureau by Parsons in Boston, "932 four-year high schools reported vocation bureaus, employment departments, or similar devices for placing pupils" (Ryan, 1919, p. 36).

Concerns About the Efficacy of the Position Orientation

By the 1920s, as the guidance movement was spreading across the country, concerns were beginning to be expressed about the way guidance was organized, being perceived by others, and being practiced. In a review of the Boston School system, Brewer (1922) stated that the work was "commendable and promising" (p. 36). At the same time he expressed concern about a lack of effective centralization and supervision. What was done and how well it was done were left up to individual principals and counselors.

Myers (1923), in an article titled "A Critical Review of Present Developments in Vocational Guidance With Special Reference to Future Prospects," also expressed concern:

> The first development to which I wish to call attention is a growing recognition of vocational guidance as an integral part of organized education, not as something different and apart from education that is being wished upon the schools by a group of enthusiasts because there is no other agency to handle it (p. 139). . . . Second, vocational guidance is becoming recognized as a *specialized* educational function requiring special natural qualifications and special training (p. 139). . . . A third development that claims attention is an increasing appreciation that a centralized, unified program of vocational guidance for the entire school system of a city is essential to the most effective work. We are rapidly passing out of the stage when each high school and junior high school can be left to organize and conduct vocational guidance as it sees fit. (pp. 139–140)

In expressing these concerns Myers was calling attention to problems associated with the position orientation to guidance in which teachers were designated as vocational counselors with no structure to work in and little or no released time from their teaching duties. Apparently the position orientation to guidance caused it to be seen as an ancillary activity that could be conducted by anybody. In contrast he stressed the need to view guidance as an "integral part of education" that required "trained personnel" working in a "unified program" of guidance. Myers' words were prophetic. These are the same words we use today to describe the importance, personnel requirements, and structure of comprehensive guidance programs in our schools.

Myers made another astute observation about some unanticipated outcomes the prevailing way of organizing guidance (the position orientation) were causing in the schools:

> Another tendency dangerous to the cause of vocational guidance is the tendency to load the vocational counselor with so many duties foreign to the office that little real counseling can be done. The principal, and often the counselor . . . has a very indefinite idea of the proper duties of this new officer. The counselor's time is more free from definite assignments with groups or classes of pupils than is that of the ordinary teacher. If well chosen he [or she] has administrative ability. It is perfectly natural, therefore, for the principal to assign one administrative duty after another to the counselor until he [or she] becomes practically assistant principal, with little time for the real work of a counselor. In order to prevent this tendency from crippling seriously the vocational guidance program it is important that the counselor shall be well trained, that the principal shall understand more clearly what counseling involves, and that there shall be efficient supervision from a central office. (p. 140)

Myers' words were again prophetic. They pointed directly at the heart of the problem with the position orientation, that is, the ease at which "other duties as assigned" can become part of guidance and the work of school counselors.

Changes in the Philosophical Foundation of Guidance

As the vocational guidance movement expanded in the 1920s and beyond, a number of changes in its philosophical foundation became evident. Until about 1920, vocational guidance was

> bound up with vocational training, prevocational education, continuation school work, the cooperative plan of half-time work, the Gary Plan, and the junior high school, and like most of these, it presupposes a complete remaking of education on the basis of occupational demands. (Ryan, 1919, p. 98)

From 1920 on, however, there was less emphasis on guidance for vocation and more on education as guidance. This shift apparently was a natural outgrowth of a change that was taking place in education itself. With the advent of the Seven Cardinal Principles in 1917, education, at least philosophically, began to shift from preparation for college alone to education for total life.

> This was a life to be characterized by an integration of health with command of fundamental processes, worthy home membership, vocational competence, civic responsibility, worthy use of leisure time and ethical character . . . Given these Seven Cardinal Principles, an education now appeared equally vocationally relevant—from this one could construe that all of education is guidance into later vocational living. (Johnson, 1972, pp. 27–28)

This change occurred partly because the leadership of guidance, particularly on the part of people like John Brewer, increasingly was more educationally oriented. It also occurred, according to Stephens (1970), because the National Education Association's Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education (CRSE) "had so broadened the definition of vocation as to soften it, if not to virtually eliminate it as a cardinal principle of secondary education" (p. 113). This move by the CRSE, together with the more educationally oriented leadership of guidance, served to separate the twin reform movements of education—vocational education and vocational guidance, as Stephens called them—leaving vocational guidance to struggle with its own identity. This point is made in a similar way by Johnson (1972).

> The 1918 report of the NEA's Commission on the Reorganization of Secondary Education construed almost all of the education as training for efficient vocational and avocational life. No element in the curriculum appeared salient after the CRSE report. This was no less true of vocational education. Thus, as a "cardinal principle" vocational education was virtually eliminated. The once-correlated responsibility of vocational guidance lost its historical anchorage to vocational education and was set adrift in the public school system to be redefined by the logic of the education subculture. (p. 204)

What was the direction of this new identity? It was clear that by the 1920s less attention was being focused on the social, industrial, and national-political aspects of individuals, whereas considerably more attention was being given to the personal, educational, and statistically measurable aspects of individuals. More specifically, at least within the school setting, there apparently was a "displacement of the traditional vocational, socioeconomic, and political concerns from the culture at large to the student of the educational subculture whose vocational socialization problems were reinterpreted as educational and psychological problems of personal adjustment." (Johnson, 1972, p. 221)

The Clinical-Services Model Emerges

The change in the philosophical foundation of vocational guidance was related to a number of movements that were influencing education in the 1920s. These included the continued growth of the mental hygiene and measurement movements, developmental studies of children, the introduction of cumulative records, and progressive education. In effect, "Vocational guidance was taking on the new vocabulary present in the culture at large and in the educational subculture; the language of mental health, progressive education, child development, and measurement theory" (Johnson, 1972, p. 160).

As a result of these new influences, a new model of vocational guidance began to emerge—one that was clinical in nature. Vocational guidance practices began to emphasize a more personal, diagnostic, and clinical orientation to students, with an increasing emphasis on psychological measurement.

> Content to explore with yet greater precision the psychological dimensions of the student, and guaranteed a demand for testing services in the public school system, the guidance movement defined its professional role to meet the expectations of its institutional colleagues. Thus there developed a mutual role expectation that requires analysis and synthesis (gathering and organizing personal data), diagnosis (comparing personal data to test norms, and occupational or professional profiles), prognosis (indicating available career choices), and counseling (or treating, to effect desired adjustment then or in the future). This formed the basis for the clinical model. Testing had created the demand for a unique technical skill around which the clinical model could develop, and around which vocational guidance had established a professional claim. (Johnson, 1972, p. 138)

Further evidence of this can be seen in the 1921 and 1924 statements of the Principles of Vocational Guidance of the National Vocational Guidance Association (Allen, 1927). These principles stressed testing, the use of an extensive cumulative record system, information, the study of occupations, counseling, and case studies. Between 1925 and 1930, as the clinical model of vocational guidance emerged, counseling became of primary concern. "Vocational guidance became problem oriented, centering on adjustable psychological, personal problems—not social, moral, religious, ethical, or political problems" (Johnson, 1972, p. 201).

As the 1920s continued to unfold, the main ingredients of the new model of vocational guidance began to appear. There was continued stress on occupational information, placement, and follow-up, as had been true between 1908 and 1920. In addition, however, counseling from a more psychological perspective and testing emerged. In fact, to some, these latter two elements began to assume preeminence and became the basis for the emerging clinical model. It also seems clear that the foundation for the present-day conception called *the services model of guidance* was laid during the 1920s—those services in present-day language being orientation, assessment, information, counseling, placement, and follow-up. Only orientation as a service did not seem to be discussed at length during the 1920s. As evidence of this, Payne (1925, pp. 237–240) listed the following functions and responsibilities of the vocational guidance adviser:

> I. Tests and Technique—A guidance adviser should be thoroughly familiar with, and specifically trained in, the technique of giving all kinds of tests, such as intelligence, achievement, prognosis, aptitude, character, psychiatric, and vocational tests.
> II. Records and Reports—The vocational guidance adviser should maintain complete and up-to-date records and make reports as called for concerning (1) classes, programs, registration, syllabi, and tests; (2) student data . . .; (3) vocational data on opportunities for full-time work, part-time work, vocation work, apprenticeship, follow-up and supervision data; (4) education and training . . .
> III. Courses of Study—The guidance adviser should supervise or conduct courses of study in vocational information . . . Collect and disseminate vocational information . . .
> IV. Cooperation—The guidance adviser should at all times be ready to cooperate with various agencies . . .
> V. Placement—The guidance adviser should maintain and develop contacts with all forms of placement agencies.
> VI. Follow-Up and Employment Supervision—The guidance adviser should record, check, and follow up the results of all advice given . . .
> VII. Statistics and Research—The guidance adviser should make statistical studies . . .

Among the functions and responsibilities for vocational guidance advisers listed by Payne was the keeping of records. The keeping of such records in schools has had a long evolutionary history, beginning with the adoption of the school register in the 1830s. It was not until the early 1900s, however, that the pupil attendance record—the school register—was supplemented by various kinds of individual record systems. One of the first such systems was developed in 1909 by Charles M. Lamprey, the Director of the Boston Model School. His system was adopted in the Boston public schools in 1910. The first modern cumulative record card did not become available until 1928, and it was designed primarily as a guidance instrument by its authors, Ben D. Wood of Columbia University and E. L. Clark of Northwestern University. It was published by the American Council on Education. According to Humphreys and Traxler (1954), its publication "constituted a landmark in the history of individual guidance in the United States" (p. 96).

As vocational guidance was becoming institutionalized in schools and was in the process being defined and implemented by its leadership, the expectations of other educational personnel concerning vocational guidance also were being shaped. This seemed to be particularly true for school administrators. Johnson (1972) underlined this when he pointed out that administrative obligations were a substantial part of the new professional responsibilities. In fact, many suggested vocational guidance responsibilities delineated by the profession became administrative obligations when incorporated into the school settings. (See Payne's listing of seven suggested functions and responsibilities for evidence of this.) "Professional responsibilities became in fact administrative obligations for which guidance would be held accountable not to professionally determined values but values of the education subculture interpreted through its administrative structure" (Johnson, p. 191).

By the beginning of the 1930s, as a result of the work of Gesell, the mental health movement, and the emerging clinical-services model of guidance, personal counseling began to dominate professional theory and practice.

> Up to 1930, . . . not much progress had been made in differentiating this function [personal counseling] from the preexisting programs of vocational and educational guidance. After that date, more and more of a separation appeared as guidance workers in the high schools became aware of increasingly large numbers of students who were troubled by personal problems involving hostility to authority, sex relationships, unfortunate home situations, and financial stringencies. (Rudy, 1965, p. 25)

By the 1930s, it was also clear that the term *guidance* was seen as an all-inclusive term including "problems of adjustment to health, religion, recreation, to family and friends, to school and to work" (Campbell, 1932, p. 4). Vocational guidance, however, was defined more narrowly as

> the process of assisting the individual to choose an occupation, prepare for it, enter upon and progress in it. As preparation for an occupation involves decisions in the choice of studies, choice of curriculums, and the choice of schools and colleges, it becomes evident that vocational guidance cannot be separated from educational guidance. (Campbell, 1932, p. 4)

Interesting to note is that vocational guidance was seen as a process that helped individuals examine all occupations, not just those for which vocational education provided training.

> As vocational guidance and vocational education are linked together in many minds, a statement about this relationship may clarify the situation. Vocational education is the giving of training to persons who desire to work in a specific occupation. Vocational guidance offers information and assistance which leads to the choice of an occupation and the training which precedes it. It does not give such training. The term *vocational* refers to any occupation, be it medicine, law, carpentry, or nursing. Preparation for many occupations and professions must be planned in the secondary school and in college by taking numerous courses which are not usually known as vocational. Vocational guidance concerns itself, therefore, with pupils in the academic courses in high school or students of the liberal arts in college, as well as with the pupils in the trade and commercial courses which have become known as vocational education. (Campbell, 1932, p. 4)

This distinction is important because during the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s this was a point of contention in defining the focus and scope of guidance in vocational education legislation. Some individuals contended that vocational guidance was guidance for vocational education only, and that if money were made available it should be spent only for the vocational guidance of vocational education students.

By the beginning of the 1930s the terms *counseling, testing, information, placement,* and *follow-up* were being used widely to describe the services of guidance. These services were to be implemented in schools through a list of duties to be performed by counselors, such as counseling pupils, changing courses, dealing with failures and problem pupils, providing transcripts and personnel records, and cooperating with other agencies (Campbell, 1932, pp. 335–340). Thus the position orientation to guidance continued to take hold.

Education as Guidance

As guidance was more firmly incorporated into the schools during the 1930s, efforts were made to interpret much, if not all, of education as guidance. From this perspective, guidance was seen as an emphasis on the individual during the educational process.

> . . . in the late 1920s and through the 1930s guidance was in danger of being so absorbed into curriculum revision in particular and into the educational effort in general, that even a congressional investigating committee would not be able to recognize it as a function existing in its own right. (Miller, 1971, p. 6)

The guidance-as-education view was advocated particularly by Jones and Hand (1938). They felt that guidance was an inseparable part of education. They emphasized the point that teaching involved both guidance and instruction and that neither could be delegated to separate personnel (pp. 24–25). They did not suggest that specialists were not needed; in fact they pointed out the need for more specialists. They did emphasize, however, that it was impossible to separate guidance and instruction. "It distinctly does mean . . . that the tasks of guiding and instructing cannot legitimately be made the respective responsibilities of separate groups of educational workers" (p. 25). Thus according to Jones and Hand, classroom teachers were in a unique position to deliver guidance and could do so more effectively than could specialists. As a result, they advocated the use of teacher counselors who could serve as guides, instructors, and directors of instruction for small groups of from 30 to 40 students.

During the 1930s, then, it was apparent that a major effort was under way to make guidance an integral part of the instructional program, and the homeroom approach frequently was talked about as a valuable guidance device.

> The home room, argued one enthusiast, would do away with the excessively "artificial," intellectual emphasis of earlier times and give needed attention to the "all-around" needs and adjustment of the average pupil in the new era of mass education. (Rudy, 1965, p. 25)

Several other themes also began to emerge during the 1930s. Personal counseling, with its emphasis on adjustment that emerged in the 1920s, became even stronger. Bell (1939), in a book on personal counseling, stated that the goal of counseling was student adjustment through personal contact between counselor and student. Adjustment in his thinking included all phases of an individual's life: school, health, occupational, motor and mechanical, social, home, emotional, and religious.

Federal Initiatives Begin

Although the personal adjustment theme for guidance continued to play a dominant role in guidance practice in the schools during the 1930s, the occupational emphasis also continued to show strength. In February 1933 the National Occupational Conference, funded by a Carnegie grant, opened its doors. The activities of the National Occupational Conference included studies and research related to the problems of occupational adjustment, book publication, and the development of a service that provided information and consultation about vocational guidance activities. The National Occupational Conference for a time also provided joint support for *Occupations*, the official journal of the National Vocational Guidance Association.

In 1938, a national advisory committee on education, originally appointed in 1936 by the President, issued a report that pointed to the need for an occupational information service at the national level as well as for guidance and placement services as a part of a sound program of vocational education. As a result of these recommendations and the George Dean Act, the Occupational Information and Guidance Service was established in 1938 in the Vocational

Division of the U.S. Office of Education. Richard Allen served for a few months as the chief of the unit before Harry Jager assumed the post (Wellman, 1978). Although the service was located in the Vocational Division, it was not designed to be exclusively vocational in nature. This point was made clear in a document, *Principles Underlying the Organization and Administration of the Occupational Information and Guidance Service*, issued by the U.S. Office of Education in 1940.

> The functions to be performed by the Occupational Information and Guidance Service are to be as broad and complete as it is practicable for the Office to provide for at any given time within the limits of funds, cooperative assistance from various organizations, both within the government and outside, and other assets. The activities in which the service will be interested will include such phases of guidance as vocational guidance, personal guidance, educational guidance, and placement. While, with respect to personnel, no service in the Office can now be said to be complete, the various divisions or services go as far as possible in their respective fields in meeting needs or requests for service. Thus, for example, in the field of education for exceptional children, a service which would require 15 or 20 professional workers in the office if it were even to approximate completeness in numbers and types of persons needed, we have only one specialist. Yet this specialist is responsible for representing the Office in handling all problems and service in this particular field. (Smith, 1951, p. 66)

Of particular importance was the statement that "The activities in which the service will be interested will include such phases of guidance as vocational guidance, personal guidance, educational guidance, and placement." Not only did the statement clearly outline the broad mission of the service, and, as a result, of guidance in the schools, but it also described a currently popular way of describing guidance as having three phases: vocational, personal, and educational. Once the Occupational Information and Guidance Service was established at the federal level, it also became possible to establish guidance offices in state departments of education. Such funds could be used only for state offices, however. No funds could be used to support guidance at the local level.

> Reimbursement was provided for state supervision under the George Dean Act and the number of states with a state guidance supervisor increased from 2 to 28 between 1938 and 1942. The Occupational Information and Guidance Service was instrumental in initiating conferences of state supervisors to consider issues in the field. This group subsequently became the NAGS (National Association of Guidance Supervisors), then NAGSCT (National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor Trainers), and finally the current ACES (Association for Counselor Education and Supervision). (Wellman, 1978, p. 2)

A Growing Interest in Psychotherapy

As the 1930s ended, the clinical-services model of guidance with its position orientation continued to evolve and flourish, assisted by a growing interest in psychotherapy. Of particular importance to guidance in the schools was the work of Carl Rogers, beginning with the publication of his book *Counseling and Psychotherapy* in 1942.

> The years following its publication in 1942 saw a growth in interest in psychotherapeutic procedures which soon became even greater than interest in psychometrics. This movement, and the numerous research and theoretical contributions which have accompanied it, has had its impact on vocational guidance. (Super, 1955, p. 5)

Aubrey (1982) used the expression *steamroller impact* to describe the full effect of this book as well as Rogers' later works on guidance in the schools.

The impact of psychotherapy on vocational guidance and the testing movement precipitated a new field: counseling psychology. This, in turn, had a substantial impact on the professional development of school guidance and the work of school counselors in the 1950s, 1960s, and 1970s, particularly in terms of the training counselors received and the role models and professional literature available to them.

> An important outcome of the merger of the vocational orientation, psychometric, and personality development movements has been a changed concept of the function and training of the person who does the counseling. He [or she] was first either a teacher who helped people explore the world of work or a psychologist who gave and interpreted tests. Then he [or she], who might or might not have been a psychologist, was a user of community resources, of occupational information, and of psychological tests. He [or she] has now emerged as a psychologist who uses varying combinations of exploratory experiences, psychometric techniques, and psychotherapeutic interviewing to assist people to grow and to develop. This is the counseling psychologist. (American Psychological Association, 1956, p. 284)

Important Federal Legislation

The George-Barden Act

In 1946, an event occurred that was to have substantial impact on the growth and development of guidance in the schools. The event was the passage of the George-Barden Act (Public Law 586). As a result of the Act, funds could be used to support guidance activities in a variety of settings and situations. More specifically, the U.S. Commissioner of Education ruled that federal funds could be used for the following four purposes:

1. the maintenance of a state program of supervision;
2. reimbursement of salaries of counselor-trainers;
3. research in the field of guidance; and
4. reimbursement of salaries of local guidance supervisors and counselors. (Smith, 1951, pp. 67–68)

For the first time, because of the ruling of the U.S. Commissioner of Education, guidance received material, leadership, and financial support. The result of such support was a rapid growth of guidance at state and local levels. It also signaled to all concerned the need for attention to the preparation of counselors. This problem had been of concern for some time but had not been given extensive consideration. The passage of the George-Barden Act, which made it possible to use state funds to reimburse counselor training, made the constantly reoccurring question, What should constitute a counselor training program? of extreme importance. How this question was answered set the pattern for the practice of guidance in the schools for many years to come.

In the spring of 1948 the Occupational Information and Guidance Service staff called a meeting of state guidance supervisors and counselor trainers in cooperation with the Division of Higher Education of the U.S. Office of Education. The question was, What should be the preparation of counselors? Eight major subtopics were identified and subcommittees were established to study each subtopic. Reports were presented for consideration at the National Conference of State Supervisors of Guidance Services and Counselor Trainers held in Washington, DC, on September 13–18, 1948. These reports were then revised with others participating in the work. Six of the seven were then published between 1949 and 1950 by the Federal Security Agency, Office of Education. These reports (and the one not published) were

1. *Duties, Standards, and Qualifications for Counselors,* February 1949, Cochairpersons, Eleanor Zeis and Dolph Camp;
2. *The Basic Course* (never published);
3. *Counselor Competencies in Occupational Information,* March 1949, Chairperson, Edward C. Roeber;
4. *Counselor Competencies in the Analysis of the Individual,* July 1949, Chairperson, Ralph C. Bedell;
5. *Counselor Competencies in Counseling Techniques,* July 1949, Chairperson, Stanley R. Ostrom;
6. *Administrative Relationships of the Guidance Program,* July 1949, Chairperson, Glenn Smith; and
7. *In-Service Preparation for Guidance Duties, Parts One and Two,* May 1950, Chairperson, John G. Odgers.

An additional report had been issued on supervised practice at the eighth National Conference but was referred back to committee. After revision it was considered at the ninth National Conference in Ames, Iowa, September 11–15, 1950, and with subsequent revision was released as the eighth report in the series:

8. *Supervised Practice in Counselor Preparation,* April 1952, Chairperson, Roy Bryan.

All of the published reports were edited by Clifford P. Froehlich, Specialist for the Training of Guidance Personnel, under the general direction of Harry A. Jager, Chief, Guidance and Personnel Services Branch.

During the early and middle 1950s, a major change occurred in the organizational structure of guidance at the federal level. On May 16, 1952, the Guidance and Personnel Branch of the U.S. Office of Education was discontinued under the Division of Vocational Education. Then, on October 27, 1953, a Pupil Personnel Services Section was established in the Division of State and Local School Systems with Harry Jager designated as chief, but this work was halted with the death of Jager the following year. However, in 1955, a Guidance and Personnel Services Section was once again established, with Frank L. Sievers as the first chief (Miller, 1971).

These changes reflected the shift that was taking place in the schools—a shift from guidance as vocational to guidance as a part of pupil personnel services with its continued emphasis on the position of counselor. This pupil personnel services movement, which had its origins in the 1930s, particularly at the college level, was to become a dominant theme in school guidance in the late 1950s and in the 1960s.

The National Defense Education Act

In 1958 another important event occurred that had substantial impact on guidance in the schools throughout the 1960s and 1970s. The event was the passage of the National Defense Education Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-864). Under Title V, the guidance title in the Act, funds were provided for two major programs: Part A provided funds in the form of grants to states to establish statewide testing programs; Part B provided funds for training institutes to prepare individuals to be counselors in secondary schools. In the 1960s, the provisions were expanded to include support for guidance programs, testing, and training at the elementary and junior high school levels as well.

Our purpose here is not to report fully on the impact of the NDEA of 1958 but rather to focus briefly on the Act's impact on how school guidance and the work of school counselors with their position orientation were further conceptualized and institutionalized as a result of its implementation. Of particular importance is the nature of the training school counselors received and the major professional issues addressed during the courses provided for institute participants.

Pierson (1965) described five issues that seemed to be central to the training of school counselors during NDEA institutes:

1. determinism and a free society;
2. mental health and individual responsibility;
3. basic science and supervised practice;
4. teaching and counseling; and
5. the role of the school counselor.

Of these, issues 4 and 5 related most directly to how counselors functioned in schools. The teaching-counseling issue was resolved according to Pierson by counselor educators who promoted the idea "that the services of the high school counselor are adjunct to the services of the classroom teacher" (p. 40). The role definition issue was handled by saying that the role of the counselor cannot be predetermined. Counselors were taught to develop their own role definition. "The adequately trained school counselor develops his [or her] own role, a role that tends to be unique with him [or her] and unique to the situation in which the role is developed" (p. 39).

Further analysis of NDEA institutes also makes it clear that there was a heavy emphasis on individual and group counseling through counseling practica and group procedures courses. Placement and traditional educational and occupational information procedures (collecting, classifying, and using information) as well as philosophy and principles received relatively less attention. Pierson (1965, p. 46) summarized curriculum offerings in institutes by pointing out that

> the curriculum in regular session institutes has placed great stress upon practicum; about one third of an enrollee's time has been spent in supervised practice in counseling. At the same time, institutes have strengthened their instruction in psychology, particularly in the areas of personality, learning, growth and development, and mental health.

Another aspect of the counselor role dilemma was identified by Tyler (1960) in her review of the first 50 institutes. She described it as follows:

> Before one can really define the role of the counselor, it will be necessary to clarify the roles of all workers who make up guidance staffs. It may be desirable to replace the ambiguous word *guidance* with the clearer term *pupil personnel work*. (p. 77)

Pupil Personnel Services Become Dominant in the 1960s

Concurrent with the influence of NDEA on the development of guidance in the schools was the influence of the pupil personnel services movement in the 1960s. What began in the 1930s, and was nurtured in the 1940s and 1950s, finally matured in the 1960s. What were those services? The Council of Chief State School Officers (1960) stated that pupil personnel services included: "guidance, health, psychological services, school social work, and attendance" (p. 3). Thus guidance and the position of school counselor were conceptualized among several services that sought to "facilitate pupil learning through an interdisciplinary approach" (Stoughton, McKenna, & Cook, 1969, p. 1).

Of particular importance to the development of the pupil personnel services concept was the creation in 1962 of the Interprofessional Research Commission on Pupil Personnel Services (IRCOPPS). IRCOPPS was created by the U.S. Office of Education and financed by the National Institutes of Mental Health. It was composed of 16 professional member associations. The aims of the Commission were threefold:

> 1. to provide through research a body of knowledge that will increase the effectiveness of all professions and services collaborating to provide the total learning experience;
> 2. to demonstrate efficient programs of pupil personnel services for various sizes and types of communities; and
> 3. to carry on and stimulate research on preventative mental hygiene related to the schools. (Eckerson & Smith, 1966, p. 4)

In the IRCOPPS conception of pupil personnel services, guidance was viewed "as a lifetime service, from preschool to retirement, with the goal of increasing each individual's capacity for self-direction" (Eckerson & Smith, p. 24).

As the 1960s continued to unfold, the impact of the pupil personnel services movement on guidance became increasingly apparent. Many state departments of education and local school districts placed guidance and the positions of school counselors administratively under the pupil personnel services umbrella. In addition, textbooks written in the 1960s on the organization and administration of guidance adopted the pupil personnel services model as the way to organize guidance in the schools. This fit nicely with the clinical-service model of guidance with its position orientation that had been evolving since the 1920s. As a result, guidance became a subset of services to be delivered by school counselors who occupied positions within the broader framework of pupil personnel services. The number of these guidance services varied depending upon the authority quoted, but usually there were six, including orientation, individual inventory or appraisal, counseling, information, placement, and follow-up. Also, as a result of the clinical-services model of guidance and the focus on personal adjustment discussed earlier in this chapter, the counseling service emerged as the central service of guidance.

Stripling and Lane (1966) stressed the centrality of counseling—both individual and group. A second priority area was consultation with parents and teachers. Other traditional guidance functions such as appraisal, placement, and evaluation were seen as supplementary and supportive to counseling, group procedures, and consultation. Ferguson (1963) emphasized the same theme that counseling was the core service: "No longer is it viewed merely as a technique and limited to vocational and educational matters; counseling is regarded as the central service in the guidance program" (p. 40).

This emphasis on counseling during the 1960s had deep historical roots. It began to emerge in the 1920s under the clinical-services model and the intense interest in personal adjustment that followed. It was reinforced further, according to Hoyt (1974), by the NDEA Title V-B training institutes whose enrollees by law were either counselors or teachers and by the standards used by the U.S. Office of Education to judge whether or not a proposed training institute was acceptable for funding. These factors, Hoyt suggested, led the training institutes to place ". . . a heavy emphasis on the counseling function . . . The emphasis was on counseling and counselors, not on guidance and guidance programs . . . " (p. 504).

Focusing on School Counselors Rather Than Guidance

The clinical-services model for guidance with its position orientation within pupil personnel services was not the only model being advocated for guidance in the 1960s, however. As increasing numbers of counselors entered the schools, less emphasis was given to guidance programs and more to the role and functions—the positions—of school counselors. In fact, to many individuals, what school counselors did became the guidance program. Literally hundreds of articles were written about the role and functions of school counselors. The need for such statements was heightened considerably by competition from other pupil personnel workers as they too sought to establish themselves and their roles in the schools, particularly when the Commission on Guidance in American Schools proposed that

> . . . the confusing term *guidance services* be abandoned and that pupil personnel services be seen as the activities of the school counselor, the school psychologist, the school social worker, the school health officer, and the school attendance officer. Pupil personnel services thus became broader than any so-called guidance services and yet a central function of such services is the work of the school counselor. (Wrenn, 1962, p. 142)

In his landmark work, *The Counselor in a Changing World* (1962), Wrenn also emphasized the work of the counselor. He delineated four major functions for the school counselor:

> It is recommended that the professional job description of a school counselor specify that he [or she] perform four major functions: (a) counsel with students; (b) consult with teachers, administrators, and parents as they in turn deal with students; (c) study the changing facts about the student population and interpret what is found to school committees and administrators; (d) coordinate counseling resources in school and between school and community. From two thirds to three fourths of the counselor's time, in either elementary or high school, should be committed to the first two of these functions. (p. 137)

In a similar fashion, Roeber (1963) outlined proposed school counselors' functions. He suggested that counselors engage in helping relationships, including individual counseling, group procedures, and consulting. In addition, the counselor should have supporting responsibilities, including pupil-environment studies, program development, and personal development. This emphasis on the counselor during the 1960s came at a time when some individuals were calling for "the abandonment of the term *guidance* as it is associated with services provided by a counselor" (Roeber, p. 22).

Elementary Guidance Emerges

The 1960s also witnessed the birth of elementary school guidance, after a gestation period of over 50 years. Professional literature indicated that teachers were appointed as elementary counselors as early as 1910 in the Boston schools. Apparently, however, the secondary school emphasis was so strong during the early years that little attention was paid to the work of counselors in elementary schools. What attention there was proved to be heavily occupational in nature. Witness for example the publication of a book by McCracken and Lamb titled *Occupational Information in the Elementary School* in 1923.

Faust (1968) divided the emergence of elementary school counselors into three time periods. The first period, which he titled *traditional*, stretched from the beginnings of the guidance movement in 1908 through the 1940s. During this period, elementary guidance borrowed methods and techniques extensively from secondary school guidance practice. For the next 15 years, from 1950 to 1965, elementary guidance began to change. Faust called this the *neotraditionalist* period. It was characterized by a deemphasis on traditional secondary methods coupled with more emphasis on group counseling and learning climates. In the middle 1960s, according to Faust, the *developmentalist* period emerged. Elementary school counselors had arrived and had an identity of their own. The emphasis now was developmental, not crisis-centered. Individual and group work were stressed.

The developmental emphasis was reinforced by a preliminary report of the Joint ACES-ASCA Committee on the Elementary School Counselor that appeared in the February 1966 issue of the *Personnel and Guidance Journal*. Its central focus was "on the child and teacher in the educative process" (Faust, 1968, p. 74). Effective learning climates were to be central to the work of school counselors.

From Position to Program: The Call to Change

Beginning in the 1960s, but particularly in the 1970s, the concept of guidance for development emerged. The call came to reorient guidance from what had become an ancillary, crisis-oriented position to a comprehensive program. The call for reorientation came from diverse sources, including a renewed interest in vocational-career guidance and its theoretical base of career development, concern about the efficacy of the then-prevailing approach to guidance in the schools, concern about accountability and evaluation, and a renewed interest in developmental guidance.

Vocational-Career Guidance

The resurgence of interest in vocational-career guidance that began in the 1960s was aided, in part, by a series of national conferences on the topic. These conferences were funded through the Vocational Education Act of 1963 and later the Vocational Amendments of 1968. It is clear from Hoyt's (1974) account of these conferences that they contributed substantially to the renewed interest in the term *guidance* and its practice in the schools.

The resurgence of interest in vocational-career guidance also was aided by a number of career guidance projects begun in the 1960s. Among them was the Developmental Career Guidance Project, begun in 1964 in Detroit to provide career guidance for disadvantaged youth. It was one of the early developmental career guidance programs, one that accumulated sufficient evaluative data to support the further development of comprehensive guidance programming in schools (Leonard & Vriend, 1975).

Concern About the Prevailing Position Orientation

Paralleling the resurgence of interest in vocational-career guidance was a growing concern about the efficacy of the clinical-services model with its emphasis on the role and function—or the position—of the school counselor. Particular concern was expressed about an overemphasis on the one-to-one relationship model of counseling and the tendency of counselors to focus mainly on crises and problems to justify their reason for being in a school.

> The traditional one-to-one relationship in counseling which we have cherished and perhaps overvalued will, of course, continue. But it is quite likely that the conception of the counselor as a room-bound agent of behavior change must be critically reappraised. The counselor of the future will likely serve as a social catalyst, interacting in a two-person relationship with the counselee part of the time, but also serving as a facilitator of the environmental and human conditions which are known to promote the counselee's total psychological development, including vocational development. (Borow, 1966, p. 88)

This same issue was discussed from a slightly different perspective in an exchange between Brammer (1968) and Felix (1968). Brammer proposed the abandonment of the guidance model for counselors and the adoption of a counseling psychologist model in its place. Felix, in a reply to Brammer, sharply disagreed with Brammer's recommendation, pointing out that the counseling psychologist model was not valid for a school setting. Felix instead recommended an educational model for guidance. Similarly, Aubrey (1969) recommended an educational model as opposed to a therapy model by pointing out that the therapy model was at odds or even frequently incongruent with educational objectives.

During the 1960s there were also expressions of concern about the potency of the guidance services concept and the need for more meaningful reconceptualizations for guidance so that guidance could reach higher levels of development (Roeber, Walz, & Smith, 1969). This same theme was echoed by Sprinthall (1971):

> It is probably not an understatement to say that the service concept has so dominated guidance and counseling that more basic and significant questions are not even acknowledged, let alone answered. Instead, the counselor assumes a service orientation that limits and defines his [or her] role to minor administrative procedures. (p. 20)

The Accountability Movement

The call for change in guidance was reinforced by the accountability movement in education, which also had begun during the 1960s. As education was being held accountable for its outcomes, so too was guidance. It was apparent that it was necessary for counselors to state guidance goals and objectives in measurable outcome terms and show how these goals and objectives were related to the general goals of education. Dickinson (1969–70) made this point when he stated that "counselors must turn their attention to setting specific goals if we are to remain a major force in education. This is going to be a difficult task, and we must begin now" (p. 16).

Wellman and Twiford (1961) also stressed this point when they stated that the one appropriate measure of the value of a guidance program was its impact on students. Later in the 1960s personnel of the National Study of Guidance, under the direction of Wellman (1968), developed a systems model for evaluation. A taxonomy of guidance objectives classified in three domains of educational, vocational, and social development accompanied the model. Wellman's model and its companion taxonomy of objectives served as a basis for a number of evaluation models that began appearing in the late 1960s and early 1970s. *A Process Guide for the Development of Objectives,* originally published by the California State Department of Education in 1970 and later published by the California Personnel and Guidance Association (Sullivan & O'Hare, 1971), is an example of one such model.

The accountability movement, with its focus on measurable outcomes, presented a real problem for counselors, however. The traditional service approach emphasized techniques of guidance rather than the purpose of guidance (Sprinthall, 1971) and left school counselors trying to explain these techniques to others. As a result, counselors were known for the techniques they used, not for the outcomes these techniques produced in individuals. This perspective was supported by counselor education programs because the focus of such programs tended to be mainly on counselors and techniques and not on guidance program outcomes. The assumption was, apparently, that guidance techniques, particularly individual counseling, were difficult to learn, and therefore, a majority of training time needed to be devoted to them. Learning how to develop and manage a guidance program with an emphasis on measurable outcomes, it was felt, need not be stressed as much because such things could be learned on the job (Gysbers, 1969a).

Developmental Guidance

In the 1960s, the term *developmental guidance* was heard with increasing frequency. Mathewson (1962), in discussing future trends for guidance, suggested that although adjustive guidance was popular, a long-term movement toward developmental forms of guidance would probably prevail.

> In spite of present tendencies, a long-term movement toward educative and developmental forms of guidance in schools may yet prevail for these reasons: the need to develop all human potentialities, the persistence and power of human individuality, the effects of dynamic educative experience, the necessity for educational adaptability, the comparative costs, and the urge to preserve human freedom. (p. 375)

Similarly, Zaccaria (1966) stressed the importance of and need for developmental guidance. He pointed out that developmental guidance was a concept in transition, that it was in tune with the times, but that it was still largely untried in practice.

Comprehensive Guidance Programs Emerge in the 1970s

In the early 1970s the accountability movement intensified. It was joined by increasing interest in career development theory, research, and practice as well as in career guidance and career education, their educational manifestations. Other educational movements, such as psychological education, moral education, and process education, also emerged. In addition, interest in the development of comprehensive systematic approaches to guidance program development and management continued to increase. The convergence of these movements in the early 1970s served as a stimulus to continue the task of defining guidance developmentally in measurable student outcome terms—as a program in its own right rather than as services ancillary to other programs.

By 1970 a substantial amount of preliminary work had been done in developing the basic ideas, vocabulary, and constructs to define guidance in comprehensive-developmental-outcome terms. As early as 1961 Glanz identified and described four basic models for organizing guidance because of his concern about the lack of discernible patterns for implementing guidance in the schools. Tiedeman and Field (1962) issued a call to make guidance an integral part of the educational process, and they also stressed the need for a developmental, liberating perspective of guidance. Zaccaria (1965) stressed the need to examine developmental tasks as a basis for determining the goals of guidance. Shaw and Tuel (1966) developed a model for a guidance program designed to serve all students. At the elementary level, Dinkmeyer (1966) emphasized the need for developmental counseling by describing pertinent child development research that supported a developmental perspective.

Paralleling the preliminary work on ideas, vocabulary, and constructs was the application of systems thinking to guidance. Based on a nationwide survey of vocational guidance in 1968, a systems model for vocational guidance was developed at the Center for Vocational and Technical Education in Columbus, Ohio. This model focused on student behavioral objectives, alternative activities, program evaluation, and implementation strategies (Campbell et al., 1971). Ryan (1969), Thoresen (1969), and Hosford and Ryan (1970) also proposed the use of systems theory and systems techniques for the development and improvement of comprehensive guidance programs.

On the west coast, McDaniel (1970) proposed a model for guidance called Youth Guidance Systems. It was organized around goals, objectives, programs, implementation plans, and designs for evaluation. The primary student outcome in this model was considered to be decision making. Closely related to this model was the Comprehensive Career Guidance System (CCGS) developed by personnel at the American Institutes for Research (Jones, Nelson, Ganschow, & Hamilton, 1971; Jones, Hamilton, Ganschow, Helliwell, & Wolff, 1972). The CCGS was designed to plan, implement, and evaluate guidance programs systematically. Systems thinking also undergirded Ryan and Zeran's (1972) approach to the organization and administration of guidance services. They stressed the need for a systems approach to guidance in order to ensure the development and implementation of an accountable program. A final systematic approach to guidance was advocated in the PLAN (Program of Learning in Accordance with Needs) System of Individualized Education (Dunn, 1972). Guidance was seen as a major component of PLAN and was treated as an integral part of the regular instructional program.

The task of defining guidance in comprehensive-developmental-outcome terms received substantial support from these approaches that applied systems thinking to guidance. Additional support was provided by the development in a number of states in the early 1970s of state guides for integrating career development into the school curriculum. One such guide was developed in August 1970 by the state of Wisconsin (Drier, 1971) and another, the California Model for Career Development, in the summer of 1971 (California State Department of Education, 1971).

The idea of implementing career development through the curriculum did not, of course, originate with these models. As early as 1914 Davis had outlined such a curriculum. Of more immediate interest, however, is the work of Tennyson, Soldahl, and Mueller (1965) entitled *The Teacher's Role in Career Development* and the Airlie House Conference in May 1966 on the topic "Implementing Career Development Theory and Research Through the Curriculum," which was sponsored by the National Vocational Guidance Association (Ashcroft, 1966). Later in the 1960s and early 1970s came the work of such theorists and practitioners as Gysbers (1969b), Herr (1969), Hansen (1970), and Tennyson and Hansen (1971), all of whom spoke to the need to integrate career development concepts into the curriculum. Through these efforts and others like them, career development concepts began to be translated into individual outcomes and the resulting goals and objectives arranged sequentially, K-12.

Concurrent with these efforts, a national effort was begun to assist the states in developing and implementing state models or guides for career guidance, counseling, and placement. On July 1, 1971, the University of Missouri-Columbia was awarded a U.S. Office of Education grant to assist each state, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico in developing models or guides for implementing career guidance, counseling, and placement programs in local schools. This project was the next step in a program of work begun as a result of a previous project at the university, a project that conducted a national conference on career guidance, counseling, and placement in October 1969 and regional conferences across the country during the spring of 1970. All 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico were involved in the 1971 project, and by the time the project ended in 1974, 44 states had developed some type of guide or model for career guidance, counseling, and placement. As a part of the assistance provided to the states, project staff conducted a national conference in January 1972 and developed a manual (Gysbers & Moore, 1974) to be used by the states as they developed their own guides.

By the early 1970s it was clear that the movement toward developing and implementing comprehensive, developmental guidance programs was well under way. Influenced by career development theory and research, the accountability-evaluation movement, and systems thinking, the earlier promise of guidance for development began to take on form and substance. Career development theory and research offered the content and objectives (Herr & Cramer, 1972; Tennyson, Hansen, Klaurens, & Anholz, 1975; Walz, Smith, & Benjamin, 1974); the emphasis on accountability-evaluation provided the impetus, knowledge, and methods to plan, structure, implement, and judge guidance programs (Mease & Benson, 1973; O'Hare & Lasser, 1971; Wellman & Moore, 1975); and systems thinking provided a way to systematically organize evaluation (Hosford & Ryan, 1970; Jones et al., 1972; Jones et al., 1971; McDaniel, 1970; Ryan, 1969; Ryan & Zeran, 1972; Thoresen, 1969).

As the 1970s continued to unfold, professional literature devoted to the why and how of developing and implementing systematic accountable guidance programs continued to be written. Humes (1972) urged consideration of applying the planning, programming, budgeting system (PPBS) to guidance programs. Hays (1972) stressed the need for guidance programs to be accountable. Pulvino and Sanborn (1972) underlined the same point, and then described a communications system for planning and carrying out guidance activities. Koch (1974) issued a more cautious call to accountability through behavioral objectives. He outlined possible negative side effects and then listed conditions through which behavioral objective writing for guidance could come to fruition. In a similar manner Gubser (1974) stressed the point that for counselor accountability to take place the school system also must be accountable. One cannot be accountable independent of the other.

As the movement toward planning and implementing systematic developmental and accountable guidance programs in the early 1970s became more sophisticated, theoretical models began to be translated into practical, workable models to be implemented in the schools.

Many of these translations were based on an expanded conception of career guidance. For example, when the guidance staff in Mesa, Arizona, felt the need to reorient their guidance program to make it more accountable in 1972, they chose a comprehensive career guidance program that included needs assessment, goals and objectives development and related guidance activities (McKinnon & Jones, 1975). To train the staff in program development and implementation methods and procedures for the new system, competency-based training packages were written in cooperation with the American Institutes for Research. For another example, guidance personnel at the Grossmont Union High School District in California chose the California Model for Career Development (California State Department of Education, 1971) to supply the content of their program and then proceeded to lay out a systematic, developmental career guidance program (Jacobson & Mitchell, 1975). For yet another example, the Georgia State Department of Education initiated a project funded by the U.S. Office of Education to coordinate the efforts of several Georgia school systems in planning and implementing comprehensive career guidance programs. The goal of the project was to develop a career guidance system that was based on student needs and focused on a team approach and curriculum-based strategies (Dagley, 1974).

On July 1, 1974, the American Institutes for Research began work on bringing together program planning efforts previously undertaken by the Pupil Personnel Division of the California State Department of Education and their own Youth Development Research Program in Mesa, Arizona, and elsewhere (Jones, Helliwell, & Ganschow, 1975). This resulted in the development of 12 competency-based staff development modules on developing comprehensive career guidance programs K-12. As a part of the project, the modules were field-tested in two school districts in California in the summer of 1975 and in a preservice class of guidance and counseling majors at the University of Missouri-Columbia in the fall of 1975. A final report of this project was issued by the American Institutes for Research in January 1976 (Dayton, 1976). Jones, Dayton, and Gelatt (1977) subsequently used the 12 modules as a point of departure to suggest a systematic approach in planning and evaluating human service programs.

The work that began in the early 1970s on various guidance program models was continued and expanded. "Career Development: Guidance and Education," a special issue of the *Personnel and Guidance Journal* edited by Hansen and Gysbers (1975), contained a number of articles describing program models and examples of programs in operation. The American College Testing Program (1976) published a programmatic model for guidance in *River City High School Guidance Services: A Conceptual Model*.

The systems approach to program development, first emphasized in the late 1960s, continued to be affirmed. Ewens, Dobson, and Seals (1976) described a systems approach to career guidance grades K-12 and beyond. Similarly, Ryan (1978) presented a system approach to the organization and administration of guidance services using the traditional services model.

An increasing number of articles, monographs, and books on various aspects of comprehensive guidance programming were published in the late 1970s. Brown (1977) discussed the organization and evaluation of elementary school guidance services using the three-Cs approach (counseling, consulting, and coordinating). Upton, Lowrey, Mitchell, Varenhorst, and Benvenuti (1978) described procedures for developing a career guidance curriculum and presented leadership strategies to teach the procedures to those who were to implement the curriculum. Ballast and Shoemaker (1978) described a step-by-step approach to developing a comprehensive K-12 guidance program. Campbell, Rodebaugh, and Shaltry (1978) edited a handbook that presented numerous examples of career guidance programs, practices, and models. Included in the handbook were descriptions (by Gysbers, 1978) of systematic approaches to comprehensive guidance programming, such as the Career Planning Support System (Campbell, 1977) and the Cooperative Rural Guidance System (Drier, 1976), both developed at the National Center for Research in Vocational Education, Columbus, Ohio. Peterson and Treichel (1978) discussed the Programmatic Approach to Guidance

Excellence: PAGE 2, a similar systematic approach. Herr and Cramer (1979) described a further systematic planning approach for career guidance and delineated goals, objectives, and activities for elementary, junior, and high schools as well as for higher and adult education. Hilton (1979) provided a conceptual framework for career guidance in the secondary school. Mitchell (1978) and Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) described the need for comprehensive guidance programs and provided recommendations for how to develop and implement such programs. Halasz-Salster and Peterson (1979) presented descriptions of different guidance planning models.

The 1970s also witnessed increasing mandates for comprehensive, developmental guidance programming in schools. At the state level, for example, Oklahoma identified developmental elementary school guidance as a critical area of education, and in 1978 the state legislature appropriated $1.72 million to be distributed to schools on the basis of $5,000 per program (L. Fisher, letter to the superintendents of schools in Oklahoma, May 15, 1978). To receive program grants, schools had to meet minimum criteria concerning statement of philosophy, needs assessment, program goals, objectives, activities, evaluation of objectives, personnel, student ratio, physical facilities, materials and equipment, budget, cross-level program articulation, professional growth and development, and program evaluation, review, and modification. Also at the state level, similar mandating efforts were undertaken by a task force of guidance professionals in California (P. Hooper, memorandum, September 14, 1977). At the national level, the Elementary School Guidance and Counseling Incentive Act of 1979 (H.R. 5477) was introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives on September 28, 1979. The purpose of this Act was to "assure the accessibility of developmental guidance and counseling to all children of elementary school age by providing funds for comprehensive elementary school guidance and counseling programs."

Some states were at the same time developing planning models for guidance. For example, personnel at Marshall University undertook a project to develop a planning model and a state plan for improving comprehensive systems of career guidance in West Virginia. The plan included offering community-based guidance services, upgrading guidance services personnel, and evaluating guidance services programs for students, out-of-school youth, and adults (West Virginia Department of Education, 1979).

Putting Comprehensive Guidance Programs Into Practice in the 1980s

As the 1970s ended, examinations of the traditional way of organizing and managing guidance in the nation's schools continued and recommendations for a new way increased (Herr, 1979). The idea of developmental, comprehensive guidance programs was gradually enveloping the clinical services model and its position orientation. This movement was endorsed by the American School Counselor Association first in a 1974 position statement *The School Counselor and the Guidance and Counseling Program* and then in a review and revision of the statement in 1980. The movement was further endorsed in ASCA's 1978 position statement *The School Counselor and Developmental Guidance* and in that statement's review and revision in 1984. As Shaw and Goodyear (1984) noted, guidance specialists needed to "make concrete, written, and reasonable proposals for the delivery of primary preventive services so that some of their less professional and highly scattered responsibilities can be diminished" (p. 446).

The work of putting comprehensive guidance programs into place in the schools continued throughout the 1980s. Gysbers and Moore (1981) provided a theoretical base as well as a step-by-step process for developing and implementing comprehensive school guidance programs in *Improving Guidance Programs*. This publication grew out of earlier work (Gysbers & Moore, 1974) in directing the University of Missouri project and assisting in developing and implementing state models or guides for career guidance, counseling, and placement. The Ministry of

Education (1984) of Ontario, Canada, in *Guidance 1984*, stated that "each school shall have on file a written guidance program . . ." (p. 4). Furthermore, "The aims of the guidance program shall be achieved through guidance instruction and counseling. Both are essential components of a complete guidance program. A balance shall be maintained in the time allotted to each" (p. 4). Hargens and Gysbers (1984) presented a case study of how one school district had remodeled and revitalized its school guidance program so that it was developmental and comprehensive.

The State of Missouri published a draft version of *Missouri Comprehensive Guidance* (1986) that presented the state's plan to help school districts to develop, implement, and evaluate comprehensive, systematic school guidance programs begun during the 1984–85 school year. Wisconsin published *School Counseling Programs: A Resource and Planning Guide* (Wilson, 1986), the result of work begun in 1984 to reexamine the school counselor's role. The National School Boards Association (1986) passed a resolution that supported comprehensive programs of guidance and counseling in the schools. The College Entrance Examination Board (1986) issued *Keeping the Options Open: Recommendations*, a report with direct relevance to comprehensive guidance programs in the schools that was based on work of the Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling begun in 1984. Recommendations in the report urged schools to establish comprehensive and developmental guidance programs for kindergarten through the 12th grade. Henderson (1987), in "A Comprehensive School Guidance Program at Work," described how a comprehensive guidance program was designed, the program's content, how the program was being implemented in a large school district in Texas, and the process used to implement it. Myrick (1987) discussed a developmental guidance and counseling model and its implementation in detail.

The School Climate and Student Services Unit of the California State Department of Education (1987) proposed the establishment of quality standards for a model guidance program. These standards identified four broad student outcomes and four program elements:

1. Students acquire regular and timely information to enable them to make informed decisions.
2. Students develop self-management and planning skills.
3. Students are assisted in overcoming disabling educational/personal/social problems.
4. Students experience a supportive and rewarding learning environment.
5. There is a written, publicized program that reflects needs according to priority.
6. Leadership roles within guidance and counseling are evident.
7. The guidance program is comprehensive and provides for staff development.
8. The program is reviewed continually and renewed annually.

The 1980s also witnessed the development of an approach to comprehensive guidance programs called *competency-based guidance*. Johnson and Johnson (1991) described this approach as the new guidance, a concept they defined as

> a total pupil services program developed with the student as the primary client. The program is designed to guarantee that all students acquire the competencies to become successful in school and to make a successful transition from school to higher education, to employment or to a combination of higher education and work. (p. 6)

Several states developed and published in the late 1980s state guides for comprehensive school guidance programs generally patterned after the organizational framework described in the first edition of this book. Examples include Missouri (Starr & Gysbers, 1986), Alaska (Southeast Regional Resource Center, 1989), Idaho (Idaho Department of Education, 1988), New Hampshire (Carr, Hayslip, & Randall, 1988), and Utah (Utah State Office of Education, 1989). The purpose of these guides was to assist local school district counselors and administrators in remodeling and revitalizing their local programs.

Continuing the Work of Putting Comprehensive Guidance Programs Into Practice in the 1990s

The work of putting comprehensive guidance programs into practice, begun in the 1980s, continued into the 1990s. Additional states that developed guides in the early 1990s for local school districts to follow included Nebraska (Nebraska Department of Education, 1990), Nevada (Gribble, 1990), Texas (Texas Education Agency, 1990), Colorado (Developmental Guidance Committee, 1991), Massachusetts (Massachusetts School Counselors Association, 1991), and South Dakota (South Dakota Curriculum Center, 1991). How Missouri, Alaska, and New Hampshire, as well as several school districts across the country, undertook the planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating phases of installing their guidance programs was documented in *Comprehensive Guidance Programs That Work* (Gysbers, 1990), an ERIC/CAPS publication.

Other states developed guides or updated previously published guides later in the 1990s. States that developed guides included Alabama (Alabama State Department of Education, 1996) and the state of Washington (*Washington State Guidelines for Comprehensive Counseling and Career Guidance Programs From Kindergarten Through Community and Technical College*, 1998). States revising guides developed in the 1980s included Missouri (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998) and Utah (Utah State Office of Education, 1998). The ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse published two books on comprehensive guidance programs. The first described a visit to the comprehensive guidance program at Northside Independent School District from the school counselors' point of view (Bailey, Henderson, Krueger, & Williams, 1995) and the second (*Comprehensive Guidance Programs That Work-II*—Gysbers & Henderson, 1997) featured the work of 10 school districts across the country as well as four states.

As the 1990s ended, comprehensive guidance programs increasingly were being developed and put into operation as a result of the work of guidance leaders at the state level and of counselors, administrators, and boards of education at the local level. A nationwide survey conducted by Sink and MacDonald (1998) revealed that approximately one half of the states had developed models for comprehensive guidance programs, and the authors speculated that by the end of the 1990s this number would increase to 34 or more states.

Concluding Thoughts

What began at the turn of the 20th century with the appointment of teachers to the position of vocational counselor with responsibilities to carry out guidance activities has now become a program. Organizationally, comprehensive guidance programs have in the 1990s incorporated the position orientation and become the major way of organizing and managing guidance in the schools of the United States. The clinical-services model has been transformed into a developmental, comprehensive program.

Why is an understanding of the history of guidance in the schools important? It helps us understand why and how the traditional position orientation for guidance evolved. It helps us understand why and how the concept of comprehensive guidance programs emerged in the early 1970s in response to dissatisfaction with the position orientation.

Just as we need to understand how guidance in our schools evolved, so too do we need to understand the three premises upon which the program concept is based. These premises undergird the organization and management of guidance in the schools. These premises are the point of departure for developing and managing your school guidance program.

1. *Guidance is a program.* Its characteristics are similar to other programs in education and include
   - student competencies;
   - activities and processes to assist students in achieving these competencies;
   - professionally certificated personnel;
   - materials and resources; and
   - program, personnel, and results evaluation.
2. *Guidance programs are developmental and comprehensive.* They are developmental in that guidance activities are conducted on a regular, planned, and systematic basis to assist students to achieve competencies. Although immediate and crisis needs of students are to be met, a major focus of a developmental program is to provide all students with experiences to help them grow and develop. Guidance programs are comprehensive in that a full range of activities and services, such as assessment, information, consultation, counseling, referral, placement, follow-up, and follow-through, are provided.
3. *Guidance programs feature a team approach.* A comprehensive, developmental program of guidance is based on the assumption that all school staff are involved. At the same time, it is understood that professionally certified school counselors are central to the program. School counselors not only provide direct services to students but also work in consultative and collaborative relations with other members of the guidance team, members of the school staff, parents, and members of the community.

Based on the understanding gained from this chapter's review of how guidance has been conceptualized and institutionalized in the schools over the years, we are now ready to examine a comprehensive program organization and management structure for guidance. The chapters that follow provide the philosophical foundation and practical specifics about organizing and managing guidance while using the concept of a comprehensive program. The issues involved, the procedures and methods to be used, and the resources and personnel required are presented in detail.

References

Alabama State Department of Education. (1996). *The revised comprehensive counseling and guidance state model for Alabama's public schools* (Bulletin 1996, No. 27). Montgomery, AL: Author.

Allen, F. I. (1927). *Principles and problems in vocational guidance.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

American College Testing Program. (1976). *River City High School guidance services: A conceptual model.* Iowa City, IA: Author.

American Psychological Association, Division of Counseling Psychology, Committee on Definition. (1956). Counseling psychology as a specialty. *American Psychologist, 11,* 282–285.

American School Counselor Association. (1984). *The school counselor and developmental guidance: Position statement.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Ashcroft, K. B. (1966). *A report of the invitational conference in implementing career development theory.* Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Aubrey, R. F. (1969). Misapplication of therapy models to school counseling. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 48,* 273–278.

Aubrey, R. F. (1982). A house divided: Guidance and counseling in 20th century America. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 61,* 198–204.

Bailey, M., Henderson, P., Krueger, D., & Williams, L. (1995). *A visit to a comprehensive guidance program that works.* Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Ballast, D. L., & Shoemaker, R. L. (1978). *Guidance program development.* Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas.

Bell, H. M. (1939). *Theory and practice of personal counseling.* Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.

Bloomfield, M. (1915). *Readings in vocational guidance.* Boston: Athenaeum Press.

Borow, H. (1966). Research in vocational development: Implications for the vocational aspects of counselor education. In C. McDaniels (Ed.), *Vocational aspects of counselor education* (pp. 70–92). Washington, DC: George Washington University.

Brammer, L. M. (1968). The counselor is a psychologist. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 47,* 4–9.

Brewer, J. M. (1922). *The vocational-guidance movement.* New York: Macmillan.

Brown, J. A. (1977). *Organizing and evaluating elementary school guidance services: Why, what, and how.* Monterey, CA: Brooks/Cole.

California State Department of Education. (1971). *Career guidance: A California model for career development K-adult.* Sacramento, CA: Author.

California State Department of Education, School Climate and Student Support Services Unit. (1987). *Program quality review for counseling and guidance* [Abstract]. Sacramento, CA: Author.

Campbell, M. E. (1932). *Vocational guidance committee on vocational guidance and child labor. Section III. Education and training* (White House Conference on Child Health and Protection). New York: Century.

Campbell, R. E. (1977). *The career planning support system.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Campbell, R. E., Dworkin, E. P., Jackson, D. P., Hoeltzel, K. E., Parsons, G. E., & Lacey, D. W. (1971). *The systems approach: An emerging behavioral model for career guidance.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Campbell, R. E., Rodebaugh, H. D., & Shaltry, P. E. (1978). *Building comprehensive career guidance programs for secondary schools.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Carr, J. V., Hayslip, J., & Randall, J. (1988). *New Hampshire comprehensive guidance and counseling program: A guide to an approved model for program development.* Plymouth, NH: Plymouth State College.

College Entrance Examination Board. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations.* New York: Author.

Council of Chief State School Officers. (1960). *Responsibilities of state departments of education for pupil personnel services.* Washington, DC: Author.

Dagley, J. C. (1974, December). *Georgia career guidance project newsletter.* Athens: University of Georgia.

Davis, H. V. (1969). *Frank Parsons: Prophet, innovator, counselor.* Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press.

Davis, J. B. (1914). *Vocational and moral guidance.* Boston: Ginn.

Dayton, C. A. (1976). *A validated program development model and staff development prototype for comprehensive career guidance, counseling, placement, and follow-up* (Final Report, Grant No. OEG-0-74-1721). Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Developmental Guidance Committee. (1991). *A team approach to guiding students to excellence: A comprehensive school guidance program at work in Colorado.* Colorado School Counselor Association.

Dickinson, D. J. (1969–70). Improving guidance with behavioral objectives. *CPGA Journal, 2,* 12–17.

Dinkmeyer, D. (1966). Developmental counseling in the elementary school. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 45,* 262–66.

Drier, H. N. (Ed.). (1971). *Guide to the integration of career development into local curriculum-grades K-12.* Madison: Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction.

Drier, H. N. (1976). *Cooperative rural guidance system.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Dunn, J. A. (1972). *The guidance program in the plan system of individualized education.* Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Eckerson, L. O., & Smith, H. M. (Eds.). (1966). *Scope of pupil personnel services.* Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office (Catalog No. FS5.223: 23045).

Ewens, W. P., Dobson, J. S., & Seals, J. M. (1976). *Career guidance: A systems approach.* Dubuque, IA: Kenddall-Hunt.

Faust, V. (1968). *History of elementary school counseling: Overview and critique.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Felix, J. L. (1968). Who decided that? *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 47,* 9–11.

Ferguson, D. G. (1963). *Pupil personnel services.* Washington, DC: Center for Applied Research in Education.

Ginn, S. J. (1924). Vocational guidance in Boston public schools. *The Vocational Guidance Magazine, 3,* 3–7.

Glanz, E. C. (1961). Emerging concepts and patterns of guidance in American education. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 40,* 259–65.

Gribble, C. (1990). *Nevada school and counseling, grades K-12.* Carson City: Nevada State Department of Education.

Gubser, M. M. (1974). Performance-based counseling: Accountability or liability? *The School Counselor, 21,* 296–302.

Gysbers, N. C. (1969a, November). Educating school counselors. *Contemporary Education* (Suppl., pp. 27–29). Terre Haute: Indiana State University, School of Education.

Gysbers, N. C. (1969b). *Elements of a model for promoting career development in elementary and junior high school.* Paper presented at the National Conference on Exemplary Programs and Projects, 1968 Amendments to the Vocational Education Act (ED045860), Atlanta, GA.

Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive career guidance programs. In R. E. Campbell, H. D. Rodebaugh, & P. E. Shaltry (Eds.), *Building comprehensive career guidance programs for secondary schools* (pp. 3–24). Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Gysbers, N. C., & Guidance Program Field Writers. (1990). *Comprehensive guidance programs that work.* Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (1997). *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II.* Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (Eds.). (1974). *Career guidance counseling and placement: Elements of an illustrative program guide.* Columbia: University of Missouri.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M. F., & Magnuson, C. S. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development and implementation* (Rev. ed.). Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Halasz-Salster, I., & Peterson, M. (1979). *Planning comprehensive career guidance programs: A catalog of alternatives.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Hansen, L. S. (1970). *Career guidance practices in school and community.* Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Hansen, L. S., & Gysbers, N. C. (Eds.). (1975). Career development: Guidance and education [Special issue]. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53.*

Hargens, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1984). How to remodel a guidance program while living in it: A case study. *The School Counselor, 32,* 119–125.

Hays, D. G. (1972). Counselor—What are you worth? *The School Counselor, 19,* 309–312.

Henderson, P. H. (1987). A comprehensive school guidance program at work. *Texas Association for Counseling and Development Journal, 10,* 25–37.

Herr, E. L. (1969). *Unifying an entire system of education around a career development theme.* Paper presented at the National Conference on Exemplary Programs and Projects, 1968 Amendments to the Vocational Education Act (ED045860), Atlanta, GA.

Herr, E. L. (1979). *Guidance and counseling in the schools: The past, present, and future.* Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Herr, E. L., & Cramer, S. H. (1972). *Vocational guidance and career development in the schools: Toward a systems approach.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Herr, E. L., & Cramer, S. H. (1979). *Career guidance through the life span.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Hilton, T. L. (1979). *Confronting the future: A conceptual framework for secondary school career guidance.* New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Hosford, R. E., & Ryan, A. T. (1970). Systems design in the development of counseling and guidance programs. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 49,* 221–230.

Hoyt, K. B. (1974). Professional preparation for vocational guidance. In E. L. Herr (Ed.), *Vocational guidance and human development* (pp. 502–527). Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Humes, C. W., Jr. (1972). Program budgeting in guidance. *The School Counselor, 19,* 313–318.

Humphreys, J. A., & Traxler, A. E. (1954). *Guidance services.* Chicago: Science Research Associates.

Idaho Department of Education. (1988). *Idaho comprehensive guidance and counseling program model.* Boise, ID: Author.

Jacobson, T. J., & Mitchell, A. M. (1975). *Master plan for career guidance and counseling* (Final Report, Pupil Personnel Services). Grossmont, CA: Grossmont Union High School District.

Johnson, A. H. (1972). Changing conceptions of vocational guidance and concomitant value-orientations 1920–30. *Dissertation Abstracts International, 33,* 3292A. (University Microfilms No. 72-31, 933)

Johnson, S. K., & Johnson, C. D. (1991). The new guidance: A system approach to pupil personnel programs. *CACD Journal, 11,* 5–14.

Jones, A. J., & Hand, H. C. (1938). Guidance and purposive living. In G. M. Whipple (Ed.), *Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, Pt. I* (pp. 3–29). Bloomington, IL: Public School.

Jones, G. B., Dayton, C., & Gelatt, H. B. (1977). *New methods for delivering human services.* New York: Human Services Press.

Jones, G. B., Hamilton, J. A., Ganschow, L. H., Helliwell, C. B., & Wolff, J. M. (1972). *Planning, developing, and field testing career guidance programs: A manual and report.* Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Jones, G. B., Helliwell, C. B., & Ganschow, L. H. (1975). A planning model for career guidance. *Vocational Guidance Quarterly, 23,* 220–226.

Jones, G. B., Nelson, D. E., Ganschow, L. H., & Hamilton, J. A. (1971). *Development and evaluation of a comprehensive career guidance system.* Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Koch, J. H. (1974). Riding the behavioral objective bandwagon. *The School Counselor, 21,* 196–202.

Leonard, G. E., & Vriend, T. J. (1975). Update: The developmental career guidance project. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53,* 668–671.

Massachusetts School Counselors Association. (1991). *Comprehensive developmental guidance and counseling curriculum guide and role statement revision.* Fitchburg, MA: Blanchard and Brown.

Mathewson, R. H. (1962). *Guidance policy and practice* (3rd ed.). New York: Harper & Row.

McCracken, T. C., & Lamb, H. E. (1923). *Occupational information in the elementary school.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

McDaniel, H. B. (1970). *Youth guidance systems.* Palo Alto, CA: College Entrance Examination Board.

McKinnon, B. E., & Jones, G. B. (1975). Field testing a comprehensive career guidance program, K-12. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 53,* 663–667.

Mease, W. P., & Benson, L. L. (1973). *Outcome management applied to pupil personnel services.* St. Paul: Minnesota Department of Education.

Miller, C. H. (1971). *Foundations of guidance.* New York: Harper & Row.

Ministry of Education. (1984). *Guidance, 1984.* Ontario, Canada: Author.

Missouri comprehensive guidance. (1986). *The Counseling Interviewer, 18*(4), 6–17.

Mitchell, A. M. (1978). The design, development, and evaluation of systematic guidance programs. In G. Walz & L. Benjamin (Eds.), *New imperatives for guidance* (pp. 113–148). Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Mitchell, A. M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive school guidance programs. In *The status of guidance and counseling in the nation's schools* (pp. 23–39). Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Myers, G. E. (1923). A critical review of present developments in vocational guidance with special reference to future prospects. *The Vocational Guidance Magazine, 2,* 139–142.

Myrick, R. D. (1987). *Developmental guidance and counseling: A practical approach.* Minneapolis, MN: Educational Media Corporation.

National School Boards Association. (1986). *Resolution on guidance and counseling.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Nebraska Department of Education. (1990). *Nebraska school counseling program guide for planning and program improvement.* Lincoln, NE: Author.

O'Hare, R. W., & Lasser, B. (1971). *Evaluating pupil personnel programs.* Fullerton: California Personnel and Guidance Association.

Parsons, F. (1909). *Choosing a vocation.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Payne, A. F. (1925). *Organization of vocational guidance.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Peterson, M., & Treichel, J. (1978). *Programmatic approach to guidance excellence: PAGE 2* (Rev. ed.). McComb, IL: Curriculum Publishing Clearinghouse, Western Illinois University.

Pierson, G. A. (1965). *An evaluation—Counselor education in regular session institutes.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education.

Pulvino, C. J., & Sanborn, M. P. (1972). Feedback and accountability. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 51,* 15–20.

Roeber, E. C. (1963). *The school counselor.* Washington, DC: Center for Applied Research in Education.

Roeber, E. C., Walz, G. R., & Smith, G. E. (1969). *A strategy for guidance.* New York: Macmillan.

Rogers, C. R. (1942). *Counseling and psychotherapy.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Rudy, W. S. (1965). *Schools in an age of mass culture.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Ryan, T. A. (1969). Systems techniques for programs of counseling and counselor education. *Educational Technology, 9,* 7–17.

Ryan, T. A. (1978). *Guidance services.* Danville, IL: Interstate.

Ryan, T. A., & Zeran, F. R. (1972). *Organization and administration of guidance services.* Danville, IL: Interstate.

Ryan, W. C., Jr. (1919). *Vocational guidance and the public schools* (Bulletin 1918, No. 24). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Education.

Shaw, M. C., & Goodyear, R. K. (1984). Prologue to primary prevention in schools. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 62,* 446–447.

Shaw, M. C., & Tuel, L. K. (1966). A focus for public school guidance programs: A model and proposal. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 44,* 824–830.

Sink, C. A., & MacDonald, G. (1998). The status of comprehensive guidance and counseling in the United States. *Professional School Counseling, 2,* 88–94.

Smith, G. E. (1951). *Principles and practices of the guidance program.* New York: Macmillan.

South Dakota Curriculum Center. (1991). *South Dakota comprehensive guidance and counseling program model* (working document, 1st draft). Pierre: South Dakota Department of Education and Cultural Affairs.

Southeast Regional Resource Center. (1989). *Alaska school counseling program guide.* Juneau, AK: Author.

Sprinthall, N. A. (1971). *Guidance for human growth.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold.

Starr, M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1986). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation.* Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Stephens, W. R. (1970). *Social reform and the origins of vocational guidance.* Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Stoughton, R. W., McKenna, J. W., & Cook, R. P. (1969). *Pupil personnel services: A position statement.* National Association of Pupil Personnel Administrators.

Stripling, R. O., & Lane, D. (1966). Guidance services. In L. O. Eckerson & H. M. Smith (Eds.), *Scope of pupil personnel services* (pp. 25–35). Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office (Catalog No. FS 5.223:23045).

Sullivan, H. J., & O'Hare, R. W. (1971). *A process guide for the development of objectives.* Fullerton: California Personnel and Guidance Association.

Super, D. E. (1955). Transition: From vocational guidance to counseling psychology. *Journal of Counseling Psychology, 2,* 3–9.

Tennyson, W. W., & Hansen, L. S. (1971). Guidance through the curriculum. In L. C. Deighton (Ed.), *The encyclopedia of education* (No. 4, pp. 248–254). New York: Macmillan.

Tennyson, W. W., Hansen, L. S., Klaurens, M. K., & Antholz, M. B. (1975). *Educating for career development.* St. Paul: Minnesota Department of Education.

Tennyson, W. W., Soldahl, T. A., & Mueller, C. (1965). *The teacher's role in career development.* Washington, DC: National Vocational Guidance Association.

Texas Education Agency. (1990). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development, pre-K–12th grade.* Austin, TX: Author.

Thoresen, C. E. (1969). The systems approach and counselor education: Basic features and implications. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 9,* 3–17.

Tiedman, D. V., & Field, F. C. (1962). Guidance: The science of purposeful action applied through education. *Harvard Educational Review, 32,* 483–501.

Tyler, L. E. (1960). *The vocational defense counseling and guidance training institutes program: A report of the first 50 institutes.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education.

Upton, A., Lowery, B., Mitchell, A. M., Varenhorst, B., & Benvenuti, J. (1978). *A planning model for developing career guidance curriculum*. Fullerton: California Personnel and Guidance Association.

Utah State Office of Education. (1989). *Utah comprehensive counseling and guidance program: A proposed model for program development*. Salt Lake City, UT: Author.

Utah State Office of Education. (1998). *Model for comprehensive counseling and guidance programs* (Rev. ed.). Salt Lake City, UT: Author.

Walz, G. R., Smith, R. L., & Benjamin, L. (1974). *A comprehensive view of career development*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Washington State guidelines for comprehensive counseling and career guidance programs from kindergarten through community and technical college. (1998). Washington State Office of Public Instruction, Counseling and Guidance (360-753-0555).

Washington State Office of Public Instruction, Counseling and Guidance (360-753-0555).

Wellman, F. E. (1968). *Contractor's report, phase 1, national study of guidance* (Contract OEG 3-6-001147-1147). Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Office of Education.

Wellman, F. E. (1978). *U.S. Office of Education Administrative Unit: Past, present, and future*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Missouri-Columbia.

Wellman, F. E., & Moore, E. J. (1975). *Pupil personnel services: A handbook for program development and evaluation*. Columbia: Missouri Evaluation Projects.

Wellman, F. E., & Twiford, D. D. (1961). *Guidance, counseling, and testing: Program evaluation*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

West Virginia Department of Education. (1979). *A planning model for the formulation of state and local career and vocational guidance plans: Pt. IV. Program narrative*. Charleston, WV: Author.

Wilson, P. J. (1986). *School counseling programs: A resource and planning guide*. Madison: Wisconsin Department of Public Instruction.

Wrenn, C. G. (1962). *The counselor in a changing world*. Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

Zaccaria, J. S. (1965). Developmental tasks: Implications for the goals of guidance. *Personnel and Guidance Journal, 44*, 372–375.

Zaccaria, J. S. (1966). Developmental guidance: A concept in transition. *The School Counselor, 13*, 226–229.

Chapter 2

A Comprehensive School Guidance Program: Getting Organized to Get There From Where You Are

---

Planning—Getting Organized to Get There From Where You Are

____ *Decide that you want to change.*

____ *Understand the necessary conditions for effective change.*

____ *Expect resistance to change.*

____ *Appreciate the challenges involved.*

____ *Develop trust among counselors and administrators.*

____ *Establish the leadership for change.*

____ *Make a commitment to action.*

____ *Form and convene a steering committee.*

____ *Form and convene a school-community advisory committee.*

____ *Establish work groups.*

____ *Meet with the administration/board of education to gain support and secure authorization to install a comprehensive guidance program.*

The traditional way of organizing guidance in the schools as a position is continuing to give way to the organizational structure of a comprehensive guidance program. Comprehensive guidance programs are increasingly becoming a reality, not just a promise, in school districts across the country. This change is not yet complete, however, because school counselors are still expected to fulfill multiple, often conflicting roles. They are expected to work in the curriculum, assist students with their educational and occupational planning, and do community outreach. They are expected to do crisis counseling, small group counseling, and teacher and parent consultation as well as referral. In addition, they are expected to be the coordinators of the school district's testing program, develop the master schedules, do assessment and case management work for special education, and be responsible for various administrative-clerical duties not connected with the guidance program. To illustrate, consider this definition:

> *The guidance counselor:* Disciplinarian of the wayward. Commander of a way station for the troubled. Consultant to the college-bound. Keeper of the class schedule. Harried, isolated, understaffed, overwhelmed with paperwork. (Mendel & Lincoln, 1991, p. 9)

School counselors want to respond to the needs and expectations of students and parents but often find that the press of their existing duties interferes with or actually prevents them from doing so. Thus school counselors find themselves in a quandary, and role confusion if not role conflict is often the result.

> . . . counselor responsibilities and functions vary not only among school districts but among schools in the same district. The school principal is predominant in determining the daily routine of counselors, and while citing the support their principals provide them, many counselors bemoan the plethora of administrative tasks they are called upon to perform. Without standard position descriptions, counselors "fill vacuums" with the result that counselors are expected to do "too much for too many." (Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 1986, p. 38)

One reason for this dilemma is that the organizational pattern of guidance in many schools still centers around positions with long lists of duties. Guidance remains an undefined program. As a result, school counselors continue to find themselves in mainly supportive remedial roles, roles that are not seen as mainstream by most people. And what is worse, this organizational pattern reinforces the practice of having counselors do many inappropriate tasks because such tasks can be justified as being of service to someone. The following duties list is typical.

- Counselors register and schedule all new students.
- Counselors serve as coordinators for the school-wide testing program.
- Counselors talk to new students concerning school rules.
- Counselors change students' schedules.
- Counselors are responsible for signing excuses for students who are tardy or absent.
- Counselors teach classes when teachers are absent.
- Counselors fill in for the principal when the principal is absent.
- Counselors do senior grade checks.
- Counselors are assigned lunchroom duty.
- Counselors arrange class schedules for students.
- Students are sent to the counselor for disciplinary action.
- Counselors send students home who are not appropriately dressed.
- Counselors compute grade-point averages.
- Counselors fill out student reports and records.
- Counselors are in charge of student records.
- Counselors supervise study halls.
- Counselors assist with duties in the principal's office.
- Counselors serve as case managers for special education.
- Counselors are responsible for all of the assessments for special education.

Another reason for this jumble of duties is that some counselors are unwilling to see others playing a role in the delivery of the guidance program. They feel that it is their job to carry out the total program. In addition, some counselors take their occupational title literally. They do individual counseling only and, as a result, are reluctant to take on the duties necessary to carry out the broader functions of a comprehensive guidance program. Given this situation, the challenge that we face as school counselors and guidance program leaders is how to make the transition from the position approach, with the wide variety of tasks involved, to a comprehensive program that is an equal partner with other programs in education. How do we take an undefined and fragmented program, improve it, and make it a defined comprehensive program K-12?

Making the transition is complex, difficult, but doable. It means for a time carrying out the duties required by the current position approach while at the same time planning and beginning to carry out the new comprehensive guidance program and its tasks. The experience is similar to living in your home while you are remodeling it. It can be done, but it is exacting, time-consuming, and often frustrating.

A number of issues and conditions need to be considered in planning the process of change, in making the transition to a comprehensive guidance program. Thus Chapter 2 first gives attention to deciding that you want to change, to understanding the necessary conditions for change, to expecting resistance, and to appreciating the challenges involved in the change process. This is followed by discussions of the needs to develop trust among staff so that changes can occur as smoothly as possible, to establish the leadership for change, and, importantly, to make a commitment to action. Forming and convening the groups necessary for the change process—a steering committee, a school-community advisory committee, and work groups—are described. Finally, chapter 2 highlights the need to meet and work with your district administration and board of education to gain support and secure authorization to organize and put into place a comprehensive guidance program.

Decide That You Want to Change

The initial stimulus to move to a comprehensive guidance program may come from counselors, or it may come from parents, students, school administration, the school board, or community organizations. No matter where the initial stimulus comes from, however, the total K-12 guidance staff must be involved in responding, and administration and board of education must be involved and provide support. The decision to change, we believe, must be made jointly by school counselors and administrators. Because this is a key decision that will change how guidance is delivered in the schools, it requires careful thought (Erickson, 1997).

In one school district, for example, the guidance staff met several times with the full endorsement of administration to assess the need to change. They compared and contrasted activities they thought they should be providing with those they actually were providing. Based on this comparison they decided to take a detailed look at their program. Once consensus was obtained among the guidance staff, the decision was shared with the administration and support was obtained to proceed (Hargens & Fuston, 1997).

When the issue of changing has been fully discussed, consensus must be reached on how to respond. School counselors and administrators may decide to maintain the program as it is and not to change. Or, as in the school district just cited, the decision to change may be made jointly. If the decision to change is made, it is imperative that a majority of staff (counselors and administrators) agree to participate fully in whatever it takes to change their guidance program, to make it comprehensive for K-12.

Understand the Necessary Conditions for Effective Change

As you are considering the possibility of changing to a comprehensive guidance program, it is important to understand that there are political and institutional conditions in your school district that must be understood and addressed during the getting-organized phase of planning if successful change is to occur. General conditions in your district must also be understood and appreciated. A vision of the steps required to make the transition from the ancillary service position to a guidance program is necessary; an understanding of the major characteristics of a comprehensive guidance program is required.

General Conditions to Consider

Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) identified a list of conditions they felt were prerequisite for successful transition to a comprehensive guidance program in a local school district.

> 1. All staff members are involved.
> 2. All staff members are committed to the common objective: total, integrated development of individual students.
> 3. The administration is committed to the comprehensive approach and is willing to negotiate (trade off), helping staff members identify current activities that do not contribute to priority outcomes and supporting staff members' abandonment of such activities in favor of those that do contribute to priority outcomes.
> 4. All staff members see the comprehensive systematic counseling and guidance program as a function of the total staff rather than the exclusive responsibility of the counselors.
> 5. Counselors are willing to give up such "security blankets" as writing lengthy reports of their contacts with counselees or seeing counselees individually on matters better addressed in a group.
> 6. Counselors are interested in acquiring competencies.
> 7. Staff development activities to help staff members acquire competencies needed for successful implementation of a comprehensive program are provided.
> 8. Time is made available for planning and designing the program and the evaluation, with all interested groups participating (students, parents, teachers, counselors, administrators, and community).
> 9. Program developers design an incremental transition rather than an abrupt transition that ignores the need for continuing many current activities and thrusts. (p. 36)

From the perspective of a statewide implementation effort, Jensen and Petersen (1997) identified similar conditions in describing the state of Utah's plan to implement comprehensive guidance programs in the schools of Utah. They affirmed that the model for guidance must be endorsed and supported by school and community leaders, that time must be devoted to the change process, that change requires strong support from building administrators in local school districts, and that teams of school counselors and administrators must participate in the change process. In addition, they stressed that the change process must be adequately funded.

Making the transition from guidance as a position to guidance as a comprehensive program is not easy, automatic, or rapid. It involves changing the behavior patterns of students, parents, the teaching staff, administration, the community, and the guidance staff. Because of this, Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) pointed out that although all nine conditions are important, none is more important than the 10th and last:

> 10. Abrupt change is difficult and anxiety-producing; it tends to cause participants in the change to build barriers against it. (p. 36)

Because modifying an existing school guidance program or planning and implementing a new program is complex and time-consuming, it is important in the getting-organized phase of planning to understand fully the steps involved in the change process from beginning to end. A number of writers have described various ways to go about the change process as well as what may be involved in the program planning and implementing process. Ballast and Shoemaker (1978, p. 7), for example, defined program development as a systematic process that includes the following sequential components: identifying guidance department needs, generating support for program development, establishing departmental leadership, preparing the proposal for leadership development, involving key decision makers, identifying current services and activities, developing tools for the assessment of student needs, administering needs surveys, tabulating the results of needs surveys, identifying priority items of needs surveys, interpreting the results of the needs surveys, developing student outcome statements, determining counselor activities designed to attain student outcomes and integrating these with current activities and services, identifying time lines and materials, developing a guidance calendar including individual counselor responsibilities, and organizing the guidance program handbook.

Program Quality Review for Guidance and Counseling is a process package designed to encourage and assist schools and districts to begin the process of guidance program renewal. The package, developed by the School Climate and Student Support Services Unit of the California State Department of Education (1987) in cooperation with counseling professionals in California, includes a process abstract, a procedures manual, and renewal references. Three steps for change are described in the procedures manual:

- **Step 1. Develop the Climate for Change**
  Getting the school and people ready to renew and renew. Successful change is founded on a positive and supportive environment. This includes commitment and support from the school board, superintendent, school administration and staff, students, parents, and community. The following instruments or checklists are provided:
  a. *Survey of school climate.* Checking your own perceptions.
  b. *Building a collaborative team.* Establishing and enhancing a supportive political climate.
  c. *The anatomy of a philosophy.* Developing a program philosophy.
- **Step 2. Analyze the Program**
  Relating what you have to what could be. Change requires an understanding of the difference between what is and what could be. This includes the perceptions of users and providers, empirical data about outcomes, and a vision of the future. The following instruments or checklists are provided:
  a. *Provider survey.* Comparing your program to a future model.
  b. *User survey.* Collecting current data from program users.
  c. *Audit procedures.* Collecting other program data.
  d. *Prioritizing grid.* Determining desired program elements/services.
- **Step 3. Design the Renewed Program**
  Deciding what you want the new program to be. A successful program requires a well-developed plan. The plan must integrate content, methods, resources, marketing, and evaluation. The following instruments or checklists are provided:
  a. *Counseling resources.* Determining how much you have.
  b. *Other possible resources.* Determining what is available.
  c. *Possible delivery methods.* Surveying "how-to-do-it."
  d. *Services, resources, and methods.* Combining 2d, 3a, 3b, and 3c.
  e. *Program description.* Putting it together into a plan.
  f. *Staff development design.* Providing skills and knowledge as needed.
  g. *Program promotion.* Telling others what the program is and does.
  h. *Continuous evaluation.* Reviewing and renewing again and again.
  i. *The guidance program calendar.* Visually displaying what and when.

Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) described the change process that leads to a comprehensive guidance program model as having four major phases: planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating. In each of the phases specific tasks are to be completed to ensure the full implementation of a guidance program. This is the change process that we chose to follow. As illustrated in this book's table of contents and the sample initial installation plan in the Preface, we use the four change processes of planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating to label the first four sections of this book. We have added the change process of enhancing the program once it is in place; and so it has become the fifth section of the book.

Major Characteristics of Comprehensive Programs

In an extensive review of 30 years of literature, Borders and Drury (1992) identified seven major characteristics of school counseling programs. The first characteristic focused on the nature and scope of the program and included the four core principles of being an independent educational program, an integrative program, a developmental program, and an equitable program. The second characteristic dealt with program resources, including staff, facilities, and materials. Program interventions such as counseling, classroom guidance, consultation, and coordination made up the third characteristic. Program evaluation was the fourth characteristic; program renewal was the fifth characteristic. The sixth and seventh characteristics were written policies and program climate.

The analysis completed by Borders and Drury, as well as the commentary of other writers, suggests that comprehensive guidance programs should consist of a number of key characteristics. One key characteristic is a focus on student competencies. Knowledge and skills to be learned by individuals as a result of the program are variously grouped as (a) personal, social, career, and educational; (b) knowledge of self and others, career planning and exploration, and educational and vocational development; or (c) learning, personal/social, and career/vocational. These categories serve to identify domain or content areas of human growth and development from which student competencies are drawn. Guidance activities and resources designed to assist students achieve these competencies are organized accordingly. Other key characteristics include a definition of guidance, rationale statements to support the definition, and assumptions about human growth and development and about guidance that give shape and direction to the program.

Most programs describe the ways in which guidance activities and resources are organized to reach agreed-upon student competencies. They also include a guidance curriculum component incorporating student competencies and activities into such disciplines as English, social studies, and science, or using minicourses, special classes, or special guidance learning packages. In addition, most visions of desired guidance programs provide for student planning, placement, and follow-up as well as follow-through activities to assist students in their next steps educationally and occupationally. Further, direct delivery of counseling and other guidance activities on an on-call basis is a part of most of these visions of desired guidance programs.

Expect Resistance to Change

A new conceptualization of guidance such as the comprehensive program is not always accepted enthusiastically by those involved, as Mitchell and Gysbers (1978) pointed out. Comprehensive guidance program proponents suggest that the guidance staff should be performing different tasks from those they are currently doing, whereas some of the staff may feel they have already made commitments and their present investment of time and resources can be justified. Their feelings are often expressed as follows:

> *Reluctance to change.* Principals were used to a guidance service model that focused on student scheduling. Older counselors near retirement had a built-in bias for the tried and true of the "old time" service delivery model. Since many of these educators steadfastly denied that the old guidance services were "broken," they flatly refused to even consider listening to the "fixing organizers" of the CGCP [Comprehensive Guidance and Counseling Program].
>
> *Double duty.* Despite the convincing logic demonstrating the need for a new and improved organized guidance program, counselors were paralyzed by the administrators' conflicting message: "Okay, establish the new program, but continue to maintain your present list of duty assignments." Schools failed to "streamline and displace" nonguidance functions to other paraprofessionals or clerical staff. "Add-ons" continually threatened the program's successful implementation.
>
> *Time and stress management.* As the message of change worked its way through the system's tightly connected communications grapevine, and news came out that the new program demanded a greater time commitment and contributed to more job stress, the pilot expansion schools became more and more skeptical and resistant. The sentiment was, "Why trade a new model when the old one works fine?"
>
> *Killer statement.* If given the chance to solidify, resistance to change blocked the road to innovation. Statements such as "Ain't it awful!" "If only . . . ." "We've tried that!" "Yes, but . . . ." "THEM vs. US" "Let's wait until . . . ." had a debilitating effect on the will and energy to change.
>
> *Advanced planning.* Failure to build in planning time for the entire school guidance department to develop a time management plan seriously hampered the delivery of the program's competencies. Furthermore, without the lead time to provide in-service training for school faculties, counselors missed numerous opportunities to build cooperation and school program support.
>
> *Budget commitments.* Limited or nonexistent school guidance budgets prevented purchase or development of guidance materials specifically designed to deliver the program objectives. (Goodloe, 1990, pp. 72–73)

Behind these statements may lie fears of those faced with change. This human condition of some members of the guidance staff must be understood. The failure of some staff members to embrace a program approach can be appreciated if their original justification for existence and their current functions and operational patterns are understood. Many counselors maintain they are trapped and can react only minimally to change; they are victims of school rigidity and bureaucracy that place them in quasi-administrative and services functions that impede them from achieving guidance objectives (Aubrey, 1973).

Appreciate the Challenges Involved

The failure of some members of guidance staffs readily to embrace a programmatic, comprehensive approach to guidance can be better understood if the challenges that such an approach presents are known. Here are some of these challenges:

- Guidance programs are based on student competencies.
- Guidance programs are accountable for these competencies.
- Guidance programs are developmental.
- Guidance programs are responsive to changing student-school-community needs.
- Counselors need to develop new competencies.

- Counselors need to consider differential staffing.
- Counselors need to be involved in the community.
- Counselors need to be involved in the curriculum.

Why do some members of guidance staffs consider these statements as challenges? They are challenges because they may require counselors to change their work behavior. They also may require some counselors to acquire new skills to fulfill the responsibilities of new guidance program emphases. In addition, some counselors may fear the potential loss of status and power they enjoy from being associated with the authority of the principal. Involvement within the community and new relationships with teachers and students may make some counselors uncomfortable. New demands and the need to develop new counselor competencies threaten others. The most difficult challenge most counselors face, however, may be the prospect of accepting responsibility for helping students achieve specific competencies. Can counselors, working in a comprehensive program, deliver what they propose?

Another challenge counselors face in considering change is balancing the "costs" involved (the personal and professional time involved, the changes in day-by-day work behavior) with the benefits to be gained. Will the benefits outweigh the costs involved in working through the transition? One school district (Goodloe, 1990) faced this challenge and found that the hard work involved paid off in the following ways:

1. The development of an organized, developmental K-2 guidance program provided school counselors with both a rationale and framework to deliver the guidance competencies to all students.
2. The state-mandated, board-of-education-approved, comprehensive guidance counseling program [CGCP] ensured counselors greater access to students. The classroom guidance activities also increased counselor visibility with students and teachers. As a direct result, the number of student self-referrals increased. It soon became more difficult for students to slip through the cracks of the guidance and counseling program.
3. Teachers and administrators became more aware of the CGCP and reinforced the student guidance objectives in the school's overall program of studies. Teacher-counselor cooperation increased and school morale improved.
4. The developmental scope and sequence of the student competencies helped all counselors appreciate the breadth and depth of the other grade level settings.
5. The expansion of the CGCP provided newly hired counselors with a time management plan, materials, and resources to deliver student competencies in an organized and systematic manner. Elementary counselors felt less alienated and more in tune with the program's objectives. Those schools with a high student mobility rate felt better equipped to orient and assimilate transferring students.
6. Principals and librarians began budgeting funds to support the need for guidance materials necessary to deliver the competencies to all students. In addition, the board of education allocated more funds to support counselor demands for in-service training and professional growth. (pp. 73–74)

Develop Trust Among Counselors and Administrators

Because of the tendency of people to resist change and because of the challenges and risks involved in making the transition to a comprehensive guidance program, guidance staff require time and privacy as they deal with the issues involved. Time and privacy are necessary to work through possible resistance to change that may not emerge otherwise and to develop trust and working relationships as a total staff. This is true particularly for school districts with guidance personnel at elementary, junior high or middle school, and high school levels. Current duties at these levels often do not provide time for full staff discussions about program direction and focus. Thus time and privacy for open dialogue, confrontation, and the processing of attitudes and feelings during the planning process is a necessity.

Staff trust can be developed and nurtured through the full involvement of staff in the change process. In the earlier section, Decide That You Want to Change, an example was given about how the guidance staff of one school district met several times as a full staff to assess the need for change. One result of these discussions was the decision to change; to take charge of their own destiny (Hargens & Fuston, 1997). Another result, just as important, was the full involvement of the staff in the change process.

Having staff involved in the initial decision to make changes and then in the steps involved in the transition process can help bring about staff trust and commitment; we are all in this together. It also is important that staff members realize that their advice and counsel will be put to legitimate use. Going through the frustrations and joys of making the transition to a comprehensive program can bond staff into a full-fledged guidance team. As Maliszewski (1997) remarked, you

> can't steal second with one foot on first . . . . Change implies risk taking and hard work . . . . Personal and professional growth are rewards for counselors who develop and implement "risk taking" approaches to ensure that guidance programs produce positive results for all students. (p. 217)

Establish the Leadership for Change

Providing Leadership

If you are the school district's guidance program leader, you will have the primary responsibility for organizing and managing the program improvement process. If you do not take the primary leadership role for these efforts, they will not get done. You must cause, lead, implement, and maintain the work accomplished during this important time of change in your school district. You are the manager of the improvement process as well as the program.

As the manager of the improvement process, you must develop and monitor the plan for change. Specifically, you must develop the proposal to change and the time frame you anticipate that will take. You must form the steering committee, chair it, and plan its agendas and meeting schedule. You must also form, or cause to form, the school-community advisory committee and the various work groups as needed. You should attend as many meetings of the work groups as feasible to keep them on task, and you must attend all steering and school-community advisory committee meetings. They are, after all, steering and advising the program for which you are accountable.

As the guidance program leader, you not only continue your usual duties, but you also add the responsibilities of being the primary missionary for the improved program. You must be very clear about the model you and your district want to adopt or adapt. The success of this project is directly linked to your conceptualization of the model guidance program. For a while you will be the only person who may grasp the new design, the student competencies, the comprehensive nature of the program, and the means for redirecting the activities of the guidance staff.

As the school district's guidance program leader, you have responsibility not only for improving and managing the program but also for assisting the staff involved. As explained in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), we use the "generic title, 'guidance program staff leader,' to connote the interconnectedness of program and staff leadership responsibilities" (p. 21). At this point, the focus is on your staff leader responsibilities. You develop mechanisms for educating and involving counselors and administrators. You bring all of the members of the steering committee along as the process unfolds. Ultimately, the counselors on the steering committee provide peer leadership to their colleagues, under your direction.

You need to keep the purposes for changing the program in front of everyone for the duration of the change process. Remember that you are doing all this to better facilitate student growth and development and parent involvement by the more appropriate use of school counselors' unique talents and skills. We advise you to develop a support system for yourself. This might include committed school counselors in the district, your own supervisor(s) who is (are) eager for the change to come, and guidance program leaders from other districts who have embarked on similar projects. Involvement in state and national associations for school counselors and counselor educators provides useful assistance and affiliation as well.

Conducting Meetings

From the preceding discussion of leaders' roles and responsibilities, it is obvious that meetings of various kinds will occupy a considerable amount of your time. Types of meetings that you will probably be involved in as the improvement process unfolds include specific task meetings, open agenda meetings, and information-sharing meetings.

The primary purpose of each meeting that you conduct should be clearly stated. In addition, at the beginning of each meeting leadership (sometimes a role rather than a person) should be defined and the methods of achieving the purpose of the meeting presented. Ideas that can make your meetings effective and can allow the personal and professional dignity of everyone involved to be preserved and enhanced include the following:

- *Set a time limit.* Contract when possible. Get agreement; start and finish on time. (Time and energy are two of the only real possessions we have).
- *What kind of meeting is this?* Clarify purpose, leader, methods . . . .
- *No voting.* If possible, try to work toward consensus, especially in small groups that will continue to work together.
- *Have mutually agreed-upon facilitation tools.* These can include stop action ("we're stuck," "we're off task"), process tools (during and especially at the end), and the open agenda.
- *Have some agreed-upon form of conflict resolution.* When we conflict, how will we handle it? Agreeing on a mechanism helps establish meetings as a "safe place" for humans where risks can be taken.
- *Check on physical environment.* Pay attention to heat, cold, seating arrangements, noise level, lighting.
- *Brainstorming.* Use it whenever possible: go by the rules.
- *Rotate leadership—if practical and efficient.*
- *Jobs.* Good meetings end with people taking on tasks, even if it is only the awareness of what to be thinking about before the next meeting.
- *Tough love.* Agree to practice personal, caring, gentle confrontation when needed.
- *Encourage a "positive attention" environment—both verbal and nonverbal.*
- *Have a no-discount agreement.* Watch for put-downs, especially of self, and suicide (or killer) statements. Watch what you laugh at (this isn't important but—).
- *No arm wrestling.* This includes subtle plays for leadership, asking permission when not necessary.
- *Personal ownership (I statements).* Who is *we* or *they* or *you-all*?
- *Concerning silence.* Silence, at times, can be OK, and lead to the birthing of new ideas or awareness. When decisions are being made, silence is consent (especially for groups that operate together regularly).

- *Watch out for shotgun statements.* These include "people are not handing in reports," "teachers in this school are really punishing students."
- *Plops.* Don't let people's ideas or comments be ignored.
- *Play.* Don't disrupt. Timing is the key.
- *Gestalt.* Periodically check out group and self; trust your gut level (intuition); make sure you check yourself (I'm tired, angry with spouse, have another meeting in 4 minutes).
- *Closure.* What's next for me and the group? Whom do I need to talk to later?

Make a Commitment to Action

It is important to remember that many systems grind along with much polarization; even some school counselors compose their worlds of grim problems to be worked through. You may be flooded with the destructive aspects of situations. You may find that some individuals with whom you work are impressed with the weaknesses of others and stereotype them with all the incompetencies they can uncover. Although you cannot ignore destructive forces, the positive prescription is to be alert for the constructive forces that are sometimes masked and suppressed in a problem-oriented system. Make a commitment to action!

Some people have as great an innate capacity for joy as they have for resentment, but resentment causes them to overlook opportunities for joy. People who are locked into destructive situations often focus on their differences. As a leader, your job is to help them discover and build on their commonalities. Unhappy people tend to emphasize past wrongs, and as a result, use them to destroy the present and future. As a leader, your task is to help change the present so that there will be a new past on which to create the future (Shepard, 1974). Make a commitment to action!

* * *

Committees and Work Groups

Once consensus to change has been reached, the next step is to form committees and work groups to accomplish the tasks involved. Only two committees are recommended throughout the entire process: a steering committee and a school-community advisory committee. The majority of improvement tasks can be handled by forming work groups. It is desirable that the superintendent of schools or the designee of the superintendent formally appoint the members of both committees.

* * *

Form and Convene a Steering Committee

The steering committee should be large enough to reflect a cross section of the ideas and interests of the staff but not so large as to be unwieldy and inefficient. Ordinarily, the steering committee is composed of guidance personnel or representatives from each grade level or building involved. Building administrators and the superintendent or a member of the cabinet are essential members, as are such individuals as the directors of vocational education and special education. Sometimes teachers, parents, school board members, or students also may serve. The chairperson of the steering committee is the guidance program leader. If no such title exists, then the person who is administratively responsible for the guidance program should be chairperson.

The steering committee is responsible for managing the efforts needed to plan, design, implement, evaluate, and enhance the district's guidance program. This committee is a decision-making body and is responsible for outlining the tasks involved and making certain that the resources needed to carry out these tasks are available. It monitors the activities of the work groups and coordinates their tasks. The steering committee not only makes process-change decisions but also program-change decisions.

To carry out these responsibilities, one of the first tasks for the steering committee is to prepare a timetable of the steps it has chosen to take. Because it is the master timetable for program change, it requires careful thought and attention. Allow sufficient planning time for this phase of getting organized. Keep in mind that the timetable will probably be modified as the program improvement process unfolds. The master timetable is important because it provides those involved with an overview of the scope and sequence of the improvement process. It also shows the relationship of the steps and activities. Potential problems can be identified and therefore anticipated and dealt with in advance. Further, the master timetable provides those involved with an indication of the resources and materials required.

As your local timetable for tasks is being developed, consider the sample timetable for program installation presented in the Preface. This book is organized on the basis of this sample timetable so that the timetable can provide advice and counsel every step of the way as well as serve as a beginning point and as a checklist for all program planning, designing, implementing, evaluating, and enhancing processes.

In addition to being responsible for the steps, resources, and strategies needed to make the transition to a comprehensive program, the steering committee is responsible for developing a plan for public relations. This may be done later in the program improvement process, but whenever it is done, careful planning is required. Effective public relations do not just happen, nor can they be separated from the basic comprehensive program. In fact, the best public relations begin with a sound, comprehensive guidance program. The best public relations in the world cannot cover up an ineffective guidance program that does not meet the needs of its consumers.

Form and Convene a School-Community Advisory Committee

The school-community advisory committee is composed of representatives from the school and community. The membership of this committee will vary according to the size of the school district and the community and can include such individuals as an administrator (assistant superintendent, principal); the guidance program leader; a representative of the teaching staff; a representative of the student body; representatives from business, industry, and labor; a representative from the mental health community; a representative from the parent-teacher association; and a newspaper editor or other media representative. If any of these individuals are serving on the steering committee (with the exception of the guidance program leader), they probably should not serve here.

The school-community advisory committee acts as a liaison between the school and community and provides recommendations concerning the needs of students and the community. A primary duty of the committee is to advise those involved in the guidance program improvement effort. The committee is not a policy- or decision-making body; rather it is a source of advice, counsel, and support. It is a communication link between those involved in the guidance program improvement effort and the school and community. The committee meets throughout the transition period and continues as a permanent part of the improved guidance program. A community person should be chairperson.

The use and involvement of a school-community advisory committee will vary according to the program and the community, but in all cases membership must be more than in name only. Community involvement and interaction are important, and advisory committee members can be particularly helpful in developing and implementing the public relations plans for the community.

Note, however, that community involvement and interaction may not be easy to achieve. As a study of the impact of the plan of the Rural American Series to develop and implement career guidance programs concluded,

> . . . involving the community and developing good interinstitutional cooperation is more difficult than it would seem on the surface. In many instances in this field test, limited community involvement and institutional cooperation occurred. Some sites were better at developing linkages between groups and individuals due to the coordinator's skill and possibly due to the existence of prior such linkages. Distance was certainly a factor in interinstitutional roles in regard to the planning of career guidance programs. In many cases, increased positive cooperation which was desirable just did not take place. (Altschuld, Kimmel, Axelrod, Stein, & Drier, 1978, p. 22)

This statement should not discourage the use of a school-community advisory committee. Rather, it points out that the use of a school-community committee is more complex than many people imagine. Careful planning and continuous effort are required by all involved. Although it may be difficult to do, the time and effort spent will be well worth it.

Establish Work Groups

To accomplish the work involved in making the transition to a comprehensive guidance program, we recommend the use of work groups. Work groups are small groups of staff members, usually counselors, but sometimes also including administrators, teachers, parents, and students who are assigned specific tasks that need to be completed as part of the transition process. Assignments to work groups will vary depending upon the tasks involved. Work groups form and disband as needed.

Here are some suggestions concerning work groups:

1. Use as many work groups as possible because they reduce the overall workload and provide opportunities for as many people as possible to become involved and learn about remodeling and revitalizing the guidance program. Remember: never use one person when two will do!
2. Some work groups should include counselors only; some should include administrators or others. Specific suggestions about work group membership are provided in subsequent chapters.
3. Work groups are responsible to the steering committee. Work group leadership is drawn from the steering committee. In fact, in the first phases of the improvement process, the steering committee's agenda will consist of work group reports.
4. Charges to work groups need to be specific and feasible. Each group exists for one purpose; when the purpose is accomplished, the work group disbands.
5. Work group membership should include cross-grade-level representation when appropriate. This enhances trust and builds knowledge among the members that will provide a foundation for the comprehensive guidance program.

Meet With the Administration/District Board of Education

Because the development and installation of a comprehensive guidance program is a school district issue as well as a building issue, the district's administration and board of education must be brought into the planning process at the very beginning. Early on it is important for the steering committee, working closely with the superintendent, to meet with the board and inform its members about the need for the shift from position to program to meet the needs of students, parents, teachers, and the community more effectively. The goal of the initial meeting is to inform the board, gain its support, and secure its authorization to work toward improving the guidance program in the district.

At the initial meeting, sharing with the board the resolution concerning guidance passed by the National School Boards Association may be useful. The first part of the resolution states that the association "encourages local school boards to support comprehensive guidance and counseling programs, kindergarten through grade 12, staffed by professionally trained counseling personnel . . ." (National School Boards Association, 1986). At the initial meeting it also is important to obtain in writing from the board assurances concerning its authorization of the improvement process. The assurances requested by the steering committee could include those listed in the state of Missouri:

- Provide time to district staff to develop, implement, and manage a quality, comprehensive guidance program.
- Receive periodic reports from administration and the advisory council.
- Take the action on decisions needed to ensure continued program development and progress.
- Use program evaluation findings in making funding decisions.
- With the assistance of the advisory council, direct the staff to publicize the program to the community.
- Provide adequate funding to assure continued program development, implementation, and evaluation. (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998, p. 38)

Concluding Thoughts: Be Optimistic

The tasks in making the transition from an undefined program to a defined program are complex and difficult. They require time and perseverance. Although the time required may seem long, it does provide the opportunity for counselors (and everyone else) to learn how to master the new program. Thus the getting-organized phase of planning should be designed to assist those involved to develop a vision of what the comprehensive program will look like and to become committed to working to make it happen. Our belief is that staff development enables people to have vision and involvement and raises their level of commitment. Staff development begins during the getting-organized phase and must be carried out throughout the entire program improvement and revitalizing process.

References

Altschuld, J. W., Kimmel, K. S., Axelrod, V., Stein, W. M., & Drier, H. N. (1978). *From idea to action: Career guidance plans of rural and small schools.* Columbus, OH: National Center for Research in Vocational Education.

Aubrey, R. F. (1973). Organizational victimization of school counselors. *The School Counselor, 20,* 346–354.

Ballast, D. L., & Shoemaker, R. L. (1978). *Guidance program development.* Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70*(4), 487–498.

California State Department of Education, School Climate and Student Support Services Unit. (1987). *Program quality review for guidance and counseling: Procedures manual.* Sacramento, CA: Author.

Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations.* New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Erickson, T. (1997). Box Elder comprehensive guidance program. In N. C. Gybsers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II* (pp. 125–137). Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Goodloe, J. P. (1990). Comprehensive guidance in Montgomery County, Maryland. In N. C. Gysbers (Ed.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work* (pp. 63–78). Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Service Clearinghouse.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M., & Magnuson, C. S. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development and implementation*. Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Hargens, M., & Fuston, J. K. (1997). Comprehensive guidance program of the St. Joseph district. In N. C. Gysbers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II* (pp. 61–74). Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Jensen, L., & Petersen, J. (1997). The comprehensive guidance program in Utah. In N. C. Gysbers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II* (pp. 89–106). Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Maliszewski, S. J. (1997). Developing a comprehensive guidance system in the Omaha Public Schools. In N. C. Gysbers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II* (pp. 195–219). Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Mendel, R. A., & Lincoln, C. A. (1991). *Guiding children to success: What schools and communities can do*. Chapel Hill, NC: MDC.

Mitchell, A. M., & Gysbers, N. C. (1978). Comprehensive school guidance and counseling programs. In *The status of guidance and counseling in the nation's schools* (pp. 23–39). Washington, DC: American Personnel and Guidance Association.

National School Boards Association. (1986). *Resolution on guidance and counseling*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Shepard, H. (1974). *Rules of thumb for change agents*. Unpublished manuscript.

Chapter 3

A Comprehensive Guidance Program: Perspective, Content, Organizational Framework, and Resources

Planning—Conceptualizing the Comprehensive Guidance Program Model

____ *Establish a theoretical perspective for the program.*

____ *Describe the comprehensive guidance program elements.*

Once the getting-organized phase of the transition to a comprehensive guidance program is under way, the next phase of the improvement process begins. During this phase, consideration needs to be given to adopting a perspective of human growth and development on which to build the guidance program. Attention also needs to be given to the relationship of the guidance program to other educational programs. Finally, consideration needs to be given to the overall structure of the guidance program.

To assist you in considering these issues, chapter 3 opens with a presentation of a perspective of human growth and development that can be used as a foundation for a comprehensive guidance program and for identifying the knowledge, skills, and attitudes (competencies) that students need to facilitate their development. This perspective is called *life career development* (Gysbers, Heppner, & Johnston, 1998; Gysbers & Moore, 1975, 1981; McDaniels & Gysbers, 1992), and it has two major delivery systems in the schools (the instruction program and the guidance program). The chapter then describes the three elements of a comprehensive guidance program: content, organizational framework, and resources.

Establish a Theoretical Perspective for the Program: Life Career Development

Life career development is defined as self-development over the life span through the integration of the roles, settings, and events in a person's life. The word *life* in the definition indicates that the focus of this conception of human growth and development is on the total person—the human career. The word *career* identifies and relates the many and often varied roles in which individuals are involved (student, worker, consumer, citizen, parent), the settings in which individuals find themselves (home, school, community), and the events that occur over their lifetimes (entry job, marriage, divorce, retirement). The word *development* is used to indicate that individuals are always in the process of becoming. When used in sequence, the words *life career development* bring these separate meanings together, but at the same time a greater meaning evolves. Life career development describes total individuals, each of whom is unique with his or her own lifestyle.

Added to the basic configuration of life career development are the influencing factors of gender, ethnic origin, religion, race, sexual orientation, and socioeconomic status. All of these factors play important roles in shaping the life roles, life settings, and life events of all ages and circumstances over the life span. These factors are important to the conception of life career development because we live in a nation that is part of a world economy; it is increasingly diverse racially, religiously, and ethnically; and yet has common themes that connect us all. Our nation continues to change its views on what it means to be female or male, educationally and occupationally. Socioeconomic status continues to play an important role in shaping an individual's socialization, and current and future status.

A major goal in using the theoretical perspective of life career development is to assist individuals to identify, describe, and understand the dynamics of their own life career development, to create within them career consciousness, that is, the ability to visualize and plan their life careers. "Included within the idea of consciousness is a person's background, education, politics, insight, values, emotions, and philosophy" (Reich, 1971, p. 15). But consciousness, according to Reich, is more than this. It is the whole person. It is the person's way of creating his or her own life. Thus the challenge is to assist individuals to become career conscious. The challenge is to assist them to project themselves into future possible life roles, life settings, and life events; to realize the importance of gender, ethnic origin, religion, race, sexual orientation, and socioeconomic status on their development; and then to relate their projections to their present situations for consideration and incorporation into their plans to achieve their goals or resolve their problems.

Contained in the concept of career consciousness is the notion of possible selves described by Markus and Nurius (1986). What are possible selves? "Possible selves represent individuals' ideas of what they might become, what they would like to become, and what they are afraid of becoming, and thus provide a conceptual link between cognition and motivation" (p. 954). Why are possible selves important? "Possible selves are important, first, because they function as incentives for future behavior (i.e., they are selves to be approached or avoided) and, second, because they provide an evaluative and interpretive context for the current view of self" (p. 954).

In the definition of life career development, the word *career* has a substantially different meaning from that in some other definitions. Here it focuses on all aspects of life, not as separate entities but as interrelated parts of the whole person. The term *career,* when viewed from this broad perspective, is not a new word for *occupation*. People have careers; the work world or marketplace has occupations. Unfortunately, too many people use the word *career* when they should use the word *occupation*. Further, the term *career* is not restricted to some people. All people have a career; their life is their career. Thus, the words *life career development* do not delineate and describe only one part of human growth and development.

Although it is useful to focus at times on different aspects of development—physical, emotional, and intellectual—there also is a need to integrate these aspects of development. Life career development is advocated as an organizing and integrating concept for understanding and facilitating human growth and development.

Wolfe and Kolb (1980) summed up the life view of career development as follows:

> Career development involves one's whole life, not just occupation. As such, it concerns the whole person, needs and wants, capacities and potentials, excitements and anxieties, insights and blindspots, warts and all. More than that, it concerns him/her in the ever-

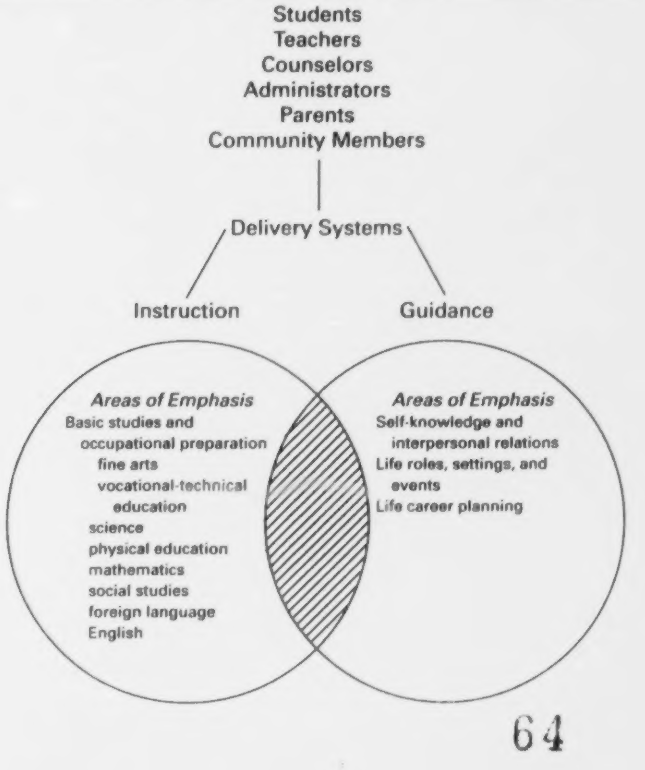
> changing contexts of his/her life. The environmental pressures and constraints, the bonds that tie him/her to significant others, responsibilities to children and aging parents, the total structure of one's circumstances are also factors that must be understood and reckoned with. In these terms, career development and personal development converge. Self and circumstance—evolving, changing, unfolding in mutual interaction—constitute the focus and the drama of career development. (pp. 1–2)

One goal of a comprehensive school guidance program, founded on the concept of life career development, is to assist students to acquire competencies to handle the here-and-now issues that affect their growth and development. These issues may include changes in the family structure, expanded social relationships, substance abuse, sexual experimentation, changes in physical and emotional maturation, and peer pressure. Another goal is to create career consciousness in students to assist them to project themselves into possible future life roles, settings, and events; analyze them; relate their findings to their present identity and situations; and make informed, personal, education and career choices based on their findings.

Two major, interrelated delivery systems, as illustrated in Figure 3–1, are included in elementary and secondary education as envisioned from a life career development perspective: the instruction program and the guidance program. Each delivery system emphasizes specific student competencies, but at the same time there are areas of collaboration. Competencies that students are to gain through the instruction program usually are grouped under such titles as fine arts, vocational-technical education, science, physical education, mathematics, social studies, foreign language, and English. Competencies that students are to gain through the guidance program can be derived from such domains as knowledge of self and others, career planning and exploration, and educational vocational development.

FIGURE 3–1

TWO MAJOR EDUCATION DELIVERY SYSTEMS FROM A LIFE CAREER DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE


Students
Teachers
Counselors
Administrators
Parents
Community Members
Delivery Systems
Instruction
Guidance
Areas of Emphasis
Basic studies and
occupational preparation
fine arts
vocational-technical
education
science
physical education
mathematics
social studies
foreign language
English
Areas of Emphasis
Self-knowledge and
interpersonal relations
Life roles, settings, and
events
Life career planning

In a school setting, even though the instruction program is by far the largest in terms of numbers of student competencies, it is not more important than the guidance program. That is why the circles in Figure 3–1, which depict the delivery systems, are equal in size. Figure 3–1 also illustrates the fact that separate learnings in each system (unshaded areas) require specific attention. At the same time these learnings overlap (shaded area), requiring that at times the basic studies and occupational preparation program support the guidance program, and that at other times the guidance program support the basic studies and occupational preparation program. It is not a case of either/or but both/and.

Richardson and Baron (1975) outlined a similar schema but labeled their systems as two major purposes of education: social learnings and personal learnings. They pointed out that teachers were primarily responsible for the instructional function—that of "guiding and learning of developmental tasks in the area of 'social learnings' " (p. 21)—whereas counselors were primarily responsible for the counseling function—that of "guiding the learning of developmental tasks in the area of 'personal learnings' " (p. 21). They also pointed out that the counseling program contains developmental and crisis emphases, whereas the instructional program focuses on developmental and remedial elements.

Describe the Comprehensive Guidance Program Elements

"The three basic elements of any organization are goals, structure, and people" (Mescon & Mescon, 1991, p. 86). Guidance in the schools does not lack goals nor does it lack qualified staff, although the question of adequate ratios of counselors to students is an important one, and will be discussed later. The major problem is the lack of an appropriate district-wide organizational structure and policy for guidance, kindergarten through grade 12, that mandates 100% of the time and talent of school counselors and other member of the guidance staff be devoted to carrying out the full intent of the guidance program.

The structure we recommend for a comprehensive guidance program contains three elements: content, organizational framework, and resources (see Figure 3–2). The content element identifies student competencies considered important by the school district for students to master as a result of their participation in the school's comprehensive guidance program. The organizational framework contains three structural components (definition, rationale, assumptions) and four program components (guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, system support), with examples of program activities and counselor time distributions across the four program components. The resources element presents the human, financial, and political resources required to implement the program fully.

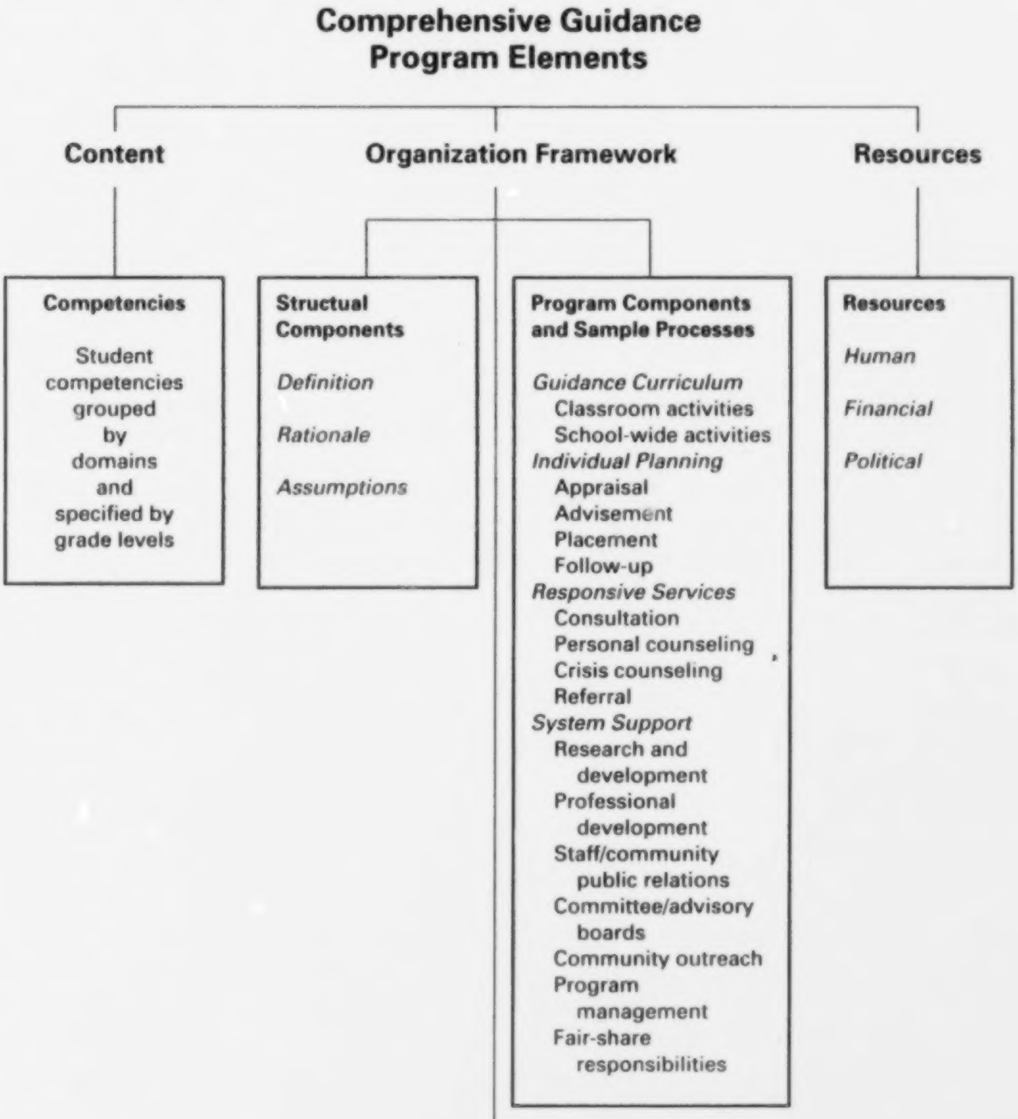
Program Content: Element One

One task in developing a comprehensive guidance program is selecting student competencies. What knowledge will students gain, what skills will students develop, and what attitudes will students form as a result of participating in a guidance program? Another task is selecting the domains that will group the competencies into meaningful categories.

To complete these tasks, begin by reviewing the educational goals of your school district and your state. The chances are good that goals from these two sources will focus in part on such guidance-related goals as educational achievement and career development. At the same time examine the professional literature and relevant professional association position statements. From these two sources will come ideas about possible competencies and domains. Also review previous needs assessment and achievement data of students in your school. Such a review will add actual data about students to more general statements derived from broad goal statements and the professional literature about competencies to be acquired.

FIGURE 3–2

COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM ELEMENTS


Comprehensive Guidance Program Elements
Content
Organization Framework
Resources
Competencies
Student competencies grouped by domains and specified by grade levels
Structual Components
Definition
Rationale
Assumptions
Program Components and Sample Processes
Guidance Curriculum
Classroom activities
School-wide activities
Individual Planning
Appraisal
Advisement
Placement
Follow-up
Responsive Services
Consultation
Personal counseling
Crisis counseling
Referral
System Support
Research and development
Professional development
Staff/community public relations
Committee/advisory boards
Community outreach
Program management
Fair-share responsibilities
Resources
Human
Financial
Political

Suggested Allocation of Total Counselor Time

	Percentages		
	Elementary School	Middle/Junior High School	High School
Guidance Curriculum	35–45	25–35	15–25
Individual Planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive Services	30–40	30–40	25–35
System Support	10–15	10–15	15–20
	100	100	100

An example of a national report that features goals for education, some of which are guidance-related, is *Breaking Ranks: Changing an American Institution* published by the National Association of Secondary School Principals (1996). This document lists nine goals for high schools, but the nine goals actually speak to all of education K-12.

I. High school is, above all else, a learning community, and each school must commit itself to expecting demonstrated academic achievement for every student in accord with standards that can stand up to national scrutiny.
II. High school must function as a transitional experience, getting each student ready for the next stage of life, whatever it may be for that individual, with the understanding that, ultimately, each person needs to earn a living.
III. High school must be a gateway to multiple options.
IV. High school must prepare each student to be a lifelong learner.
V. High school must provide an underpinning for good citizenship and for full participation in the life of a democracy.
VI. High school must play a role in the personal development of young people as social beings who have needs beyond those that are strictly academic.
VII. High school must lay a foundation for students to be able to participate comfortably in an increasingly technological society.
VIII. High school must equip young people for life in a country and a world in which interdependency will link their destiny to that of others, however different those others may be from them.
IX. High school must be an institution that unabashedly advocates in behalf of young people. (p. 2)

Based upon your review of sources such as these, the task is to establish the domains and select the competencies for your guidance program. What are some broad headings (domains) that capture the essence of the goals and data from the sources? Consider using no fewer than three nor more than six broad headings or domains. Then think about the student competencies that fit under each domain or heading.

Because this is a somewhat abstract, complex process, four examples of domains and competencies follow. The first example uses life career development as a base and shows sample goals by domain and sample competencies by grade level. (See also Appendix A.) The second example presents the domains and competencies used by the state of Missouri (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998). The third example presents the domains and competencies recommended by the American School Counselor Association (Campbell & Dahir, 1997). The fourth example presents the domains and skill levels used in the Texas Education Agency (1997) model.

◆

Example: Life Career Development Model

The Life Career Development Model uses three domains, each of which has five broad goals as follows:

- *Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills Goals*
  1. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.
  2. Students will develop and incorporate personal skills that will lead to satisfactory physical and mental health.
  3. Students will develop and incorporate an ability to assume responsibility for themselves and to manage their environment.

4. Students will develop and incorporate the ability to maintain effective relationships with peers and adults.
5. Students will develop and incorporate listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others in problem solving and helping relationships.

- *Life Roles, Settings, and Events Goals*
  1. Students will develop and incorporate those skills that lead to an effective role as a learner.
  2. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the legal and economic principles and practices that lead to responsible daily living.
  3. Students will develop and incorporate understanding of the interactive effects of lifestyles, life roles, settings, and events.
  4. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of stereotypes and how they affect career identity.
  5. Students will develop and incorporate an ability to express futuristic concerns and the ability to imagine themselves in these situations.

- *Life Career Planning Goals*
  1. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of producer rights and responsibilities.
  2. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and lifestyles.
  3. Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the decision-making process and how the decisions they make are influenced by previous decisions made by themselves and others.
  4. Students will develop and incorporate the ability to generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.
  5. Students will develop and incorporate skills in clarifying values, expanding interests and capabilities, and evaluating progress toward goals.

For each of the goals in this model, competencies are listed by grade levels K-12. For example:

- *Domain:* Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills
- *Goal:* Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.
- *Competencies for Grade K: I can tell what I look like and some things I like to do.*
  1. I can tell something special about myself.
  2. I can tell something special about other people I know.
  3. I can describe myself to someone who doesn't know me.
  4. I can tell how people are different and that they have different skills and abilities.
  5. I can tell how my special characteristics and abilities are important to me.
  6. I can tell how my characteristics and abilities change and how they can be expanded.
  7. I can compare the characteristics and abilities of others I know with my own and accept the differences.
  8. I can list the skills I already possess and those I hope to develop in the future.
  9. I can discuss the value of understanding my unique characteristics and abilities.
  10. I can describe and analyze how an individual's characteristics and abilities develop.
  11. I can explain which characteristics and abilities I appreciate most in myself and others.
  12. I can compare my characteristics and abilities with those of others and appreciate and encourage my uniqueness.

Example: State of Missouri

The state of Missouri (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998) uses three domains, under each of which are a number of subdomains, or categories, as follows:

- *Career Planning and Exploration*
  - — Planning and developing career
  - — Understanding how being male or female relates to job and careers
  - — Making decisions about college
  - — Planning high school classes
  - — Learning how to use leisure time now and in the future
- *Knowledge of Self and Others*
  - — Understanding and accepting self
  - — Understanding and getting along with others
  - — Knowing how drugs and alcohol affect me and my friends
  - — Learning about marriage and family responsibilities
- *Educational/Vocational Development*
  - — Making decisions
  - — Finding jobs
  - — Improving basic skills and study/learning skills
  - — Learning from friends and others who have graduated
  - — Vocational selection and training

◆

Example: American School Counselor Association

The American School Counselor Association (Campbell & Dahir, 1997, p. 17) recommends that guidance programs emphasize student learnings (competencies) in three broad areas under which are student learnings stated as standards:

- *Academic Development Standards*
  - A. Students will acquire the attitudes, knowledge, and skills that contribute to effective learning in school and across the life span.
  - B. Students will complete school with the academic preparation essential to choose from a wide range of substantial postsecondary options, including college.
  - C. Students will understand the relationship of academics to the world of work, and to life at home and in the community.
- *Career Development Standards*
  - A. Students will acquire the skills to investigate the world of work in relation to knowledge of self and to make informed career decisions.
  - B. Students will employ strategies to achieve future career success and satisfaction.
  - C. Students will understand the relationship between personal qualities, education and training, and the world of work.

- *Personal/Social Development Standards*
  A. Students will acquire the attitudes, knowledge, and interpersonal skills to help them understand and respect self and others.
  B. Students will make decisions, set goals, and take necessary action to achieve goals.
  C. Students will understand safety and survival skills.

◆

Example: State of Texas

The state of Texas (Texas Education Agency, 1997) uses seven broad content domains, each having three skill levels as follows:

◆

Organizational Framework: Element Two

Tasks in developing the organizational framework for a comprehensive guidance program include selecting the structural components (definition, rationale, and assumptions) and the program components and sample processes (guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support) as well as allocating/distributing counselor time.

Structural Components

Definition

A definition of the guidance program identifies the centrality of guidance within the educational process and delineates, in broad terms, the competencies students will possess as a result of their involvement in the program. Two examples of a definition of guidance follow. The first is the definition of guidance used by the state of Missouri, and the second is from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, Texas.

◆

Example: State of Missouri

Guidance is an integral part of a school's total educational program. It is developmental by design and includes sequential activities organized and implemented by certified school counselors with the support of teachers, administrators, students, and parents. The guidance program includes

1. guidance curriculum;
2. individual planning;
3. responsive services; and
4. system support.

The program is designed to address the needs of all students by helping them to acquire competencies in career planning and exploration, knowledge of self and others, and educational and vocational development (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998, p. 38).

◆

Example: Northside Independent School District

The Northside Independent School District Comprehensive Guidance Program is based on individual, school, and community needs and organized around skill development goals.

The program is delivered through the direct service program components of guidance curriculum, individual planning system, and responsive services and is implemented by certified school counselors. Additionally, the program provides indirect services supporting the total educational program.

Awareness: With information and knowledge provided from the educational, career, and social environments, students form perceptions of their relationship to the environments.

Skills Development: From the information and knowledge acquired through the awareness phase, students develop the skills to identify the responsibilities and behaviors appropriate to functioning effectively in each of the environments.

Application: With their developed skills, students demonstrate the ability to handle the demands of the three environments and achieve success toward reaching their goals.

Self-Confidence Development
- Have accurate self-concepts
- Value their uniqueness
- Manage their feelings

Motivation to Achieve
- Develop their own academic potential
- Take advantage of educational opportunities
- Choose careers that will allow them to fulfill their potential

Decision-Making, Goal-Setting, Planning Problem-Solving Skills
- Make decisions
- Make plans
- Set goals
- Gather information
- Solve problems
- Manage change

Interpersonal Effectiveness
- Respect others
- Relate well with others
- Participate effectively in groups
- Develop healthy friendships

Communication Skills
- Understand basic communication skills
- Express themselves
- Listen to others

Cross-Cultural Effectiveness
- Appreciate their own culture
- Respect others as individuals and accept them for their cultural membership
- Relate effectively with others based on appreciation for differences

Responsible Behavior
- Take responsibility for own behaviors
- Be self-disciplined

> The program is a developmental educational program responsible for assisting students to acquire knowledge and skills needed to develop and maintain their
>
> - self-esteem;
> - motivation to achieve;
> - decision-making and problem-solving skills;
> - interpersonal effectiveness;
> - communication skills;
> - cross-cultural effectiveness; and
> - responsible behavior.
>
> The developmental perspective recognizes that every student needs sound emotional and social skills in order to achieve optimum benefit from the educational program. The comprehensive guidance program is designed to assist systematically all students in our schools. It is implemented with the assistance of administrators, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The program also assists students as they face issues and resolve problems that prevent their healthy development. Although other topics arise from time to time, recurrent issues in the 1990s include academics, attendance, behaviors, being at risk of dropping out, career choices, child abuse, cross-cultural effectiveness, educational choices, family, loss, peer relationships, relationships with adults, self-esteem, sexuality, stress, substance abuse, and suicide (Northside Independent School District [Northside], 1994, p. 6).

* * *

Rationale

A rationale discusses the importance of the guidance program as an equal partner with other programs in education. It focuses on reasons why students need to acquire guidance competencies and have access to the assistance that a comprehensive guidance program provides. It should be based on the goals of your school, community, and state. Examples of areas and points you may wish to consider in writing the rationale for your comprehensive guidance program include student development, self-knowledge, decision making, changing environments, placement assistance, and relevant education.

STUDENT DEVELOPMENT. Students today face depersonalization in many facets of their lives as bureaucracies and impersonal relations are commonplace. They often feel powerless in the face of masses of people, mass communication, and mass everything else, and need help in dealing with these feelings, not at the expense of society but in the context of society. Their feelings of control over their environment and their own destiny, and their relations with others and institutions are of primary importance in guidance programs. Students must be viewed as totalities, as individuals. Their development can be best facilitated by comprehensive guidance programs that begin in kindergarten and continue to be available on a systematic basis through grade 12.

SELF-KNOWLEDGE. Formerly, students were brought up in a fairly stable society in which their roles were defined and relationships with others were fairly constant. Now they face an increasingly mobile society in which relationships with both people and things are becoming less and less enduring. Society is characterized by transience and impermanence. Traditional beliefs and ways of doing things no longer seem sufficient for coping with the environmental demands. As a result, many students have problems defining their roles and thus seek answers to Who am I? and Where do I fit in? Guidance programs can help individuals respond to such questions through the development of self-appraisal and self-improvement competencies. Through these learnings, students can become more aware of personal characteristics such as aptitudes, interests, goals, abilities, values, and physical traits and the influence these characteristics may have on the persons they are and can become. Being able to use self-knowledge in life career planning and interpersonal relationships and to assume responsibility for their own behavior are examples of needed competencies that students can acquire through participation in a comprehensive guidance program.

DECISION MAKING. Students need help in decision making because planning for and making decisions are vital tasks in the lives of all individuals. Everyday decisions are made that influence each student's life career. Mastery of decision-making skills and the application of these skills to life career planning are central learnings in a guidance program. A preliminary task to effective decision making is the clarification of personal values. The degree of congruence between what individuals value and the outcomes of decisions individuals make contributes to personal satisfaction. Included in decision making are the skills for gathering and using relevant information. Understanding the influence of planning on the future and the responsibility each individual must take for planning are components of the life career planning process. Life career planning is ongoing. Change and time affect planning and decisions. A decision outcome that is satisfactory and appropriate for the present may become, with time or change, unsatisfactory or inappropriate. Thus the ability to evaluate decisions in view of new information or circumstances is vital. Being able to clarify personal values, identify steps needed to make personal decisions, gather relevant information, and apply decision-making skills to life career plans are examples of desired and needed outcomes for a guidance program.

CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS. Increasing societal complexity affects not only interpersonal relationships and feelings of individuality but also other life roles, settings, and events, specifically including those associated with the worlds of education, work, and leisure. Changes resulting from advances in technology are perhaps more apparent as they affect the world of work. No longer are students well acquainted with the occupations of family and community members or their contributive roles to the common good of society. Parents' occupations are removed from the home and often from the immediate neighborhood. In addition, because students over their lifetimes will be assuming a number of roles, functioning in a variety of settings, and experiencing many events, learnings in this area emphasize their understanding of the various roles, settings, and events that interrelate to form their life careers. The roles of family member, citizen, worker, and leisure participant; settings such as home, school, community, and work; and events such as birthdays, educational milestones, job entry, and job change are identified and examined in terms of their influence on lifestyles. Guidance programs can help students develop an understanding of the structure of the family and education, work, and leisure requirements and characteristics. The effect of change—natural as well as unexpected, social as well as technological, in self as well as in others—is a needed major learning for students that a comprehensive guidance program can provide.

PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE. As students are and will be moving from one setting to another, they need specific knowledge and skills to make such moves as effectively as possible. They need help in placement. Although placement is defined broadly, specific attention should be given to intra- and intereducational and occupational transitions and to the personal competencies needed to make such transitions. Personal competencies needed include knowledge of the spectrum of educational courses and programs, an understanding of the relationships they may have to personal and societal needs and goals, and skills in using a wide variety of information and resources. They also include an understanding of the pathways and linkages between those courses and programs and potential personal goals. Stress is placed on the need for employability skill development, including resume writing, job searching, and job interviewing.

RELEVANT EDUCATION. Some of the dissatisfaction of youth with education stems from the feeling that what they are doing in school is not relevant to their lives. A comprehensive guidance program is needed to seek to create relevance in the schools and to show individuals how the knowledge, understandings, and skills they are obtaining and the courses they are taking will help them as they progress through their life careers.

* * *

Example: Northside Independent School District Comprehensive Guidance Program Rationale

The ever-increasing needs of children and the expectations of today's society impose growing demands on our educational system and its resources. Educators are challenged to educate students with diverse backgrounds at an ever higher level of literacy to meet the demands of an internationally competitive, technological marketplace. At the same time, societal and other factors cause some of our children to attend school ill equipped emotionally, physically, and/or socially to learn. Schools must respond by providing support for all students to learn effectively.

Community influences and societal changes generate identifiable student needs that may not be met solely by classroom instructional programs. Meeting these needs is essential to individual growth, and can be accomplished through a planned educational program combining instruction and guidance. Northside Independent School District provides a comprehensive and balanced guidance program. The Framework describes the elements common to the program district-wide; however, each campus designs its program to meet the district minimum expectations and to meet the needs of the community it serves. As each school designs its guidance program, the rationale for the local design rests on an assessment of local student and community needs. Northside Independent School District educators identified student needs as follows:

- a sense of connection;
- someone to listen;
- support system;
- advocacy;
- personal management skills;
- career skills, life skills;
- goal-setting skills;
- self-esteem;
- valuing education as an investment in the future;
- learning to give of oneself; and
- problem-solving skills. (Northside 1994, p. 3)

* * *

Assumptions

Assumptions identify and briefly describe the premises upon which a guidance program rests. Assumptions give the program its shape and direction, its nature and structure.

* * *

Example: Northside Independent School District Comprehensive Guidance Program Assumptions

For effective implementation of the comprehensive guidance program to occur, certain staff and program conditions must exist. The Northside Independent School District comprehensive guidance program is based on the following assumptions:

Staff Assumptions:

- School counselors shall be fully certified by the Texas Education Agency and shall have the training needed to fulfill their responsibilities and specialized job assignments.
- School counselors shall maintain and operate within the guidelines of the guidelines of the professional, legal, and ethical standards as specified in *The Code of Ethics and Standard Practices for Texas Educators* [1998], the ethical standards prescribed by the American Counseling Association [1995] and those of the American School Counselor Association [1998]. The basic tenets of the latter recognize the right of each person "to counseling services," "to respect and dignity as a human being," to self-direction and self-development," "of choice and the responsibility for decisions reached," "to privacy," and, with appropriate boundaries, "to confidentiality."

- The counselor will competently and professionally carry out the following six basic roles:
  - — program management;
  - —guidance;
  - —counseling;
  - —consultation;
  - —coordination; and
  - —assessment.
- These roles and related expectations are defined further in the *Guide to Counselor Performance Improvement.*(Northside, 1997)
- The counselor is an integral part of the school community team, which includes teachers, administrators, specialists, parents, health professionals, and other community representatives.
- Conditions for effective program implementation include administrative commitment to and support of the guidance program, favorable interpersonal relations among the school staff, adequate physical resources, budget appropriations, and paraprofessional support staff.
- The counselor-to-student ratio shall be appropriate to implement the comprehensive guidance program as designed in this Framework.

Program Assumptions:

The Northside Independent School District comprehensive guidance program

- serves equally all students, parents, teachers, and other recipients regardless of such factors as gender, race, ethnicity, cultural background, sexual orientation, disability, handicap, family structure and functionality, socioeconomic status, learning ability level, language, level of school involvement, or other special characteristics;
- guarantees the student access to the counselor and the counselor access to the student;
- helps develop and protect students' individuality;
- helps students function effectively with others in the school, home, and community;
- helps all students develop competencies at all educational levels;
- assists students in their personal, social, career, and educational development;
- provides consultation and coordination services to the teachers, parents, administrators, and others who work with students;
- provides developmental as well as preventive and remedial services;
- is both an integral part of and an independent component of the total education program; and

- is continuously refined through systematic planning, designing, implementing and evaluating. (Northside, 1994, pp. 4–5)

* * *

Program Components

An examination of the needs of students, the variety of guidance methods, techniques, and resources available, and the increased expectations of policy makers, funders, and consumers indicates that a new structure for guidance programs in the schools is needed. The traditional formulation of guidance—a position with six services (orientation, information, assessment, counseling, placement, and follow-up) and three aspects (educational, personal-social, and vocational)—though perhaps once sufficient is no longer adequate to organize guidance programs in today's schools.

When described as a position with six services and three aspects, guidance is often cast as ancillary and is seen as supportive to instruction, not as equal and complementary. The three-aspect view of guidance frequently has resulted in fragmented and event-oriented activities and, in some instances, in the creation of separate kinds of counselors. Educational guidance is stressed by academic-college personnel, personal-social guidance becomes the territory of mental health counselors, and vocational guidance becomes the focus of vocational counselors.

If the proposition that this traditional formulation is no longer adequate is accepted, then the question is, What is an appropriate one? One way to answer this question is to ask what should be expected of a comprehensive guidance program:

1. Are there knowledge, skills, and attitudes (competencies) needed by all students that should be the instructional responsibility of guidance programs?
2. Do students and their parents have the right to have someone in the school system be sensitive to their unique life career development needs, including their needs for planning, goal setting, placement, and follow-through?
3. Should guidance staff be available and responsive to special or unexpected needs of students, staff, parents, and the community?
4. Does the school program and staff require support that can be best supplied by guidance personnel?

An affirmative response to these four questions implies a structure for guidance that is different from the traditional position model. In addition, a review of the variety of guidance methods, techniques, and resources available today and an understanding of expectations of policy makers and consumers of guidance also suggest a model different from the traditional position model. The structure suggested by an affirmative answer to these four questions and by a review of the literature is a program model of guidance techniques, methods, and resources containing four interactive components: guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support (Gysbers & Henderson, 1988, 1994; Gysbers & Moore, 1981).

The curriculum component was chosen because a curriculum provides a vehicle to impart to all students guidance content in a systematic way. The individual planning component was included as a part of the model because of the need for all students working closely with parents to plan systematically, monitor, and understand their growth and development; to consider and take action on their next steps personally, educationally, and occupationally. The responsive services component was included because of the need in comprehensive guidance programs to respond to the direct, immediate concerns of students whether these concerns involve individual counseling, crisis counseling, referral, or consultation with parents, teachers, or other specialists. The system support component was included because it was recognized that, for the other guidance processes to be effective, a variety of guidance program support activities such as staff development, testing and research, and curriculum development are required. The system support component also was included because of the need for the guidance program to provide appropriate support to other programs in the school.

These components, then, serve as organizers for the many guidance methods, techniques, and resources required in a comprehensive guidance program. In addition, they also can serve as a check on the comprehensiveness of the program. In our opinion a program is not comprehensive unless it has activities in each of the components.

Guidance Curriculum

One of the assumptions upon which our conception of guidance is based is that there is guidance content that all students should learn in a systematic, sequential way. This means counselor involvement in the curriculum; it means a guidance curriculum. This is not a new idea. The notion of a guidance curriculum has deep, historical roots. What is new, however, is the array of guidance and counseling techniques, methods, and resources currently available that work best as a part of a curriculum. What is new, too, is the concept that a comprehensive guidance program has an organized and sequential curriculum (ASCA, 1984; Borders & Drury, 1992; Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 1986; ERIC/CAPS, 1983). The guidance curriculum typically consists of student competencies (organized by domains and specified by grade levels) and structured activities presented systematically through such strategies as

- *classroom activities.* Counselors teach, team teach, or support the teaching of guidance curriculum learning activities or units in classrooms. Teachers also may teach such units. The guidance curriculum is not limited to being taught in one or two subjects but should include as many subjects as possible in the total school curriculum. These activities may be conducted in the classroom, guidance center, or other school facilities.
- *school-wide activities.* Counselors organize and conduct large group sessions such as career days and educational/college/vocational days. Other members of the guidance team, including teachers and administrators, also may be involved in organizing and conducting such sessions.

Although the counselor's responsibilities include organizing and implementing the guidance curriculum, the cooperation and support of the entire faculty and staff are necessary for its successful implementation. Also critical is that parents be invited to provide input to the guidance curriculum that is taught in the school their children attend, that they be aware of what is taught, and that they be encouraged to reinforce learnings from the guidance curriculum at home.

As you select the domains you will use in the guidance curriculum and identify the competencies to be included in each domain, keep in mind the following assumptions about human growth and development:

1. Individual development is a process of continuous and sequential (but not necessarily uninterrupted or uniform) progress toward increased effectiveness in the management and mastery of the environment for the satisfaction of psychological and social needs.
2. The stage, or level, of individuals' development at any given point is related to the nature and accuracy of their perceptions, the level of complexity of their conceptualizations, and the subsequent development rate and direction. No individual in an educational setting is at a zero point in development; hence change must be measured from some relative point rather than from an absolute.
3. Positive developmental changes are potential steps toward the achievement of higher level purposive goals. This interlocking relationship dictates that achievement at a par-

ticular growth stage be viewed as a means to further development rather than as an end result.

4. Environmental or situational variables provide the external dimension of individual development. Knowledge, understanding, skills, attitudes, values, and aspirations are the product of the interaction of these external variables with the internal variables that characterize the individual.
5. The developmental learning process moves from a beginning level of awareness and differentiation (perceptualization), to the next level of conceptualizing relationships and meanings (conceptualization), to the highest level of behavioral consistency and effectiveness by both internal and external evaluation (generalization). (Wellman & Moore, 1975, pp. 55–56)

A major task in the development of the guidance curriculum is to organize and lay out student competencies so that they follow a theoretically sound scope and sequence. Note the concepts perceptualization, conceptualization, and generalization just discussed in assumption 5. These concepts can serve as guidelines for this very important task. What follows is a detailed discussion of these concepts and how they function in making decisions about the scope and sequence of student competencies K-12 (Wellman & Moore, 1975).

PERCEPTUALIZATION LEVEL. Competencies at this level emphasize the acquisition of knowledge and skills, and focus attention on selected aspects of the environment and self. The knowledge and skills most relevant are those that individuals need in making appropriate life role decisions and in responding to the demands of the school and social environment. Attention is the first step toward the development and maturation of interests, attitudes, and values. Competencies at the perceptualization level reflect accuracy of perceptions, ability to differentiate, and elemental skills in performing functions appropriate to the individual's level of development. Competencies at this level are classified under two major categories: *environmental orientation* and *self-orientation*.

Environmental orientation competencies emphasize the individual's awareness and acquisition of knowledge and skills needed to make life role decisions and to master the demands of life career settings and events. The competencies at this level are essentially cognitive in nature and have not necessarily been internalized to the extent that the individual attaches personal meaning to the acquired knowledge and skills. For example, individuals may acquire appropriate study skills and knowledge, but it does not necessarily follow that they will use these skills and knowledge in their study behavior. However, such knowledge and skills are considered to be prerequisites to behavior requiring them. Thus the acquisition of knowledge and skills required to make growth-oriented decisions and to cope with environmental expectations is viewed as the first step in individuals' development, regardless of whether subsequent implementation emerges. A primary and universally applicable goal of guidance is the development of knowledge and skills to enable individuals to understand and meet the expectations of their school and social environment and to recognize the values underlying social limits.

Self-orientation competencies focus on the development of accurate self-perceptions. One aspect of an accurate awareness of self is the knowledge of one's abilities, aptitudes, interests, and values. An integral part of identity is individuals' ability to understand and accept the ways that they are alike and different from other individuals. Attention to life career decisions and demands relevant to immediate adjustment and future development are considered a prerequisite to an understanding of the relationships between self and environment. An awareness, and perhaps an understanding, of feelings and motivations is closely associated with self-evaluation of behavior, with the formation of attitudes and values, and with voluntary, rationally based modification of behavior.

The goal of guidance at this level is to help individuals make accurate assessments of self so that they can relate realistically to their environment in their decisions and actions. Thus the goal of guidance at this level is also individuals' development of self-awareness and differentiation so as to enable appropriate decision making and mastery of behavior in the roles, settings, and events of their lives.

CONCEPTUALIZATION LEVEL. Individual competencies at the conceptualization level emphasize action based on the relationships between perceptions of self and perceptions of environment. The types of action sought are categorized into personally meaningful growth decisions and adaptive and adjustive behavior. The general goal at this level of development is to help individuals (a) make appropriate choices, decisions, and plans that will move them toward personally satisfying and socially acceptable development; (b) take action necessary to progress within developmental plans; and (c) develop behavior to master their school and social environment as judged by peers, teachers, and parents. The two major classifications of conceptualization objectives are *directional tendencies* and *adaptive and adjustive behavior*.

Directional tendencies relate to individuals' movement toward socially desirable goals consistent with their potential for development. These competencies are indicators of directional tendencies as reflected in the choices, decisions, and plans that individuals are expected to make in ordering the course of their educational, occupational, and social growth. The acquisition of knowledge and skills covered by competencies at the perceptual level is a prerequisite to the pursuit of competencies in this category, although the need to make choices and decisions may provide the initial stimulus for considering perceptual competencies. For example, a ninth grader may be required to make curricular choices that have a bearing upon post-high-school education and occupational aspirations. The need to make an immediate choice at this point may stimulate an examination of both environmental perceptions and self-perceptions as well as a careful analysis of the relationships between the two. To this extent, then, the interrelationship and interdependence of perceptual and conceptual competencies preclude the establishment of mutually exclusive categories. Furthermore, the concept of a developmental sequence suggests this type of interrelationship. Any choice that may determine the direction of future development is considered to represent a directional tendency on the part of individuals, and competencies related to such choices are so classified.

The expected emergence of increasingly stable interests and the strengthening and clarification of value patterns constitute additional indicators of directional tendencies. Persistent attention to particular persons, activities, or objects in the environment to the exclusion of others (selective attention) is an indication of the development of interests through an evaluation of the relationships of self to differentiated aspects of the environment. Objectives that relate to value conceptualization, or the internalization of social values, complement interest development. Here individuals are expected to show increased consistency in giving priority to particular behavior that is valued personally and socially. In a sense, the maturation of interests represents the development of educational and occupational individuality, whereas the formation of value patterns represents the recognition of social values and the normative tolerances of behavior.

Competencies in these subcategories include consistency in the expression of interests and values and the manifestation of behavior compatible with the emerging interests and value patterns. For example, high school students may be expected to manifest increasing and persistent interest (measured or expressed) in particular persons, activities, and objects. They may be expected to develop a concept of self that is consistent with these interests and to place increasing importance, or value, on behaviors, such as educational achievement, that will lead to the development of related knowledge and skills and to the ultimate achievement of occupational aspirations. The directional tendency emphasis is upon achieving increased consistency and strength of interests and values over a period of time. The incidental or occasional expression of an immediate interest or value with little or no long-range impact upon the behavior of individuals should not be interpreted as an indication of a directional tendency.

Adaptive and adjustive behaviors at the conceptualization level include competencies related to the application of self-environment concepts in coping with environmental pressures and in solving problems arising from the interaction of individuals and their environment.

Adaptive behavior refers to individuals' ability and skill to manage their school and social environment (with normative tolerances) to satisfy self-needs, to meet environmental demands, and to solve problems. There are two types of adaptive behavior. First, individuals may, within certain prescribed limits, control their environmental transactions by selection. For example, if they lack the appropriate social skills, they may avoid social transactions that demand dancing and choose those where existing abilities will gain the acceptance of the social group. Second, individuals may be able to modify their environment to meet their needs and certain external demands. For example, students who find sharing a room with a younger brother or sister disruptive to studying may be able to modify this situation by arranging to study elsewhere.

Adjustive behavior refers to the ability and flexibility of individuals to modify their behavior to meet environmental demands and to solve problems. Such behavior modification may include the development of new abilities or skills, a change of attitudes, or a change in method of operation or approach to the demand situation. In the examples of adaptive behavior just mentioned, individuals might use adjustive behavior by learning to dance rather than avoiding dancing, and they might develop new study skills so they are able to study while sharing a room.

The basic competencies in this area involve an individual's ability to demonstrate adaptive and adjustive behavior in dealing with school and social demands and in solving problems that restrict the ability to meet such demands. The competencies may be achieved by applying existing abilities or by learning new ways of meeting demands.

GENERALIZATION LEVEL. Competencies at the generalization level imply a high level of functioning that enables individuals to (a) accommodate environmental and cultural demands, (b) achieve personal satisfaction from environmental transactions, and (c) demonstrate competence through mastery of specific tasks and through the generalization of learned behavior, attitudes, and values to new situations. Behavior that characterizes the achievement of generalization-level competencies may be described as purposeful and effective by one's own or intrinsic standards and by societal or extrinsic criteria. Individuals should be able to demonstrate behavioral consistency, commitment to purpose, and autonomy in meeting educational, occupational, and social demands. Persons exhibiting such behavior therefore are relatively independent and predictable. Guidance competencies at this level are classified as *accommodation, satisfaction*, and *mastery*.

The concept of sequential and positive progress implies a continuous process of internalization, including applicational transfer of behavior and a dynamic, rather than a static, condition in the achievement of goals. The achievement of generalization competencies may be interpreted as positive movement (at each level of development) toward the ideal model of an effective person (self and socially derived) without assuming that individuals will ever fully achieve the ideal.

Accommodation competencies relate to the consistent and enduring ability to solve problems and to cope with environmental demands with minimum conflict. Accommodation of cultural and environmental demands requires that individuals make decisions and take action within established behavioral tolerances. The applicational transfer of adaptive and adjustive behavior, learned in other situations and under other circumstances, to new demand situations is inferred by the nature of the competencies classified in this category. The achievement of accommodation competencies can probably best be evaluated by the absence, or the reduction, of unsatisfactory coping behavior. The wide range of acceptable behavior in many situations suggests that individuals who perform within that range have achieved the accommodation competencies for a particular demand situation, whereas those outside that range have not achieved these competencies. For example, a student is expected to attend class, to turn in class assignments, and to respect the property rights of others. If there is no record of excessive absences, failure to meet teacher assignment schedules, or violation of property rights, it may be assumed that the student is accommodating these demands with normative tolerances. In a sense, the objectives in this category represent the goal that individual behavior conform to certain limits of societal expectancy, whereas the other categories of generalization competencies tend to be more self-oriented. The achievement of accommodation competencies may imply congruence of individual values with the values of one's culture. Caution should be exercised in drawing such inferences, however, because the individual may demonstrate relative harmony externally but have serious value conflicts that do not emerge in observable behavior.

Satisfaction competencies reflect the internal interpretation that individuals give to their environmental transactions. Individual interests and values serve as criteria for evaluating the decisions made and the actions taken within the guidance domains. Although the evaluations of parents, peers, and authority figures may influence individuals' interpretations (satisfactions), these competencies become genuine only as they are achieved in congruence with the motivations and feelings of individuals. The description of satisfaction competencies consistent with guidance programming should include individuals' evaluation of affiliations, transactions, and adjustments in terms of personal adequacy, expectations, and congruency with a perceived ideal lifestyle. Expressed satisfaction, as well as behavioral manifestations from which satisfaction may be inferred (such as persistence), seem to be appropriate criterion measures. Congruency between measured interests and voluntarily chosen career activities also should be considered.

Mastery competencies include the more global aspects of achievement and generalization of attitudinal and behavioral modes. Long-range goals, encompassing large areas of achievement, are emphasized here rather than the numerous short-range achievements that may be required to reach a larger goal. For example, a young child becomes aware of task demands and different ways to meet them (perceptualization). At the conceptualization level, task-oriented behaviors are developed and made meaningful. Generalization (mastery) competencies reflect the internalization of these behaviors so that tasks are approached and achieved to the satisfaction of self and social expectations.

In the social area, mastery competencies relate to social responsibility and individuals' contributions with respect to social affiliations and interactions appropriate to their developmental level. All of the competencies in this category are framed in the context of self and social estimates of potential for achievement. Therefore, criteria for the estimation of achievement of mastery competencies should be in terms of congruency between independent behavioral action and expectations for action as derived from self and social sources. For example, a mastery competency in the educational area might be achieved by high school graduation by one individual, whereas graduate work at the university level might be the expected achievement level for another individual.

Individual Planning

Concern for student development in a complex society has been a cornerstone of the guidance movement since the days of Frank Parsons. In recent years the concern for student development has intensified as society has become even more complex. This concern is manifested in many ways, but perhaps it is expressed most succinctly in a frequently used goal for guidance: helping students become the persons they are capable of becoming.

Casting guidance in a personal development, personal advocacy role is not new. Lortie (1965) suggested that one grouping of tasks counselors might accept as part of their role could be that of advocate. Building on this same theme, Cook (1971) urged that school guidance claim the role of student advocate, with the end result being the enhancement of students' development. Similarly, Howard Miller, president of the Los Angeles Board of Education, supported the need for guidance and counseling programs to attend to the individual development of students. Writing in the *Los Angeles Times* about needed next steps for the Los Angeles schools, he described the kind of school programs that were needed. Among the critically important programs he described were "extensive counseling resources insuring personal direction and monitoring for each student" (Miller, 1977).

The goal of helping students plan for the future continues to be important now and in the future. In a study of the youth of Indiana titled *High Hopes Long Odds*,

> the difference in the high school experiences of students with plans for 4 years of high school courses and career plans versus students without such counselor-assisted plans was so great that providing help with these plans must be offered at every school. (Orfield & Paul, 1994, p. 11)

A similar point was made in the publication *Breaking Ranks* (National Association of Secondary School Principals, 1996) with the recommendation that each student develop and use a personal plan for progress. In 1996, the state of Utah (*Student Education Plan*, 1996) translated the idea of individual plans for students into state law and state board of education policy requiring that all elementary students develop and implement personalized student education plans (SEP) and that all secondary students develop and implement personalized student education/occupation plans (SEOP). Similarly, the state of Missouri requires that an individual planning system be in place in school no later than eighth grade and that it include the necessary planning forms and procedures (Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, 1997).

The purpose of the individual planning component of the guidance program is to provide all students with guidance activities to assist them to plan for and then monitor and manage their personal-social, educational, and occupational development. The focus of the activities in this component is on students developing life career plans consistent with their personal-social, educational, and occupational goals. Through the activities of this component, school counselors and others with guidance responsibilities serve students and parents as facilitators of student's personal-social, educational, and occupational development.

The life career plans that students develop and use are both processes and instruments. As processes, students' plans evolve throughout the school years responding to successions of the learning activities in the overall school program as well as the guidance activities provided through the guidance curriculum and individual planning components of the guidance program. As instruments, plans provide structured ways for students to gather, analyze, synthesize, and organize self, educational, and occupational information. As processes, plans are vehicles through which this information is incorporated into short- and long-range goal-setting, decision-making, and planning activities. As instruments, plans are not tracks to be plotted and followed routinely; they are, instead, blueprints for life quests.

> The purpose of a plan is not to force students to make career decisions early in their experiences, but rather to ensure that they make no academic decisions that might close doors to opportunities that they later wish were open. (Orfield & Paul, 1994, pp. 11–12)

The foundation for student planning is established during the elementary school years through guidance curriculum component activities. Self-concept development, the acquisition of learning-to-learn skills, interpersonal relationship skill development, decision-making skill building, and awareness and beginning exploration of educational and occupational possibilities are sample subjects that are covered during these years. Subjects such as these continue to be covered through the guidance curriculum component during middle school and high school, providing new information and experiences to enable students to regularly update, monitor, and manage their plans effectively.

Building on the foundation provided in elementary school, beginning planning for the future is undertaken during the middle school years through the individual planning component. During this period, students' plans focus on high school course selection, taking into account graduation requirements and the requirements of their postsecondary educational and occupational goals. Guidance curriculum activities continue to support and guide the planning process.

During the high school years, plans developed in the middle school are reviewed and updated periodically in accordance with students' postsecondary personal, educational, and occupational goals. The individual planning component provides time for regular individual work with students as well as group sessions focusing on individual student planning. Guidance curriculum activities continue to support student planning by giving emphasis to the development and use of decision-making, goal-setting, and planning skills. The importance and relevance of basic academic and occupational preparation skills are stressed. The goal is for students' plans to become pathways or guides through which students can use the past and present to anticipate and prepare for the future. Individual planning is implemented through such strategies as

- *individual appraisal*. Counselors assist students to assess and interpret their abilities, interests, skills, and achievement;
- *individual advisement*. Counselors assist students to use self-appraisal information along with personal-social, educational, career, and labor market information to help them plan for and realize their personal, educational, and occupational goals;
- *placement*. Counselors and other education personnel assist students to make the transition from school to work or to additional education and training; and
- *follow-up*. Counselors and other education personnel provide follow-up assistance to students as well as gather follow-up data for evaluation and program improvement.

Student plans developed as a result of individual planning component activities come in a variety of formats. One format is the traditional 4-year high school plan. It focuses on high school course selection consistent with meeting high school graduation and postsecondary education goal requirements. Another format that is being used increasingly is the student portfolio either in a paper or electronic form (Davis, 1997). The portfolio is much more comprehensive than a 4-year plan. It is designed to help students record and document their work, and their education and training as well as the personal experiences they have had and the skills they have acquired. It may have a job performance part with sections presenting personal, educational, and work-record information and primary job skills. Another part often presents work interests, traits, and attitudes; special training or skills; favorite classes, training programs, subjects, and educational activities; and social/leisure activities. Still another format is the career passport. It contains some of the same information found in the portfolio but is less detailed and concentrates more on information needed for job interviews and job applications.

When students leave school, they take their life career plan folders with them. Whether they go to work or continue their education, the folder and the accompanying competency lists are available for additional goal-setting, decision-making, and planning activities. Information in the folder can assist them in a variety of job-seeking and job-keeping activities, including filling out application forms, writing resumes, developing curriculum vitae, or preparing for job advancement. As new experiences are acquired, they can be analyzed and added to the appropriate sections of the folder.

Thus the individual life career plan folder with accompanying competency lists can become an ongoing goal-setting and planning vehicle for individuals as long as they wish to use it.

Educational and career decision making, planning, and goal setting are primarily the responsibility of students and their parents. Parent involvement in the activities of the individual planning component is essential to students' successful development and implementation of education and career plans. For student planning to be effective, parents need accurate information in a timely manner as guidance activities are implemented.

One way we recommend that school staff be organized to respond to the individual planning needs of students is to use a student advisory system.

* * *

*Example: Northside Independent School District Student Advisory System**

A student advisory system is an effective and efficient way to assist students individually to develop personal, social, educational, and career goals, and to monitor their progress toward those goals. Northside Independent School District has implemented an advisory system in which advisers guide individual advisees in partnerships with their parents. It is through involving large numbers of professional staff that all students receive a meaningful amount of personalized, individual planning assistance. In the traditional guidance program, this assistance was systematically provided only by school counselors. Once the comprehensive guidance program had clarified the distinctions among the four program delivery components, augmentation of the individual planning component through implementation of a student advisory system was conceptually and operationally seen as desirable and feasible.

Structure

The student advisory system works within Northside's comprehensive guidance program structure. Students in prekindergarten through 12th grade are provided, on a regularly scheduled basis, time to meet with their advisers for guidance, goal setting, and self-evaluation. The essence of the student advisory system consists of a small group of students and an adviser who guides each student in such activities as setting personal goals, addressing social skills and academics, solving problems, and investigating careers.

The basic content of Northside's advisory system consists of the goal-setting process and developmentally appropriate applications. For example, the elementary school content includes learning how to write and plan to accomplish a group goal; middle school applications include organizational skills; and high school targets helping students transition into the larger high school setting and out to the work world and postsecondary education/training.

Logistics. Schools and districts across the United States have had varying degrees of success in maintaining student advisement systems over the years, but along the way much has been learned about what does and does not work for students—the primary "client" of the system. Operating such a system entails answering several logistical questions, such as Who, How, and When.

Who questions include how many students make a viable advisory group. Current recommendations are that 6 to 8 students work well at the elementary level, 10 to 12 students at the middle school level, and 12 to 15 students at the high school level (Carnegie Council on Adolescent Development [Carnegie], 1989; Vars, 1997; Whitmer, 1992). Most concur that advisers and advisees should remain together throughout students' tenure in a school, and that advisory groups represent all of the grade levels in a school. If there is an adviser-advisee combination that is not effective, a student is reassigned through a school counselor or a campus student advisory system facilitator. How students and advisers are matched in the first place must be decided, for example, by dividing class lists in random order or by having students select their advisers.

---

*This example was prepared by Debbie Krueger, district student advisory coordinator, and RoseMary Martinez, middle school counselor in Northside Independent School District. <www.northside.isd.tenet.edu; departments;guidance>.

When advisory groups meet affects their effectiveness. Research and experience indicate that elementary children are best served by meeting with their adviser at the end of the day because this allows them to get organized to go home. Middle school students are best served by meeting first period of the day because this allows them to focus on their short-term goals and plans for the day. High school students are best served by meeting second period because first period typically involves specialty classes for students who begin their days before school (Carnegie, 1989; Myrick, 1990).

Adviser Competencies. Prior to becoming advisers, teachers, administrators, other educational specialists, and school counselors must have acquired the competencies needed to carry out the adviser role. As it is not a separately certifiable role, implementation of the student advisory system entailed identifying the competencies needed. All advisers in Northside are professional educators who have, in addition, been trained to demonstrate the following competencies:

- a knowledge base of the goal-setting and implementation process—and how that process supports the curriculum and enhances learning, effective teaching, and applications of learning styles and multiple intelligences—and of the developmental level of the students they advise;
- applications of specific skills, such as how to build trust, listen, solve problems, communicate, and guide; and
- familiarity with the materials available and needed to implement the system.

Personnel Roles. The roles in Northside's advisory system are clearly defined: adviser, counselor, administrator, parent. Advisers guide students and collaborate with their parents in providing students accurate information and appropriate processes through which students can set and monitor their progress toward their goals. Guiding students involves connecting with students within appropriate boundaries, providing a link to school counselors for personal problem solving, and mentoring.

In the student advisory system, school counselors fulfill three roles: They provide career and educational information addressing the needs of individuals and groups of students. They train advisers, counsel students who have been referred by their advisers, consult with advisers and parents, and serve as resources for advisory session content. They ensure accurate interpretation of tests and other information, assist in material development and acquisition, and participate as members of the campus advisory leadership teams.

Administrators support the development and implementation of the advisory system in their buildings, construct schedules that provide time for advisory groups to meet, participate in adviser training, and serve as advisers. Parents collaborate with their children and their children's advisers in setting goals and making plans for implementing them. They stay informed of their children's goals and participate in advisory system events.

Initial Development

District Level. The implementation of Northside's advisory system originated with the district's initial and subsequent strategic plans (Northside, 1995, 1998). It had support from the community and the school district board of trustees—that is, from the top down.

Certain elements were put in place at the district level before the advisory system concept was introduced to building administrators and staff members. A district-level coordinator of the system was funded and selected. A steering committee was formed to design the basic content to be addressed through the system—student goal setting—and to outline the basic structure for the system. The scope and sequence of the Northside goal-setting curriculum was laid out, as were initial lessons for teaching the process and sessions for guiding students' application of it. Support materials and resources were identified and acquired.

A multitiered implementation process for buildings to follow in initiating and enhancing the student advisory system was developed. This process included developing a training plan to ensure that the district was prepared to provide the training known to be essential to successful advisory system implementation (Ayers, 1994; Cole, 1994; George & Oldaker, 1995; James, 1986) and then preparing the initial training, which was provided by the district advisory system coordinator and guest presenters.

Building Level. To initiate development of a building-appropriate student advisory system, the district coordinator invites principals to apply to participate. Only a few schools from each level may begin to participate each year so that the district coordinator can be fully involved and provide a full measure of support from start-up through implementation.

In accord with the site-based decision-making process in place in Northside, a school advisory leadership team is formed and oversees the incorporation of the advisory system into its school improvement plan. These teams consist of a building administrator, a counselor, and a core of teachers (6 to 8 from the elementary schools, 8 to 10 from the middle and high schools.) The building-level leadership teams participate in the initial training provided at the district level and begin planning initial implementation and training of other members of their schools' staffs. One campus advisory facilitator is designated to coordinate continuous campus planning and training, materials acquisition and distribution, and promotion for parent and community support.

The first step in buildinq-level implementation is for teachers and other educators to incorporate teaching and application of the goal-setting process into their regular curriculum and work with students. The district coordinator provides supervision and supportive consultation.

Ongoing Implementation

District Level. As the original set of schools worked its way through the initiation and implementation process, the district anticipated the next steps by designing needed training and materials resources. A handbook has been written that describes the system.

Building Level. Once the building-level advisory system leadership team is successfully implementing the goal-setting materials in their own classrooms, they provide the series of trainings to their peers as well as supervision and supportive consultation. They continue to participate in the district-level leadership training.

The actual implementation process that a building goes through consists of

- planning;
- infusion of goal setting into leadership team members' regular curriculum;

- infusion of goal setting by educators school-wide;
- guiding students hrough setting of goals that are broader than the teachers' immediate curriculum; and
- designing and implementing the building-specific advisory system.

Evaluation

Each building is asked to evaluate the increments of the student advisory system as they are put in place. These evaluations have focused on self-studies regarding the implementation of the advisory process and on student outcomes, particularly as they relate to goal setting. Advisers' performance is evaluated through observations and other supervision activities carried out by the district advisory system coordinator, by the campus facilitator, and by building administrators and counselors.

Questions and Concerns

A student advisory system has often been greeted with skepticism because of a history of attempts and failures. In Northside as well as elsewhere, two concerns have been voiced most frequently by staff members: concern about not having enough time to "do one more thing," and concern about "doing the job of the counselor." The Northside model attended to both from the outset.

In anticipation of the first concern, it was the teachers, administrators, counselors, and other district staff members—all cognizant of and sensitive to the many demands already placed upon the staff—who created the system and its resources. Other built-in safety nets, rewards in themselves, were the systematic networking, training, resource personnel, and administrative support. Because the system was implemented gradually by an ever-widening cadre of building staff members, other staff members were able to see the success of others in incorporating the strategies. Keeping the advisory system activities focused on students' individual planning rather than on system needs and convenience was a must. The purpose of every advisory activity must have an objective that directly results in students' learning or doing something meaningful to their goals and plans.

In addressing the second concern—doing the job of the counselor—the answer in part was what most staff members already knew: It takes everyone working together to truly educate a child. The adviser training reinforced that concept and distinguished between the roles of an adviser and of a school counselor. The boundaries were made very clear. Thus all staff involved could see that they were not doing the counselor's job, but were providing support in helping all students set and monitor their own individual plans. In so doing, students gained a sense of connectedness with school and their education. Staff involved also saw that students who were better connected became more confident and improved their grades, attendance, and behavior.

No student arrives at a Northside school planning to fail. Often students do not plan at all. Guiding them to set, plan, implement, and evaluate goals is essential for their success in school and in the community. Northside's student advisory system now not only provides for the guidance needed for students to succeed but also nurtures their sense of connectedness.

* * *

Responsive Services

The purpose of this component of the organizational framework is to work with students whose personal circumstances, concerns, or problems are threatening to interfere with or are interfering with their healthy personal, social, career and educational development. Specific issues some students are facing include academic success, career choice, child abuse, cross-cultural effectiveness, dropping out of school, educational choices, family loss, relationships, school attendance, stress, substance abuse, and suicide. As a result, there is a continuing need for crisis counseling, small group counseling, diagnostic and remediation activities, and consultation and referral to be an ongoing part of a comprehensive guidance program. In addition, there is a continuing need for the guidance program to respond to the immediate information-seeking needs of students, parents, and teachers. The responsive services component organizes guidance techniques and methods to respond to these concerns and needs as they occur. In addition, the responsive services component is supportive of the guidance curriculum and individual planning components.

Responsive services consist of activities to meet the immediate needs and concerns of students whether these needs or concerns require counseling, consultation, referral, or information. Although counselors have special training and possess skills to respond to immediate needs and concerns, the cooperation and support of the entire faculty and staff are necessary for the component's successful implementation. Parent involvement with and participation in activities of this component are critical in helping students overcome barriers to their educational progress and academic achievement. Parent involvement may include referring their children for assistance, working with school counselors and other school staff to identify issues of concern, giving permission for needed special services, and providing help in resolving the issues.

Responsive services are implemented through

- *consultation.* Counselors consult with parents, teachers, other educators, and community agencies regarding strategies to help students deal with and resolve their concerns.
- *personal counseling.* Counseling is provided on a small group and individual basis for students who have problems or difficulties dealing with relationships, personal concerns, or normal developmental tasks. The focus is on assisting students to identify problems and causes, alternatives, and possible consequences, and to take appropriate action.
- *crisis counseling.* Counseling and support are provided to students or their families facing emergency situations. Such counseling is normally short term and temporary in nature. When necessary, appropriate referral sources are used.
- *referral.* Counselors use other professional resources of the school and community to refer students as appropriate. These referral sources may include
  - — mental health agencies;
  - — employment and training programs;
  - — vocational rehabilitation;
  - — juvenile services;
  - — social services; and
  - — special school programs (special or compensatory education).

Adjunct guidance staff—peers, paraprofessionals, volunteers—can aid counselors in carrying out responsive services. Peers can be involved in tutorial programs, orientation activities, ombudsman functions, and—with special training—cross-age counseling and leadership in informal dialog. Paraprofessionals and volunteers can provide assistance in such areas as placement, follow-up, and community-school-home liaison activities.

System Support.

The administration and management of a comprehensive guidance program require an ongoing support system. That is why system support is a major program component. Unfortunately, it is an aspect of a comprehensive program that is often overlooked or only minimally appreciated.

And yet the system support component is as important as the other three components. Why? Because without continuing support, the other three components of the guidance program will be ineffective.

Activities included in this program component are by definition those that support and enhance activities in the other three program components. That is not to say that these activities do not stand alone. They can and often do. But for the most part, they undergird activities in the other three components.

The system support component consists of management activities that establish, maintain, and enhance the total guidance program. This component is implemented and carried out through activities in the following areas:

- *research and development.* Guidance program evaluation, follow-up studies, and the continued development and updating of guidance learning activities and the guidance program for enhancement purposes are examples of the research and development work of counselors.
- *professional development.* Counselors need to be involved regularly in updating their professional knowledge and skills. Examples are participating in regular school in-service training, attending professional meetings, completing postgraduate coursework, and contributing to the professional literature.
- *staff/community public relations.* This involves orienting staff and the community to the comprehensive guidance program through newsletters, local media, and school and community presentations.
- *committee/advisory boards.* Serving on departmental curriculum committees and community committees or advisory boards is an example of activities in this area.
- *community outreach.* Included in this area are activities designed to help counselors become knowledgeable about community resources, employment opportunities, and the local labor market. This may involve counselors' visiting local businesses and industries and social services agencies on a periodic basis.
- *program management.* This area includes the planning and management tasks needed to support the activities of a comprehensive guidance program. It also includes responsibilities that members of the school staff may need to fulfill.
- *fair-share responsibilities.* These are the routine "running of the school" responsibilities that all members of the school staff take equal turns doing to assure the smooth operation of the school.

Also included in the system support component are those activities in the school that support programs other than guidance. These activities could include helping interpret test results to teachers, parents, and administrators, serving on departmental curriculum committees (helping interpret student needs data for curriculum revision), and working with school administrators (helping interpret student needs and behaviors). Care must be taken, however, to watch the time given to system support duties because the prime focus for counselors' time is the direct service components of the comprehensive guidance program. It is important to realize that if the guidance program is well run, it provides substantial support for other programs and personnel in the school and community.

Time Allocations

Appropriate use of school counselors' professional time is crucial in developing and implementing a comprehensive guidance program. How should professionally certified school counselors allocate their time? What criteria should be used to guide the time allocation process?

The four program components provide the structure for making judgments about appropriate allocations of counselors' time. One criterion to be used in making such judgments is the concept of program balance. The guidance curriculum, individual planning, and responsive services program components represent the direct services counselors and other guidance personnel provide to students, parents, teachers, and the community; the system support component organizes the indirect services of the program. The assumption is that counselors' time should be spread across all of the program components, but particularly the first three, perhaps in an 80/20 ratio, with 80% direct services to students, parents, teachers, and the community and 20% indirect services to these groups.

Another criterion is that different grade levels require different allocations of counselor time across the program components. For example, at the elementary level, more counselor time may be spent working in the guidance curriculum with less time spent on individual planning. In the high school, those time allocations probably will be reversed. How personnel in a school district or school building allocate their time depends on the needs of their students, parents, teachers, and their community. Further, once chosen, the time allocations are not fixed forever. The purpose for making them is to provide direction to the program, to the administration, and to the counselors involved.

Because the program is a "100% program," 100% of counselors' time must be spread across the four program components. Time allocations can be changed based on newly arising needs, but nothing new can be added unless something is removed. The assumption is that professional counselors should spend 100% of their time on task, on implementing the guidance program. Remember that this 100% includes the fair-share responsibilities found in the system support component.

The determination of counselor time is a critical decision made in the designing phase (see chapter 5). The time allocations presented in Figure 3–2 are those suggested by the state of Missouri as points of departure for local school district guidance program planning (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998). These suggested percentages were recommended by Missouri counselors and administrators who had participated in the field testing of the Missouri comprehensive guidance program model.

Program Resources: Element Three

Tasks in relation to program resources include assuring sufficient human resources, financial resources, and political resources.

Human Resources

The human resources of a comprehensive guidance program—counselors, teachers, administrators, parents, students, community members, and business and labor personnel—all have roles to play in the guidance program. Although counselors are the main providers of guidance and counseling services and coordinate the program, the involvement, cooperation, and support of teachers and administrators are necessary for a successful program that offers a full array of guidance activities. The involvement, cooperation, and support of parents, community members, and business and labor personnel also are critical for full student participation in the guidance program.

Financial Resources

Appropriate and adequate financial resources are crucial to the success of a comprehensive guidance program. The financial resource categories required for a program include budget, materials, equipment, and facilities. A budget for the guidance program is needed to fund and then allocate those funds across the buildings and grade levels of the district. Materials and equipment are needed so that guidance activities across the four program components can be implemented fully. Well-designed guidance facilities in each building organized to meet the needs of the guidance program are also required.

Political Resources

The political resources of a comprehensive guidance program include district policy statements, pertinent state and federal laws, state and local board of education rules and regulations, and professional association statements and standards. Clear and concise board of education policies are mandatory for the successful operation of guidance programs in school districts. They represent statements of support and courses of action, or guiding principles designed to influence and determine decisions in school districts; those that pertain to guidance programs must take into account pertinent laws, rules and regulations, and standards as they are being written, adopted, and implemented.

Concluding Thoughts: The Power of Common Language

To be effective, guidance programs require consistency or logical coherence as well as functional continuity in their organizational structures. The model presented in this chapter was designed to meet these requirements. In this model, a common language for guidance is established. The language is marked by the orderly and logical relation of the three elements of a comprehensive guidance program and affords easy comprehension and recognition by lay persons and professionals alike.

Why is a common language important for the structure of guidance programs? A common language for the structure of guidance programs enables school counselors, administrators, teachers, and parents to "coordinate their work and multiply the power of their intellects" (American College Testing Program [ACT], 1998, p. 9). A common language for the structure of guidance programs also allows these "individuals to communicate and replicate" guidance program activities (ACT, 1998, p. 9). In addition, a common language for the structure of guidance programs provides the basis for program, personnel, and results evaluation across a school district, grades K-12.

Does the use of common language for the structure of guidance programs restrict all school counselors in the district to carrying out the same tasks, in the same way, for the entire school year? The answer is no. School buildings and grade levels in districts differ in their needs. School counselors' expertise differ. Although the common language of the structure of the guidance program is a constant and must remain so, school counselors' time allocations, the tasks they do, and the activities and interventions they use within the program structure to work with students, parents, and teachers may vary by school building and grade level. Differentiated staffing using the professional expertise of the personnel involved often is a necessity (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

A comprehensive guidance program by definition leads to guidance activities for all students. It removes administrative and clerical tasks not related to the operation of the guidance program (remember that fair-share responsibilities of all staff members are part of the system support component), one-on-one counseling only, and limited accountability. It is proactive rather than reactive. Counselors are busy and unavailable for unrelated administrative and clerical duties because they have a planned comprehensive guidance program to implement. Counselors are expected to do personal and crisis counseling as well as provide structured activities for all students.

To reach these outcomes, it is imperative to

1. understand that a comprehensive guidance program is student-development-oriented, not school-management-oriented or school-administration-oriented;
2. operate a comprehensive guidance program as a 100% program in which the four program components constitute the total program and there are no add-ons;

3. begin the comprehensive guidance program the first day of school (not in the middle of October) and end it the last day of school (not at the end of April) so that administrative or other nonguidance tasks can be completed;
4. understand that a comprehensive guidance program is program focused not position focused; and
5. understand that a comprehensive guidance program is education based, not agency based or clinic based.

References

American College Testing Program. (1998, Spring). The power of a common language in workplace development. *Work Keys, USA*, 3, 9.

American Counseling Association. (1995). *Code of ethics and standards of practice*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1984). *The school counselor and developmental guidance: Position statement*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1998). *Ethical standards of the American School Counselor Association*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Ayers, L. R. (1994). Middle school advisory programs: Findings from the field. *Middle School Journal, 25* (3), 8–14.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70* (4), 487–498.

Campbell, C. A., & Dahir, C. A. (1997). *Sharing the vision: The national standards for school counseling programs*. Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Carnegie Council on Adolescent Development. (1989). *Turning points: Preparing American youth for the 21st century*. New York: Carnegie Corporation.

Cole, C. G. (1994). Teachers attitudes before beginning a teacher advisory. *Middle School Journal, 25* (5), 3–7.

Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling. (1986). *Keeping the options open: Recommendations*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Cook, D. R. (Ed.). (1971). *Guidance for education in revolution*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Davis, D. (1997). The comprehensive guidance program in Davis County schools. In N. C. Gysbers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II* (pp. 107–123). Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse. (1983). *Comprehensive guidance program design* [fact sheet]. Ann Arbor: Author.

George, P., & Oldaker, L. (1995). *Evidence of the middle school*. Columbus, OH: National Middle School Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (1988). *Developing and managing your school guidance program*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., & Henderson, P. (1994). *Developing and managing your school guidance program* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Gysbers, N. C., Heppner, M. J., & Johnston, J. A. (1998). *Career counseling: Process, issues, and techniques*. Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1975). Beyond career development—life career development. *Personnel and Guidance Journal*, 53, 647–652.

Gysbers, N. C., & Moore, E. J. (1981). *Improving guidance programs*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M., & Magnuson, C. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation*. Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

James, M. (1986). *Adviser-advisee programs: Why, what, and how*. Columbus, OH: National Middle School Association.

Lortie, D. C. (1965). Administrator, advocate, or therapist? Alternatives for professionalization in school counseling. In R. L. Mosher, R. F. Carle, & C. C. Kehas (Eds.), *Guidance: An examination* (pp. 127–143). New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.

McDaniels, C., & Gysbers, N. C. (1992). *Counseling for career development: Theories, resources, and practice.* San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Markus, H., & Nurius, P. (1986). Possible selves. *American Psychologist, 41* (9), 954–969.

Mescon, M. H., & Mescon, T. S. (1991). Structuring survival. *Sky Magazine, 20* (8), 86–89.

Miller, H. (1977, July 17). Which way next for L.A. schools? *Los Angeles Times,* Pt. VIII, p. 5.

Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. (1997). *Missouri school improvement program standards and indicators manual.* Jefferson, City, MO: Author.

Myrick, R. D. (1990). *The teacher advisory program.* Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

National Association of Secondary School Principals. (1996). *Breaking ranks: Changing an American institution.* Reston, VA: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1994). *Comprehensive guidance program framework.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1995). *Strategic plan: 1994–99.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1997). *Guide to counselor performance improvement through job definition, professionalism, assessment, supervision, performance evaluation, and professional development goal setting.* San Antionio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1998). *Strategic plan: 1998–2003.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Orfield, G., & Paul, F. G. (1994). *High hopes long odds: Next steps.* Indianapolis: Indiana Youth Institute.

Reich, C. A. (1971). *The greening of America.* New York: Bantam Books.

Texas Association of School Boards, Policy Service. (1998, March 2). *Board policy manual* (update). Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1997). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development pre-K-12th grade* (Rev. ed.). Austin, TX: Author.

Richardson, H. D., & Baron, M. (1975). *Developmental counseling in education.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Student education plan/student education occupation plan amendments, Ut. Stat. Ann. 53A-1a-106 (1996).

Vars, G. F. (1997, March/April). Creating options, getting closer to middle level students: Options for teacher-adviser guidance programs. *Schools in the Middle,* 17.

Wellman, F. E., & Moore, E. J. (1975). *Pupil personnel services: A handbook for program development and evaluation.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Whitmer, J. (1992, May). Teachers as advisers. *Executive Educator, 41.*

Wolfe, D. M., & Kolb, D. A. (1980). Career development, personal growth, and experimental learning. In J. W. Springer (Ed.), *Issues in career and human resource development* (pp. 1–56). Madison, WI: American Society for Training and Development.

Chapter 4

Assessing Your Current Guidance Program

Planning—Conducting a Thorough Assessment of the Current Program

____ *Identify current resource availability and use, including use of counselor time and talent.*

____ *Identify current guidance and counseling activities and results.*

____ *Gather student and community status information.*

____ *Identify who is served by the current program.*

____ *Gather perceptions about the program.*

____ *Present a report describing the current program.*

The next phase of the program improvement process involves assessing your current program. Current program assessment is a process for obtaining a concrete description of your school or school district's guidance program as it currently exists. Quantitative and qualitative data are gathered, slicing the program from as many angles as is feasible. Current program assessment is not a way of measuring students' needs; it is rather a way of determining what the current guidance program is. In the language of strategic planning, program self-examination provides an audit of the values that drive the current program (Goodstein, Pfeiffer, & Nolan, 1985). The assessment is done using the components of the program model adopted by the district for implementation. The assessment process reveals the current program's accomplishments, shape, and priorities. It provides the basis for identifying critical gaps in service delivery and for planning needed program changes.

This chapter first discusses ways to assess what human, financial, and political resources are available to the current program as well as how these resources are used. Second, we suggest ways to study your current program's activities and identify the outcomes achieved by students who participate in them. You are enabled to answer the question, "What competencies do students acquire as a result of involvement in each activity and, ultimately, in the program as a whole?" Third, we discuss how to clarify your program's mission, during this phase of program development, by describing the status of the students in your school or school district and the community served by the school or school district. Different communities have different needs that have influenced and will continue to influence the guidance program. Fourth, based on the knowledge of the activities currently conducted in the program, and the subpopulations that make up the school community, you are enabled to determine who the current program actually serves, who the current clients are. Fifth, we suggest ways for you to gather perceptions about the program from students, teachers, administrators, parents, community members, and counselors themselves. Sixth, we emphasize the importance of pulling together all of the data gathered in the assessment of your current program and preparing and presenting a report to the people concerned with improvement of the guidance program. The chapter concludes with an exploration of the leadership roles and responsibilities required to accomplish your current program assessment.

Getting Ready

To accomplish current program assessment, several work groups need to be formed. Identifying current program activities, their outcomes, and their clients are interrelated tasks; thus gathering this information should either be the work of one group or of groups working closely together. Concurrently, other work groups can begin identifying current program resource use and collecting perceptions about the current program. To make the data you gather useful in future planning, one basic rule must apply to all work groups and other data collection efforts: organize your current assessment according to the components of the program model your school or school district has adopted. If you have adopted the model using the guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support components described in chapter 3, organize your data collection and reporting according to these components. The examples in this chapter use that model.

Because assessing your current program is a substantial undertaking, the guidance program leader has an important role to play. If you are the leader of the guidance program, you have the primary responsibility for data collection and for ensuring the full and appropriate summary, analysis, and dissemination of the results. We recommend, however, that all counselors in the building or district affected by the potential changes be involved in the current assessment. Involvement in accomplishing the assessment tasks helps the staff become familiar with the program model selected and feel not only that most of what they are currently doing fits into the components of the model but also that the "new" program will not be completely different from the current program.

Involvement of administrators in work groups also is of value. Administrators so involved learn about the program model and are in a better position to support the changes called for in the future. Some administrators have been counselors in the past and have strong experience-based opinions on how the program can and should be changed. Of great value as well is the help that administrators provide to the students, staff, and climate of a building, and through knowledge of the direction that the improved program is taking, they provide support for the implementation of changes in their schools or districts.

The work of some groups, however, is at times truly laborious. Staff who are not directly concerned with each minute detail may find it somewhat tedious, for example, to analyze the time study data for similarities and differences for each school or grade level. It is important to use administrators where they can make a solid contribution to the deliberations, and not let them get bogged down in data that are in fact the internal concern of the guidance department.

If a steering committee is used, we recommend that steering committee members chair the various work groups. Steering committee meetings can then provide the opportunity to monitor and coordinate the work of the various groups. In any case, some vehicle for coordinating the work groups' efforts needs to be established; a committee of committee chairs also would work.

In planning your current program assessment, current program description materials should be used. Many states have led schools and districts in the development of guidance program "handbooks" or "plans." Much useful information can be extracted from these existing documents, such as listings of current program activities, to facilitate current assessment efforts. One caution: It has been our experience that often these plans include activities that are not actually performed.

Assessing the current program will take time. You need to be realistic in establishing the time frame. Specific suggestions for accomplishing each of the tasks that will help save you some time are offered in the following sections, but it still could take from 6 months to a year to complete a thorough assessment. It is worthwhile to take the time needed to ensure gathering accurate data because these are the data used to help the guidance staff understand the current design of the program and to educate others about the current status of the program. The data also become the baseline from which your decisions for change are made and against which your changes will be evaluated.

Identify Current Resource Availability and Use, Including Use of Counselor Time and Talent

The efficiency of a program is measured in terms of the ratio of resources applied to the benefits accrued. Thus gathering concrete information about the resources available and used in the guidance program is essential to any program decisions to be made. The more complete your knowledge of the resources currently available, the more room you have for creativity as you decide to redirect them for program improvements and the more specific you can be in your requests for additional resources. In addition, not only is having complete information about what is available useful, but also most guidance program administrators will be encouraged by learning the actual quantity of resources available to them.

As described in chapter 3, we categorize resources as human, financial, and political. Human resources include staff members' time and talents. Financial resources are those applied through the budget to provide materials, equipment, and facilities for the guidance program. Political resources are represented by policy statements and supporters of the current program and staff. Because of the variety of resources used in a comprehensive guidance program, this is a giant step that requires time and staff commitment to accomplish. Some of the ways that districts have accomplished this task and assessed resource availability and use are described by category in the following discussions.

Human Resources

Human resources that need to be assessed include counselors and guidance department paraprofessionals. Teachers and administrators often conduct guidance activities, so they may also need to be included. If your school or district uses community volunteers, such as business community representatives as career speakers or PTA volunteers as co-leaders of parent involvement efforts or as clerical support, you will need to list them as well. Assessing these human resources involves identifying their talents and the time they spend on the program.

Guidance Department Staff

Data are needed on counselor training and experience, the counselor-student ratio, counselor-student assignment patterns, and counselor use of time.

Counselor Training and Experience

The counseling staff is the basic resource of the guidance program. It is the counselors' unique training and experiences that allow us to seek accountability for helping students learn to make decisions, solve problems, and perform other tasks. Indeed, more often than not, when principals are asked to describe their guidance programs, they will say, "I have five counselors" or "I have six counselors and a registrar."

There is, however, a widespread lack of information as to what counselors' unique talents are. As a result, it is useful to specify the requirements for counselors' background and training. Ways to do this include ensuring that everyone concerned is aware of the certification requirements for school counselors, publicizing the training requirements for the master's degree in counseling, publicizing appropriately written job descriptions of school counselors, and disseminating the American School Counselor Association role statements (1990).

Traditionally, school counselors have read and talked much about the unique roles and functions they fulfill in schools. Thus another way to make counselors' skills known is to ask the counselors themselves to identify their performance roles and relate them to the four program components. In Texas, school counselors have identified seven performance roles to describe their competencies: guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, assessment, program management, and professionalism (Texas Counseling Association, 1991). Although all of the roles come into play in all of the components, each component draws more heavily on some of the roles. Figure 4–1 displays which roles are primarily used in each of the comprehensive guidance program components. Relating the familiar performance roles to the program components also helps school counselors distinguish between the components and build a common terminology base.

Counselor-Student Ratio

An essential piece of quantitative data is the current counselor-student ratio. During the discussions of the model program everyone involved may be starry-eyed about the possibilities, but the realities of caseload must be ever present. Ultimately your program design will have to acknowledge what each counselor can be expected to do for his or her 200, 500, or 1,000 students. Further, knowing whether or not the ratio is the same from school level to school level allows you to tailor your expectations accordingly. For example, in some districts, the recognition of disproportionately heavy loads at the elementary level when contrasted with the secondary level has led to immediate efforts to employ more elementary counselors.

Counselor-Student Assignment Patterns

In addition to ratios, typical patterns of counselor-student assignment need to be reviewed. Are counselors assigned to a grade level or to an alphabetical group? How are specialized counselors—vocational, special education, substance abuse—assigned their students? The rationale behind these assignments implies the philosophy of the guidance program. For example, caseload assignment by grade level reflects a developmental philosophy, whereas assignment by

FIGURE 4–1
School Counselors' Roles/Program Components

Component	Primary Roles Applied
Guidance Curriculum	Guidance Consultation
Individual Planning	Guidance Consultation Assessment Coordination
Responsive Services	Counseling Consultation Coordination Assessment
System Support	Consultation Program Management Professionalism

alphabet often reflects an emphasis on responding to students within knowledge of their family context.

Counselor Use of Time

Clarification of counselors' unique talents provides qualitative data about the contribution they are able to make to students' growth and development. Assessing how counselors use their time provides quantitative data about the current guidance program. Because counselors are the basic program resource, recordings of their actual program-related behaviors are the most critical data you will gather. These data provide the most concrete information about the actual design of your current program. Gathering this information is essential.

Planning your time use study carefully so that the data are meaningful and useful is also essential. You must consider many items and make many decisions. Some of the considerations and decisions relate to the questions of why you are conducting the study, whose time will be studied, and what you want to learn about their time as well as when, where, and how the study will be conducted.

- *Why?* What is the purpose of the time use study? You need to write it out to ensure clarity. For example, "the purpose of the time study is to determine how the resource of counselor time is appropriated to the four components of the model program" leads to a different study than "the purpose of the time study is to determine how the resource of counselor time is appropriated to the seven school counselor performance roles" or "the purpose of this study is to analyze the time that school counselors spend doing various tasks." The first leads to a calendar study that tells you how counselor time use is spread among the four components. The second leads to a log study that tells you how much a performance role is weighted in a counselors' implementation of their part of the program. The third leads to a log study that tells you how much time various counselor tasks consume. Thus you need to have a precise idea of why you are gathering the data. You also need to explain the purpose to the staff and to school administrators.

  There may be concern that the data will be used for personnel evaluation rather than program description purposes. You need to decide if you are willing to provide for anonymity or need to establish an appropriate trust level with the counselors.
- *Who?* Whose time use is to be assessed? Will you assess time use by counselors only? Or will you include paraprofessionals, other aides, and teachers or administrators who may perform guidance functions? Besides being able to identify staff in broad categories, will it be important to sort the data collected by subsets of staff? For example, distinguishing among the elementary, middle/junior high, and high school counselors is usually useful.
- *What?* What do you really need to know? At this stage of program development, the most useful and frequently done study is one designed to determine how counselor time is appropriated to the four components of the program model: guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support. Depending on the status of your current guidance program, it may also be appropriate to include collecting data regarding the time spent on nonguidance tasks.

  Before school counselors begin to record their time, it is important to define the kinds of activities that make up each component. Consistency of definition by the counselors yields data that are consistently useful. Align each currently identified guidance program activity with its proper component. (See Appendix B for time and task analysis procedures and forms developed and used by counselors in Missouri.)

In a log study determining how school counselors appropriate their time to the seven school counselor performance roles, counselors record their time according to the carefully defined roles of guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, assessment, program management, and professionalism. Again, clarity of definition and of the various applications of these roles is essential to meaningful results. Log studies of school counselors' (and others') time spent on various tasks usually detail information about specific appropriate and inappropriate tasks assigned to and done by the guidance program staff. Other types of time studies include detailing time spent related to student content outcomes, or to the variety of clients served.

A *cautionary note:* A time study provides a golden opportunity to learn a great deal about what is actually happening in your program, but you need to resist the temptation to learn everything you always wanted to know but were afraid to ask. Studies need to be as simple as possible to implement, or your data will be meaningless. Because school counselors and other guidance staff are busy, consider carefully what you are asking them to record. Collect only data you know you will use. *The simpler the time-recording system is, the more accurate your information will be.*

- *When?* Because this is a time use study, time questions you need to answer include When will you do the study? All year, a certain month, a scattering of days throughout the year? The study should cover enough time so that some activities that may occur only occasionally are not given undue attention. We recommend that you conduct the study all year. Missouri counselors log their time 1 day per week for a full school year, varying the day each week. They begin by recording time on Monday the first week, Tuesday the second week, Wednesday the third week, and so on (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998).

  What increments of time will you be asking to have recorded? By minutes, by quarter hours, by half hours, by class periods, by the length of activities? When do you want the record keepers to log their time? As they go, at the end of the morning and afternoon, at the end of the day? Should they only record time spent during the 8-hour workday or count extra-hours work, too? Your answers to these questions again depend on the way you plan to use the information and how precise you want the information to be.

- *Where?* Is the staff to record time spent at school only? Or should they and you acknowledge the work some of them do before and after school or in the evenings? Again, your answers depend on how you plan to use the information and if your plans for data aggregation allow you the variability that out-of-school data will bring. The counselors will ask you these question, so be prepared to answer them. We recommend that all time spent on the program be recorded, so that 100% of the time is reflected in the data.

- *How?* The forms for data collection need to be as simple to use as possible, both for recording and for tallying. Ideally you will be able to use a computer for aggregating the data and generating the reports you need. Be sure to consider the dictates of the computer before developing your forms.

  Directions for implementing the study must be precise and clear. Counselors need to be schooled in the purpose of the study and how to keep

> their records. The terminology used in the categories of the study needs to be thoroughly understood by everyone to ensure consistency of data. A system for fielding questions and for monitoring implementation of the study needs to be put in place. If you are running this from a central office location, you must ensure that the campus guidance program leaders—the head or lead counselors—understand the study and its purpose and can monitor its implementation effectively.

As mentioned earlier, the data gathered on current resource availability, including counselor time use, will be used again and again as your improvement efforts proceed. A first use of the data collected for the appropriate length of time is to aggregate them into a meaningful report. For example, Northside Independent School District learned from data collected that the balance among the delivery system components in the current guidance program reflected a design similar to that displayed in Figure 4–2. Also generated from the data collected by logging

FIGURE 4–2
Counselor Time Aggregated by Component (Baseline Data)

Month	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support
OCT	641.7 hrs. 11.3%	1,477.3 hrs. 25.9%	1,325.5 hrs. 23.2%	2,257.3 hrs. 39.6%
NOV	672 hrs. 14.9%	1,170.5 hrs. 26%	1,278.5 hrs. 28.3%	1,387.3 hrs. 30.8%
DEC	354.5 hrs. 10%	929 hrs. 26.1%	997.25 hrs. 28%	1,276.75 hrs. 35.9%
JAN	256 hrs. 5.2%	1,272.7 hrs. 26.6%	1,115.25 hrs. 23.3%	2,146 hrs. 44.9%
FEB	253 hrs. 5.6%	1,266 hrs. 28%	910.5 hrs. 20.2%	2,987 hrs. 46.2%
MAR	80.5 hrs. 2.3%	1,683 hrs. 48.2%	606.75 hrs. 17.4%	1,122.75 hrs. 32.1%
*APR MAY	582.5 hrs. 5.9%	2,839 hrs. 28.8%	2,675.25 hrs. 27.2%	3,751.25 hrs. 38.1%
TOTALS	2,830.2 hrs. 7.8%	10,637.5 hrs 29.2%	8,909 hrs. 24.5%	14,028.35 hrs. 38.5%

*Two schools turned in April–May summaries.

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

time spent in each of the counseling functions were the totals displayed in Figure 4–3. Both sets of data were totaled and figured into percentages, which yielded graphic pictures of the shape of the current program in one case and of the actual use the district was making of the counselors' unique skills in the other. The rank order of use of functions was available as well. Further, the totals for individuals and for buildings indicated wide ranges in time spent by counselors in doing the various functions.

Each of these pieces of information was highly useful as the Northside Independent School District program improvement project unfolded. For example, the component data revealed that the program was focused on the system. The function data revealed that the counselors were spread very thin; and the range data revealed that each counselor worked differently, that there was a lot of discretion being exercised by individuals. These data are used as the baseline from which progress has been measured over time.

Other Personnel

School staff members are important members of the guidance team, and as such their competencies and contributions to the program need to be identified. In some schools, counselors share caseloads with campus administrators. Paraprofessionals and secretaries fulfill essential roles: career center technicians, for example, provide many guidance activities for students. Teachers assist, particularly in the delivery of guidance curricula and in the referral of students for services. Other related school specialists, such as school nurses, psychologists, and social workers, fulfill roles as referral sources. Students also are important members of the guidance team when, for example, they work as peer counselors or aides in career centers or make alumni presentations to younger students. Data on such contributions need to be identified and collected. The same is true for contributions by business and community representatives and PTA volunteers.

Financial Resources

Financial resources that need to be assessed include budget, materials, equipment, and facilities.

Budget

The place to begin the assessment of financial resources is the budget of the current guidance program. Even if there is no official budget, as is often the case at the building level, funds are being spent for guidance activities, so begin there. Consider collecting data on such items as salaries for counselors, secretaries, and aides; money spent for supplies such as paper, pencils, record folders; money spent for guidance program materials such as books, videos, films and pamphlets, standardized tests, and scoring services. All expenses for guidance activities in the district should be included as well as any special funding from federal, state, or private foundations. This information will give you a perspective on guidance's share of the total educational budget. In many cases, it is often much larger than the guidance staff thinks.

Materials

If you do not already have one, it is important to take an inventory of the materials you have available. You will want to categorize your inventory by program model components and by student outcomes as well as by grade level. The listing should include title, copyright date, a brief description of the content, and the use for which the resource was developed. Assuming that you will want to disseminate this list to the guidance staff, it also is helpful to include information about how to obtain the resource and about any restrictions on borrowing it.

Equipment

A study of your equipment inventory will reveal the quantity and kinds of equipment available as well as how the equipment is distributed. How accessible is it to all staff? You may want to

FIGURE 4-3
Counselor Log Totals (Baseline Data)

	Elementary			Middle			High			District		
	Minutes	%	Rank	Minutes	%	Rank	Minutes	%	Rank	Minutes	%	Rank
Counseling—Individual	21,804	10.7	2	23,333	14.6	1	25,281	12.8	2	70,418	12.4	1
Counseling—Small Group	12,606	6.2	5	5,547	3.5	13	955	.4	21	19,108	3.4	13
Counseling—Parent	2,658	1.3	18	4,846	3.0	15	4,448	2.5	16	11,952	2.1	17
Guidance—Group	18,702	9.2	4	3,309	2.1	19	7,234	.6	12	29,245	5.1	9
Guidance—Individual	2,650	1.3	19	4,616	2.9	16	15,102	8.0	4	22,368	3.9	11
Conferencing—Staff	11,652	5.7	6	8,912	5.6	8	12,949	6.3	6	33,513	5.9	6
Conferencing—Parent	5,717	2.8	12	5,913	3.7	12	6,236	3.2	13	17,866	3.1	15
Conferencing—Staff/Parent	2,799	1.5	16	1,988	1.2	21	2,535	1.3	19	7,322	1.3	23
Consulting—Staff	5,321	2.6	13	8,311	5.2	9	7,926	3.9	11	21,558	3.8	12
Consulting—Parent	2,741	1.1	17	3,153	2.0	20	2,342	1.5	20	8,236	1.5	22
Consulting—Other School Specialists	4,703	2.3	15	4,467	2.8	17	4,676	2.0	14	13,846	2.4	16
Coordinating Other Agency	2,311	1.1	20	3,464	2.2	18	4,571	2.3	15	10,346	1.8	19
Testing—Individual/Special	9,230	4.5	8	267	.2	23	320	.2	22	9,817	1.7	21
Testing-District Program	38,919	19.1	1	835	.5	22	235	.1	23	39,989	7.0	3
Career Education	1,724	.8	21	6,518	4.1	11	2,794	1.4	18	11,036	1.9	18
Record Keeping	9,240	4.5	7	9,112	5.7	6	14,355	6.9	5	32,707	5.8	7
Guidance Activities	1,524	.7	22	5,259	3.4	14	3,055	1.7	17	9,838	1.7	20
Planning (Program and Case)	7,417	3.6	11	7,651	4.8	10	15,131	8.3	3	30,199	5.3	8
Enrollment and Registration	970	.5	23	9,203	5.8	4	8,787	4.2	9	18,960	3.3	14
Professional Responsibility	8,821	4.3	9	8,918	5.6	7	34,280	19.4	1	52,019	9.2	2
Administrative Assignments	8,798	4.4	10	13,011	8.2	2	12,899	3.8	7	34,708	6.1	5
Miscellaneous Paperwork	4,725	2.3	14	9,151	5.7	5	10,251	5.2	8	24,127	4.2	10
Special Education	19,166	9.4	3	11,371	7.1	3	8,163	3.9	10	38,700	6.8	4

Total Counselor Days 1,322

Total Counselor Minutes 1,042,929

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

consider an equipment use study to determine if you are using the equipment to its maximum potential or to evaluate if your current distribution system is the best for you. Depending on the size of your program and the quantity of equipment, you need to consider whether the equipment is best used if housed centrally and shared on a check-out basis or permanently housed on each of the campuses.

Facilities

Baseline information as to the facilities available to the current guidance program is needed on a building-by-building basis. This, again, will show you the evenness of facility availability. As you begin to implement desired new program activities, your baseline data will provide realistic planning information about the space available currently. Any necessary remodeling takes time and planning. If additional space is needed, such as a classroom for developmental guidance or a guidance information or career center, that information must be ready for submission to the district as the superintendent makes overall plans for the ensuing year.

Political Resources

Political resources that need to be assessed include policy statements and staff support/nonsupport.

Policy Statements

Political here means the support that is rooted in district or building policies; in state and federal laws, rules, or regulations; or in the standards adopted by accreditation or other professional associations to which your school or district subscribes. Knowing the philosophical tenets that undergird your program provides you the context within which to operate. The district may have an existing board policy about the guidance program. It surely has a statement about the educational mission of the district that has implications for the guidance program. In all likelihood there are procedural expectations for counselors expressed in administrative handbooks. You need to review these official pronouncements and extract and synthesize from them the basic political platform of the current guidance program.

If you have followed the suggestions made in chapter 3, you have developed a policy statement about the guidance program in adopting a program model. And if, for example, you are using the comprehensive program model described in chapter 3, the development of the three structural components—definition, rationale, and assumptions—will provide you with policy support that is most relevant to your efforts. Indeed, it is our opinion that unless you have these statements in hand, unless you know the model the district wants, your reorganization efforts may be ineffective.

Another useful survey is that of existing state and federal education laws, rules, and regulations that pertain to guidance. Federal education laws that allow money to be spent for guidance and counseling include those supporting bilingual, compensatory, migrant, special, and vocational education; drop-out prevention; and the Safe and Drug Free Schools and Communities Act. This money is appropriated to the states, which in turn develop rules and regulations for its distribution within the state.

Because guidance is still a relatively new part of the total educational program, there may be no specific state guidance legislation with related rules and regulations. However, states are again recognizing the importance of elementary guidance and counseling and finding ways to support it, as in Texas, which is taking an appropriation of Elementary and Secondary Education Act moneys at the state level and granting it to schools to fund elementary counselors. Futher, some states are including guidance curriculum as part of the regular instructional curriculum, and many state legislatures and boards of education are making guidance and counseling issues a high priority. In addition, many states have expressed concerns through policies or laws regarding high rates of dropping out, adolescent suicide, substance abuse, teen parenting, and child abuse and neglect. A work group visit with the state education department guidance staff may reveal much about state goals and the larger perspective. If you have not availed yourself of the statewide viewpoint, join the members of the work group on their visit to the capitol.

Standards relevant to guidance and counseling have been established by regional accreditation and professional associations. Some of these standards include counselor-student ratios; some hint at guidance program standards. You may find them useful as you proceed through the program improvement process. Program standards have also been established by the American School Counselor Association (1997) and the National Career Development Association (Engels, 1994), which are both divisions of the American Counseling Association.

Staff Support/Nonsupport

Political also means the level of constituent support that is behind the momentum for change. Some counselors are eager for changes and will accept them; others will resist. Guidance program leaders need to consider the feelings of the staff and make preparations for working with both supportive and nonsupportive individuals. Nurturing the positive attitudes of the counselors who are supportive and building on their strengths allows the program to be improved.

Perhaps the majority of counselors are, at first, resistant. Change is frightening to many people. Assessing the causes of their resistance will help you and your leadership team to address those concerns as much as feasible. Many of the resisters do not understand the program concept at first. Many are fearful that the new program will cause them to change their entire set of work-related behaviors. Many are fearful that they do not or will not have the competencies they will need in the new program. And some will resist until they retire or are moved to other positions. We advise you to keep focused on the positive, manage the negative as best you can, and wait out the rest.

Identify Current Guidance and Counseling Activities and Results

Activities

In assessing the current program, identifying and recording the activities in which the guidance staff and other staff, if appropriate, are involved is a major task. The activities should be categorized by the components that organize the desired program structure as well as by grade or school level. This assessment phase provides qualitative data about the program by providing the detail that fills in the outline of your current program structure.

Figure 4–4 provides examples of the activities (by program component) that groups of counselors and counselors-in-training (teachers) typically identify. These include guidance curriculum lessons counselors or their colleagues have taught to classrooms of students, traditional individual planning activities such as test results interpretations and applications or helping students decide on their courses for the next year, counseling individuals with visible problems, and conferencing with parents and teachers.

There are several reasons for recording these activities in writing. One is that the discipline of writing as opposed to speaking ensures preciseness. Another is that recording these activities renders them visible and thus more understandable to others. This is important because so much of what we do is invisible to others. Visibility helps counselors see the commonalities among their programs. In some districts it has provided a bridge between the elementary and secondary counselors and enabled them to focus on the similarities rather than on the differences of their programs. Yet another reason is that recording encourages counselors as they learn more about the new program model and how what they are currently doing fits into the model. In our experience, recording has helped the counselors who are not in the mainstream of pro-

FIGURE 4–4

Examples of Traditional Activities/Program Component

	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support	Nonguidance Tasks
ACTIVITIES	Classroom guidance lessons Drug-free assemblies Career fairs	Career pathways 4-year high school plans Graduation plan College searches and visits Test results interpretation	One-on-one counseling: school behavior, family problems, friendship problems Parent conferences and teacher conferences reacting to crises	Faculty presentations regarding testing Conference attendance School tours	Lunch duty Writing schedule changes Tracking special education paperwork Acting as administrative designee

gram remodeling and revitalization better understand the four program components by providing operational definitions.

We suggest that one or more work groups be used to accomplish this part of the assessment. Groups can be organized by school level (elementary, middle/junior high, and high) or represent all school levels and be organized by the new program components. Every staff member should respond to the survey so that a complete picture is developed. However, if the staff is large, groups of staff members may complete the surveys together. Buildings with multiple staff members are an obvious grouping. Clusters of elementary counselors, or other clusters of single staff members, can be arranged.

The work groups need to devise the forms to be used. Each group should then distribute the forms to the staff for whom they are responsible and ask them to list the guidance and counseling activities by program components. The forms could contain a few examples by grade level to assist staff in knowing what to list; the work group members could generate their own examples. Some districts have found it useful to use the activities described in their original district handbooks. Make sure that the activities listed are actual activities, however, not those that the staff would like to do. The next step is to aggregate the data from individual staff members into a level-by-level, component-by-component composite.

Some districts have conducted specific activity or task assessments as well as the larger time use study. For example, to better understand the nature of its nonguidance activities, one district conducted a study of the quasi-administrative and clerical tasks counselors perform. The process used was similar to that just described. A work group of counselors identified the tasks they performed that "did not require a master's degree in guidance and counseling to do." Individual staff members then estimated the number of hours or days a year they spent on each of these tasks. These specifics were then totaled and their percentage of the total time was determined. Other districts have gathered this information in their original baseline study, as in the Missouri time and task analysis (see Appendix B).

Another approach to this qualitative assessment of what actually occurs in the guidance program was used by a guidance program leader as she met with each building staff group. She interviewed them regarding a predetermined set of criteria that allowed her to gather the data to compare their programs to the program model adopted by the district. The same approach is being used in a self-study format wherein the leader provides the questions to building staff, who then complete the responses in writing for the comparison process that ensues. Neither of these approaches, however, provides the specific information about the range of activities that is so useful in understanding the texture of the current program; and neither approach is useful in determining student results.

Results

Identifying the anticipated results for students for each current program activity is the next task. This entails taking one activity at a time and asking such questions as, Why do we do this? How are students different as a result of this activity? What do students know, what attitudes do they form, or what can students do that they could not do before? For example,

If the activity is	*then the result is*
• assist students in planning their schedules	• all students can select classes consistent with their abilities and interests
• conduct a Career Day	• students who participate can identify an occupation consistent with their abilities and interests

Although it is obvious that our major purpose as counselors is to serve students, not all of us have had experience in clearly stating the results of the work we do. For years the profession subscribed to the notion that what counselors did was not observable or measurable, or that what counselors did were processes and so the results were not visible.

If your district is involved in the results-based education and/or the accountability movements, your task may be merely to synthesize available written statements. If in adopting the guidance program model, you adopted an outline of student competencies, then your task is one of relating specific activities to student competencies. If neither of these options is available and your staff as a whole is not comfortable with the emphasis on results, you are advised to use your steering committee counselors or a group of other counselor leaders as a work group and guide them through the basic process of identifying student results for the activities listed. It is by demonstrating counselors' contribution to students' growth and development that our position in the educational setting is assured. Thus this exercise allows you to test the validity of program activities; if an activity has no visible outcome or if the identifiable outcome is of little significance, then continuing it may be inadvisable.

Having determined the intended results of each activity, you can (a) generalize competencies developed through program participation and (b) specify the clients you serve. The client data will be useful to you as you identify who is served by the current program, as described later in this chapter; the competency information is useful now. By grouping activities that are intended to deliver similar results under a component, you can make general statements about the intended results of each program component. For example, the results of the two activities just cited—schedule planning and Career Day—are related to students' development of educational and career plans. Aggregating the results from all such activities will describe the results of the individual planning component. With all the results listed, you can draw larger generalizations about the intended results of your total current program. This list then is ready for use in comparing the program you currently have and the program your district/school desires in the designing—planning the transition phase of the project described in chapter 6.

Gather Student and Community Status Information

An important part of assessing the current program is gathering information about the current status of students: what they know, learn, and need. Data regarding students' achievement and conduct are useful. Sources of achievement information include standardized and criterion-referenced tests, portfolio assessments, and patterns of students' grades; attitude surveys and career development surveys; follow-up and drop-out studies; and failure and promotion/retention rates. Student conduct data include discipline reports, attendance and absence rates, and rates of participation in extra- and cocurricular activities. Information about the context in which they live also suggests values and priorities for the guidance program. Useful demographic data include ethnic makeup, languages spoken and preferred, socioeconomic scale status, economic base and labor market pool and placement, mobility rate, special program enrollments, parental level of education, family configuration, neighborhood makeup and issues, political climate, immigration patterns, and homelessness numbers.

If this information has not been gathered already in developing the rationale for your program, a work group or groups should take on the task of identifying and collecting as much of these data as are readily available. Initial collection of this information is not the responsibility of the guidance department and should probably not be taken on in this effort.

When compiled, such information can provide insight into how well the current program is meeting student needs. In light of the school and/or district's mission, such information also tells you what the student needs are for your program. These needs data should be related as much as possible to the list of student results you have just identified.

In addition to providing insight into how well the current program is meeting student needs, student data play another role in program development. They provide a baseline against which to compare students in future years. They provide opportunities to look at trends concerning student growth and development.

Identify Who Is Served by the Current Program

In assessing your current guidance program it is important to identify who actually is served by your program—who the clients are—and the balance of services or the level of service that each subset of clients receives. The assessment of your current program so far has identified who your student clients are and has also made you aware that there are many clients in addition to students, including teachers, administrators, students' parents, and the system itself.

After the guidance staff identify the activities they perform and the intended results of each activity, the next question is, Have all students for whom the activity was conducted reached these intended results? Although the guidance staff may feel that the activities accomplished the desired results, there may be little evidence to prove it.

Thus the task now is to identify the students who have attained the intended results. Is it only the students who drop in to visit the guidance office? Is it all students? Is it all 10th grade students? Indicate the number and percentage of students who have achieved a particular outcome and how it was determined that this outcome has been achieved. In this way the guidance staff defines the results for specific subpopulations in the school. Follow this technique for each activity (or grouping of activities), and the result will be a listing of the results that the activity is achieving and its impact on students (see Figure 4–5). It may be that only a small number of students attain many guidance objectives, or there may be little proof that any results are attained at all.

Another means for gathering data on clients served is a survey. This is not as precise as the technique just suggested but can yield useful information. If there is an effective system for signing in to the counselors' offices and the guidance or career center, the sign-in data can be aggregated according to subpopulations and reported. For example, counselors in one district were

FIGURE 4–5

Activity/Results/Impact

Activity	Result	Impact
Assist students in planning their schedules.	Students can select classes consistent with their abilities and interests.	1. Only 12% of the students change classes. 2. Follow-up study of graduates: 68% reported curriculum satisfaction.
Conduct Career Day.	Students can identify an occupation consistent with their abilities and interests.	1. Participation-attendance records at the Career Day: low (only 30%). 2. Counselor contacts: high-quality response, but only 12% of the student body.

asked to "guesstimate" the percentage of their client-contact time spent with a listed set of clients. The original list was developed by a work group and distributed to all counselors. The group collected and tallied the results and were encouraged by the consistency of the guesstimates. Although this is an imprecise way to get information, if enough individuals submit input, any real aberrations are modified by the uniformity of the majority. The results of one survey of this type are presented in Figure 4–6.

The system-as-client is important to acknowledge also. In the districts with which we have worked, the most accurate data about this come from log keeping. By ensuring that the system-serving functions are distinct from the student-serving functions, the data may then be so ana-

FIGURE 4–6

Guesstimates of Percentages of Time Spent With Clients (Baseline Data)

	Average* Elementary	Average* Middle	Average* High
Student Contacts			
Development guidance			
Group	23	13	10
Individual	11	12	25
Basic testing program	7	3	10
Preventive (counseling)	12	18	11
Remedial (counseling, referral)	4	8	3
Adult Contacts			
District administration	5	8	3
School staff			
Principals	5	4	3
Teachers	9	9	7
Other counselors	3	3	5
Special education staff	8	6	5
Other specialists	3	3	3
Parents	7	10	8
Outside agency staff	2	2	1
Community representatives	1	1	2

*Due to rounding, numbers do not add to 100%.

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

lyzed. The results of one such log keeping for a group of high school counselors are presented in Figure 4–7.

Gather Perceptions About the Program

Gathering perceptions about the current program from students, teachers, counselors, administrators, parents, and community members yields valuable insights about how the program is viewed. This task of the assessment focuses on what individuals from such groups think about the activities of the current program. The focus is not necessarily on the realities of the current program nor on the perceived needs of individuals, the school, or society. Needs assessment comes later in the program improvement process.

The data gathered may help you identify supportive people and groups who may be used as resources, and inform you about what is right with the current program in your users' perceptions and about what might need to be changed. You can also use the baseline data in subsequent public relations efforts.

The most direct way to find out what people think about your current program is to ask them. However, as with any market research effort, selecting the population to be surveyed is very important. The sample must be representative of your program's consumers. Not all the perceptions will be flattering and not all will be negative; there may not be much uniformity between consumer groups. The more accurate your sample, the truer the picture of your current program.

Gathering the perceptions of all your constituents at once is a one-time activity and should be done with proper care. (After you have made some program improvements, you may do some selective market research to gather opinions about the changes, with the current study results serving as baseline data.)

If your system is small enough to tabulate by hand, or if you have access to a computer, it is best to survey random samples of students and parents. However, surveying total samples of

FIGURE 4–7

Personnel Support Versus System Support (Baseline Data)

Personnel Support			vs.	System Support		
% of Time	Function	Rank		% of Time	Function	Rank
12.8	Individual Counseling	2		19.9	Professional Responsibilities	1
8.0	Individual Guidance	4		8.3	Planning	3
6.3	Conferencing—Staff	6		6.9	Record Keeping	5
4.2	Enrollment/Registration	8		5.2	Miscellaneous Paperwork	7
3.9	Consulting Staff	9		3.9	Special Education	9
3.2	Conferencing—Parent	12		3.8	Administrative Assignments	11
2.5	Counseling Parent	13				
2.3	Coordinate Agencies	14				
2.0	Consulting Other School Specialists	15				
1.7	Guidance Activities	16				
1.5	Consulting Parents	17				
1.4	Career Education	18				
1.3	Conferencing—Student/Parent	19				
.6	Group Guidance	20				
.4	Small Group Counseling	21				
.2	Testing Individuals	22				
.1	Test District Program	23				
52.4				47.5		

counselors and administrators is advised. Whether you poll all your teachers or a random sample depends on the size of your school system. If it is small, poll them all. If it is large, identify a random sample. (If you are selecting the sample by hand, use a random sample table found in your basic statistics book.)

We suggest that you ask the members of your advisory and steering committees—who are representatives from their groups to you—to help you in this process of gathering perceptions. The parents as well as administrators and teachers on your school-community advisory committee, for example, can help you word the questions to parents, administrators, and teachers, respectively, by suggesting proper terminology and effective ways to encourage parents to respond to your questions.

Guesstimates and Brainstorming

Because steering committee members have agreed to help undertake responsibility for guiding the change process and are now faced with doing additional work, you can provide extra motivation by taking a quick assessment of their general perceptions of the program. One way to do this is to ask them to write their impressions of the design of the current guidance program. For example, they can guesstimate what percentage of counselors' time they think is spent in each of the four components; what percentage is spent with each of the subcategories of clients; and/or what are the top three or five priority results of the program.

Another way to take a quick assessment is to have the steering committee members identify, in brainstorming style, what activities they think of when they think of the guidance program. The guidance program leader records these spontaneous inputs according to the program components, plus a column for nonguidance tasks. If the program is in much need of improvement, the priorities evidenced by either of these exercises will help steering committee members want valid data from which to suggest changes and will forewarn them of the probable results of the current program assessment.

Interviews

One way to find out what people think of your program is to interview a representative sample of individuals from the various groups involved using a structured approach. Separate work groups with advisory and steering committee members as leaders can help accomplish this task. Consider having your advisory and steering committee members interview leaders of various subgroups because leaders are representatives of their groups. For example, the PTA representative to the advisory committee could interview the presidents of local unit PTAs. A danger here is that the leaders' opinions may not be representative of the mainstream of their groups.

The guidance program leader has a specific role to play in this process. Especially if there is widespread and generalized criticism of the current guidance program, there is merit to the leader in asking key individuals such as superintendents, principals, teachers, and parent leaders direct questions such as, What do you like about the current guidance program? What do you dislike about it? What would you change about the program? What would you add to the program?

Elementary, middle, and high school teacher leaders from one district with which we have worked responded as follows:

- *Program strengths:* classroom guidance, communication with parents and teachers regarding topics, parent communication, parenting skills information readily available, one-on-one and crisis counseling, planned small group counseling, provision of resources for teachers
- *Program, student, and teacher needs:* less paperwork, more clerical help, more counselors; assessment of student needs annually, gang involvement, school crowding, inat-

tentiveness, children of substance abusers, lack of connectedness or involvement with school, stress management, low sense of self-worth; more help with specific classroom problems and consultation regarding problematic students, improved teacher awareness of counseling program services, operation and ethical standards

- *Program improvement suggestions:* 75% of counselor time spent counseling; more small group counseling; more counseling with students about emotional problems, family concerns, making good decisions; collaborative delivery of guidance curriculum by teachers and counselors; more career education

All of these strengths, weaknesses, and suggestions for improvement were items that the counselors had identified and for which they wanted support.

The advantages of using an interview approach are the direct contacts with members of the various groups and the in-depth responses that can be gathered. The disadvantages include the time-consuming nature of the task, the small number of people who can be contacted, and the difficulty in tabulating the results.

Questionnaires

Another way to ask people for their perceptions is to use a questionnaire or a series of questionnaires. Questionnaires can be prepared and distributed to large numbers of people. Tabulating results is easy, particularly if you have access to a computer.

We suggest the same cautions in the development of the questionnaires or questions as we did in the development of logs. Avoid the temptation to ask every question you ever wanted answered; keep the questions straightforward and simple. It is imperative that your questions be related to the components of your program model or to the results desired for students and other clients rather than to counselors' functions. How you do your job is a professional decision.

The questionnaires should have wording suitable to the population being polled. Thus the questionnaire for elementary children will be different from the questionnaire for adults, but for correlation, the substance must be the same. The questions and answers must correspond from one survey form to another so that you can aggregate the results and analyze them together. Comparisons of perceptions different groups hold are often useful.

Three questionnaires used successfully to assess high school students', teachers', and counselors' perceptions about the services they received and the results students achieved from participating in guidance activities are provided in Appendix C. In the first, high school students are asked to state the approximate number of times they met with counselors in classroom presentations, small group meetings, one-on-one meetings, student/parent/counselor conferences, student/teacher/counselor conferences, and meetings with a counselor and someone from outside the school. From these data inferences can be made about which components students have participated in. The questionnaire then asks the students two sets of questions: Was a topic discussed with them? (Did a service occur?) And was it helpful? (Was it beneficial? Did results occur?) The questions cover the content strands of the guidance curriculum component, the major activities of the individual planning system, and the primary counselor responses in responsive services.

In the second questionnaire, counselors are asked to provide similar information from their perspective. The questions again cover the content strands of guidance curriculum, the major activities of individual planning, and the primary responses in responsive services. In the third, teachers are asked to provide their perceptions regarding counselor activities for both students and teachers. The questions cover system support efforts in addition to guidance curriculum, individual planning, and responsive services efforts. The response ranges in the questionnaires include a 3-point scale for identifying occurrence of a service (yes, unsure, no), a 5-point scale for classifying helpfulness (very much, quite a bit, somewhat, very little, not really) for students and teachers, and a 4-point scale for classifying helpfulness (+ +, +, −, —) for teachers.

Six additional questionnaires (students', teachers', and counselors' for the elementary and middle school levels) have the same response ranges and address the same topics, but with the wording changed to suit the population. (These are not included in Appendix C.)

If the same forms are used at the start of the program development process and then several years later as measures of program effectiveness, powerful sets of information can be gathered about the value of the program approach to guidance and counseling!

We recommend that questionnaires like these be prepared for the elementary, middle/junior, and senior high levels. Note that the range of responses concerning helpfulness could be modified to three (agree, no opinion, disagree) or even two (yes or no).

Present a Report Describing the Current Program

At the completion of the assessment of your current guidance program you will have gathered an enormous quantity of information, all of which is needed as you proceed with the program improvement effort. At this point a report that presents the gathered data must be written and disseminated. Then, once the report is prepared, various decision-making groups can analyze the information and draw conclusions from it which in turn inform the program designing process. As is discussed in chapter 5, both a qualitative and a quantitative design are developed for the guidance program. The data that we have found useful, the methods possible to use to collect them, and those data that represent parts of the qualitative design and of the quantitative design are as follows.

Data	*Collection Method*	*Design*
Use of counselors' time and talent	Time/task study	Qualitative
	Job descriptions	Qualitative
	Calendars	Qualitative and quantitative
Responsibilities of other personnel	Job descriptions	Qualitative
Budget	Budget review	Quantitative
Materials and equipment	Inventory	Quantitative
Facilities	Inventory	Quantitative
Policies and procedures	Policies, administrative regulations	Qualitative
Laws, rules, regulations	Guidance office, state department of education	Qualitative and quantitative
Activities conducted according to program component	Activity survey	Qualitative
	Self-study	Qualitative and quantitative
	Program handbooks	Qualitative
Results attained	Activity review	Qualitative
Clients served	Activity review	Qualitative
	Sign-in sheets	Quantitative
	Survey	Qualitative and quantitative
Student status	Achievement indicators	Qualitative
	Discipline reports	Qualitative
Community context	Demographic studies	Qualitative
Perceptions	Interviews Audit Questionnaires	Qualitative and quantitative

Leadership Roles and Responsibilities

If you are the guidance program leader, you are responsible for accomplishing the current program assessment and for ensuring that the results are communicated to all interested parties. In fact, throughout the program development process you should be communicating regularly and often with the administration and counseling staff, but at each of the milestones of the process communicating is imperative. The scope of the undertaking will call upon all of your leadership, supervision, management, and administration skills. As you read through the descriptions of the various tasks to be undertaken in this phase of program improvement, you will no doubt come to that conclusion. This summary is provided to clarify your roles. Essentially, you have specific responsibilities for the initiation, implementation, and closure of this phase of the program improvement project.

Initiation

As the program leader, you need to keep the adopted program model in front of everyone involved in the project, including the decision makers and every member of the counseling staff. At this point you may be the only person who truly understands the concept. You will find yourself continually clarifying and explaining the model.

It is your responsibility to conceptualize the current program assessment process. As the guidance program leader, you need to identify the tasks to be performed and be able to explain them to the staff. We have described a multitude of tasks for accomplishing a complete assessment; you may not choose to do them all at this time or in the order we have set out. Ultimately, however, all the tasks need to be completed as the program improvement efforts continue. Once school administrators have a vision of what an improved program will look like, they are eager for changes to occur. As the guidance program leader, you need to respond to their needs, but you also need to ensure that the program change decisions are the right decisions. This is why a factual assessment of the current program is so essential: to ensure making the right changes, not just responding to some individuals' pet concerns. You need to determine how much time you have to complete your assessment, and the data that are most critical to progress at a reasonable rate. Thorough planning is essential, and so is effective use of your time.

If you are in a multischool or multibuilding district, you need to share the leadership of the program with your staff leaders. These counselors can become the leaders of the subparts of the project and lead their colleagues by influence and delegated authority. You continue to lead by influence coupled with the authority of your position. You need (a) to be sure that the counselors selected are ready to be effective leaders and (b) to work out mechanisms for being able to continue to provide leadership to them. The whole process becomes a matter of balance. In this case, you must strike a balance among knowing where you are going, what you need and want in results, and letting the staff of the work groups determine how they are going to provide results.

Implementation

You are the overall leader of the data collection efforts. You must staff your work groups to get the tasks done, and you must delegate effectively. *Effective delegation* means being explicit and precise in the charges you give work groups, and monitoring their progress as they proceed. We feel it is important, if possible, for you to meet with each work group and, indeed, to become a member of each group. Although you are the ultimate leader of these efforts, you do not have to have all the answers. We have found that thinking together with the work group members is a useful strategy. Every district with which we have worked has implemented its current program assessment somewhat differently. The data needs are the same, but the process routes may be different.

In your district you may need to engineer the development of the assessment instruments and procedures to be used for a variety of reasons. You need to ensure the adequacy of instrument development and then ensure that the instruments are relevant to the selected program model. Your perspective is broader than that of your staff, and you are more aware of the resources available to you from other district or campus departments; you will know about reports generated by district departments, and you will know about district computer capabilities. Your involvement will allow you to coordinate the work of the various work groups. It is imperative that you not bombard the staff with a variety of similar surveys. It is also appropriate for you, as the guidance program administrator, to collect and present some of the data on your own. For example, you probably already have much of the budget and facilities information. You are also in a better position to survey other administrators.

There are a variety of ways in which you will be able to help the committees implement their processes. Your authority will facilitate data collection. You can ensure the involvement, understanding, and responsiveness of every staff member. You will need to not only educate the staff as to what they are doing and why but also understand and manage the resistance of some staff members. If you are taking the steps in program improvement that we are suggesting, then you will be armed with the policy support you need to answer the concerns. It also is helpful to remind staff that the current assessment needs to be accomplished only once; after the program redesigning efforts are completed, you will evaluate what you have done, but your basic program description will be finished. You may find that you need to mandate some of the work, particularly the time use study. The time use study will involve more work on the part of each staff member than will other aspects of the assessment, and the importance of its results is such that completeness and accuracy are imperative. Further, there is a high correlation between your use of your supervisory skills of encouraging and praising and the success of this phase of the project. The more accessible you are to the staff, both to the work groups and to the staff as a whole, the more comfortable everyone will be with the new model and its implementation.

Closure

Your final set of responsibilities in accomplishing the current program assessment will be to help the work groups summarize and disseminate the data they have collected and to help the steering committee and the staff analyze the results. Organizing the presentation of the data is not easy. You probably will want to present all of the data to the steering committee and to the counseling staff, but only an executive summary to other interested staff such as building-based members, campus administrators, and other guidance staff. It is useful to have leaders of the work groups present the information that their groups have gathered, but you must assume responsibility for ensuring that the information is understood. You will need to allow as much time to do this as is required. As much as an entire in-service education day has been used in some schools for this purpose. This allows the staff time to process the information and to begin drawing their own conclusions. It also provides them the opportunity to raise questions and to learn more about the implied program changes. The results that have been gathered are tangible and impressive, and by presenting them all together, perspective is maintained. It will be rewarding to staff to see the fullness of their program. As already mentioned, this will probably be the first time that the entire program will seem visible, tangible, and concrete.

The data need to be analyzed by you, the steering committee, and, either together or separately, by the counselor leadership team or all of the counselors if they are not all a part of the steering committee. You must be clear about what the data say to you. You must draw conclusions about what the current program is and what it is accomplishing. Then you are in a position to state what the design of the current program is and what the current priorities are.

By *design* we mean the balance that has been struck between the program components and/or among the counselor functions. You can state that as of this time, for example, the largest component of the current guidance program is system support, the second is individual planning, the third responsive services, and the fourth guidance curriculum. You now know, for example, that the primary mode of operating for the counseling staff is individual counseling, the second is completing administrative assignments, the third is doing special education administrative work, and so on. An example of presenting that information from the Northside Independent School District's program improvement project is presented in Figure 4–8.

Program component priorities clearly emerged in Northside Independent School District as a result of aggregating the information gleaned in the study of how counselors applied their time:

- *First Priority*
  Elementary School: Individual Planning
  Middle School: System Support
  High School: System Support
- *Fourth Priority*
  Elementary: Guidance Curriculum
  Middle School: Guidance Curriculum
  High School: Guidance Curriculum

After determining program component priorities, you can state the priority order of the student results addressed and of the clients served by the current program. For example, you may have learned that at the elementary level 20% of your activities are aimed at helping students be safe at home and in the neighborhood. Those activities thus have a high priority. At the high school level, you may have learned that 60% of your activities relate to scheduling and schedule changes. You also now know the rank order that applies to the clients you serve. You may have learned that your first-priority clients are individual students who come to the counseling office, second are teachers, third are groups of students with remedial level needs whom you call in for group counseling, and so on.

If you have not already done so, you need to write these conclusions down. This will help you bring this phase of the project to closure and provide you baseline information that will enable you to move on to subsequent steps without having to reanalyze the data every time you pick them up. The value of written statements, as mentioned earlier, forces you to be precise, provides a tangible focus for the steering committee and the counselors to endorse, and provides a vehicle for communicating with others about the results of the work that has been accomplished.

FIGURE 4–8
Guidance Program Component Priorities (Baseline Data)

	Priority/School Level		
Component	Elementary	Middle	High
Guidance Curriculum	4	4	4
Individual Planning	1	3	3
Responsive Services	3	2	2
System Support	2	1	1

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

Concluding Thoughts

In summary, your current program assessment has contributed much to your program improvement project. The staff have been involved and learned about the program as it exists. They have a vision of the model to be adopted/adapted. A full, concrete description of the current program has been made.

You have broadened the involvement of staff in the program improvement process. Counselor leaders have been identified and are beginning to fulfill their roles. All counselors and other relevant guidance program and administrative staff have been working in groups. The steering committee members have been used in operational roles to lead the work groups as well as in their advisory capacity on the committee, and thus their investment in the overall project has increased.

In addition, a sense of the need for change has begun to emerge. The counselors know that changes will come but feel reassured that the decisions to change are not being made hastily. This suggests that the leadership is seeking to make the right changes.

From a staff development perspective, the counselors have learned more about the adopted program model and the components through record keeping, data gathering, and discussion. They have begun to understand the relationship between their current program and the new program model. They have come to know their current program in concrete detail. They have begun to learn about and practice the important program development skills of planning and data gathering.

You, the steering committee, the guidance staff, and the administrators now know what resources you have available in the current program and how you use them. You know the activities that compose the current program, what your current program emphasizes, its variety, and the balance of your use of the components in the delivery system. You now know at least the probable student results of your program and the scope of your impact on the students you serve. You know the clients your current program serves and the proportion of services it provides to the various subsets of these populations. You know the perceptions of your primary program users. In short, you, the steering committee, and the guidance and administrative staffs know the design and priorities of the current guidance program.

The scope of the current program assessment is such that, once done, there is a tendency to think that the program improvement project is completed. It is not. Although you can now relate your current program data to the program model, making judgments at this time is premature. Your next questions are, What do we desire our guidance program to be? (discussed in chapter 5) and How does what we are doing now compare and contrast with what is desired from our program? (discussed in chapter 6). The concreteness of your knowledge about what is and the vision you have about what could be will provide you the impetus to begin to navigate the difficult program improvement steps of planning the transition from where you are to where you want to be and then implementing changes.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1990). *Role statements: The school counselor.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

American School Counselor Association. (1997). *National standards for school counseling.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Goodstein, L. D., Pfeiffer, J. W., & Nolan, T. M. (1985). Applied strategic planning: A new model for organizational growth and vitality. In L. D. Goodstein & J. W. Pfeiffer (Eds.), *The 1985 annual: Developing human resources* (pp. 275–290). San Diego, CA: University Associates.

Engels, D. W. (Ed.). (1994). *The professional practice of career counseling* (2nd ed.). Alexandria, VA: National Career Development Association.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M. F., & Magnuson, C. S. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development and implementation* (Rev. ed.). Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Northside Independent School District. (1986). *Comprehensive guidance program framework.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Texas Counseling Association. (1991). *Texas evaluation model for professional school counselors.* Austin, TX: Author.

PART TWO

DESIGNING

Chapter 5

Designing the Comprehensive Guidance Program

Designing—Adapting the Guidance Program Model

____ *Define the basic structure of your program.*

____ *Identify and list student competencies by content areas and school levels or grade groupings.*

____ *Reaffirm policy support.*

____ *Establish priorities for program delivery (qualitative design).*

____ *Establish parameters for resource allocation (quantitative design).*

____ *Write down and distribute the description of the desired program.*

Once a comprehensive guidance program model has been selected and data have been gathered that describe the current guidance program, the next phase of the program improvement process is to design the specific program that is desired for your school district or school building. Conceptualizing the desired program in concrete terms is essential because, as you will find, the program improvement process is somewhat analogous to remodeling your home while you are living in it. A specifically drawn blueprint of the renovations for your home is needed so that the renovations may be made in an orderly sequence without totally disrupting your lifestyle. The more precise the blueprint, the more efficient the renovation, the more likely it is that the ultimate product will reflect what you want. The same is true for a comprehensive guidance program. Further, you may have a somewhat idealistic picture of the guidance program you want, at this point, but you need to begin to temper this vision with reality. You need to be specific about the changes you want to make and feel confident that those changes are the right changes.

During the designing phase of the program improvement process you will continue to use the steering and the school-community advisory committees already established. By this time these committee members have become knowledgeable about the current program and have grasped the concept of the new program. As representatives of the professionals who work in the program as well as the constituents who use the program, they can help in hammering out the hard decisions to be faced. Questions that need to be asked include

- Which program component should have priority for the counselors?
- Of the competencies that students need to learn, which should be emphasized at each grade level or grade grouping?
- Who will be served and with what priority—all students in a developmental mode or some students in a remedial services mode? And what are the relationships between services to students and services to the adults in the students' lives?
- What content domains will describe the scope of the guidance program and how will the competencies and results be sequenced?
- What skills will be utilized by the school counselors—teaching, guiding, counseling, consulting, testing, record keeping, coordinating, disseminating information—and with what priority?
- What school levels will benefit, and to what extent, from the resources appropriated to the program—elementary, middle/junior high, or high school?
- What is the relationship between the guidance program and staff and the other educational programs and staff? Is the sole purpose of guidance to support the instructional program? Or does guidance have an identity and responsibilities of its own? Should it be a program or a set of services? (Henderson, 1987)

The answers to these questions are dictated by the values and priorities of the system in which the guidance program and school counselors find themselves and by the quantity and quality of resources supplied to the program. The steering and advisory committees can help ensure that the changes you will be recommending are responsive to the needs of the school district and the community, and they may help in generating the new resources you undoubtedly will need.

If you are the guidance program leader, you have primary responsibility for the decisions and their implementation, but we believe the broader your support base, the sounder your decisions. You will need to continue to clarify information and the impending decisions. You will need to move the decision process along. In all likelihood, you will have major responsibility for putting the vision of the model program in operation.

Establishing the design of your desired program entails describing in concrete and relevant terms the content; the organizational framework, activities, and time; and the resources of your improved program. In other words, the elements of the comprehensive guidance program described in chapter 3 need to be tailored to fit the realities and priorities of your school buildings and district. The basic question at this point is, How do you want to use the resources available to the guidance program in your setting to have a comprehensive and well-balanced program?

It is essential to establish the design that you want to have for your program so that the implementation that follows can be realistic. If you are from a school district that has more than one building, clarifying the desired design at the district level will ensure consistency of the program from one building to another. The district design should be general enough, however, to allow buildings to tailor their programs to meet local building and neighborhood needs.

Chapter 5 describes six major tasks that, when completed, will make up the established design for your program. The first task is selecting the structure that will be the organizer for your program. The next four tasks entail making the decisions that define the essence of the program: its content, policy support, and its qualitative and quantitative design. The last task in establishing the design of your comprehensive guidance program is to put all of the decisions in writing.

Designing the content of the program entails identifying and listing the competencies that students will learn and apply as a result of your program's activities. Although you have had policy support to begin the guidance program improvement process, at this juncture it is important to reaffirm that support. Policy support is needed for the program structure and the student competencies. In establishing the qualitative design, you are establishing the substantive priorities for the program. The qualitative design decisions define what is important in the delivery of the comprehensive guidance program. In making these decisions, you are determining what should be achieved and offered through the program. In establishing the quantitative design, you are establishing the parameters for allocating the resources of the program. The quantitative design decisions define how much can be delivered through the program for how many students, teachers, parents, and other clients. In making these decisions, you are determining what the shape of the program should be. And after you write it all down, this official program description should be distributed, reviewed, and endorsed by all—or at least the large majority—of those concerned.

Define the Basic Structure of Your Program

With the assistance of your steering and school-community advisory committees and your district policy makers, decide what the guidance program structure will be for your district/building. Currently, the structure in use may follow the guidance services model (orientation, assessment, information, counseling, placement, and follow-up activities), or it may be organized around the processes of counseling, consulting, and coordination, or it may be described by a list of duties. We recommend that in place of these structures a new structure be adopted that is more in keeping with a developmental guidance perspective. We recommend that the comprehensive guidance program structure described in chapter 3 be used. The structural components—definition, rationale, and assumptions—provide the ideological underpinnings for your program. The program components—guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support—provide the organizers for your guidance program activities, pre-K through 12th grade.

Local community, district, and state needs will dictate the specific content to be included in each program component as well as the overall balance among the components. This section briefly sumarizes the recommended structural and program components.

Structural Components

Definition

The program definition includes the mission statement of the program and its centrality within the school district's total educational program. To be complete the definition statement should answer at least four questions:

- *Who* delivers the program—professional certified school counselors, teachers, social workers, psychologists, administrators and other staff, parents, other community members?
- *What* competencies will students or others possess as a result of their involvement in the program? Be responsible citizens, use problem-solving skills, seek to achieve excellence, communicate effectively (from the district's mission)? Respect others, respect themselves (from the school's mission)? Maintain self-esteem, relate effectively across cultures?
- *Who* are the clients of the program? Which students' development is assisted—all students; 12th-grade, 8th-grade, 5th-grade, pre-K students; college-bound students, work-bound students, disabled students, minority students, poor students, at-risk students, grieving students, drug-abusing students? And what about parents and teachers?
- *How* is the program organized? Through the comprehensive guidance program components of guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support? Or through some other organizational grouping?

Rationale

The rationale discusses the importance of guidance as an equal partner in the educational system and provides reasons why individuals in our society need to acquire the competencies that will accrue to them as a result of their involvement in a comprehensive guidance program (as exemplified in chapter 3). The rationale suggests that the guidance program is also engineered to help all students develop their potential through provision of developmental assistance for all students and of specialized assistance for individuals with unique needs. Although the purpose of the rationale is to express the needs for the program, it also provides direction to implementation of the program by including the conclusions drawn from the student, school, and community needs assessments, and other clarifications of goals of the local and state educational system and those of the nation as a whole. For example, as we begin the new century, societal problems facing the schools include underachievement, adolescent pregnancy, child and adolescent suicide, child abuse and neglect, substance abuse, racial tension and turmoil, violence, and shifts in family structures and the labor market.

Assumptions

Assumptions are the principles that shape and guide the program. They include statements regarding the essence of the contributions that the program makes to students' development and the competencies professional school counselors have to carry out their responsibilities. The premises that undergird effective and efficient program delivery and client service also need to be stated. For example, it is well documented (Borders & Drury, 1992) that guidance and counseling programs assist students in developing their individuality, functioning effectively with others, and managing their own destiny. Professional school counselors in the program must have the training and certification they need to carry out their responsibilities competently and ethically. The professionals' competencies should be identified. For example, the Texas model includes six areas of competence: program management, guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, and assessment (Texas Education Agency, 1997). The ethical standards under which professional school counselors operate should be identified, such as those of the American School Counselor Association (1998; see Appendix D), the American Counseling Association (1995; see the ACA website at www.counseling.org), and/or those of the branch affiliated with the national associations. Accountable guidance programs provide an appropriate balance of activities and services, are an integral part and an independent component of the total educational program, and are systematically planned, designed, implemented, and evaluated (Northside, 1994, p. 3). For guidance programs to be effective, the educational system must be characterized by a healthy interpersonal climate and must be supportive of the program in terms of its policies and provision of resources. Clients (students, parents, and teachers) must have equal access to the services regardless of level of need (developmental, preventive, or remedial) or of personal characteristics (e.g., gender, race, ethnicity, cultural background, sexual orientation, disability, socioeconomic status, learning ability level, or language) (Texas Education Agency, 1997, p. 9).

Program Components

Guidance Curriculum

The guidance curriculum is the center of the developmental part of the comprehensive guidance program. It contains statements as to the goals for guidance instruction and the competencies to be developed by students. The curriculum is organized by grade level; that is, a scope and sequence of learnings for grades K-12 is established. It is designed to serve all students and is often implemented through classroom or group guidance.

Individual Planning

The activities of the individual planning component are provided for all students and are intended to guide students in the development and implementation of their personal, social, educational, and career plans. They help students to understand and monitor their growth and development and to take action on their next steps educationally or vocationally. The activities in this component are delivered either on a group or individual basis with students and parents. Teachers are often involved as advisers.

Responsive Services

The purpose of this component is to provide special help to students who are facing problems that interfere with their healthy personal, social, career, or educational development. It includes the provision of preventive responses to the students who are on the brink of choosing an unhealthy or inappropriate solution to their problems or of being unable to cope with a situation. Remedial interventions also are provided for students who have already made unwise choices or have not coped well with problem situations. This component includes such activities as individual and small group counseling, consulting with staff and parents, and referring students and families to other specialists or programs.

System Support

This component has two parts: management activities necessary to support the other three components, and activities or services implemented by guidance staff that support the total or other educational programs. Management activities include program and staff development; actions that result in budget, facilities, and appropriate policies, procedures, and guidelines; research; community relations; and resource development. Activities or services that support the total educational system or other programs include consultation with teachers; efforts to enhance parent involvement in school, school improvement planning, and input to policy makers and curriculum developers on behalf of students; and efforts to ensure counselors' fair share of schoolwide responsibilities.

Identify and List Student Competencies by Content Areas and School Level or Grade Groupings

Once you have selected your overall program structure, you next decide on the competencies that the guidance program will take responsibility for helping students acquire. What knowledge will students gain, what skills will students develop, and what attitudes will students form as a result of their participation in the guidance program? For help in answering these questions, go to the results section of the current program assessment you have already completed. In that process you identified the intended student competencies resulting from guidance activities K-12 in the current guidance program. As we suggested earlier, compare these with lists generated from the goals of your school district, your state department of education, or your local community. Some school districts and some state departments of education have developed competency lists to be used as part of their graduation requirements. Use such lists in the comparison process. Also review the lists of competencies presented in chapter 3 and Appendix A. Then decide on the list to be used in your program.

The just-mentioned sources will give you a plethora of ideas, but we recommend that you build your own list, one that fits your school district's and community's stated goals and priorities. One of your ultimate goals is to ensure the centrality of the guidance program within the school district's total educational program. The more direct the link between the school district's goals and your program, the more clearly related the guidance program will be to the basic mission of the school district. For example, if the district' s educational philosophy includes such items as helping students to become good citizens, be responsible for their actions, and make wise choices, then these words should be incorporated in the student competencies addressed by the guidance program.

You need to proceed through the list-building process in as systematic a way as possible. Thus you first need to identify the broad areas of human growth and development that you established as the scope of the guidance program (in chapter 3 we called these categories *domains*). Then specify competencies for each domain and for each grade grouping or end point of a school level, such as at the end of the 6th grade for the elementary guidance program, at the end of the 9th grade for the junior high school program, or at the end of the 12th grade for the high school program.

The preliminary work of assembling this list can be done by a work group. Reviewing lists of competencies generated by others may be confusing at first, but once the work group gets involved it is an exciting task. It allows professional counselors to focus on the contributions they can make to students' growth and development. At each stage of the development of the list—after establishing the domains and stating the competencies—the list should be reviewed and approved by the total guidance staff as well as by other key members of the school staff, administration, students, and the community. Use your school-community advisory committee to assist you in the process.

Be parsimonious when it comes to the number of domains, goals, and competencies used as the basis for your improved program. The life career development model presented in chapter 3 uses three domains and five goals per domain. This means that there are 15 goals for the overall program model. The Northside Independent School District model presented in chapter 3 displays seven domains and 24 skill goals for the overall program model. We suggest that you not exceed these numbers because longer lists become difficult to manage effectively, especially given the resources typically available to the guidance program. This list of competencies is the heart of the comprehensive guidance program. Every activity conducted in each component of the program should aim toward mastery of one or more of these competencies.

Reaffirm Policy Support

If you have followed the process of program change outlined so far and are using a steering committee or a school-community advisory committee, you already have a group of guidance-educated and supportive others that includes administrators, parents, teachers, community representatives, and business and industry personnel. At this point in the process, however, it is a good idea to reaffirm the support of the school system's policy makers and administrators for the structural components, competencies, and delivery system model of the program. Remember that they need to know what is envisioned for the guidance program and be willing to support the improvement efforts not only with the public but also with the guidance staff and other school staff members who may be anxious about the proposed changes.

To learn if you have the support of the administrators in your school or district, begin with your immediate supervisor. If you are at the district level, this means your assistant or associate superintendent; if you are at the building level, it means your principal. Remember that to ensure that the changes you envision are consistent with the district's vision, you need at least one of the administrators to help you keep in touch with the district's basic mission. You also need the administrator to help you gain the support of the school district's board of education, and you need the administrator's assistance in enlisting the support of the other administrators, at the campus or district level, who supervise or have expectations for counselors. In addition, you need the reaffirmation of the upper level administrators to convince counselors who resist the impending changes that the changes are, indeed, what the district wants and that they need to be responsive to those changes.

Because school districts operate within a delicate political balance, recognized leaders or a majority of constituents—including parents, principals, counselors, teachers, students, superintendents, other administrators, and board members—have to be willing to sign on to the new program vision. The more you prepare them at this stage of the process, the stronger your support will be in the challenging times of actual implementation.

Now that the program structure has been selected and student competencies have been listed, it is time to seek a guidance program policy statement. The fact that the advisory or steering committee has already endorsed the program helps because its members can take the program structure and student competency list to their constituent groups, educate them, and solicit feedback. However, it also is highly desirable to have your board of education adopt a guidance program policy that affirms the structure of the desired program. Some districts adopt the program definition as the basic policy. Some policy makers state the priorities for the program, such as serving students with needs for developmental, remedial, or preventive help, and the relative priority of each of the four program components as well as the priorities for student skill development. You may find some of the data gathered in your study of the perceptions of the current guidance program useful in presenting the policy to the school board. You may also find useful the *Resolution on Guidance and Counseling* adopted by the Delegate Assembly of the National School Boards Association in April 1986 (cited in chapter 2). An example of a state board of education policy is provided in Appendix E.

Establish Priorities for Program Delivery (Qualitative Design)

With your program broadly outlined and basic policy support established, you are now ready to define in specific terms the desired design for the district's/ building's comprehensive guidance program. The basic questions that you are answering now are

- How do you want to use the resources available to the guidance program to ensure attainment of the program mission?
- What are the priorities within each component of the program?
- How much of the available resources should be expended within each component?

The priorities express the qualitative design of the program; the parameters for resource allocation express the quantitative design.

In developing the rationale, assumptions, and definition for the program, you began the values clarification exercise that must be completed now as you establish the qualitative and quantitative designs for program delivery. Once the program improvement leadership has completed assessment of the current program design, they will be able to see that choices are made, sometimes unconsciously, in program implementation. It is also no doubt clear that the students' needs for and within the program seem endless, but the resources available to the program are quite finite. Purposeful development of the desired program design allows these choices to be made consciously and conscientiously. The design decisions provide the guidelines so that your guidance program can be organized for effective and efficient use of the resources currently and potentially available.

Designing the qualitative dimension of the program entails making decisions regarding the specific definitions of and the priorities for program delivery. Priorities are established for the use of counselors' and others' competencies, for the clients to be served, for the student competencies to be targeted, and for the activities to be provided. Which student groups should have what priority? Which student competencies should be emphasized? What activities make up each of the comprehensive guidance program components and their priorities? Your answers should be based on the rationale that you have offered for the program, and your answers should suggest the priorities for staff roles, clients to be served, topics to be addressed, and activities to be undertaken within each component.

Priorities for School Counselors' Competencies

Before making specific recommendations concerning the school counselors' role, it is important to remember the unique contributions that school counselors can and do make to students' growth and development. Counselor role expectations and job descriptions need to be written. This process requires knowledge about what school counselors are educated to do, what competencies they have acquired in gaining certification. At this stage of the evolution of school counselor education, consensus is being approached as to this set of competencies. For example, the *Texas Evaluation Model for Professional School Counselors* (Texas Counseling Association, 1991) delineates 15 competencies:

Program management role

1. Plan, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive program of guidance, including counseling services.
2. Supervise activities of clerical, paraprofessional, and volunteer personnel.

Guidance role

3. Teach the school developmental guidance curriculum.
4. Assist teachers in the teaching of guidance curriculum.
5. Guide individuals and groups of students through the development of educational, career, and personal plans.

Counseling role

6. Counsel individual students with presenting concerns.
7. Counsel small groups of students with presenting concerns.
8. Use accepted theories and techniques appropriate to school counseling.

Consultation role

9. Consult with parents, teachers, administrators, and others to enhance their work with students.

Coordination role

10. Coordinate with school and community personnel to bring together resources for students.
11. Use an effective referral process for assisting students and others to use special programs and services.

Assessment role

12. Participate in the planning and evaluation of the district/campus group standardized testing program.
13. Interpret test and other appraisal results appropriately.
14. Use other sources of student data appropriately for assessment purposes.

Professionalism

15. Adhere to professional, ethical, and legal standards.

Because standard job descriptions have not served well in the past, we recommend that you consider drafting position guides first. These provide a general guide for all staff members holding the specific position title, and they also offer more detail than the standard list of 9 or 10 duties found in most traditional job descriptions (with the last duty always being "and other duties as assigned by the administrator"). Subsequently, job descriptions that specify each individual counselor's responsibilities can be written (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Position guides include sections that describe the primary function of the position holder within the program, the major responsibilities involved, illustrative key duties, organizational relationships, and performance standards (Castetter, 1981). Within comprehensive guidance program models, the school counselors' position guide should state that they are expected to teach or consult with others who teach the guidance curriculum; guide students in the development of their individual plans; counsel, consult, coordinate resources for, and refer students and others in response to, specific problems and needs; cooperate with other school staff; pursue their own professional development; and develop and implement an effective guidance program. (Sample position guides are included in Appendix F.)

Having defined clearly what counselors are educated to do and what their responsibilities are within the program, priorities for the use of their competencies can now be established. Using rank order by roles is one method, but establishing priorities by competency provides more direction. For example, should the counselor spend more energy and time teaching the guidance curriculum or conducting small groups, more energy and time counseling individuals or coordinating resources? What is being determined at this point is the relative value of each of the counselors' specialized skills in the context of the program. Figure 5–1 displays the priorities for use of school counselors' competencies as determined by the Northside Guidance Steering Committee (Northside, 1994).

Priorities for Other Guidance Program Staff

Now is also an appropriate time to consider the roles of the other guidance department personnel such as registrars, career center technicians, counselors' secretaries, office aides, and peer facilitators. Ultimately, all personnel who work in the guidance program must have their roles

FIGURE 5–1

Priorities for Use of Counselor Competencies

Priority	Competency
1	Plan, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive program of guidance, including counseling services.
2	Counsel individual students with presenting needs/concerns.
3	Counsel small groups of students with presenting needs/concerns.
4	Consult with parents, teachers, administrators, and other relevant individuals to enhance their work with students.
5	Use accepted theories and techniques appropriate in school counseling.
6	Assist teachers in teaching guidance-related curriculum.
7	Guide individuals and groups of students through the development of education and career plans.
8	Coordinate with school and community personnel to bring together resources for students.
9	Teach the school developmental guidance curriculum.
10	Use an effective referral process for assisting students and others to use special programs and services.
11	Interpret test and other appraisal results appropriately.
12	Use other sources of student data appropriately for assessment purposes.
13	Participate in the planning and evaluation of the district/school group standardized testing program.
14	Supervise activities of guidance-program-related clerical, paraprofessional, and volunteer personnel.

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework,* by Northside Independent School District, 1994, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

defined, including teachers who act as advisers or who teach guidance or psychology classes, and community volunteers who augment the guidance staff in specific guidance activities. The guidance program roles of related mental health specialists, such as licensed counselors, school social workers, and school psychologists, also should be delineated. We recommend that you write the job descriptions for each of the positions so that differentiation of the various roles and multiple responsibilities is clear to all concerned.

Because human resources are basic to the guidance program, you may find it useful to consider who else in addition to the school staff is available to help deliver the guidance program. Community members, for example, are some of education's chronically untapped resources. Thus an inventory of community members who may be willing to serve is an important part of a community resource list. Historically the most dramatic examples of community-assisted guidance programs have been provided in career education programs. Business, industry, and labor groups, service club members, and the like are often willing to speak on occupation-specific or employment realities. They may also play mentor roles to unmotivated students. Further, parent and grandparent groups have been used to provide role models of caring adults for elementary school children. PTA leaders can be used to lead parent education groups, using the National PTA and March of Dimes (1986) publication, *Parenting: The Underdeveloped Skill.*

Priorities for Parents

Ideally, school staff and parents are partners in providing guidance to students. From the parents' perspective, what school guidance programs accomplish with their children is supplemental to their efforts. From the guidance program perspective, parents are extensions of the guidance program staff. Some parents at some times benefit from program activities or use program services and are therefore clients of the program. It is the school-based guidance program staff members' and leaders' responsibility to include parents in the delivery of the program as well as to provide them appropriate services as needed.

Parents as Program Staff

As partners with the school-based guidance program staff, parents assist in planning and designing the program by providing input as to students' needs and to the desired outcomes. From their perspectives, they have ideas about what their children need and what they, as parents, would appreciate help with. They also have a voice in establishing program priorities. They provide data as to the apparent effectiveness of the activities of which they are a part. After data have been gathered as to its effectiveness and efficiency, they assist in evaluation of the implemented program.

As extensions of the guidance program staff, they are aware of what is taught in guidance curriculum and reinforce the skills at home. Specific educational and career goal setting, planning, and decision making are the primary responsibilities of students and their parents. Parents fulfill these roles best when they participate fully in the activities of the individual planning component. School guidance staff and the parents ensure that parents have the information they need to fulfill these roles, and know when to participate.

In school counseling, the primary goal of responsive services is to help students overcome barriers to their successful educational progress. For students whose problems require non-school-based resources and solutions, parents are the primary resource providers. They arrange for and pay for therapy, for example. For students whose parents do not fulfill this responsibility or who are part of the cause of the problem, school counselors may have to extend themselves further into identifying resources or advocating for students, but they must be careful not to assume the parental role. (See Appendix G for an example of procedures for helping students manage personal crises.)

Parents who are partners with school counselors on behalf of their children refer their children to the counselors for help, allow counselors to apply their skills within the ethical standards of the profession. They work with counselors and other school staff members to clarify the issues affecting students' success in school and participate in implementing the solution plan.

Further, parent partners fulfill several roles in activities of the system support component. They assist in community relations, education, and outreach efforts of guidance program staff. They participate on guidance program steering and advisory committees. Some assist school counselors in providing education and training to other parents.

Parents as Clients

As benefactors or recipients of guidance program activities and services, parents are helped in implementing their home-based guidance and counseling by professional school counselors. Guidance curriculum activities assist parents teach their children such basic life skills as self-acceptance, setting meaningful goals, making sound decisions, getting along well with others, and behaving responsibly. Through school-based individual planning activities, parents are provided information that helps them help their children make and implement plans for their next steps in life. For example, as counselors anticipate what students will do after high school, they provide students and parents information about and guide them in the use of information about careers as well as about colleges and other pathways to adult career lives.

As their children experience learning or social problems at school, parents benefit from consultations with school counselors. Through responsive services consultations, school counselors help parents to better understand their children, the typical learning and behavior patterns of children their age, the operations of the school, and other special programs and services the school offers. When parents select additional program or service options for their children, often it is the school counselor who coordinates the transition with the parent and child.

In most school districts, it is not appropriate for school counselors to provide counseling services for parents. The students in their schools are the school counselors' primary counseling clients. The mission of most schools is to assist young people to learn; therefore, school counselors' counseling work (the application of counseling skills and techniques) targets the students and the barriers to their learning. When parents' issues get in the way, school counselors consult with them about problems and solutions, advocate with them on behalf of their children, provide them information, and refer them to appropriate sources for help.

In addition to consultations provided through responsive services, professional school counselors offer opportunities for parents to further develop their parenting skills. These parent education classes or workshops are offered under the umbrella of system support as they always have as one of their anticipated outcomes that parents will feel more closely connected to their children's school and to their children's learning.

Priorities for Clients to Be Served

During the assessment of your program you identified the current program clients. Either by building on that list or by creating a new one, you need to consider all of the possible populations that could benefit from the comprehensive guidance program, and to answer the question, What priority-for-service should be assigned to each of the various subsets of these populations?

Globally, there are two basic populations that school counselors work with: students and the adults who relate to the students. Within the student population, there are students with developmental needs, with needs for preventive interventions, and with needs for remedial interventions. In the building, each grade level represents a subpopulation developmentally and includes students with needs for preventive or remedial interventions. Within the adult population, there are parents, school-related adults, and community-based adults who work with students. The parent population has the same subsets as the students. School staff include regular and special education teachers, other specialists, other counselors, and administrators. Community-based adults are those related to the direct delivery of the program, community-based specialists, and representatives from community resources—providers of mental health as well as educational services.

Using a process similar to that described later in this chapter in the section Establish Parameters for Resource Allocation (Quantitative Design), under Priorities for Counselors' Time, the Northside Independent School District's steering committee established the client priorities presented in Figure 5–2. The numbers suggest guidelines for percentages of time counselors should spend with the various population categories. Students clearly hold the highest priority, but other adults in students' lives are seen as important clients as well. There are differences in priorities for elementary, middle, and high school. Each campus and, indeed, each counselor specifies even more discretely which subsets within those categories are served. For example, do all students in all grade levels benefit from equal developmental assistance, or do some grade levels of students benefit more? In assessing the students' needs, priorities for the more specialized responsive services are evidenced. Questions that are answered here include, Which of those students should benefit from small groups? and thus, What topical small groups should be offered?

FIGURE 5–2

Desired Percentages for Allocation of Counselors' Time by Client

	ES	MS	HS
I. Students			
A. Developmental			
1. Guidance			
a. Group	40	30	30
b. Individual			
2. Testing			
B. Preventive	15	15	15
C. Remedial	10	12	15
TOTAL	65	57	60
II. Adults			
A. District administration	5	5	5
B. School staff	15	18	15
1. Principals			
2. Regular teachers			
3. Counselors			
4. Special education			
5. Other			
C. Parents	12	15	10
D. Outside agencies	2	3	5
E. Community	1	2	5
TOTAL	35	43	40

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework,* by Northside Independent School District, 1986, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

Priorities for Student Competencies

Basic Guidance Skills/Domains

It is important to have both the counselors and the consumers of the guidance program establish priorities for the competencies that students will acquire as a result of their participation in the guidance program. Helping all students in a school building or a system make progress toward acquiring competencies contained in the 15 goals—or 12, or however many you have agreed upon in your model—presents an overwhelming challenge if you are just beginning to implement a competency-based comprehensive guidance program. This challenge is compounded because you also are accepting accountability for helping students with developmental, preventive, and remedial needs. Thus priorities as to which competencies are to be included at any given time in the program need to be established.

The goals for student competency development can and should be ranked according to their overall importance for all students. You also may wish to suggest the importance of various goals (and the competencies involved) by different grade or grade-grouping levels. The sequence for helping students reach these goals needs to be agreed upon as well. For example, many groups have agreed that helping students know and understand themselves is prerequisite to their learning to know and understand others.

This process of setting priorities becomes complicated, but the various approaches usually produce some consensus in terms of overall top priorities for attention, and as you move to more specific implementation plans, you will have a sense of where to begin and where to end. Figure 5–3 presents the goal priorities established in its initial qualitative program design by Northside Independent School District (1986). These skills are still stated in very broad terms; they are comparable to domains as defined in chapter 3 (see Program Content: Element One). If you are in a smaller setting and can manage the attendant tasks, this is an appropriate time to conduct a student and community needs assessment to ascertain priorities. In a larger district setting or a multibuilding setting, however, the competency statements are still too broad to be used as an assessment of students' needs. (Ideas on assessing needs are presented in chapter 6.)

Student Results

In previous work you have established the domain, goals, and competencies for student development for which the guidance program and counseling staff are willing to be held accountable. And you have developed competency statements to describe the goals. At this point, you need to specify relevant results appropriate to each grade level, grade grouping, or school level. This simply means breaking the competencies into their subparts and establishing results appropriate to the age levels of the students served by the program activities. The outcome lists for the life career development model presented in chapter 3 (in Program Content: Element One) result in specific statements. These expand quickly from the basic list of 15 goals. For each grade level there are 13 competencies, or 195 competencies, K-12 (listed in Appendix A).

Again, we stress the need to be parsimonious in identifying results for which you will be held accountable. Base the actual number you use on the assessment of your student needs and the priorities that are set. Seeking too many outcomes makes the program unworkable. The allocation of counselor time to the different program components has a direct bearing on what results you are able to assist students reach developmentally. As the program development efforts proceed, every one of these results can become an aim of some lesson, unit, or counseling session. In the comprehensive guidance program, every activity has a student objective and every activity's objective must relate to a grade-level specific result that is on this list. An example of this conceptual flow is as follows:

FIGURE 5–3

Priorities for Student Skill Development

Recommended Program Design

In order to have a comprehensive and appropriately balanced program, the following priorities for allocation of resources need to be considered as goals for campus programs.

Priority Rankings Assigned to Skills

Students will	Importance	Sequence	Level of Emphasis*
1. understand and respect themselves	1	1	E
2. understand and respect others	2	2	E
3. behave responsibly in school	3	3	E
4. behave responsibly in the family	9	6	E
5. behave responsibly in the community	9	10	M
6. make wise choices	3	3	M
7. manage change successfully	7	8	M
8. solve problems	5	5	M
9. use educational opportunities well	8	9	M
10. communicate effectively	6	6	M
11. plan for personally satisfying and socially useful lives	11	11	H
12. prepare for personally satisfying and socially useful lives	12	12	H

*E: elementary; M: middle; H: high school.

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework*, by Northside Independent School District, 1986, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

Domain 1: Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills

Goal A: Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.

- Competency: Students will specify those personal characteristics and abilities that they may value.
- Student result: Fifth-grade students will identify a variety of things that they value.
- Activity objective: Through this lesson, each student will identify six things he or she values.

The task of specifying competencies by grade level, grade grouping, or school level is one that counselors need to do. The work group that defined the broader list of goals and competencies should either continue with this task or provide leadership to an expanded group of counselors working on the results or outcomes list. It is instructive for all the counselors to have some experience in developing at least a portion of the list. It helps them think in student outcome terms so that when the shift is made to the activity development phase of the project, they are used to thinking in terms of specific student behaviors.

When it is near completion, the list of outcomes should be reviewed and ratified by the total counseling staff and by all others—the steering committee or the administrative staff—who are providing leadership to the program change efforts. The total list of outcomes will be a bit much for others than counselors to review, but the counselors need the opportunity to think through every piece of the outline. Further, the review by administrators and others allows people with different frames of reference to consider the specifics of the guidance program. In this way outcomes that are potentially unpalatable to some community members or outcomes that have been overlooked and are seen as important can be identified and addressed from the beginning.

Priorities for Guidance Activities for Each Component

The program components now need to be defined in finer detail by describing the primary emphases and the major activities included in each. Each component of the desired program should list activities that are performed effectively in the current program and identify and envision new activities that can better meet the program goals.

Guidance Curriculum

To further describe the guidance curriculum component, the curriculum strands, the basic student competencies that were established for the comprehensive program (see Figure 5–3), need to be identified. These describe the scope of the guidance curriculum. Next, priorities for guidance instruction are established. This process serves to help counselors know the topics to be taught at particular school levels and, because there are time limitations for teaching students, the competencies that must be addressed. The sequence for assisting students to learn the competencies is also established. This may entail merely restating the student outcomes specified for each grade level in the previous effort. However, if in specifying student results you expressed outcomes by grade spans or school levels, you now need to clarify what is to be taught at each grade level. Again, an example from the life career development model (provided in Appendix A) helps portray this. The scope and a sequence for the kindergarten guidance curriculum in this model is depicted in Figure 5–4.

FIGURE 5–4

Kindergarten Guidance Curriculum Scope and Sequence

Kindergarten students will

1. **describe their appearance**
2. **describe ways they care for themselves**
3. **describe areas where they are self-sufficient**
4. **describe growing capabilities**
5. **describe choices they make**
6. **realize the difficulty of making choices between two desirable alternatives**
7. **recognize that they listen to and speak with a variety of people**
8. **describe people and activities they enjoy**
9. **describe their work and play relationships with others and their favorite activities**
10. **describe those things they learn at school**
11. **describe their daily activities at school**
12. **recognize the town, state, and country in which they reside**
13. **describe the work activities of family members**
14. **mentally project adults into work activities other than those they do presently**
15. **describe situations that are going to happen in the future**

Having done that, the next step is to group the outcomes into units for instruction. The domains have been the organizer for your development of student competencies so far. Now, as you identify specific outcomes for each grade level and sequence them, some natural groupings for learnings from the different goal areas probably will emerge. For instructional purposes, you will probably want to teach these by logical units rather than in the order specified in your outline of competencies. For example, the units that emerge from the kindergarten outcomes in our example might be, first, a unit on *self* that focuses on the first four of the competencies as sequenced in Figure 5–4; second, on *decision making* (competencies 5 and 6); third, on *others* (competencies 7, 8, and 9); fourth, on *school* (competencies 10 and 11); fifth, on *community and work* (competencies 12 through 14); and finally, on *future* (competency 15).

Individual Planning

To further describe the individual planning component, identify the major activities that assist students to make their personalized plans. For elementary, middle/junior high, and high school this component includes activities that help students orient themselves to new school settings; set goals, make plans, and take their next steps toward these goals; and factor in their own aptitudes and disabilities that are relevant to their planning. In the schools and districts with which we have worked, these activities focus on students' educational and career plans. If your program is so directed, you also might have activities that help students make plans that relate to their personal and social lives. These major activities must be related to the broad goals of the guidance program. An example of the activities and the skills they relate to as delineated by Northside Independent School District is provided in Figure 5–5.

As you can see, these are activities traditionally found in guidance and counseling programs. Decisions need to be made as to the priorities for the time spent within this component. Assisting students to complete their elementary and secondary education successfully is usually a priority for school counselors, with the transition grades receiving the highest priority. However, college, post-secondary vocational/technical, and career planning fall in this component as well. At the elementary level, orienting primary grade children to school and helping upper grade children adjust to the increasing demands of the academic curriculum by developing effective, personalized approaches to studying and time management may have priority. Where counselor case loads are larger than the 100:1 ratio suggested by those who would have school counselors work with individuals in one-on-one relationships, this component needs to be built around group activities. The group

FIGURE 5–5

Individual Planning: Activities and Student Skills

Activity	Student Skills
Orientation	Use well their educational opportunities in school
Educational planning	Plan/prepare for personally satisfying lives
Preregistration*	Make wise choices
Registration*	Manage change successfully
Dissemination and interpretation of standardized test results	Understand/respect themselves
Career/vocational planning	Plan/prepare for personally satisfying/socially useful lives
Application of other skills taught in guidance curriculum	(As identified through local needs assessment)

*Overlaps with system support.

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework,* by Northside Independent School District, 1986, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

activities need to be designed to assist individuals to develop personally relevant plans and should provide for one-on-one assistance as follow-up.

Responsive Services

To further describe the responsive services component, identify the topics that students, their teachers, and parents present most frequently, as well as those identified in any completed needs assessments. This will enable the establishment of a systematic means for attending to the topics/problems. What problems interfere most often with the students' personal, social, career, or educational development? How many students need counseling, consulting, or referral, and for what reason? What percentage need preventive help, small group counseling, or brief family interventions? What percentage need remedial help, one-on-one counseling, or referral? Which parents, teachers, and administrators need consulting help?

In the initial Northside Independent School District project, a subcommittee of the guidance steering committee asked the school counselors to list the topics they found themselves responding to over the course of the year. The steering committee established priorities for the counselors' attention to these topics from the school district's point of view. Again, each of these topics was related to the competencies the counselors strive to help students master. Clarifying this relationship from the outset assisted counselors to specify appropriate student objectives for their counseling activities. The list of topics, the grade levels at which they were identified, and their priorities are presented in Figure 5–6 (Henderson, 1987).

The information was surprising in two ways: First, there were not that many topics (12 in all), and second, there was much similarity between the lists the elementary and the secondary counselors submitted. These two factors made the job of becoming better at helping students handle their problems more manageable. In-service training could be focused on these issues. Exemplary practices could be developed and shared. Northside Independent School District counselors feel that one side benefit of this massive redesigning effort has been learning that there is not as much difference among the programs at the three levels (elementary, middle, and high) as they had believed. The programs are shaped differently, but students' needs are similar and counselors' skills and interests are similar.

Because society changes, neighborhoods and schools change, and students change, the needs for these specialized counselor services should be assessed each year and responded to accordingly. Although the major categories of problems are constant, the specific topics within these categories change. For example, counseling students with "Discipline/ behavior problems" usually has a high priority for school counselors, but unfortunately, such topics as gang involvement have surfaced as well.

If you are just beginning a program, we offer the following list of categories and some recurrent topics to spur your thinking:

- *Personal development issues:* cultural/ethnic identity; emotional disturbances; grief/loss; health (AIDS, serious/terminal illnesses, eating disorders); managing disabilities or disorders; misbehavior; self-esteem; sexuality, pregnancy, gender; spirituality, morality; stress; substance use/abuse; suicide (prevention, intervention, postvention)
- *Social development issues:* adult relationships; athletic involvement; delinquency; family problems, divorce, violence; isolates; mobility; multi-/cross-cultural problems (ethnicity, racial tension, bigotry); physical/sexual abuse; peer relationships; sociopathology
- *Educational development issues:* attendance, school phobia, dropping out; attention deficit disorders; attitudes; behavior or conduct problems or disorders; being gifted/talented; being new; lack of academic success; making educational choices (courses, high school, college); managing learning disabilities; study skills and habits; test anxiety
- *Career development issues:* applying interests and aptitudes; balancing dreams with reality; developmentally "stuck"; lack of goals; hopelessness; indecision.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

The length of the list reinforces our point about the need to establish priorities relevant to the guidance program's mission, the goals of the school, and the needs of the students and community.

The responsive services component includes a continuum of school counselor activities from identification through appraisal, intervention, and follow-up. Counselors are competent to identify students with special needs and/or school-related issues. These needs may be those of one individual student or groups of students. They may related to school, home, or community situations. They may be affected by ethnic, racial, or other demographic variables. School counselors are competent to lead, coordinate, or participate in the specification of these students' problems through appraisal efforts. They gather and analyze personal and social data regarding the student and the situation. When students' issues are clarified, counselors are competent to intervene by providing individual, small group, or crisis counseling; by consulting with parents, teachers, or others; by coordinating or referring them to other service providers. School counselors are also trained to follow up with students in a planned, consistent, and evaluative manner, and determine if in fact the planned problem solution is being carried out and is effective.

FIGURE 5–6

Responsive Services: Topics, Skills, and Priorities

Grade Levels	Recurrent Topics	Skills
K-12	1. Academic failure	Use well their educational opportunities in school
K-12	2. Child abuse	Behave responsibly in the family
K-12	3. Divorced/single parents	Behave responsibly in the family
K-12	4. Grief/death and dying/loss	Manage change successfully
MS/HS	5. Suicide threats	Understand and respect themselves; solve problems
MS/HS	6. Sexuality issues such as appropriate dating behavior and wise date selection; pregnancy; VD	Understand and respect themselves; solve problems
K-12	7. Tardiness/absences/truancy/school phobia/dropping out	Use well their educational opportunities; plan and prepare for personally satisfying and socially useful lives
K-12	8. Discipline/behavior problems	School-related: behave responsibly in school
K-12	9. Peer problems	Understand respect themselves/others
K-12	10. Alcohol/drug/inhalant abuse	Understand and respect themselves
K-12	11. Family situations	Behave responsibly in the family
K-12	12. Information seekers	(Varies with different information needs)
K-12	13. Application of other skills taught in guidance • academic problems • behavior problems • social problems	Solve problems

Note. From "A Comprehensive School Guidance Program at Work," by P.H. Henderson, 1987, *TACD Journal,* 15, 25–37. Adapted with permission.

The qualitative program design should provide guidelines for school counselors as to the priorities for the use of these competencies (identification, appraisal, intervention, and follow-up) within the school. Where others also are competent to do activities, their talents should be drawn on as well. Typically, teachers, relevant paraprofessionals, and/or administrators can identify and specify students with special needs. Teachers and school psychologists can appraise students. School counselors' unique competencies support counseling and consultation interventions. Follow-up may be divided among the adults on the campus involved with a student in the specific situation.

System Support

Providing the detail to describe and define system support divides this component in two parts. One part defines the support that the guidance program needs from the system, that is, the management activities. The other part defines the activities and support that the guidance program provides to other programs, such as elementary and secondary education; special, gifted, vocational, and compensatory education; and the testing program.

The level of support needed for the guidance program from the system needs clarification. The various activities counselors participate in require policies and administrative procedures, staff and program development opportunities, reasonable levels of budget provisions, adequate facilities and equipment, appropriate staff allocations to implement the desired program, and public relations support. At this stage these requirements may be more of a wish list than a statement of realistic choices, but constraints can wait until later when specific implementation plans are made. These items are discussed more fully in chapter 6 because many are keys to the actual implementation of the newly conceptualized program.

The first step in establishing the desired or needed support from the guidance program to the other programs is to develop the list of major activities that the guidance staff participates in—if this has not already been accomplished in the assessment of your current program. The second step is to make recommendations as to which of these tasks are appropriate for counselors to do and which are nonguidance tasks by asking the question, Is a master's degree in guidance and counseling needed to accomplish this task? If the answer is no, then it becomes the responsibility of the counselors and the steering committee or the school-community advisory committee to make recommendations as to what other departments are served by—and thus responsible for—the tasks. Decisions are made about what the school counselors' fair share is of school-wide activities. Considering these factors at this time will help later as you consider ways to handle activities that need to be displaced. This concept and the issues involved are discussed more fully in chapter 8. Priorities for possible displacements, however, can be suggested at this point. Figure 5–7 displays the order of priority established by the Northside Independent School District for counselor support to other programs. It is based on the lists originally generated in the assessment of the current program; that is, it ranks what the counselors were then doing and is not a statement of what they should do. In theory, displacements should start with the activities listed at the bottom and continue until the nonguidance tasks are displaced completely, shared equitably, or streamlined.

Qualitative Design Summary

Once the questions have been answered regarding what is most important to be delivered by the comprehensive guidance program, the answers should be summarized and presented to all the participants in the decision-making process: the steering committee, the advisory committee, relevant district and building administrators, and the school counselors. This review helps bring key players along as well as makes clear the decisions made to date. An example of such a summary is provided in Figure 5–8.

FIGURE 5–7

System Support: Programs and Priorities

Elementary	Middle	High
1. Consult with staff and parents	1. Consult with staff and parents	1. Consult with staff and parents
2. Student referrals	2. Preregistration	2. Preregistration
3. Test administration and interpretation to staff	3. Test interpretation to staff	3. Test interpretation to staff
4. School climate	4. Student referrals	4. Staff development
5. Staff development	5. School climate	5. School climate
6. Special education	6. New student registration	6. Curriculum planning
7. Gifted education	7. Record keeping	7. New student registration
8. Preregistration	8. Referrals to special education	8. Record keeping
9. Discipline management	9. Curriculum planning	9. Schedule changes
10. Curriculum planning	10. Schedule changes	10. Student referrals
11. Compensatory programs	11. Master schedule development	11. Admission, review, dismissal, committee meetings
12. Accreditation	12. Vocational education	12. Vocational education
	13. Attendance/discipline	13. Other special programs
	14. Other special programs	14. Test administration
	15. Test administration	15. Discipline management

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework,* by Northside Independent School District, 1986, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 5–8

Comprehensive Guidance Program Qualitative Design: Executive Summary

	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support
Student Clients	Developmental	Developmental	Preventative Remedial	Significant Adults
Content Priorities	Communication skills Cross-cultural effectiveness Decision making and problem-solving Interpersonal effectiveness Motivation to achieve Responsible behavior Self-esteem development	Educational and career goal setting and action planning	Academic success Career choice Child abuse Cross-cultural effectiveness Dropping out of school Educational choices Family issues Loss and grief Relationships with adults Relationships with peers Responsible behavior School attendance Self-esteem Sexuality Stress Substance abuse Suicide	Guidance program priorities
Priority Activities	Lessons and units	School-wide activities Advisement Testing Transition Preregistration	Individual counseling Small group counseling Referral Parent conferences Teacher conferences	Program development Staff development Resource development Public relations Other program support
Counselor Role Priorities	Guidance Consultation	Guidance Consultation Coordination Assessment	Counseling Consultation Coordination Assessment	Program management Professionalism

Establish Parameters for Resource Allocation (Quantitative Design)

Having established the priorities for the substance of the program, the next set of decisions result in setting parameters for allocating the program resources, that is, in establishing the quantitative design for your program. Deciding how much can be done by school counselors is expressed in the recommended balance among the program components—how counselors time is best divided in providing the various kinds of program activities. Anticipating how many program clients will benefit from program activities is projected in the recommended counselor-student ratio. Thus the two factors that impact the quantitative program design are the program balance and the counselor-student ratio.

At this point a "Which came first, the chicken or the egg?" issue arises: Should the desired outcomes and program design dictate the allocation of resources, or should the allocation of resources dictate the shape of the program? In an ideal setting, the identified student and community needs will justify the allocation of sufficient resources to provide a complete, comprehensive program for meeting those needs. In a real setting there are, no doubt, more needs and desired outcomes than the school or district is able to attend to, given feasible resource allocations. This is part of the challenge of "remodeling your house while you are living in it." You are probably not creating a program from scratch with the potential for unlimited resources. In the last analysis, a guidance program must be designed to use resources that are available, or the campus or district must make available resources that are needed to implement the program as designed.

You must make recommendations based on current resource allocations with some projections or requests for expanded resources. In our experience, school counseling staffs first have to redirect their current resources and have to be prepared to use augmented resources appropriately. At this point, then, you need to make resource allocation decisions based on the priorities and realities of your schools. For example, you have identified what a fully implemented guidance curriculum would contain; however, if there is time in the students' schedules for only one guidance lesson per week (or month, or grading period), then the full guidance curriculum cannot be implemented at first.

In terms of both specialized skills and salary dollars, the most valuable resource applied to the guidance program is the time of the professional school counselor. Thus priorities for the use of counselors' time must be decided to ensure that the program that is delivered is the program that is desired. The two basic questions that are answered by the quantitative design are

- What constitutes a well-balanced program for your building or district?
- What counselor-to-student ratio is needed to best ensure attainment of the priorities established in the qualitative design?

Priorities for School Counselors' Time

An important consideration in designing your program is to assign time to be spent implementing the activities within each program component. This is a critical issue because of the traditional add-on nature of guidance. In the past, as new issues/concerns were addressed in the school, tasks were added to school counselors' job responsibilities without much thought as to the time these tasks might take to complete. A comprehensive guidance program is not an add-on program, however. The program structure is established and the time available to staff is allocated so that, accounting for all school counselors, the time allocated to the program components equals 100%. Allocations of time for individual staff members may be different because of differences across grade or grade-grouping levels; and the allocation of time may vary from school building to building and district to district, depending on the needs of the students and communities.

To help establish the desired time allocations for the program components of the comprehensive guidance program, we have found that the steering committee and school-community advisory committee can provide direction. We also have worked with separate groups of counselors, principals and other administrators, and parents, but this is cumbersome. Consensus among the groups is hard to achieve when each group cannot hear the deliberations of the other groups. One possibility, if you are in a district in which the major emphasis is on helping individuals determine their own best mode of operation, is using a process whereby the counseling and guidance staff make recommendations, which, in turn, are brought forward to the decision-making or advisory groups by the counselor leaders. In this process, the leaders not only present the rationale of their constituents but must also have the authority to compromise and to develop consensus on behalf of the staff.

As the preceding discussion implies, you need to implement a process that will lead the group(s) to consensus because most likely you will not find unanimity among the decision makers. The Northside Independent School District project used its steering committee and applied a modified Delphi process to reach a decision about the allocation of time across the program components. The committee first was asked to establish priorities for component resource allocation. Its decision is reflected in Figure 5–9. (Please compare/contrast it with Figure 4–8). Then committee members, who had become educated about the program model, were asked as individuals to write down the percentage of counselor time that they thought ought to be appropriated for each of the four program components. Each member then posted his or her percentage allocations on blank sheets of easel paper that had been hung on the walls of the meeting room. These postings are displayed in Figure 5–10. Note the ranges of time. The steering committee as a whole considered the ranges and apparent "median" ratings, and deliberated and debated. Consensus on the percentages for each category was then reached. At a subsequent meeting—after some percolating time—the final balance in terms of percentages was considered and agreed upon. The balance that was established as desired by the district is presented in Figure 5–11(Northside, 1986). These figures were used to suggest allocations of staff time for Northside's desired program, and they became the template against which the current program assessment data were compared and contrasted. The St. Joseph School District (Hargens & Fuston, 1997) also established desired percentages, displayed in Figure 5–12, for the allocation of time for the program components.

States using this model, such as Missouri (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998) and Texas (Texas Education Agency, 1997) and some other districts, suggest ranges of percentages of time to be spent in each component so that appropriate balances can be set for each district or building. In the era of site-based decision making, this approach provides guidelines for program consistency and at the same time encourages local school staffs to make decisions appropriate for their students and school community. An example of suggested ranges for an appropriately balanced guidance program is displayed in Figure 3–2.

Although each district or building within the district should decide on the program balance that best fits local needs and priorities, the developmental ages of students permit some generalizations supporting different program balance recommendations for different school levels. The balance among the developmental guidance components shifts as students mature and accept

FIGURE 5–9
Desired Guidance Program Priorities

	Priority/School Level		
Component	Elementary	Middle	High
Guidance Curriculum	1	1	2
Individual Planning	2	1	1
Responsive Services	2	3	1
System Support	4	4	4

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 5–10

Individual Committee Members' Counselor Time Appropriations

	% Counselor Time		
Component	Elementary	Middle	High
Guidance	40 40 40 35 40	40 35 30 30 30	25 10 20 15 35
Curriculum	50 40 40 40 30	30 30 40 30 15	40 35 25 20 10
	60 45 65	30 50 50 50	30 20 30 40 50
Consensus:	40	30	25
Individual	20 25 35 30 30	20 25 30 25 30	30 35 40 40 25
Planning	20 20 20 10 10	40 30 25 20 30	20 20 30 40 40
	20 10 10	15 25 15 15	30 35 30 20 20
Consensus:	25	30	30
Responsive	20 20 25 15 15	30 25 30 25 30	30 40 25 20 20
Services	20 20 20 40 40	15 25 25 30 40	20 30 30 20 40
Consensus:	20 25 15	25 30 15 15	30 35 30 20 15
	25	25	30
System	10 10 10 15 15	10 15 10 10 10	20 10 10 30 20
Support	10 10 10 20 30	15 15 30 20 15	20 20 15 10 10
	10 10 10	30 15 20 20	10 10 10 20 15
Consensus:	10	15	15

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 5–11

Desired Guidance Program Balance: Northside Independent School District

	% Counselor Time/School Level		
Component	Elementary	Middle	High
Guidance Curriculum	40	30	25
Individual Planning	25	30	30
Responsive Services	25	25	25
System Support	10	15	15

Note. Data from Northside Independent School, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 5–12

Desired Guidance Program Balance: St. Joseph School District

	% Counselor Time/School Level		
Component	Elementary	Middle	High
Guidance Curriculum	25	20	15
Individual Planning	5	15	30
Responsive Services	60	50	35
System Support	10	15	20

Note. From "Comprehensive Guidance Program of the St. Joseph School District in Buchanan County, Missouri," by M. Hargens and J.K. Fuston, 1997, in N.C. Gysbers and P. Henderson, Eds., *Comprehensive Guidance Programs That Work—II* (pp. 61–74), Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse. Adapted with permission.

more responsibility for their own growth and development. That is, the guidance curriculum component takes a larger share of the program pie at the elementary level than at the secondary level. In turn, the individual planning system is larger at the secondary level than at the elementary level. Junior high school students are developmentally ready to begin to formulate tentative career plans and make related educational decisions. It is developmentally necessary for high school students to make sound educational and other career-related choices to best ensure their readiness to enter postsecondary education or training and the work world.

The needs for responsive services and system support stay fairly constant, regardless of the students' ages; thus these components maintain a similar share of the program throughout. The nature of responsive services may change from an emphasis on preventive counseling and consultation with parents and teachers at the elementary level to one of counseling directly with students at the high school level.

The system support component, representing indirect services to students, is consistently the smallest of the four components. Note that in the models presented, the fifth "component," nonguidance activities, is not included as this is the desired design. Because they are included as part of the data describing your current program design, however, you may want to include here a zero percentage for this collection of tasks. In so doing, you provide a vehicle for the steering and advisory committees to make the very important statement that extraneous tasks should not take up the guidance program's time.

Helping counselors and others envision what the program balance means for students by presenting the balance in terms of the student school day and year has also been useful. Figure 5–13 displays this for Northside Independent School District's desired program balance. The information regarding

FIGURE 5–13

Desired Percentages for Allocation of Counselors' Time During Student School Days*

Guidance Curriculum	Elementary	40% 2 1/2 hrs. per day 73 days per year	High school	25% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 44 days per year
	Middle school	30% 4 hrs. per day 51 days per year	Vocational	25% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 44 days per year
Individual Planning	Elementary	25% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 44 days per year	High school	30% 1 3/4 hrs. per day 51 days per year
	Middle school	30% 4 hrs. per day 51 days per year	Vocational	30% 1 3/4 hrs. per day 51 days per year
Responsive Services	Elementary	25% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 44 days per year	High school	30% 1 3/4 hrs. per day 51 days per year
	Middle school	25% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 44 days per year	Vocational	20% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 35 days per year
System Support	Elementary	10% 30 min. per day 14 days per year	High school	15% 1 hr. per day 29 days per year
	Middle school	15% 1 hr. per day 29 days per year	Vocational	25% 1 1/2 hrs. per day 44 days per year

*Based on a 6-hr. student day, 175-day student year. Figures are per counselor.

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

the days per year and hours per day per component have provided guidelines for counselors as they plan their weeks, months, and year, and have helped program monitors understand in a tangible way what is desired for the program to be considered effective. Further, the statements of priorities are used heavily in the next stage of program improvement, planning the transition to the comprehensive guidance program, and subsequently to guide program scheduling to ensure appropriate balance in actual program implementation. (Scheduling is discussed in some detail in chapter 8.)

Relevant Counselor-Student Ratios

With the program's basic structure and the desired levels of service to students and other clients outlined, it is now possible to use this information to suggest the ratios needed to conduct the program as desired qualitatively and quantitatively. For example, using the Northside Independent School District desired program figures, the formulas displayed in Figure 5–14 can be used to recommend appropriate ratios at the elementary, middle, and high school levels. (See chapter 8 and Appendix H for examples of how different ratios impact the numbers of program clients that can be served in the various program activities.)

FIGURE 5–14

Counselor-Student Ratio Recommendations

Elementary Ratio Recommendations

- Desired program design:

Curriculum	40% × 70 = 28 slots
Individual planning	25% × 70 = 17 slots
Responsive services	25% × 70 = 18 slots
System support	10% × 70 = 7 slots

Program activity slots = 30 minutes each (average)
Student school day = 7 hours
7 hours yield 14 activities per day
14 activities x 5 days/week = 70 activity slots/week

- To implement *guidance curriculum* as desired:

28 slots
− 12 for planning*
16 classes**
× 25 (average number students per class)
400

400 students per counselor is the ratio needed to implement the guidance curriculum.

- To implement *responsive services* as desired: 18 slots
  60% for preventive level, small group counseling
  40% for remedial level, individual counseling

18	18
× .6	× .4
11 groups	7 students
× 5 students	
55 students	

55 students + 7 students = *62 students* in responsive services caseload
Responsive services attends to 15% of population on the average
62 is 15% of *413 students per counselor*

- *Thus 400:1 is the recommended ratio for elementary counselors to implement the program as designed.*

---

* Two slots per week at six grade levels.

**Each class is to be guided one time per week.

FIGURE 5–14, (Continued)

Middle School Ratio Recommendations

- Desired program design:

Curriculum	30% × 35 = 10.5 = 11 slots
Individual planning	30% × 35 = 10.5 = 10 slots
Responsive services	25% × 35 = 8.75 = 9 slots
System support	15% × 35 = 5.25 = 5 slots

Program activity slots = 1 hour each (average)
Student school day = 7 hours
7 hours yield 7 activities per day
7 activities × 5 days/week = 35 activity slots/week

- To implement *guidance curriculum* as desired:

```
   11  slots
 −  2  for planning*
    9  classes per week per counselor**
   18  classes = curriculum caseload
 × 27  (average number of students per class)
  486
```

486 students per counselor is the ratio needed to implement the guidance curriculum.

- To implement *responsive services* as desired: 9 slots
  50% for preventive level, small group counseling
  50% for remedial level, individual counseling

```
    9                     9
  × .5                  × .5
  4.5  groups           4.5 students
  × 9  students         (8–10 = average size group)
 40.5  students
```

40.5 students + 4.5 students = ***45 students*** in responsive services caseload
Responsive services attends to 15% of population on the average
45 is 15% of ***300 students per counselor***

- ***Thus 393:1 is the recommended ratio for middle school counselors to implement the program as designed.***

*Planning: teachers, 1:6, counselors, 2:9.

**Each class is to be guided every other week.

The Decision-Making Process

As you have gathered in reading the sections on qualitative and quantitative designs, on establishing priorities and parameters for resource allocation, providing the detail to describe your desired program design is no small task. Again, the resources you use in this task will vary depending on the program redesign mechanism you are using. We recommend that you use the counselors from the steering committee to do or lead the bulk of this work. The same principle applies here as earlier: the more involved more counselors are, the smoother the needed transitions will be. In any case, leader counselors need to ensure that the recommendations made are supported by the steering committee. The committee needs to assist in making the hard decisions, such as the priorities for displacing unwanted nonguidance tasks; but in many cases they need only to be educated as to what the priorities are that will become internal operating rules for the guidance department, such as determining who else on a campus can count the test booklets after administering standardized tests. The preliminary activities and design decisions to be made in establishing priorities and parameters can be summarized as follows:

FIGURE 5–14 (Concluded)

High School Ratio Recommendations

- Desired program design:

Curriculum	25% × 35 = 8.75 = 9 slots
Individual planning	30% × 35 = 10.5 = 10 slots
Responsive services	30% × 35 = 10.5 = 11 slots
System support	15% × 35 = 5.25 = 5 slots

Program activity slots = 1 hour each (average)
Student school day = 7 hours
7 hours yield 7 activities per day
7 activities × 5 days/week = 35 activity slots/week

- To implement *guidance curriculum* as desired:

9 slots
− 2 for planning
7 classes per week per counselor**

14 classes = curriculum caseload
× 27 (average number of students per class)
378

378 students per counselor is the ratio needed to implement the guidance curriculum.

- To implement *responsive services* as desired: 11 slots
  50% for preventive level, small group counseling
  50% for remedial level, individual counseling

11	11
× .5	× .5
5.5 groups	5.5 students
× 9 students	(8-10 = average size group)
49.5 students	

49.5 students + 5.5 students = 55 *students* in responsive services caseload
Responsive services attends to 15% of population on the average
55 is 15% of *366 students per counselor*

- *Thus 375:1 is the recommended ratio for high school counselors to implement the program as designed.*

*Planning: teachers, 1:6, counselors, 2:9.

**Each class is to be guided every other week.

Prelimary Activities	**Design Decisions**
Student Competency Development	
• List needed student competencies. • Specify relevant student outcomes.	• Establish priorities for content domains and student goals, competencies by grade span, outcomes by grade level.
Program Balance	
• Define the student and adult populations served.	• Establish priorities for subpopulations served.
• Define the priorities among program components.	• Establish parameters for balanced program delivery in terms of percentages of resource allocation.
• Specify minimum expectations for activities done within each component.	• Establish priorities within each component: — *Guidance Curriculum:* most needed outcomes by grade level

Prelimary Activities	**Design Decisions**
	— *Individual Planning:* most timely outcomes/activities at priority grade levels — *Responsive Services:* most relevant, recurrent topics — *System Support:* most needed activities and programs making best use of counselors' time and professional skills
Counselors' Roles * Redefine/reaffirm counsleors' job descriptions.	* Establish priorities for use of the counselors' skills, time, and service expectations. * Etablish recommended counselor-to-student ratio
* Redefine/reaffirm job descriptions of other guidance program personel.	* Establish prorities for others' skills, time.

You need to be aware of topics that are of particular importance to the noncounselors on the steering committee and attend to these appropriately. For example, your high school principals might be attached to the traditional conferences held with individual 12th graders as to their post-high-school plans. You need to make the effort to ensure that they understand the time these conferences take relative to the benefit in terms of student outcomes achieved. Any decision that will result in changing the shape of a major activity needs to be carefully considered by the committee. A helpful rule of thumb might be that if one committee member wants to discuss an issue, you better give it fair hearing. Even if none of the other committee members are particularly interested in the discussion, there will be others outside the committee who hold that position as well, and ultimately that discussion will recur.

In guiding the agenda of the decision-making process, remember that you need to discuss each topic—from defining the basic program structure to making recommendations regarding the levels of support needed by the guidance program—in separate meetings. The group will still be struggling to understand the basic concepts, thus making the necessary decisions is not easy. Allowing them to focus on one topic at a time helps you in the long run, although it may extend the time you take on this step. It is your job, as the guidance program leader, to frame the questions for the group to answer. As it can take up to a year to assess your current program, it can take a year to select your desired program design. That design, however, as stated earlier, becomes the goal statement for everything that follows, so it must be done thoroughly and with sufficient deliberation (argument) to ensure support as you move into implementation.

Write Down and Distribute the Description of the Desired Program

With the design of the desired program established, your last task is to put in writing all the decisions made. If you are the leader of the program improvement efforts, this task is yours alone. As with any written publication, the document must portray a cohesive whole, have a logical sequence, and be written in a consistent and concise style; thus one writer is mandatory. As stated earlier, the written description depicts the basic structure that you have decided on and becomes the working document for you and your staff henceforth. It replaces the former guidance program handbook or plan. The Northside Independent School District called this document the *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework*.

We recommend the write-up contain at least five sections: the structural components, the recommended design/resource allocations for the program, the position guides, the program components, and appendixes.

- *Structural components.* This first section should include the statements that express the philosophical basis of your program: the final versions of the rationale, the assumptions, and the program definition. In addition, the list of student competencies that are to be developed through the guidance program should be presented. Listing the specific grade-level outcomes is probably too lengthy for this section of the document, but these may be listed fully in an appendix (or in a separate document).
- *Recommended design/resource allocations.* The second section of the write-up should contain statements that describe the appropriate balance among the four components, the priorities for the clients to be served, the competencies to be sought, and the school counselors' skills to be used. This section presents numerically what the program should look like to be considered comprehensive and well balanced.
- *Position guides.*The third section should describe the various jobs guidance program staff perform. This section should contain guides not only for the elementary, middle/junior, and senior high school counselors but also for any counselor specialists you have in your school/district such as vocational, special, or compensatory-education-funded counselors, and for head counselors. Job descriptions also should be included for other staff members who have been identified as having roles integral to the delivery of the guidance program, such as career center technicians, registrars, and related professionals (such as social workers, community-based licensed counselors, school psychologists). If you are using or plan to use community volunteers, their positions also should be described here.
- *Program components.* The fourth section should include more detailed descriptions, each of which should begin with the definition of the component and contain the design decisions made regarding each. The strands in the guidance curriculum, the major activities that make up the individual planning component, the recurrent topics that are the focus of the responsive services, and the specific activities identified in system support should be listed. The content priorities within and resources which support each component should be identified. The roles fulfilled by counselors, teachers, administrators, and parents in component implementation should be defined. The guidelines established for component activity implementation should be detailed and include the recommended mode of delivery for each component (that is, small group counseling as the preferred mode for responsive services, classroom-sized groups as the preferred mode for guidance curriculum, and so on) as well as the recommended allocation of resources to the component (especially that of the school counselors' time). Each component description should end with statements of expectations regarding evaluation of the overall impact on students of the component's activities, each activity's effectiveness, and the quality of the competencies used by the professional staff. All of the decisions made by the program developers that relate to a component should be reflected in the write-up so as not to be lost over time.

After you have written the program description and had it typed and printed, you need to have the steering committee and the school-community advisory committee, the upper-echelon administrators, and the counselors review it in detail. We suggest that you view this as the last chance for input before complete, final adoption. For this final review you need to use strategies that will assure you that everyone has read and considered the document. With the steering committee, this might mean one meeting spent discussing the overall product of its labors section by section. Framing basic questions for them to respond to may help focus their attention on the salient points.

Each counseling staff member must be held accountable for reading the document and must be provided an opportunity to discuss it. A strategy used successfully with counselors has been to schedule an in-service education day during which the counselors from the steering committee have explained each of the sections, particularly those describing the four program components. If you then prepare an agenda for discussion and train the head secondary and elementary counselors in its use, you provide a means for counselors to consider the full scope and depth of the program design. With the discussion agenda in everyone's hands, small groups of counselors can be asked to consider the major tenets of each section of the document and to voice support or disagreement with each concept. Specific items of confusion or concern can be identified at this time.

The final revision of the document needs to be completed and presented to the school district board of education for adoption. In some districts board members read these documents in toto and then ratify them. In others, members are presented an overview of the program and priorities, and are then provided copies for review at their discretion. In yet other districts, board members are satisfied with a presentation and the knowledge that the documents are available should they choose to review them. The document becomes the basic administrative regulation of the guidance program.

Complete distribution to relevant parties then needs to be made. At a minimum, every counselor needs to have a copy of the document, as does every school principal. Other administrators need copies on a need-to-know basis. For example, if you are using vocational funds to support part of your guidance program, then your district's vocational director needs a copy. You also may wish to consider publishing sections of the document for those who need only portions of it. For example, the personnel department must have copies of the position guides, the instructional staff will want copies of the curriculum-related sections, and so forth.

Concluding Thoughts

At this point, the blueprint for your new program is completed; the vision of what you want is clearly delineated. The steering committee members and the counselors are apt to think—again—that the work is done. However, in terms of the improvement process of the guidance program, you have established only the objectives to be accomplished. What remains is planning the transition to the desired program and its actual implementation. Thus as you distribute the program description, you must be prepared at the same time to outline the next steps in the program development efforts. The momentum that has been generated for change now must be channeled toward making plans and implementing changes systematically. The details of how to accomplish these phases of the program improvement process are provided in chapters 6, 7, and 8.

References

American Counseling Association. (1995). *Code of ethics and standards of practice.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development*, 70 (4),487–498.

Castetter, W. B. (1981). *The personnel function in educational administration.* New York: Macmillan.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M., & Magnuson, C. S. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development and implementation* (Rev. ed.). Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Hargens, M., & Fuston, J.K. (1997). Comprehensive guidance prorgam of the St. Joseph School District in Buchanan County, Missouri. In N.C. Gysbers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II*, (pp. 61–74). Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Henderson, P. H. (1987). A comprehensive school guidance program at work. *TACD Journal, 15*, 25–37.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

National PTA & March of Dimes. (1986). *Parenting: The underdeveloped skill*. Chicago: Author.

National School Boards Association. (1986). *Resolution on guidance and counseling*. Alexandria, VA: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1986). *Comprehensive guidance program framework*. San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1994). *Comprehensive guidance program framework*. San Antonio, TX: Author.

Texas Counseling Association. (1991). *Texas evaluation model for professional school counselors*. Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1997). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development pre-K–12th grade* (Rev. ed.). Austin, TX: Author.

Chapter 6

Planning the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program

Designing—Planning the Transition

- ___ ***Specify changes needed to implement a comprehensive guidance program.***
- ___ ***Develop a plan for accomplishing program improvement.***
- ___ ***Begin building-level program improvement efforts.***
- ___ ***Expand the leadership base.***

Chapter 5 has described the tasks and issues involved in delineating the design for a comprehensive guidance program. Delineating the design is an important phase of the change process because it describes and specifies the directions for change that will be required to install a comprehensive guidance program. Unfortunately, some administrators who wish to make program changes stop after the designing phase. They conclude, wrongly, that if directions for the desired changes are clear, the desired changes will occur. We believe, however, that for the desired changes to occur, those changes need to be planned. Remodeling the guidance program entails building on some of the original structure, removing some of the parts that do not belong in the new structure, and adding some new ones. Making such renovations takes time, energy, and other resources. Thus planning how you will make the transition to a comprehensive guidance program is vital.

Careful planning is also required because of the complexity of actually implementing the program. Implementation is accomplished in increments. Although some implementation tasks are completed at the district level, much of the actual program implementation occurs at the building level. Thus two levels of planning are required: district-wide and building-wide. Remember that these two levels of planning interact. Some building changes cannot be made without district changes occurring first. Also, some district changes cannot be made without building initiatives preceding them. The district initiates changes in policy, regulations, and/or support that facilitate building program implementation. Building trials of new activities and procedures often are needed before district changes can be made.

This chapter describes in detail the tasks involved in planning the transition to a comprehensive guidance program. First, changes that are indicated must be stated specifically. The desired program description (chapter 5) serves as a template to lay over your current program so that similarities and differences can be seen. What should be adopted directly from the comprehensive program model? What current activities should be maintained? What components of the program model not presently complete need to be created to fill gaps in the current program? Your answers to these questions will provide the information you need to establish goals for change and identify ways to effect change. Second, if you are working in a large school system you need to make plans to accomplish program improvement at the building as well as the district level; thus improved designs for the building programs and plans for implementing them must be developed. Third, you need to begin the building-level program improvement efforts. Fourth, if you are the program's director, we encourage you to expand your leadership base to include all the counselors in a small system, or more of the counselor leaders in a larger system. As you prepare for implementation, the more grassroots leaders you have available, the more effective your transition will be. You also will have the benefit of their advice and counsel in making the transition workable in this phase of remodeling and revitalizing your guidance program. To conclude the chapter, we summarize your roles and responsibilities as the guidance program leader during this transition period.

Specify Changes Needed to Implement a Comprehensive Guidance Program

Planning the transition to a comprehensive program entails specifying the needed changes. To do this you will need to compare and contrast your current program with the program you desire, establish goals for change, and identify ways to bring the changes about. When you have completed this you will have specified the changes that are wanted and be ready to begin the process of making or helping others make the required changes.

Comparing and Contrasting Your Current Program With Your Desired Program

Having studied your current program and having established a design for the program you want, you now have the information you need to compare and contrast the two. The goal is to identify places where the programs overlap, but even more important, where there are gaps that may need to be filled. You also will identify some places where the design of the current program goes beyond the design that is desired. You will be asking and answering the question, Is there a discrepancy between what you want your guidance program to accomplish and what your guidance program is accomplishing currently?

We advise you to conduct this discrepancy analysis from your data for both the current program and the desired program. If you have followed our suggestions in chapter 4, you have information about student competencies, resource allocation (particularly the appropriation of counselors' time and talents), the makeup of the program components and the balance of resources applied to them, and the clients served. Careful analysis of this information provides you the data you need to specify needed changes.

Northside Independent School District used this process. Some of the data gathered regarding the design of its current program were displayed in chapter 4 (see Figure 4–8). Similar information was presented from the design for the desired program in chapter 5 (see Figure 5–11). In Figure 6–1 these data are presented side by side. The information is presented in terms of percentages of counselors' time that are and should be spent in delivery of the four program components.

The discrepancy analysis of the quantitative design between what is and what should be yielded the following information concerning program components:

- Compares favorably (appropriate amount of time spent):
  —Individual planning: middle, high
  —Responsive services: elementary, high

FIGURE 6–1

Current and Desired Appropriation of Counselors' Time

Program Component and School Level	Current %	Desired %
Guidance curriculum		
Elementary	7	40
Middle	8	30
High	5	25
Individual planning		
Elementary	37	25
Middle	29	30
High	27	30
Responsive services		
Elementary	28	25
Middle	31	25
High	28	30
System support		
Elementary	20	10
Middle	32	15
High	40	15

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

- Gaps (too little time spent):
  —Guidance curriculum: elementary, middle, high
- Spillovers (too much time spent):
  —Individual planning: elementary
  —Responsive services: middle
  —System support: elementary, middle, high

In addition to analyzing the hard data collected in the current program assessment, analyzing the more subjective data gathered is also useful. Some themes have probably emerged as you gathered perceptions of the current program. Now that you have agreed upon what is wanted from your desired program, other people's opinions about what was good and what was missing from the current program will give you more information upon which to base your decisions for change. The subjective information regarding results sought, clients served, counselors' and other staff members' roles, and resources used thus needs to be analyzed as to how your current program compares and contrasts with the desired program. Categorize your analysis in the same manner as you did your analysis of hard data (compares favorably, gaps, and spillovers). For example, equal access by all subpopulations of students to the program is desired. The results of a survey might show that most people felt that the high school guidance program served the college-bound students adequately, did not serve the work-bound or minority students sufficiently, and invested too much time in serving individual students with difficult personal problems. The first is a subjectively stated favorable comparison, the second identifies a gap, and the third indicates a spillover from the desired design.

The degree of congruence between your objective and subjective data in relationship to the improved program you envision also needs to be studied. The ideal is for the hard data and subjective data to be as congruent as possible, and for your current and desired programs to match for each component of the program, the clients served, counselors' functions, and so on. If your objective and subjective data are congruent but the two designs do not match, you have descriptive information from the subjective data upon which to base your recommendations for change.

For example, if your objective data tell you that counselors spend too much time in system support or on nonguidance tasks, and the program's users feel that the counselors function too much like clerks, you have a rationale to support the recommendation to decrease the time in the system support component or on nonguidance tasks. If your objective data and subjective data are not congruent, but the two program designs match, you have identified a need for public relations efforts. For example, if your counselors are spending an appropriate amount of time responding to students with personal problems but your consumers do not perceive this, you know you need to educate all your consumers. At the same time, the subjective data might alert you to the reality that the counselors are, for example, responding to students with personal problems on a one-to-one basis, but that more group work is desirable so that more students with problems could be served.

If your objective data and subjective data are not congruent in an area where the current and desired programs do not match, then the decisions you make depend on whether the subjective data represent a favorable or unfavorable opinion and on whether the mismatch in program design is a gap or a spillover. If the subjective data about the current program are favorable, our advice is to leave well enough alone until you have begun to implement your desired program. If the subjective data represent the opinion that you are not doing something that in fact takes a disproportionate amount of time, you need to educate the opinion holders before you can implement needed changes. For example, if high school principals think high school counselors are not spending enough time changing schedules and your current assessment data tell you they are, you need to help principals know about the disproportionate investment of valuable talent in an activity that does not use counselors' education and talents to effect appropriate changes. That is, the principals need assistance to see the problem. Counselors should present these data to their principals because they have examples and anecdotes to share that will put life and meaning into the data.

Identifying, quantitatively or subjectively, the places where your current program compares favorably with the desired program tells you and the staff what is right with the current program. That provides a morale booster for the staff, who by now are probably quite anxious about ongoing or proposed changes. It also provides you with a good foundation upon which to build.

Identifying gaps in the design of your current program vis-a-vis the desired program points to two kinds of changes that may need to be made. The gaps mean either you are simply not doing enough of what is desired or not doing it at all. For example, in the Northside Independent School District discrepancy analysis, there was a 20% gap in the use of the guidance curriculum component at the high school level, a 22% gap at the middle school level, and a 33% gap at the elementary school level. Thus a change recommendation was to augment the current guidance curriculum efforts. In the same district's study of counselors' use of their special knowledge and skills, it was learned that no time was spent by middle school counselors at most schools in career guidance activities. Thus career guidance activities might be a new dimension to be added to the program at those middle schools.

Identifying where the design of your current program goes beyond that of the desired program also points to two kinds of potential changes. You may be doing too much of what is desirable, or you may be doing something that is seen as inappropriate for the guidance program or a waste of counselors' time and talent. For example, in the Northside Independent School District analysis—as in that of most schools and districts with which we have worked—much more time than was considered desirable was being spent in support of other programs (one part of the system support component). For others to really understand what this means, you may need to go beyond the current assessment data and gather more specific data to help bring the real problems and issues into focus. In Northside Independent School District another survey was conducted in addition to the current assessment to specify further what system support tasks counselors actually were doing. In the analysis of that data it was found that whereas some tasks were appropriate for counselors (test results interpretation, behavioral observations of students being considered for special education referral), they were absorbing too much time. Other tasks, however, were inappropriate for counselors (counting test booklets; making logistical arrangements for annual admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings for special education students). Thus recommendations regarding the first set of tasks involved ideas for streamlining the counselors' involvement (keeping them involved but reducing time spent); recommendations regarding the second set involved displacement. Specific strategies for augmenting, adding, streamlining, and displacement are discussed in chapter 8.

Establishing Goals for Change

Having clearly identified discrepancies between the current program and the desired program, you are ready to draw conclusions. This entails studying each set of discrepancy data and identifying the gaps and spillovers. The following conclusions from the Northside Independent School District study were drawn from contrasting current and desired program designs:

- Too little time is spent in curriculum at all three levels.
- Too much time is spent in individual planning at the elementary level.
- Too much time is spent in responsive services at the middle school level.
- Too much time is spent in system support at all three levels.

The guidance program leader develops the list of conclusions. This list needs to be presented to the steering and the school-community advisory committees, the counselors, and other administrators to enable them to see the specific problems that need to be addressed. It is from this list of conclusions that recommendations for change are drawn. Recommendations for change are restatements of the data-based conclusions into "should" statements. Recommendations for change from Northside Independent School District in relation to the conclusions just listed are presented in Figure 6–2.

Another step in the process is to assign priorities to the recommendations. Some school districts with which we have worked have chosen to do this by identifying changes that "need" to

FIGURE 6–2

Guidance Program Change Goals

To attain the desired comprehensive, balanced guidance program for Northside Independent School District, it is recommended that counselors and administrators work together

at the elementary level

- to increase the time spent by counselors in curriculum
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in individual planning
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in system support.

at the middle school level

- to increase the time spent by counselors in curriculum
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in responsive services
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in system support.

at the high school level

- to increase the time spent by counselors in curriculum
- to decrease the time spent by counselors in system support.

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework,* by Northside Independent School District, 1986, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

be made and those that they "want" to make. Whether you choose to state them as needs and wants or you list all of them in order of priority is up to you. Because the process we have outlined generates rather lengthy lists of recommendations for change, listing changes in priority order makes accomplishing the changes more manageable.

Identifying Ways to Effect the Changes

Now that the issues have been identified through discrepancy analysis and explicit recommendations for changes have been made, all staff and others involved in the program development effort need to identify ways to attain the recommendations and to make the changes. We recommend that those involved—the steering committee, the school-community advisory committee, the counselors, the administrators, and other staff—brainstorm ways to make the changes. It is best to involve everyone who will be affected by the changes; this process allows them to sense the feasibility of the changes and sets their thoughts in motion as to how recommendations might be carried out.

The steering committee should be the first to do this, preferably at the same meeting during which the recommendations for the changes are developed, as a reality check. Brainstorming allows committee members to consider whether the recommendations they are making are feasible. The steering committee also ought to help design the process for presenting the change recommendations and soliciting ideas about how to make the changes from the appropriate staff. If your building/system is large enough, it is advisable to use the steering committee members to conduct the brainstorming meetings with the rest of the staff. These meetings ought to include enough people so that true brainstorming can occur, that is, so that many ideas can be thrown onto the table for further consideration.

In Northside Independent School District, the counselors and principals from the steering committee conducted meetings with each of the three different principal groups: elementary, middle, and high school. The counselors conducted the meetings with the other counselors. Each group was presented with the discrepancy information relevant to its own level and was guided through the brainstorming process for each discrepancy and resultant recommendations. The groups responded to the question, How could this be done? For example, How could counselors spend more time in the guidance curriculum component? How could they spend less time on nonguidance tasks? The ideas generated for increasing high school guidance staff time spent in guidance curriculum are provided in Figure 6–3.

The data from separate meetings such as these can then be aggregated and presented to the steering and school-community advisory committees to do the second half of the brainstorming process: applying judgments to the myriad suggestions. The committee next draws from these ideas to develop the list of what needs to be done to bring about the desired changes. The groups that brainstormed the suggestions need to see the notes from the various meetings so that they know their ideas were heard and are being considered. These lists also are useful in the future when specific changes are being implemented, both at the district and the local levels.

You should now have a clear and concrete picture of what changes need to be made in your current program. You have formulated recommendations for the changes you are getting ready to implement, so that you will know you have achieved what you want when you get there. And you have begun to identify how to effect the desired changes. You are now ready to plan your program improvements.

Develop a Plan for Accomplishing Program Improvement

At the district level, the steering committee and the school-community advisory committee and the guidance program leader should devise a master plan of action for accomplishing the district-wide tasks. A list of tasks to do can be developed from the suggestions resulting from the

FIGURE 6–3

Results of Brainstorming Ways to Reduce Discrepancies Between the Current and the Desired Guidance Program

Steering Committee Ideas:

High School Level

To increase time spent in curriculum

- work with groups (vs. individuals) to disseminate information, e.g., junior and senior credit checks, test score interpretation
- become involved with clubs, organizations, and other extracurricular activities, through assignment if necessary
- increase time spent in group activities
- set yearly calendar that will facilitate counselors' keeping on task for group activities
- get into the classroom—be a visible part of the educational team.

All Levels

To increase time spent in curriculum

- define program expectations, monitor implementation
- develop curriculum resources
- provide staff development for counselors
- communicate program to and enlist support of administration and faculty
- design systematic delivery system (calendar, time line, individual vs. group)

High School Principals' Ideas

To increase time spent in curriculum

- use the following times that are available to conduct curriculum activities:
  - — advisories
  - — fourth-period study hall
  - — on-campus suspension class
- provide coverage for teachers at conventions
- institute a club schedule
- identify and work with classes that have needs, e.g., lower-level academic classes
- use different methods of assigning counselors to caseload job responsibilities
- prioritize for students on campus now, not for their future
- provide in-service for teachers on such topics as behavior management, listening skills
- plan for the year
- set a consistent calendar

High School Counselors' Ideas

To increase time spent in curriculum

- provide group guidance to teach decision-making skills, self-esteem
- do away with parent notes on schedule changes
- plan more in-service with teachers, e.g., with teachers of freshmen to help freshmen become successfully involved in school
- increase time in ninth-grade advisories
- plan freshmen advisory guidance in the first month of school to include orientation to high school, study skills, attendance, 4-year plan revision, involvement
- provide ninth graders' orientation to Career Center
- increase time interpreting OVIS [Ohio Vocational Interest Survey]
- provide facilities to do group guidance
- increase use of advisory to have small groups with all students
- hold "brown bag" sessions
- make "official time" for counselors to go into classrooms through, for example, restructuring school day periodically; increase faculty involvement with credits, clubs, etc.; increase principals' verbal support; sell ideas to key teachers or department heads
- provide counselors needed planning time
- set as priorities: feeling good about themselves, decision-making and study skills

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

brainstorming sessions described in the preceding section. Then an action plan for accomplishing these recommendations needs to be written.

Listing What Needs to Be Done to Implement Changes

From the various lists of ideas generated in the discrepancy analysis of the current and desired programs, the guidance program leader and the steering and school-community advisory committees need to develop a list of things to do to facilitate implementation of the comprehensive guidance program. The list should be an action-oriented list, not a list of vague wishes, and the actions should be feasible. Recommendations to facilitate changes in the programs in the building or for individual staff members are discussed more fully in chapter 7. The list may be rather long. Districts we have worked with have generated a range of 25 to 40 items that needed to be done before complete implementation could become a reality. This does not mean that all tasks have to be accomplished before some changes can be made, but it does mean that policy makers have to be realistic about their expectations for the new program implementation. To help you envision what it might take, a partial list of such actions from Northside Independent School District is included in Figure 6–4.

As you can see, these are major tasks to accomplish. By scanning the list, you also can see that there are categories of items, for example, those that relate to staff development, to budget development, and to product development. Other categories might be those that relate to policy development and program development. To ensure the completeness of your list, you may want to group the list by the categories of resources used in the original program assessment: human resources (talent, time, ratio, assignments), financial resources (budget, materials, equipment, facilities), and political resources (policy, identification of program supporters). Grouping by categories will help you and the committees make the next set of decisions: What to do first.

FIGURE 6–4

Recommended "To Dos" to Accomplish the Comprehensive Guidance Program

Develop guidance program component guides
Develop system for assisting local campuses to design their guidance programs
Establish communication mechanisms
Design relevant counselor staff development program
Design relevant counselor evaluation system
Provide program development time for counselors
Establish campus departmental budgets for guidance department
Assess costs associated with implementation of program and develop an appropriate budget (district)
Review and make recommendations to ensure adequacy of guidance facilities
Modify counselor staffing formulas as recommended
Hire technical assistants at secondary schools
Review and recommend extended contracts for counselors
Establish parameters for counselor access to students
Develop a public relations plan
Explore use of other-than-local funding sources
Develop job descriptions for guidance department clerical staff.

Note. From *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework,* by Northside Independent School District, 1986, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

Developing Your Master Plan for Resource Development

Needless to say, all of these tasks cannot begin at once. Some depend on the accomplishment of others. Thus the next step is to list the tasks to do in the chronological order in which they are to be done. Chronology is guided by consideration of whether certain tasks are prerequisite to the other tasks. Consider whether tasks are developmental or experimental, and whether they are feasible to do at this time or if they might be difficult to accomplish. If they are tied to other, larger processes—such as district budget development—they must be done at times relevant to those processes. A part of the Northside Independent School District master plan is displayed in Figure 6–5. The first four items were related to the development of the district's budget for the next fiscal year and were also of top priority. The budget is submitted for consideration by the superintendent by May 1; thus the research work needed to be done in March and April. The written program description obviously needed to be finished before it could be presented to the board of education; the board needed to approve the program description before it could be presented to the counselors with authority.

The master plan specifies what needs to be done in what order and by whom. If you are the guidance program leader, the master plan gives you your job-related mandates for continuing the project you have been working on. You also have to identify the areas where the members of the steering committee can help you and where you and the counselors are on your own.

Begin Building-Level Program Improvement Efforts

At this point the guidance program improvement project becomes two tiered. Up to now we have been working primarily from the frame of reference of the school system. Building counselors and administrators have been involved more or less on a voluntary basis, except for responding to the project's data-gathering needs. If you have followed our advice, many of the counselors and some administrators have been involved in the work groups. Those counselors who envision the new program as the wave of the future or the answer to their dreams have probably already experimented with new activities.

FIGURE 6–5

Master Plan for Implementation of a Comprehensive Guidance Program

Task	Deadline
Make recommendations regarding extended contracts	2/25
Make recommendations regarding counselors' preference (lowered caseload vs. technical assistant)	3/28
Make recommendations regarding priorities for implementing lowered caseloads; elementary, middle, high	3/28
Send memos to principals regarding campus guidance department budgets	4/5
Develop counselors' position guides for inclusion in Framework	5/1
Complete Framework; prepare for board presentation	6/1
Plan Guide development process	5/1
Seek approval/funding	5/15
Conduct leadership training	6/30
Develop recommendations for minimum standards for facilities/ equipment for principals	8/1
Plan/implement in-service sessions for counselors on minimum expectations (Framework)	8/30

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

When the statement of the district's minimum expectations for the guidance program is adopted, responsibility shifts to the local school buildings in the district; their programs must be changed to meet these minimum expectations or go beyond them. They are now challenged to identify changes that are needed in their building programs, and to make those changes successfully. What you should have been saying to the building counselors and administrators all along, as they raised the usual concerns regarding district mandates, is that there will be room for tailoring the desired program to local community needs. It is at this time that the statement becomes the challenge. In order to make the right changes, counselors and administrators in each building must redesign their programs to better align them with the district program and also to ensure meeting their students' and local communities' highest priority needs. In order to ensure that program changes are made successfully, counselors and administrators must use processes that support change and meaningful program planning.

Assisting Building Staff to Prepare for Change

If you are the guidance program leader, you will need to assist the staff as they face this challenge. They need help to internalize the desired comprehensive guidance program as described. They need to be familiar with the planning model they will be asked to follow. They need to assess their current program relative to the district model and to identify local needs and establish priorities for meeting those needs. Further, they need to design the desired program for the building based on the desired district model. Sound familiar? It is the same process you have just been through at the district level. The basic difference is in the level of specificity, and of course, that difference depends on the size of the district. In the buildings, each counselor needs to begin to think in personal terms, saying "I spend X hours a week in counseling," "I spend X hours a week in clerical tasks," and so on, as well as "At the building level, the 20 students who are contemplating suicide and need responsive services are somewhere in these hallways," and "At the building level, if a guidance activity is selected for third graders, I am the one who will or will not implement it." There is no longer room for that's-a-good-idea-for-someone-else kind of thinking. Each counselor needs to become an instrument of change.

Understanding the Desired Program Design and Description

It has probably taken you some time to reach this point—up to a year or more—so the counselors have had time to understand the concept of the comprehensive program and to know about the major impending changes, such as developmental guidance, small group counseling, and more emphasis on career development. The proper balance for the district program has been decided. Now each counselor needs to understand fully the new program structure.

We recommend that after a formal presentation and the distribution of the written comprehensive program description, small group discussions be held with the counselors to clarify any misconceptions, correct any misinformation, and ensure as much as possible not only that they have read it but also that they understood it. The most logical small groups should be used—a building staff, a cluster of elementary counselors, and so on. By *small groups* we mean 5 to 10. Although the discussions are led by the counselor leaders, the guidance program administrator needs to be present at as many of these discussions as feasible because the shifting of focus to the buildings in anticipation of moving from planning to implementation represents a milestone in the project.

The strategy mentioned in chapter 5 and used in Northside Independent School District involved the use of a *discussion agenda*. The director of guidance developed a form that identified key topics and issues addressed in the comprehensive guidance program guide. Head counselors were assigned to discuss the agenda with their staffs. The director explained the issue points and the rationale behind the choices made. The counselors were given 2 weeks to read the guide, write responses to the discussion agenda, and discuss these items in building staff meetings. Each head counselor wrote a summary of the building discussion; when the director came to the next staff meeting, those items became the focal point of the discussion. The director also collected the completed forms because several topics surfaced that needed to be addressed further. The summary information was discussed with all head counselors at one of their meetings. By the end of this process the counselors could legitimately be expected to know the district guidelines for the comprehensive guidance program.

As a final step, the counselors were asked to conduct a meeting with their building administrators to summarize the program description and to suggest what it might mean to the building program. Because the principals already had been made aware of the document by the director, this was the opportunity to enlist the building administrators' support for the development of the building plan.

Understanding the Planning Model

The responsibility for developing the building plan belongs to the building staff. It is therefore important to ensure that building counselors understand the planning process and establish mechanisms to facilitate it. At this point, we suggest that the counselors be educated about the steps in the planning process that you want them to use. Again, depending on the size of the district, the planning model may not need much elucidation if most counselors have been involved in the development of the district plan. But if the district is large, at least one round of in-service education about the planning process may be required.

In addition to benefiting from the experiences of the district as a whole, the building staffs have the benefit of the district's theoretical base as written in the rationale, assumptions, and definition. The district program description also portrays the model for the program structure and lists student competencies to be addressed in the program. Thus one challenge to the building staff is to study how their current program compares and contrasts with the district's desired program and make plans to improve. Another is to assess the needs of their students and the local community in terms of the broad parameters established for the district program and implement a program targeting these needs.

We also recommend that the building counseling staff lead the guidance program development effort, but that they involve others as well. Representatives from the faculty, the student body, parents, the administration, and any other group of significant others should be involved. If a school has a community advisory committee, use it—or form one for the specific purpose of designing the local guidance program. We recommend that the advisory committee continue functioning even after you have achieved the changes you are working for to give you continued advice and counsel. We believe that a program always benefits from advice and counsel from its constituents or collaborators, but remember that the guidance staff and appropriate administrators need to remain the decision makers of the implementation and management of the guidance program.

Beginning Planning by Assessing Current Program Status

The current-status study of the building program consists of the same steps needed in the district study. These were fully described in chapter 4. Most likely, the building data are available from the original assessment, so at this time the task is not to collect the data but to study them in light of the now-established desired program design. Building guidance staff members should be cognizant of their currently available resources and how they are used. You will recall that we discussed three kinds of resources: human, financial, and political. Human resources include not only the guidance program staff but also the specialized talents of each, their case loads, assignments, and time available as well as the appropriation of that time to the various functions and activities of the program. Financial resources include budget, materials, equipment, and *facilities. Political resources include policy support as well as support by individuals within the* system and the community.

At this point, the guidance activities conducted in the current building program need to be arranged according to the comprehensive guidance program components, and the competencies that they assist students to attain need to be specified. A listing of clients the building program serves needs to be made, not by names of specific individuals but by categories and by numbers. For example, it is important to know how many or what percentage of students in the building receive preventive or remedial assistance, how many or what percentage of faculty receive consultation services, how many parents have sought consultation or referral services, and so on. Every bit of concrete data that can be gathered regarding the current program needs to be assembled, so that as the building staff develops its plan for change, it is grounded solidly in reality. A premise here is that the design of the current guidance program has emerged in response to the most immediate and most visible student, teacher, and parent needs. Thus the current program provides an informal assessment of these needs from these perspectives.

Assessing Perceived Student and School Community Needs

Perceived Student Needs

Some program planners do this task before any other step in the planning process. Although this assessment can be done first, we do not believe the results will be as useful as those of one done during this phase of the program improvement process. A major reason we recommend waiting until this phase is that it is not until now that you have identified the student competencies for your program. And in the type of assessment we are proposing, student competency statements become, in effect, the needs assessment items. In fact, this part of the designing process could just as well be called an inventory of student competencies—an inventory of where students are in competency development and where they should be in their competency acquisition. To illustrate how the competencies you have chosen can be converted to needs assessment items, examples are provided in Figure 6–6. From the competencies presented in chapter 3, we have selected one competency from grade 1, one from grade 8, and one from grade 11.

FIGURE 6–6

Competencies as Needs Assessment Items

1st grade	
Competency:	Students will describe how exercise and nutrition affect their mental health.
Needs assessment:	I can tell how exercise and eating habits make a difference in how I think, act, and feel.
8th grade	
Competency:	Students will analyze effective family relations, their importance, and how they are formed.
Needs assessment:	I can tell why good family relations are important and how they are formed.
11th grade	
Competency:	Students will evaluate the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices.
Needs assessment:	I can explain the need for flexibility in my roles and in my choices

The actual assessment can be done using a card-sort approach or a questionnaire format. The card-sort approach provides direct interaction with students, but it takes more time to administer and score. The questionnaire format is easier to administer and score, but it does not provide the direct contact with students some may desire. To show you what a needs assessment questionnaire using converted competencies looks like, a section of a questionnaire on life career planning competencies used for grades 10, 11, and 12 is presented in Figure 6–7. (See Appendix A for a full list of competencies.)

Needs assessment is commonly described as a way of determining the discrepancy between what exists and what is desired. If this practice is observed rigidly, only contemporary needs will be recognized, and the needs of the past, or those that already have been met, may be overlooked. When asked to respond to a needs statement, individuals are justified in asking whether it makes a difference if the statement represents a need they feel is important but is being satisfied, or if the statement represents an unmet need. For program planning, it is important to know the needs that are being met as well as the needs that deserve additional attention.

An additional means for considering met needs is to review the needs being met in the current program. It is likely that current program activities grew out of a prior informal or formal needs assessment. If students' evaluations of their activities indicate that they are valuable, then it is a good assumption that the activities are meeting a relatively important need. The opportunity to respond to a relevant sampling of needs is another important point. Simply stated, How can a need be identified if no one presents the statement? Limited coverage, insignificant choices, or redundancy may distort a needs survey. We recommend that you develop your own needs assessment survey from the list of competencies you have established. However, because some states have developed statewide needs assessment surveys, check to see if a relevant instrument is available already. Missouri (1989), for example, has developed such instruments for grades 4 to 6, 6 to 9, and 9 to12.

If your district is similar to those with which we have worked, more needs (competencies) will be identified than the program resources can provide for; thus one purpose of a needs assessment is to determine priorities for needs (competencies). Further, although there will be common needs (competencies) across a school district, there also may be differences as dictated by the needs of particular buildings in a district. If you are uneasy about or inexperienced in developing such surveys, you may find it advantageous to use an adopt-adapt strategy, that is, to select and modify needs statements from existing instruments rather than construct new ones. Be sure, however, to include a needs statement for each competency for which your program is accepting responsibility.

A final point to keep in mind is whose perceptions of students' needs should be assessed. The answer is those of anyone involved in the educational process, including those receiving education. This includes

- *students.* This group should receive top priority in any needs assessment. Who knows more about students than students? Students can tell you what they need as a group and as individuals. They will also let you know whether the current program is meeting their needs.
- *educators.* Assessing members of this group will give you their perceptions of students' needs as well as perceptions of their own needs.
- *parents.* Members of this group will help you identify what they feel their children should learn from school experiences. Including them in the needs-assessment process offers them an opportunity for involvement in planning the guidance program. As a result of their personal involvement they may be more willing to offer their support.
- *community members.* Included in this group are individuals who are not employers yet support the school financially. Information from this group may give a somewhat different perspective on the information gained from an assessment of parents.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FIGURE 6–7

Life Career Planning

To fill out this questionnaire, students are asked to complete the following steps.

Step 1: *Read each sentence carefully.* Each one describes things students are able to do in order to demonstrate learning in that particular area.

Now make a decision. Are you able to do what the sentence describes? Are you not able to do what the sentence describes?

Fill in the circle that shows what you think.

If you think you are able to do what the sentence describes . . . fill in circle A Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ

If you think you are not able to do what the sentence describes . . . fill in circle B Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ

Step 2: *Choose the five sentences on each page that describe what you would really be interested in learning to do.* Some of the statements will really interest you and some will not. *In the second column (circles are lettered C), fill in the circle for each of the five statements that you feel/ you need to learn how to accomplish.*

For example, if you feel you would really be interested in learning to analyze how characteristics and abilities develop, you would mark as follows:

I can

1. describe and analyze how an individual's characteristics and abilities develop. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ

The statements that follow are about things you can do to show you are preparing yourself for the future and are able to make decisions about what you want to do in your life. Review your instruction sheet carefully. Then fill in the circle that shows what you think about that statement.

I can

1. evaluate the importance of having laws and contracts to protect producers. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
2. provide examples of decisions I have made based on my attitudes and values. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
3. analyze the decision-making process used by others. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
4. distinguish between alternatives that involve varying degrees of risk. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
5. evaluate the importance of setting realistic goals and working toward them. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
6. describe my rights and responsibilities as a producer. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
7. explain and analyze how values affect my decisions, actions, and lifestyles. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
8. identify decisions I have made and analyze how they will affect my future decisions. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
9. analyze the consequences of decisions others make. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
10. explain how my values, interests, and capabilities have changed and are changing. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
11. speculate what my rights and obligations might be as a producer in the future. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
12. summarize the importance of understanding my attitudes and values and how they affect my life. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
13. use the decision-making process when making a decision. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
14. provide examples and evaluate my current ability to Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
    generate alternatives, gather information, and assess
    the consequences in the decisions I make. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ
15. assess my ability to achieve past goals and integrate this knowledge for the future. Ⓐ Ⓑ | Ⓒ

- *employers.* Those who are responsible for hiring graduates of your school system or for hiring students still in school have definite ideas about the outcomes of education they expect. Including employers in the needs assessment process will give the school an opportunity to know what employers expect as well as offer the employers a chance to know more about the guidance program.
- *graduates.* An assessment of members of this group can provide information about the effectiveness of the guidance program for those who are applying their skills in post-high-school pursuits. They can help identify areas that are of the most benefit as well as areas that need strengthening.

Because of time and resource limitations, you may not be able to assess all of these groups about student needs. If you must restrict the number of groups to be assessed, students and educators should receive attention first by virtue of being the most immediately involved. It may be that you could assess students and educators the first year and members of the other groups during following years, or it may be that you could use a formalized, paper-and-pencil assessment with students and educators and a less exacting strategy with parents and employers, such as a discussion format with a representative group. Each of these groups should, however, be assessed at some point in the periodic needs assessment process.

School Community Needs

Although students are the primary clients of the guidance program, it is important to remember that there are other clients whose actual and perceived needs must be surveyed and addressed as well. The school as a whole, individual teachers and administrators, other school specialists, and parents are all clients in one way or another. Some student needs are best identified by a thorough understanding of the community in which the students live.

As we begin the 21st century—which marks only the beginning of the second century of education for everyone regardless of economic or social class—individual schools are challenged to assess and respond to the needs of their students in relationship to specifically defined academic standards. Schools are encouraged to respond as at each site they determine best uses of resources to achieve their goals for raising students' achievement levels. Progress toward these standards by individual students and by a school as a whole is often measured by standardized tests (criterion referenced to a state's standards).

This accountability and site-based decision-making system provides both challenges and opportunities for guidance program planners as well. Counselors are challenged to relate their programs and outcomes to the overall improvement and success of the school. In other words, they must be part of the site-based decision-making process and be clear as to which school goals their programs contribute most meaningfully. In most buildings, the students who are most challenging academically are those whose personal and social needs are greatest. Counselors' work with these students in helping them remove or overcome their barriers to successful learning is a key part of a building's school improvement plan. School counselors and their expertise are valuable assets to most of the school-wide improvement efforts that we are aware of (such as goal-setting, character development, social responsibility).

In addition, individual and specialized groups of teachers, parents, other school specialists, and administrators can identify ways in which the guidance program can assist them in addressing specific students' or sets of students' needs. A survey of these needs should be related to the student competencies you are seeking to develop or enhance. For example, ask teachers to respond to items in terms of their needs for assisting students attain the desired competency. Using the same examples as we did for the student needs assessment (see Figure 6–6), a sample of teacher items is presented in Figure 6–8.

FIGURE 6–8

Teacher Needs Assessment

1st Grade	
Student competency:	Students will describe how exercise and nutrition affect their mental health.
Teacher need:	I need assistance in helping students learn to tell how exercise and eating habits make a difference in how they think, act, and feel.
8th Grade	
Student competency:	Students will analyze effective family relations, their importance, and how they are formed.
Teacher need:	I need assistance in helping students learn why good family relations are important and how they are formed.
11th Grade	
Student competency:	Students will evaluate the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices.
Teacher need:	I need assistance in helping students learn to explain the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices.

Assessing staff needs for system support activities is also important. This needs assessment can be focused in two ways. You can assess your clients' needs for system support activities performed in the current program, or you can assess their perceived needs for the proposed activities of the desired program. If the latter is your aim, this assessment cannot be done in a building until after the desired program has been established. At this time, however, it may be relevant to assess perceived needs for current activities or those you are thinking of doing, using the district's suggested activities. If conducted in the appropriate context—for example, in conjunction with the assessment of student needs—you will probably build a powerful case for reassigning some of the typical quasi-administrative and clerical tasks to other personnel. Staff assessment will identify their perceptions of the need for counselors to do such tasks as senior credit checks or bus duty supervision. You also will identify tasks to be displaced or streamlined, such as recommending students for above- or below-average-level course offerings or coordinating the testing program.

The context data gathered in clarifying the current program design suggest some needs inherent in the community served by the school. Different communities send their children to school with variations in such things as school readiness, parent involvement in and support of schooling, feelings of personal safety, optimism about the future, and cultural congruence with the culture of the school.

Such variations must be factored into program planning. In addition to addressing these needs with the students, you can identify topics that you need to address in faculty and parent workshops and consultation sessions.

Articulating the Design of the Desired Building Program

Armed with the district's model for a properly balanced and comprehensive guidance program, with data regarding your students' and other clients' needs, and with concrete information about the design of your current guidance program, the building guidance staff, with the assistance of the school-community advisory committee, must now design their desired building guidance program. The vision of the comprehensive guidance program is made realistic in the buildings through a clearly stated, operational definition. The operational definition includes both the qualitative and quantitative designs, and must reflect what is desired tempered by the reality of available resources. It must be written rather than oral, for all the reasons explained heretofore.

The building description of its desired program should include the same parts as does the district program description. There should be a statement of the rationale for the building program, using local needs and demographic data that support its unique design. The assumptions should mirror the district's philosophical statement but, in addition, be localized to incorporate the philosophy of the building and its surrounding community. The program definition should likewise mirror the district's definition but provide specific detail for the desired structure and balance of the program. The competencies students are to attain as a result of participating in the school's guidance program need to be listed. Following the district-established minimum expectations, the building design needs to spell out for each component of the delivery system

- *definition*—purpose and characteristics;
- *clients served*—identified and prioritized;
- *content*—topics and priorities, materials used;
- *staff roles*—counselors and other staff;
- *modes of delivery*—basic activities and how they are done;
- *scheduling*—such items as how often students benefit, and when during the school day/year;
- *resources available*—relevant building-established policies and procedures, budget, facilities, equipment; and
- *evaluation strategies*—specific to the results students are expected to achieve, the activities of each component that are conducted, and the roles fulfilled by school counselors.

As you can see, this basic design is quite lengthy, but its development forces the local planning/designing group to make the operational decisions essential to program implementation. Once this document is developed, it stays in place until a revision is needed. Although 8 to 10 years is the suggested length of time before complete revision is undertaken, the actual length should be based on such factors as changes in the school's priorities, community, administration, or guidance staff. Annual program plans are also made to incorporate newly identified needs and goals, as is discussed further in chapter 8.

An important consideration in writing the description of the program that is desired for your building is the format you will use to present the program. As you no doubt have gleaned from preceding discussion, the write-up must be as specific as you can make it, complete with the listing of materials and other resources you will use in program delivery. A committee of counselors from the various school levels of your district needs to be formed to establish the format to be used by all buildings. Whatever format is chosen (and districts we have worked with have chosen different formats) the format must make sense to the counselors and to others who will be reading and using the program design. Further, the same format must be used by all buildings so that the quality of programs can be judged across the district and consistency ensured across the district. A format that has been used to summarize program activities is presented in Figure 6–9. This format serves as a vehicle for identifying all activities provided for a certain competency (skill), a specific set of student clients (grade level; developmental, preventive, remedial), or a particular program component. The counselors have found it a relatively easy and understandable vehicle for displaying their repertoire of activities. These provide the detail behind the yearly program calendar.

FIGURE 6–9

Sample Format to Summarize Building-Level Program Activities

Building Name: ______________________________

COMPREHENSIVE GUIDANCE PROGRAM

Identification of Activities

STUDENT SKILL: ____________________ GRADE LEVEL: ____________

Student Need Level: (Circle One)	Developmental	Preventive	Remedial
Program Component: (Circle One)	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	
	Responsive Service	System Support	

INTENDED OUTCOMES: ______________________________

____

____

____

PROGRAM ACTIVITIES AND RESOURCES:

Activity Title	Resource Materials	Calendar Notations (Date/Length of Activity)

Once the program for a building has been written, building counselors can work with their administration and faculty to show them what the guidance program for their building is. The appropriate roles for the counselors can be clarified. Current activities can be judged as appropriate or inappropriate for the use of counselors' time. The counselor-student ratio can be evaluated, and if it is not appropriate, the principal, teachers, parents, and students can be enlisted in the struggle to improve it. Where better procedures are needed for delivering activities, a building team can be charged to develop them. Having established what is desirable, building staff can develop guidance program budget requests and renovate facilities. With a concretely drawn vision in hand, the building staff, in collaboration with the district staff, can work together to specify and implement the changes needed to attain the desired building programs.

With development of the design for each building's desired program, the designing phase of the program redevelopment efforts is finished. You are ready to make the transition to program implementation. Before we move on to suggestions for making the transition to the new program, however, it is time to consider expanding the leadership base for the program development efforts.

Expand the Leadership Base

If you are the district guidance program leader and are approaching implementation of a redesigned district-wide program, you will benefit from expanding your leadership base at this point. To date, leadership has been provided by the counselors on the steering and school-community advisory committees. In addition, there are other designated leaders of counselors—the building guidance program staff leaders (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998)—who have had some responsibility for the program improvement efforts and who will have much more responsibility as you move into building program redesign and implementation.

The leadership base should be expanded in two ways at this juncture:

- increase the number of school counselors developing appropriate program activities, and
- enhance the leadership role of the building guidance program and staff leaders.

In some cases, the program development leaders are building guidance program and staff leaders, but by establishing two different categories of leaders, some options are provided in selecting leaders for program development. Thus the program development leaders are those who assist in district-wide implementation of the new program and new program activities; they are the program innovators. The building guidance program and staff leaders are the managers of the program as implemented in the buildings; they are the program maintainers. They are accountable for program implementation.

The guidance program and staff leader for the district needs to be cognizant of the strengths and weakness of the designated, formal campus counselor leaders, the building guidance program and staff leaders, and needs to identify potentially successful program development peer leaders to build a strong leadership team for program implementation. With both sets of leaders in hand, the tasks each group will do then need to be specified. Group members have to be trained to do the tasks and must have opportunities to use their designated roles. The efforts they make need to be recognized and reinforced.

Building Guidance Program and Staff Leaders

In anticipation of the positive leadership that will be needed from them, the building guidance program and staff leaders need to have their roles enhanced and supported. As just mentioned, the building guidance program and staff leaders in each building are probably already in place, so identifying them is not a challenge, but becoming familiar with their operational style may be. Further, because the district guidance program and staff leader (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998) has the chance to participate in the selection of new building guidance program and staff leaders, he or she needs to work diligently and skillfully with principals to ensure the selection of individuals who are aligned with the new program. In our experience, building principals want someone who will be loyal to them and to their school, but they will leave the assessment of the individual candidates' guidance and counseling expertise to the district guidance program and staff leader. Principals also want someone who will provide good leadership to the building program and who will work to make their building program the "best in the district."

If you are the district guidance program and staff leader and if you have not already begun to assist the building guidance program and staff leaders to play their roles more fully, you should begin at this time. Many districts with which we have worked have not spelled out their responsibilities. If your district does not have a specific job description for building guidance program and staff leaders, one needs to be developed. If you are starting from scratch, you may want to consider the position guide originally developed in Northside Independent School District, expanded in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), and provided in Figure 6–10. We suggest, however, that you begin the development of their job description with the building guidance program and staff leaders themselves. By being asked what they do that is unique to their role, they not only develop an investment in the job description but also begin thinking of themselves as different from and leaders of the campus staff. They need to be identified as the on-campus program managers and supervisors of the guidance staff.

FIGURE 6–10

Building Guidance Program and Staff Leader Position Guide

Title:	*Building Guidance Program and Staff Leader*
Primary Functions:	As a member of guidance department staff, fulfill the role of school counselor as described in the position guides; as the leader of the guidance department, effect the continuous improvement of the guidance program and personnel performance.
Major Job Responsibilities:	1. Implement the campus comprehensive guidance and counseling program and specifically provide services to meet the special needs of his/her caseload. 2. Administer the campus guidance program. 3. Lead the guidance department staff. 4. Contribute to the development of the district's guidance program, policies, and procedures. 5. Provide leadership to building-wide goals and practices in cooperation with building administrators.
Key Duties:	1. *Implement the campus comprehensive guidance and counseling program and specifically provide services to meet the special needs of his/her caseload:* please refer to the appropriate level position guide. 2. *Administer the campus guidance program:* lead the development and implementation of the campus guidance program consistent with the district and school goals and objectives; prepare request for and use allocation of department budget; conduct campus guidance department meetings; represent the guidance department to the administration and to other department coordinators; supervise the maintenance of student records and other guidance department procedures. 3. *Lead the guidance department staff:* supervise the department staff; assist the principal and director of guidance in observations and evaluations of staff; assist the principal in selection of new counselors; assist the principal and director of guidance in providing staff development programs. 4. *Contribute to the development of the district guidance program, policies, and procedures:* represent the campus staff at the district building guidance program and staff leader meetings; communicate and promote implementation of district policies and procedures. 5. *Provide leadership to building-wide goals and practices in cooperation with building administrators:* participate as a member of building leadership teams; assist in the development of school-wide policies and workable procedures; provide input to and from the guidance department and the administration; cooperate with administration in mutually relevant program efforts and student cases.
Organizational Relationships:	Is supervised by the principal and the director of guidance; supervises and coordinates the work of department staff, professional and paraprofessional; collaborates with administration; cooperates with district and campus instructional staff leaders.
Performance Standards:	A building guidance program and staff leader's performance is considered satisfactory when 1. the principal and director of guidance concur and the building guidance program and staff leader's level of competence is reflected as such on the Northside Independent School District Building Guidance Program and Staff Leader Evaluation Form; and 2. evaluation of the Annual Guidance Program Plan indicates overall effectiveness of the program.

Once responsibilities are specified, you need to assist guidance program and staff leaders to develop the skills they need to carry them out. If they are not internalizing the new program concept, you need to help them do that. You can help them through programmatic discussions in regularly scheduled meetings and by modeling for them during building counselor staff meetings. They, too, want to do the best job they can, and they can benefit from a role model.

Because of the lack of specialized training for building guidance program and staff leaders and the dearth of literature on the subject, they probably need in-service education and training on the staff leadership aspects of their jobs—including supervision. This is detailed in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), and is discussed in more depth in chapter 9. In addition, most building guidance program and staff leaders we have worked with have sought help in learning such basic skills as how to conduct effective meetings, provide constructive criticism, build a team, and help staff set appropriate goals.

If the district is large enough, or if there are neighboring districts/schools with which to cooperate, the building guidance program and staff leaders enjoy providing a support system for each other, that is, being a team of their own. This provides them a support group that serves to enhance their growth as building leaders. They need to be supported as they try out new strategies and as they carry out the guidance program leaders' assignments. As discussed previously, they should be held accountable for the on-campus discussions of the district program framework and other topics related to the new program. As district-wide mandates are given for implementing new program activities, building guidance program and staff leaders should be held accountable for seeing that they are performed.

The building guidance program and staff leaders will need to have their authority supported in their newly defined roles. As they supervise and monitor their staff members, their leadership must be recognized, and the central office guidance program leader should model this recognition for the counselors. Building guidance program and staff leaders' effectiveness will mirror the amount of authority that is delegated to them. In this arena, the principal's role is also key. The principals want their department heads to be effective; it makes the principals' job easier. The more work that is done through the building guidance program and staff leaders and with the principals, the clearer the building guidance program and staff leaders' responsibilities for campus program operation.

Program Development Leaders

Depending on the size of the district and the representation on the steering committee, it is probable that the number of program development leaders will need to be expanded by involving more counselors as improved program implementation approaches. Program development leaders should be chosen from counselors who are visibly supportive of the new program directions, have enough vision to be able to anticipate the benefits of the improved program, are either informal or formal leaders of other counselors, and are creative innovators.

To identify these individuals, the steering committee counselors should be consulted. They need to feel comfortable with the new additions to their group as they have responsibility for bringing these new leaders on board and working with them. Their recommendations do not have to be binding, but their thoughts and concerns need to be attended to. Again, it depends on the size of the district, but even in reasonably small districts counselors may not know each other from one building to the next. The person with primary responsibility for the program development efforts is the one with the broader perspective.

After identifying the counselors who are going to be brought onto the program development leadership team, time must be taken to ensure that they feel comfortable in their understanding of the comprehensive program concept. That they were selected because of their initial understanding and support of the new concepts helps; and although initiation does not take a great amount of time, it does need to be done. At the same time, the expanded group needs to be built into a cohesive team of workers. This is accomplished by clarifying the roles and tasks that they need to help accomplish. The model that worked effectively in Northside Independent School District was to develop subgroups of experts for each component; that is, subcommittees were formed for each component—a guidance curriculum committee, an individual planning committee, a responsive services committee, and a system support committee. Each committee had representation from each of the school levels—elementary, middle, and high school. Thus the total group also could be divided by level grouping, which was later useful for certain activities. A major responsibility of each committee was being the voice of its particular component to its colleagues.

A task for the committees to accomplish that is a good place to start is coordinating the collection of current practices that are good examples of implementation of the various components. For example, the curriculum committee collects sample guidance lessons and units that assist students at various grade levels to reach the priority competencies; the individual planning committee collects samples of activities that help students develop personalized educational or career plans; the responsive services committee collects samples of exemplary counseling, consulting, and referral practices. When compiled, these collections become resource guides for all counselors to use as they add to their programs.

The program development leadership team then has the data it needs to become truly expert in the implementation of the components at the relevant school levels. After being trained in the component definitions and after reviewing and selecting the multiple exemplary practices, the team is equipped to disseminate these ideas to its colleagues. We also have found that they too benefit from training in leadership skills so that they can present themselves as peer leaders.

The more the team members are used as leaders, the more depth their role takes on. If they are collecting materials for resource guides, let them plan the guide formats and their own processes for collecting the materials and for acknowledging other counselors who are taking strides in the new direction. Provide them the opportunities they need to communicate with their colleagues; that is, call meetings as they need them, support their efforts with the rest of the counselors, and so on. They operate from the power that is delegated to them; this delegation must be clear to the total group of counselors.

Resource guide development is not the only task that a program leadership team can take on. As you approach implementation of the new program, many innovative or pilot efforts will need to be tried. Such efforts might be curriculum writing, experimenting with new activities (including the use of teacher advisory systems like the one described in chapter 3), or developing a recommended protocol for a campus response to a student suicide. Program leaders might take on the responsibility for designing the district's staff development plan. Whatever the project, the same principles apply. The team leaders' task needs to be given distinctly, their expertise developed carefully, and their authority recognized clearly.

If motivated and professionally committed individuals have been selected, and if they have been given meaningful tasks to do, they will be working hard at something that their colleagues may still be dubious about. It is imperative that their work and their worth be reinforced. Rewards for professionals, according to Hurst (1984, p. 84), may come from any of six motivators: "Achievement (what you believe you did), Recognition (what others think you did), Work itself (what you really do), Responsibility (what you help others do), Advancement (what you think you can do), Growth (what you believe you might do)." Program leaders feel a sense of achievement in completing each task that is part of their charge, for example, when the position statements or resource guides are published. They receive recognition by their very selection to be a program leader, and this is maintained as they present new concepts and ideas to their peers. We have found that encouraging them to make presentations at local, state, and national professional growth conferences is not only good for the emerging leaders but also helps others learn from what they are doing. If the new program leaders have been selected as we suggested from the ranks of those who believe in the new program concept, the work they do to better understand the new program and to help implement it is rewarding to them. If part of their charge is to help their colleagues learn about and implement new program strategies, the leaders are vitally responsible for the successful implementation of the program and for the effective performance of the rest of the counseling staff. Program leaders can be helped to feel like leaders and to envision themselves as the building guidance program and staff leaders and guidance supervisors/ administrators of the future. Program innovators with whom we have worked consistently talk about how much they are learning from their experiences; they are eager to grow and find new opportunities, such as program improvement, as fuel for their own professional development.

Guidance Program Leader Roles and Responsibilities

This phase of the guidance program improvement project results in a shift in overt leadership from the steering committee and the school-community advisory committee to the guidance program leaders. If you are the district guidance program and staff leader, the district master plan for program improvement becomes the responsibility of your office. You also are responsible for helping building staffs plan their improved programs. You have program management and administrative tasks as well as staff leadership and supervision tasks to accomplish.

As in the prior phases, as the guidance program leader you must continue to be the prime mover. Although we describe the process as though tasks are done one at a time, in reality many activities go on simultaneously. For example, while you are developing the master plan, you also are helping buildings assess their current program, and you will be training your new leaders and providing supervisory in-service to building guidance program and staff leaders. Again, it is up to you to keep each part of the project moving along a constructive course. You must use every opportunity to reinforce positively the individual change efforts the counselors make. You are probably the only individual in the district who sees the whole picture, although by this time the expanded program leadership team and the building guidance program and staff leaders are beginning to see a lot of it, too, provided you keep them informed.

In all likelihood some tasks in this project phase only you can do. You need to compile and present the discrepancy data, that is, display the data and note the conclusions. You need to maintain an open discussion climate as staff members brainstorm ideas for discrepancy reduction. You need to write the district master plan and select and train the coleaders. You need to be prepared to use the expanded or redirected resources that begin to flow to the guidance department as soon as the steering committee makes its recommendations for changes. If ratios improve, you will be hiring more counselors, and your selection criteria must be tailored to identify those who will fit into the new program. If your department receives a higher budget allocation, you need to be prepared to spend it. If you are allowed facility improvements, you need to have your blueprints ready. If counselors' contracts are extended, you need to have your in-service training or program development activities ready to implement. This is the part of the project that is most fun, but it also represents challenges for you.

By now many of those you work with, including fellow administrators as well as counselors, are beginning to get the program concept. This, too, is exciting, but you may find the counselors frustrated that they have not been freed yet of all the undesirable system support activities and the administrators frustrated that counselors are not yet seeing all their students more often. You need to transform these frustrations into the energies that will cause the needed changes. The will to overcome the inertia simply to maintain the current program as it is comes from being dissatisfied with the current status, having a vision of how the situation could be better, and believing that the benefits you will reap when the vision becomes reality outweigh the anticipated costs of changing.

Concluding Thoughts

The counselors and principals will use this energy as they begin to feel empowered to make the needed changes. Empowerment comes from having knowledge and information, the support of others, and leadership. In the process we are recommending, the vision of the desired program and the data gathered in assessing your current program provide the knowledge and information. According to the principles of total quality leadership and the professional school counselor (Burgess & Dedmond, 1994; Schmoker & Wilson, 1993), in the system of interrelated parts that make up the school, the support of other stakeholders in the school community comes through soliciting others' input and advice, such as surveys and advisory committees. The leadership is provided by the district model and by the committed leaders you are nurturing. Ultimately all counselors become leaders of change because they have the guidance expertise and they are the biggest stakeholders in the program. Helping them find the courage they need to use their assertion skills appropriately is your responsibility.

You probably will—and possibly should—feel at this point that you are constantly swimming upstream, explaining rationale, defending recommendations; but each constructive change begets another. Ultimately, the momentum for change takes over. At this time you are moving into the implementation phase of the program improvement project.

References

Burgess, D., & Dedmond, R. (1994). *The new secondary school counselors: Facilitating quality leadership.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hurst, D. K. (1984). Of boxes, bubbles, and effective management. *Harvard Business Review, 62,* 78–88.

Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. (1989). *Missouri comprehensive student needs survey.* Jefferson City, MO: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1986). *Comprehensive guidance program framework.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Schmoker, M., & Wilson, R. B. (1993). Transforming schools through total quality education. *Phi Delta Kappan, 74,* 389–395.

PART THREE

IMPLEMENTING

Chapter 7

Making the Transition to a Comprehensive Guidance Program

Implementing—Making the Transition

____ *Develop the human, financial, and political resources needed for full program implementation.*

____ *Focus on special projects.*

____ *Facilitate building-level changes.*

____ *Implement public relations activities.*

Having organized for change, adopted a comprehensive program model, assessed the current program, established the design for the desired program, and planned the transition, you, as the guidance program leader, are now ready to make the transition to an improved program. You also are ready to develop mechanisms to maintain the program once it is in operation. This is one of the most critical phases of the entire program improvement process. The questions to be answered include, How is the transition to a comprehensive guidance program to be made? What new resources are needed to enhance the effectiveness and efficiency of the program? Are there special projects that will provide impetus to the needed changes in direction? How can we assist each building to improve its program?

Chapter 7 first discusses the tasks involved in implementing the master plan for change and presents recommendations concerning the staffing patterns and the financial and political resources required to operate a comprehensive guidance program. The change strategy of focusing on special projects is then introduced. Attaching the guidance program improvement process to federal, state, and local priorities can provide the energy, motivation, and support to carry the overall improvement process to completion. The chapter next describes how to facilitate the building-level changes required to implement the district comprehensive guidance program fully in each building, and how to institute a district-wide system for monitoring program changes and overall program implementation at the building level to ensure that the program does not revert back to its original, traditional operation. In addition, the chapter presents ideas about planning and implementing, with district leadership, public relations activities to make sure that students, teachers, parents, administrators, and the public at large are aware of the remodeled and revitalized comprehensive guidance program. Finally, the chapter delineates the roles and responsibilities of guidance program leaders in the transition process.

Develop the Human, Financial, and Political Resources Needed for Full Program Implementation

In developing the master plan for system-level resource development, the guidance program leader with the help of the guidance steering committee identified the major tasks that needed to be done, developed an order for doing them, and identified people who would be involved in accomplishing them. Plans of action to accomplish the major tasks also might need to be developed to facilitate the efficiency of those responsible. A plan of action includes several parts: identification of the tasks to be done, the order in which they must be done, the person(s) doing them, the time for accomplishing them, and a statement of how you will know they have been done, that is, identification of the end product or result. Figure 7–1 presents a sample plan of action from the Northside Independent School District master plan.

The tasks that need to be done, their degree of feasibility, and the specific time frame for each building or district may be different. For example, if the school system is currently into curriculum writing, then resource/curriculum guide development fits right into already established district priorities. Or if the system's thrust is staff development, then the recommendations for in-service training, job description development or supervision, and performance evaluation improvement might be the most feasible to accomplish. Of course, any systemic improvement of resources requires the support and collaboration of the district administration. The guidance program leader must continue to work closely with the superintendent and other senior-level administrators to effect needed changes.

There are, however, some recurrent recommendations that need attention for the program actually to change. Ideas that the guidance program leader might want to consider for the improved use of human, financial, and political guidance program resources as the master plan for change is implemented are included in the following list and explained in detail in this section.

Human Resources

1. Implementing recommended counselor:student ratios
2. Developing counselors' job descriptions
3. Establishing roles and responsibilities for building guidance program leaders
4. Developing job descriptions for other staff members working in the guidance program
5. Clarifying organizational relationships within the guidance program

Financial Resources

6. Establishing budgets for guidance departments at the district and building levels
7. Exploring use of other-than-local funding sources
8. Developing guidance program component resource guides
9. Establishing guidance facilities standards and making recommendations for their application

Political Resources

10. Updating policies and procedures
11. Engendering support from building staff
12. Working with resistant staff members
13. Managing critical constituents: concerned parents

Human Resources

As the preceding list indicates, to improve use of human resources, consider implementing recommended counselor-student ratios, developing counselors' job descriptions, establishing roles and responsibilities for building guidance program leaders, developing job descriptions for

FIGURE 7–1

Plan of Action

Major Task	Enabling Tasks	Person Responsible	Date to Be Completed	Resources Needed	Comment
Make recommendations regarding extended contracts	1. Develop questionnaire	1. Director of guidance	1. March 1	None additional	
	2. "Train" steering committee counselors and principals to conduct survey with counselors/principals using questionnaire	2. Director of guidance	2. March 5		
	3. Place on meeting agendas	3. Steering committee, principals, and counselors	3. March 5		
	4. Make presentation; conduct surveys	4. Steering committee, principals, and counselors	4. March 6–13		
	5. Tally results by school level (elem; MS; HS)	5. Director of guidance	5. March 20		
	6. Prepare report and make recommendations	6. Director of guidance	6. March 25		

other staff members working in the guidance program, and clarifying organizational relationships within the guidance program.

Implementing Recommended Counselor-Student Ratios

Based on the rationale of the design for the desired program, recommendations have been established for appropriate counselor-student ratios. Ratio improvement, however, is one of the more difficult resource improvements to make for two reasons: It is extremely costly, and there must be some evidence that the counselors already in the system are willing to extend their services to all students. Once that intent has been established and some effort has been applied in that direction, justification for improved ratios is more credible.

As districts we have worked with have implemented the comprehensive guidance program more fully, lower ratios have been put in place. Elementary counselors have been added in rather dramatic numbers in these program development projects. Further, many elementary guidance programs are developmentally based and thus are already closer to the desired program as defined by these districts than are secondary programs, which are traditionally entrenched in reactive services and system support or quasi-administrative/clerical tasks (Peer, 1985). No district with which we have worked has stated that counselors as supporters of the system should have top priority in the program; all of the districts have assigned high priority for all school levels to the guidance curriculum.

It should be clear that the effectiveness of the program is tied directly to the ratio. The number of counselors needed to staff the program depends on the students' and school community's needs and the program goals and design. Thus the ratio must be sufficient to implement the designed program; or conversely, the program has to be designed within the parameters of the ratio. The larger the counselor's caseload, the less individual attention students receive; the smaller the load, the more individual attention is allowed for. The larger the number of students in a caseload who have high-priority needs for responsive services, the lower the ratios must be. A mechanism for ensuring a match between the design and the ratio and for communicating the impact of the ratio on the realities of service delivery is discussed in more detail in chapter 8.

In school districts, salary costs often make up more than 80% of the budget. The salary costs associated with dramatic ratio improvement are high, tying this resource improvement to the district's overall financial situation and budget development procedures. The guidance program leader must present not only the rationale for the improvement but also the data that substantiate or project its value to students.

You also need to be prepared to implement the improvement incrementally. Stages of implementation might include extended counselor contracts so that there is more nonstudent time for them to accomplish some of the indirect services vital to success, such as planning and developing the program, benefiting from staff development activities, or accomplishing some of their system support responsibilities. Some districts have found it more feasible economically to raise existing counselors' salaries, due to increased recognition of their professionalism, than to lower their caseloads. Interim ratio improvements might occur. For example, instead of directly moving from a ratio of one elementary counselor per building to a ratio of 1:350, a 1:450 ratio might be affordable first.

A lowered caseload is one of the primary goals of program improvement, but it is one of the most difficult to attain. Thus we advise you to continue to implement other, more feasible changes while you are working toward that goal rather than waiting until ratios are improved to begin.

Developing School Counselors' Job Descriptions

Identifying the various human resources available to the guidance program brings with it the need to define the roles and functions of the various personnel to ensure appropriate use of their education and talents. The position guide format was discussed in chapter 5 as a means for outlining the school counselors' primary job responsibilities. In chapter 8 we suggest a process for specifying each counselor's job description each year by detailing the specific ways each applies their competencies within the yearly program plan (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). The professional school counselor is trained to fulfill the roles required to deliver the comprehensive guidance program. (For a summary of their application within the program components, see chapter 4.)

Most school counselors play the comprehensive role with their counselees, that is, they fulfill all of these roles for the counselees in their caseloads. Some school counselors may be assigned to carry out special program assignments or to serve special student groups. These special assignments often require additional training and may be tied to special funding sources, as described later in this chapter. Examples of special program assignments include guidance department leadership and crisis team membership. Examples of special student groups that may benefit from additional program services include students in compensatory education, special education, substance abuse/prevention programs, or vocational education. It is essential to efficient implementation of the comprehensive guidance program that the services provided by such specialist counselors be integrated into the program delivery design. We recommend that position guides for these and other full-time, professional members of the guidance staff be developed and that they delineate clearly the organizational relationships among counseling professionals.

Establishing Roles and Responsibilities for Building Guidance Program Leaders

Key to implementing quality comprehensive guidance programs in the buildings is appropriate delegation of responsibility and authority to leaders of guidance departments throughout a district. Their authority can be delegated from both the building principal and the district guidance program leader. Such delegation must be clearly spelled out, and be such that their responsibilities are clearly supported. On a day-to-day basis, they lead and manage the details of program planning and implementation, and the quality of school counselors' use of their time and applications of their talent.

The roles that guidance program leaders fulfill are those of administration, management, supervision, and professional leadership (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). In their administration role, they apply their authority and responsibility over the guidance program and its staff. They are ultimately accountable for the quality of program delivery and staff performance. In their management role, guidance program leaders acquire the human, material, and political resources needed to implement the program. In their supervision role, they strive for efficient and effective use of these resources. In their professional leadership role, they assist school counselors to enhance their professionalism through adherence to the standards of the school counseling profession.

The responsibilities of guidance program leaders include carrying out the tasks required in program planning, designing, implementation, and evaluation. Program planning includes projecting and managing such things as the department budget, acquiring and using appropriate program materials, and using the school's facilities. Designing the building guidance program includes developing the program calendar and assisting the school counselors in developing and adhering to regular schedules. Program implementation entails monitoring and participating in program delivery. Evaluation of the program, its results, and the performance of the school counselors and other program staff members requires their leadership. Building guidance program leaders also advocate for the guidance program, its clients, and staff with such groups as the building and district administrators, local site-based decision-making groups, teachers, parents, and other community representatives.

By far the largest resource provided to guidance programs in schools is that of the school counselor staff. Helping them to carry out their roles and responsibilities with highest levels of professionalism is imperative to excellent program implementation (Gysbers & Henderson, 1997). Leadership of school counselors as staff members entails establishing and maintaining healthy and productive work climates. Leaders carry out the tasks required in implementation of the district's system for enhancing school counselors' performance. They help each school counselor define his or her job for the year, assess his or her levels of professionalism, and set goals and implement plans for enhancing his or her professional maturity. Building guidance program leaders provide professionally appropriate supervision to school counselors and evaluate their performance (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Developing Job Descriptions for Other Staff Members Working in the Guidance Program

More concise guidance program-related role statements and/or job descriptions need to be in place for others working in the guidance program. Some of these staff members might be full-time, such as licensed professional counselors, social workers, parent involvement/education specialists, guidance department clerical help, or paraprofessionals. In many of the districts with which we have worked, insufficient use has been made of support staff, due either to understaffing or underuse of existing staff. Underuse is often the result of incomplete statements of job responsibilities. (Sample job descriptions/position guides for career center technicians and high school registrars are included in Appendix F.) Clear job descriptions allow others to recognize the importance or complexity of guidance department paraprofessionals' responsibilities, particularly as they assume the nonguidance tasks previously done by counselors, and such descriptions have led to upgraded pay classifications and extended contracts.

Some staff members only augment the guidance program as part of their responsibilities, such as teachers, administrators, and related specialists, including school psychologists or psychometrists, community volunteers, and peer counselors. Although these job descriptions will not be as extensive as those for full-time staff members, they are just as important because they are the vehicle for ensuring that program delivery is coordinated and carried out by a cohesive staff team.

The roles and responsibilities of others need not only to be spelled out but also to be appropriate to their training and competence. Personnel without school counselor certification should be trained to carry out their roles in the comprehensive guidance program. For example, teachers should be trained to be advisers, community representatives to be mentors, and parent volunteers to be parent liaisons.

Individuals without school counselor certification should not be used in place of certified professional school counselors, but rather should augment the services provided by school counselors (ASCA, 1992). All staff members assisting in the delivery of the guidance program should adhere to the ethical and legal standards of the counseling profession. Key standards are those regarding students' and parents' rights and confidentiality.

Remember that job definition is prerequisite to any staff expansion, particularly if staff members with new job titles are to be added. It is through job task analysis and the development of related job descriptions that the functions of proposed new staff members can be delineated from those of existing staff. Such delineation supports the rationale for the new positions.

Clarifying Organizational Relationships Within the Guidance Program

After clarifying the roles and expectations of each category of staff members in the delivery of the comprehensive guidance program, your next step is clarifying the organizational relationships between the counselors and the other professionals who augment the program or whose services dovetail with the program, and among the guidance department staff in a building.

Team Approach

In implementing the guidance program, it is important to recognize that counselors are members of four teams. They are an integral part of the instructional team, along with teachers, administrators, and other education specialists, in implementing the developmental components of the program. Counselors are an integral part of the school and district special services team, along with school psychologists, social workers, nurses, and administrators, in responding to the special needs of some students and parents. Counselors also form teams with community representatives who collaborate with the schools, specifically the business and the mental health communities, to augment the program. Perhaps most important, counselors from each school level and each building are part of the guidance team, working together to articulate and improve programs system-wide.

Clarifying who the team members are and respecting the roles that each member plays and the systems that each operates within is prerequisite to effective teamwork. Mutual design of the way teams operate contributes to efficient operation. For example, there is renewed interest in using the schools to integrate public health and human services provided to children, youth, and families. Coalitions of related professionals must meet and have open dialogue to determine how such integration will work. At the national level, the American Counseling Association represents counselors in the National Alliance of Pupil Services Organizations (NAPSO). This coalition has published a *Policy Statement on School-Linked Integrated Services* (NAPSO, 1993) endorsing a collaborative approach among its members. In addition to ACA, members of NAPSO include organizations representing school nurses, teachers, occupational therapists, physical therapists, school psychologists, school social workers, special educators, speech-language pathologists, audiologists, and therapeutic recreation specialists as well as art, music, and dance therapists, and administrators of pupil services programs. Although defining how collaboration occurs is a local challenge, a commitment to work together is a major step.

Implementation of the comprehensive guidance program as it is defined and designed is the guidance department's responsibility. It is our opinion that personnel without school counselor certification who are active participants in program delivery should do so under the supervision of professional school counselors.

Staffing Patterns

Within a guidance department staff, the organizational patterns for operation need to be clearly established. Across the country there is wide variation in size of guidance department staffs. On one hand, a large, urban high school might have 10 to 15 counselors, including comprehensive school counselors and specialist counselors, and 6 or more support staff, such as registrar, career center technician, counselors' secretary, data processing clerk, and a scheduling assistant. On the other hand, it is not unusual for one counselor to serve the elementary, middle/junior high, and high schools in a small, rural community. In this case, the definition of guidance staff must include the administrators, teachers, and support staff at each of the schools. Regardless of the size of the staff involved, some organizational keys apply universally to enhancing healthy interprofessional and interpersonal relationships, which, in turn, affect program quality.

Caseload assignments for staff members need to be supported by rationale relevant to the program design that is appropriate to each person's program responsibilities, training, and specialization. Any special responsibilities need to be clearly stated and understood by other staff members. The department leader should be designated with the authority to manage the program and staff (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), including the capability to mediate between staff members when necessary. Intradepartmental rules need to be established to facilitate coordination and cooperation. For example, if two or more counselors provide services to the same student, the responsibilities, methods, and standards need to be spelled out to ensure that such services are conducted with the best interests of the student in mind. If teachers have the responsibility for contacting parents regarding their child's school-related problems and recommended solutions, the responsibilities and methods for ensuring that every staff member working with the student has vital information need to be spelled out. Staff meetings need to be held regularly to ensure open communication among staff members, coordinate program planning, and do the necessary problem solving (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Financial Resources

To improve use of financial resources, consider establishing budgets for guidance departments at the district and building levels, exploring use of other-than-local funding sources, developing guidance program component resource guides, and establishing guidance facilities standards and making recommendations for their application.

Establishing Budgets for Guidance Departments at the District and Building Levels

In the assessment of the current program, one of the tasks was to review the financial resources available. In the review you may have found that the financial resources were described in terms of a well-defined budget in which all of the money spent on guidance, including salaries, was part of the budget. Or you may have found that only money for such items as testing materials and a few other guidance resources was included. Or perhaps there was no budget at all. Within the budget policy guidelines for the school/ district, the task is to establish a budget. To do that, consider such major categories as those displayed in Figure 7–2.

FIGURE 7–2

Budget Categories

I. *Personnel salaries and benefits*
  A. Counselors
  B. Secretarial/clerical
  C. Guidance administrators
II. *Program development*
  A. Curriculum development
  B. Local materials development
  C. Pilot projects
III. *Materials acquisition*
  A. Student materials
    1. Texts and workbooks
    2. Audiovisual materials
    3. Testing materials
    4. Reference materials
    5. Career/guidance center materials
    6. Assessment materials
  B. Professional resource materials
    1. Professional library books
    2. Journal subscriptions
    3. Training materials
  C. Supplies
    1. Office supplies
    2. Computer-assisted guidance equipment supplies
    3. Instructional supplies
IV. *Capital outlay*
  A. Furniture
  B. Equipment and maintenance
V. *Professional development*
  A. Meetings and conferences
    1. Registration
    2. Expenses
  B. Consultants
VI. *Office expenses*
  A. Telephone
  B. Postage
  C. Fax
VIII. *Research and evaluation*

Prerequisite to any resource expansion is ascertaining the cost of implementing the recommendations. The guidance program leader needs to develop a cost analysis for each of the items for inclusion in the district department budget or in other budget categories if that is where an item fits. The total amount, presented all at once, could be overwhelming, so our advice is to prepare these cost analyses on an item-by-item basis. Thus as each recommendation is brought forward for consideration, the guidance program leader can present the dollar figures associated with it. For example, if implementing the improved ratios recommended entails adding counselors to the staff, it is the guidance program leader's responsibility to know how much those additional staff positions will cost. Having specific cost information available allows the guidance program leader to anticipate others' concerns about the increased expenditures and to be prepared to defend the allocation of additional dollars.

Exploring Use of Other-Than-Local Funding Sources

A majority of the funds for the program probably comes from local and state regular education sources. There are, however, funds from other sources. Federal legislation is one source. Federal funds available to augment the comprehensive guidance program include those that support vocational education, special education, compensatory education, bilingual and migrant education, and special topics of national priority such as drug abuse prevention education and safety in schools. Federal employment and training legislation also may have guidance funds available for schools.

Most federal funds are distributed by the state department of education. If the guidance program leader is not already familiar with these sources, a visit with the state's guidance consultants should be a rewarding experience. They will be able to tell you about federal and state moneys that may be available for guidance programs. Although many states still have not solved the problem of adequate school financing, many states have established guidance-relevant priorities. For example, renewed interest in support for elementary guidance is being expressed by state legislatures.

Keep in mind that most federal or state sources do not usually fund an entire program. Rather, they provide supplemental or additional support for target populations or facilitate achievement of their program objectives, such as counseling disadvantaged or substance-abusing students, augmenting a career center, or implementing a vocational assessment program. Most of the time access to these funds is through a proposal or the development of a written plan. With the comprehensive program already designed, such a proposal or plan is readily developed because the program context and student needs already have been established. The proposal writer has to extract only the portions of the total program that are of interest to the funding source to present the plan.

Developing Guidance Program Component Resource Guides

A major task in making the transition to a comprehensive guidance program is to choose the guidance activities and materials that will assist students to develop the competencies that have been decided upon. Describing the specific activities that make up the program and having adequate program materials is prerequisite to successful implementation of the program. Counselors must have tools to assist them in their changed roles. Whether such guides are written for use in a building's program, for use in a small school district, or for use in an entire large district makes a difference in the approach to this task, but the end products will be similar. In the first two situations, the product may be one binder with four sections. In the case of the large district, the products are usually four binders, one for each component. The resource guides describe activities used in the implementation of the comprehensive guidance program components. In developing the guides, new activities may be created, or activities may be collected that have been used successfully in a building.

The scope of resource guide development should vary with the size of the district guidance program. No matter how large or how small the program is, however, the guidance program leader should attend to the details of the guide writing. In Northside Independent School District, the compilation of ideas into guides took 3 years to accomplish. Once guides are published, they have a permanency that provides part of the foundation upon which the new program can rest. It is important that this foundation be solid.

A work committee comprised of the program development leaders was used in Northside Independent School District to develop the formats to be used in the guides, such as lesson plans, activity plans, and counseling session outlines. In turn, the work committee trained the rest of the counselors in how to complete the forms. When counselors submitted their "promising practices" in the prescribed format, they were ready to be typed for inclusion in the guide. The work committee screened the inputs and selected the best practices. The difference between these guides and those developed in a single building or a small district is that these become illustrative examples that a building program can use as a pattern, as contrasted with those that represent actual descriptions of a particular building's guidance activities.

Suggestions for developing guides for the four comprehensive program components follow.

Guidance Curriculum Guide

A curriculum guide provides the description of curriculum units and specific lessons. We suggest that the guidance program leader use the curriculum-writing expertise that is available, such as instructional supervisors if the district has them, the administrator in charge of curriculum development or instruction, or regional consultants in curriculum writing. The leader must also keep in mind that there will probably not be a one-on-one match between a specific activity or resource and a specific competency. Often a single guidance activity may result in the achievement of a number of student objectives.

To illustrate how an activity may be written and to show its relationship to the goals and competencies of the guidance curriculum suggested in previous chapters, an example is displayed in Figure 7–3. The example is from the Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills domain of the life career development model and relates to goal A for the fifth grade. You may wish to consider this format for your own activity descriptions. Note that the activity is described on one page and follows a straightforward outline that defines the basic activity. Counselors are encouraged to develop the lesson plan according to their teaching style.

Individual Planning Guide

An individual planning guide describes in detail activities and procedures to help students apply information and develop their personalized plans. These write-ups exemplify the refocusing of some current activities from system support activities to student result-focused activities that help them make their educational plans. For example, the objective for preregistration of secondary level students can be changed from "students will circle course numbers on course selection cards" to student learning objectives, such as "10th graders will select an 11th-grade course of study that is an appropriate next step toward their educational/career goals." The activities that might be envisioned as a unit include interpretation of career interest and aptitude assessments, information exploration in the guidance center, review of the high school graduation and college entrance requirements, revision of the students' high school 4-year plans, and, finally, preregistration for the 11th-grade year. Or the objective for an elementary school Career Day can be changed from "the school staff will provide X number of career speakers" to "third-, fourth-, and fifth-grade students will list the educational requirements for five careers that relate to their identified career interests." The guidance program activities provided to assist students attain the objective might include a career interest inventory, a guidance lesson on the relationship between levels of education and levels of occupations available in various job clusters, and

FIGURE 7–3

Sample Activity and Format

Domain I
Goal A
Grade 5
Performance Indicator 2

COAT OF ARMS

Domain I:	Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills
Goal A:	Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.
Competency:	Students will specify those personal characteristics and abilities that they value.
Performance Indicator 2:	Students will identify a variety of things that they value.
	Activity Objective:
	The student will identify six things he or she values.
Materials:	Coat of arms, pencil
Time:	One session of approximately 30 minutes
Directions:	Have each student fill in an outline of a shield with the following for a personal coat of arms: Box 1: Draw a symbol to represent your greatest success. Box 2: Draw a symbol to represent your family's greatest success. Box 3: Draw a symbol to show a place you dream about. Box 4: Draw symbols to show two things at which you are good. Box 5: Draw a picture to show what you would do if you had 1 year to live and could be a success at anything you do. Box 6: On one-half of the box write two words you would like used to describe you; on the other half write two words you would not like used to describe you.

Career Day speakers who describe their educational histories as they relate to their occupations. Parent involvement activities should be described as well.

Responsive Services Guide

A responsive services guide can provide a description of the topics and modes—such as counseling, consultation, or referral—the counselor uses in response to student, student and parent, or teacher problems. Counseling session plans and the overview of a planned series of counseling activities can help other staff members as well as less experienced counselors benefit from the ideas used in activities. *Changing Student Attitudes and Behavior Through Group Counseling* (Myrick & Dixon, 1985) and *Brief Family Interventions in the School Setting* (Golden, 1983) are examples of such descriptions.

Including a list of the community referral sources counselors use in the building or across the district also enhances the implementation of this component. Developing this list not only provides the names of outside source people who have cooperated effectively with school counselors in the past, but it also can provide a vehicle for gathering consistent information about these sources' areas of expertise.

System Support Guide

The system support component guide needs to be written specifically to clarify what the guidance department staff program does to support other programs and to itemize the support they need to ensure appropriate delivery of their own program. Support to other programs should be listed by program (state the activity, and briefly describe the counselor role/or roles and responsibilities). Support needed from the administration and staff should include such items as policy and procedural assistance; budget, equipment, and facilities needs; support for specific staff development opportunities; and public relations activities. Outlines of successful teacher in-service presentations should be included.

Descriptions of Exemplary Activities

To begin the task of guide development we suggest using the results of the current program assessment already completed. Take those current activities and materials you feel are in keeping with the improved program that has been designed—those that have the potential of helping students to develop the chosen competencies—and place them in the appropriate component and grade-level grouping.

If, as guidance program leader, you are working in a single school or in a small district setting, this may be accomplished easily; however, if the setting is larger, you may need to implement a process similar to that done in Northside Independent School District. This approach was developed after a group of 12 counselors from the district—4 from each school level—spent a week (the district's typical allotment for curriculum writing) to develop the units and lessons to teach decision making to grades 4 through12. The work was aligned more closely with textbook writing than with typical curriculum guide development efforts. In addition, that district had identified 15 guidance curriculum strands; the counselors as well as the director concluded that they could not wait 14 more years to have the curriculum guide completed, to say nothing of the guides for the other components. It also was not realistic to expect the district to hire the counselors as a curriculum-writing team for a year or whatever it took to accomplish the tasks. The counselors decided to collect exemplary practices that were currently performed in district buildings, write them up in consistent formats, and categorize them by program component. They found this to be an excellent vehicle for cross-fertilization of ideas. Working with counselors from different school levels to pool ideas helped everyone learn about each other's programs and was a major step toward an articulated, K-12 program. It had the additional benefit of helping all participating counselors see how what they were currently doing fit into the new program concept.

Establishing Guidance Facilities Standards and Making Recommendations for Their Application

Ensuring adequate guidance facilities and equipment may be difficult, considering the costs that may be involved. However, physical facilities are so important because they often provide students with their first and sometimes permanent impression of the guidance program. Now that you have identified the desired program design and have chosen guidance activities for the program components, you also are aware of the facilities required. For example, if classroom guidance is to be an essential part of the developmental program, a guidance classroom may be deemed essential; if counselors are expected to conduct small group counseling, an adequately sized room is needed; if a guidance center is to be the hub of the program, a large classroom and offices are needed; and so on. Space in growing districts may be at a premium, but in schools and districts where enrollment is declining, the facilities development challenge may not be as great.

Improving the facilities and equipment available to the guidance program, as with other program improvements, entails knowing what you want, being able to communicate that knowledge to others, and inserting guidance program needs into relevant district processes. In planning for building new facilities or remodeling existing ones, and in upgrading the furniture and equipment, you will be communicating with architects, facilities planners, engineers, and purchasing agents. These professionals and technicians may or may not understand the guidance and counseling program, as you may or may not understand construction and purchasing. Your program is best served if you work with them to develop standards for the design of the guidance facilities and for provision of the basic equipment needed. You also need to work with them to incorporate into the overall system the plan to bring the guidance department's facilities up to the standards.

Facilities Standards

These standards detail the type of facilities needed, their size and most suitable locations, and other basics that should be incorporated when they are built. Specific items often included in facilities standards are outlined in Figure 7–4, with examples for a guidance program. When approved by the district administration and the school board, these standards become the specifications from which architects draw their plans and others contract to build or fulfill.

Furniture and Equipment

The guidance facilities should be furnished in as comfortable a way as possible for all users. Remember that students as well as staff and parents gain impressions about the program from your facilities.

A basic furniture and equipment list also must be developed. Such furniture items, and their types and sizes, might include a professional desk and chair, guest chairs, bookshelves, credenza, file cabinets, and student tables and chairs. Equipment that might be specified could include bulletin boards, filmstrip and movie projectors, and VCRs.

Equipment needs are identified by a process similar to that used for facilities. In the current program assessment, you surveyed the equipment available. Having identified the major material

FIGURE 7–4

Facilities Design Standards Categories and Examples

A. *Room type:* counselor's office; secretary and reception area; records, storage, and workroom area; group counseling room; conference room; registrar's office; data processing and scheduling assistant's area; career center area

B. *Location:* centered in the building; location of each of the offices and areas relative to one another

C. *Square footage:* in addition to activities done in the particular space, size depends on level (size of student body), size of school (typical numbers using facility at one time), furniture and equipment needed

D. *Functions performed in room type:* specific to each area and personnel working in the area

E. *Walls:* covering, tackable, soundproof, concrete blocks, fireproof

F. *Floor:* carpeting or vinyl.

G. *Cabinets:* location, floor-to-ceiling, waist-high with countertop, depth, lockable, open

H. *Storage requirements:* specific equipment, types of materials, amount

I. *Lighting:* number, separate controls for fixtures

J. *Electrical outlets:* number and placement, computer hook-ups

K. *Plumbing:* N/A

L. *Communications:* private telephone lines; intercoms with lights to ensure privacy; not hooked up to school public address system

M. *Unusual electrical requirements:* e.g., air conditioning separate from classrooms for counselors on contracts that extend into the summer; dedicated copier circuit

N. *Unusual equipment requirements:* marker boards, bulletin boards

O. *Other:* such as lockable doors, small windows; acoustic considerations (privacy in counseling offices and rooms); noise in the area that contains the A-V equipment used in the center.

resources, you can now specify related equipment needs. Again, this information allows you to analyze the costs involved and to develop your budget request. The request is substantiated by the clearly stated relationship between equipment and facilities and the program design.

Guidance Center—A Way of Organizing Guidance Facilities

Attention to the type and use of physical space and equipment of a comprehensive guidance program often is neglected in the change process. Unfortunately, what attention is given remains fixed to the traditional ways of organizing guidance. To make the guidance curriculum, individual planning, and responsive services function effectively, and to provide appropriate support to other programs, a new way of organizing guidance facilities is needed.

Traditionally guidance facilities have consisted of an office or suite of offices designed primarily to provide one-on-one counseling assistance. Such an arrangement frequently has included a reception or waiting area that serves as a browsing room where students have limited access to displays or files of educational and occupational information. This space typically has been placed in the administrative wing of the school so that the counseling staff can be close to the records and the administration. The need for individual offices is obvious because of the continuing need to carry on individual counseling sessions. However, there is also a need to open up guidance facilities, to make them more accessible to students, teachers, parents, and community representatives. One approach to making guidance facilities more usable and accessible is to reorganize traditional space into a guidance center.

A comprehensive guidance center can bring together available guidance information and exploration resources and make them easily accessible to students. The center can be used for such activities as group sessions, self-exploration, and personalized research and planning. At the high school level, students can gain assistance in such areas as occupational planning, job entry and placement, financial aid information, and postsecondary educational opportunities. At the middle school/junior high school level, students can gain assistance in such areas as career planning, high school educational opportunities, community involvement, and recreational opportunities. At the elementary school level, students and their parents can gain information about the school, the community, and parenting skills as well as read books about personal growth and development. An area for counseling with toys can be provided.

Although the center is available for use by school staff and community members, it should be student centered, and many of the center activities should be both student planned and student directed. At the same time, the center is a valuable resource for teachers in their program planning and implementation. Employers, too, will find the center useful when seeking part- or full-time workers. Viewed in this way, the impact of the center on school and community can be substantial.

If community members and parents are involved in the planning and implementation of the center and its activities, their interest could provide an impetus for the involvement of other community members. When parents and other community members become involved in programs housed in the center, they gain firsthand experience of the educational process. Through these experiences new support for education may grow.

The guidance center should be furnished in as comfortable a way as possible for all users. Provision should be made for group as well as individual activities. Coordinating the operation of the guidance center should be the responsibility of the guidance staff. All school staff should be involved, however. We recommend that at least one paid paraprofessional be employed to ensure that clerical tasks are carried out in a consistent manner. Volunteers also may be used.

Although such centers are seen more and more at the secondary level, the concept is useful at the elementary and postsecondary levels as well. Salmon and Selig (1976) discussed the center concept in the elementary school and provided a number of examples of activities that could be included in such a center. The postsecondary focus could be much the same as that of the secondary program. Reardon and Burck (1977) described procedures and methods to establish such centers in postsecondary institutions, as did Beaumont, Cooper, and Stockard (1978).

Political Resources

To improve use of political resources, consider updating policies and procedures, engendering support from building staff, working with resistant staff members, and managing critical constituents, that is, concerned parents.

Updating Policies and Procedures

Another task to be completed to implement the new program is updating the policies and procedures that govern guidance as they appear in the district policy and procedural handbooks (those you identified in assessing the current program). If you have not already done so, you must—as a prerequisite to procedural changes—update the board policy that defines the purpose and design of the comprehensive guidance program. A model policy statement developed by the Missouri School Board Association (1996) is provided in Appendix E. Some of these procedural and regulatory changes may be merely editorial or cosmetic; others will be major changes in procedure and will not be easy to bring about. The former changes are those that merely translate board policy to administrators; the latter are those that will need to be negotiated, particularly those that describe how the guidance department interacts with and supports the programs of other departments.

In analyzing how the current program compares and contrasts with the desired program, you have documented something you already knew: A number of activities for which you are responsible are not guidance activities at all or are, at best, only tangentially related to guidance. They have become a part of the guidance program over the years, perhaps by design, but more likely by default. As you also know, no matter how these activities became part of the program, once established, they are difficult to remove. And what is worse, these responsibilities consume the valuable time and resources needed to conduct the actual guidance program. Ways to manage the improvement of program activities are discussed in chapter 8.

Making optimum use of school counselors' professional skills is a goal of program remodeling. An issue related to recommending lower ratios, which increase student access to their counselors, is ensuring opportunities for the counselors to access their students. Time for guidance and counseling must be seen as legitimate and valuable, and policies and procedures must be established to ensure that there is time to deliver the program appropriately.

Engendering Support From Building Staff

Recognizing that the new program design causes many operational-level changes in a building's guidance program, the district guidance program leader and all school counselors need to expend some energy reeducating the building staff members about the rationale and goals for the changes. Reeducation and engendering support call for communicating clearly what these changes are, providing guidelines for support from building administrators, and collaborating with building personnel to design and implement the local changes.

Armed with the district plan for guidance program improvement, you need to ensure that every staff member has the working knowledge he or she needs to respond to the changes. This entails formal presentations regarding the program conducted at the district level for the principals and at the building level for the faculty.

Because principals are accountable for the successful operation of every program in their buildings, they should have available a written set of guidelines that suggest to building administrators appropriate levels of support for their guidance programs. These might entail statements about adequate facilities for counselors as well as adequate budget appropriations for guidance department supplies. Statements also might be made about work schedules for counselors concerning, for example, their expected work hours and including recognition of lunch hours and preparation periods. Some tasks identified for displacement may be handled in this manner, especially those that have become common practice at the building level but are not rooted in district policy. Examples include stating that elementary counselors should benefit from the secretarial services available at the school and should not be required to do their own typing; recommending that new middle school students begin the registration process in the administrative office and be referred to the guidance department after such items as verification of address and immunizations are taken care of; and recognizing that the standardized testing program provides useful information to faculty and administration as well as counselors and thus test administration is a shared responsibility of all building staff members.

Another way to encourage building principals' support is for the senior district staff member who evaluates the principals to ask each one, "What have you done this year/evaluation period to support improvement of the guidance program in your building?"

We believe that it is essential to involve the others who will be affected by the changes in the guidance program in designing what those changes will be and how they will be made (Henderson, 1989, pp. 37–38). This era of returning local control of the schools to the sites—site-based decision making—is the ideal time to use the existing building program improvement committee to assist you in planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating the building guidance programs. A process for doing this is suggested later on in this chapter. Other formal mechanisms for collaborating with building staff colleagues are staff meetings. Counselors should meet periodically with the teachers they work with through grade-level, department, and faculty leadership meetings. Seeking their input, hearing and responding to their concerns, and informing them of your plans are essential to the success of the guidance program change process.

Working With Resistant Staff Members

By now it will be clear that there are school counselors and other guidance staff who understand the new program and are eager for its implementation. And by now it will also be clear that there are school counselors and other staff members who resist the changes that are called for. The resisters probably fall into several categories: those who have not yet quite grasped the program concept; those who disagree with the educational-developmental basis of the program, preferring the psychological-crisis-oriented services approach; those who are skeptical as to the validity of the changes; those who do not believe the changes will ever occur; those who are worried about their own competence for meeting the new mandates; and those who do not want change, period.

We recommend that the guidance program leader continue open dialogue with the counselors and other guidance staff about their concerns. As the change process continues to unfold, however, more and more of their concerns, anxieties, and fears will be addressed. Changes do not happen overnight, and the concept does become clearer with time. The superintendent is in support of the program; in-service training is provided. We also recommend that the district guidance program leader identify ways to acknowledge those who do support the changes and the efforts that lead in the right directions. We discuss this point more extensively in chapter 8.

Managing Critical Constituents: Concerned Parents

All parents want to know, understand, and/or have some input into what happens to their children at school. Some parents want to control what happens and are highly critical of things that do happen to their children at school. Often these parents are driven by anger or fear for what might happen to their children, making them defensive and difficult to deal with. Many of these difficult and defensive parents are individuals; some of them are affiliated with local, state, and/or national groups. Ways that school counselors can address those who are parents of students in their schools, and whose concerns are similar to those that are heard with some frequency around the country, need to be considered. (Note that interacting with the parents of children in their schools is for counselors very different than lobbying a group of parents at the school board or legislature or some place beyond the school.)

It is important for school counselors to respond to concerned parents appropriately (White, Mullis, Earley, & Brigman, 1995). These parents often initiate the dialogue with their children's school counselors unexpectedly, catching the counselor off guard and unprepared. However, school counselors are usually ready to advocate for—to share their perspectives about—their program and their students' needs (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). One principle that school counselors endorse is that children's personal and educational well-being is best served when school counselors (and other educators) and parents are partners working together on behalf of the children and youth. By responding to these difficult parents, school counselors strive to better align the parents' agendas with their own, to work together on behalf of children. Additionally, school counselors have skills that allow most of their parent contacts to be of the highest professional quality, that is, open, positive, and collaborative; based on professional analysis and reflection; and carried out with professional detachment.

Every parent who comes forward should be treated first as an individual and, after sufficient indicative data have been accrued, as a possible group member. Most parents come forward on behalf of their own children and with concerns about one or two topics, and most of the time, the school counselor can address the parents' concerns for their children. As in effective counseling, the first step in managing concerned parents is to address their presenting concerns and to keep the discussion focused on them.

Never assume that every parent who comes in and uses a conservative group buzz word is a card-carrying member of the Eagle Forum. Just be aware that some of them might be. Even with parents who are affiliated with or representing a group, and who appear to have broader agendas than those related to their own children, school counselors are advised to address the topics they present.

To prepare themselves for these interactions, school counselors should learn about the concerned parents early on in the relationship. Do they in fact represent groups of parents? What are their specific issues? In striving to manage the interactions with such parents, school counselors, then, must rise to two challenges: The first is identifying the specific topic of concern to the parents and the motivation for their concern. The second is selecting the response(s) to the parents that is(are) appropriate to the parents' topics and motives as well as to the counselors' own agendas.

Because these adversarial parent-counselor interactions are usually initiated by parents, the parents are initially in the driver's seat. But by definition, interactions go back and forth: parent to counselor, counselor to parent. As these relationships unfold, counselors assume the management of the relationships, taking control once the objectives are clear(er) and appropriate responses to the situation are planned and implemented. Although school counselors have no control over parents' responses, each parent response provides new data that augment the counselors' original assessment of the situation and inform the counselors' next set of choices.

When it appears that parents are not going to be easily pleased, when their concerns are emotionally driven, counselors strive to maintain their professional detachment, and implement a systematic process, as illustrated in Figure 7–5, for managing the interactions, the relationships, and the situation. Responding appropriately to and managing the interactions most effectively entail assessing the situation and selecting responses.

Situation Assessment

Assessing the situation entails identifying who the parents represent, their specific topics and motives. It includes school counselors' understanding their own topics and motives, and clarifying the objectives both of the confronting parents and their own.

FIGURE 7–5

Strategy Selection Logic Flow Used by School Counselors in Response to Concerned Parents

PARENT		SCHOOL COUNSELOR	
1	Initiates conversation		
		2	Determines who parent represents
3	Expresses topic(s) of concern	4	Specifies parent's topic; identifies own topic
	Evidences motive for interaction	5	Identifies parent's motive(s); clarifies own motive(s)
6	States objective(s)	7	Understands parent's objective; determines own objective
		8	Chooses advocacy response: skills, resources, response level
		9	Implements advocacy strategy through an activity
10	Participates in counselor-selected activity and responds		
		11 and 12 and 13 . . .	Implements response activities through to problem resolution

WHO DO THE PARENTS REPRESENT? Identifying who the parents represent involves learning about who they are as individuals and if they are affiliated with a group of parents who are averse to schools or school counselors. Parents who present themselves to school counselors and have questions or concerns about the guidance program and/or the roles fulfilled by counselors in the school come from an array of perspectives. Not only does each parent have an individual perspective on life and school (e.g., history, background, culture, education, school experiences, beliefs), but each parent may also be part of a group that has a specific, expressed platform.

Concerned individual parents may be concerned only for their own children, or they may personally be resistant to counseling or to counselors' recommendations for a variety of reasons. Group representatives may be interested in the operations of the specific school or may have political interests covering a larger span (e.g., the policies of the school district, the state, the nation). They may be basically supportive of the schools and only curious or concerned about specific guidance-related items. They may be basically nonsupportive of the public schools or of school guidance and counseling programs and school counselors.

Some nationally visible, conservative, and typically religious groups of parents believe that counseling is an invasion of privacy, is an attempt to undermine family values, and is antispiritual, and that counseling does not belong in the schools. Groups of such parents voice their concerns at local and state school board meetings as well as in the media. Individuals challenge teachers, counselors, and principals. They are often hostile and aggressive in expressing their criticism of the public schools, and often see teaching only reading, writing, and mathematics, or teaching a particular set of religious beliefs or censorship, as their goal.

WHAT ARE THE PARENTS' TOPICS AND MOTIVATION? Identifying what the parents' topics are entails hearing what their presenting concerns are and how much of their concern is generated by or on behalf of any larger group they are affiliated with. It is important to recognize clearly and specifically the presenting concerns, topics, and issues of parents who come forward.

Nationally visible, conservative groups express some recurrent topics. Although most parents who represent a group do not come forward on behalf of all of the issues, the scope of the agendas of organized groups that are against public schools and/or against guidance and counseling activities is broad. Thus parents may confront school counselors with concerns about the purposes of school and/or the purposes of the guidance program, about guidance topics or methods, or about specific activities they have heard about or experienced. A standard form letter has been distributed widely that provides a summary of their concerns. The letter is based on an overinterpretation of the Hatch Amendment (and is included in Appendix I).

In questioning the broader purposes of public schools, parents may question vocational education and creative activities by children as well as courses in which controversial issues are addressed. In questioning the guidance program mission, they may express their fear that it represents the secular humanistic arm of the school. They do not believe that therapy belongs in school and assume that counseling is therapy.

Guidance topics that parents may find objectionable include self-esteem, decision making, attending to children's feelings, affective education, or exploring family values and practices. Parents may want their religious beliefs to be taught and upheld in schools. They may believe firmly in parents' rights to complete authority over their offspring, including knowing and controlling what their children experience in school and choosing disciplinary methods.

They may express concern about an array of guidance methods. They may be wary of psychological or career assessments, surveys that include any questions regarding the home and family, role-playing, guided imagery, group counseling, and confidentiality. They may want their children to have fewer guidance services than are part of the comprehensive guidance program (i.e., no responsive services). Some guidance activities may be of specific concern, such as traditional values clarification activities (e.g., lifeboat exercises) and/or behavior modification practices.

Not all of these sometimes fearful and/or angry parents have the same motivation, however, although nearly all are also motivated by concern for their own children. In managing the often difficult interactions with these parents, determining motivation is important.

The motivations tend to fall into five categories. Some parents are *misinformed*; some are concerned about *materials*; some *mistrust* certain practices; some have experienced *mistakes*; and some are *misusing* an issue. Identifying which category describes a parent's motivation helps to suggest an appropriate response.

Most of the parents who question guidance programs either individually or at the building level fit into the first category. They are misinformed about a program or practice, or about public schools in general. These parents often hear concerns from other, more politically active patrons, and in some cases, they fear for their children's psychological or spiritual safety. When they receive accurate information about the program and become acquainted with the professionalism of the school counseling staff, their concerns are usually addressed.

In the second category are the concerned parents who hear about commercially produced materials that have been target by national groups as undermining the development of wholesome, family values.

A third category of critical parents consists of those who mistrust certain practices of the public schools in general. This category includes parents who worry that counseling is brainwashing or instilling a specific set of values that are contrary to their own. Most often they see the public schools in general as an arm of an atheistic state.

The fourth category is the smallest by far and comprises those who, in fact, have experienced mistakes made by staff members. Sometimes school counselors have the right intentions, but choose the wrong strategy. In other cases, it is sad but true that some educators are not ethically or professionally sound.

The fifth category are those parents/constituents who are acting in bad faith, those who are misusing an issue for their own purposes. Such purposes may be political; they may want to engender support for a school board candidate. Such purposes may be economic; they may be trying to nurture a clientele for a private or parochial school. Such purposes may be immoral or illegal; they may be hiding something going on in their homes. Some of the parents who use this critical posture are child abusers who do not want to be found out. It is fortunate that the number of critics in this category is very small for they are the most difficult to deal with.

WHAT ARE THE SCHOOL COUNSELORS' TOPICS AND MOTIVATIONS? School counselors in these situations are well served by being clear as to their own topics and motivations. Their topics fit into three categories. Counselors want to (1) improve the services provided to the specific parents' individual children and/or to all students, (2) maintain the program benefits for individual/all students, and (3) allow the program to continue for students other than those of the critical parent(s). While keeping the conversation focused on manageable problems, school counselors usually identify which of these represents the best-case scenario for the outcomes of these interactions.

In some cases—perhaps many—school counselors want the children of the adversarial parents to be able to benefit from more extensive services than they are participating in. Specifically, many of the children evidence themselves as being in need of individual or small group counseling services. Some of the parents are fearful of what counseling will do to the minds of their children. Others fear what counseling will reveal about the family dynamics, abuses, or other practices. In advocating for the students, school counselors strive to convince parents to let their children participate fully in guidance and counseling activities.

Adversarial parents often do not want their own children to participate in some or all of the activities and services in the comprehensive guidance program. Typically they do not want their children to participate in counseling. Many request that they not participate in guidance curriculum activities as well. Those who are truly fearful of government intervention in their lives do not want their students participating in career development activities, including career assessments, or other individual planning system activities. Some parents are not content with protecting only their own children; they want these activities dropped from the school program all together. Having carefully designed their programs to meet students' needs, school counselors believe in and advocate for the program to stay intact for all students.

Further, some parents threaten the very existence of the program in schools. School counselors' agendas then are aimed at maintaining the program for students other than those of parents who do not want the program, at making the program optional. Many counselors find it difficult to give up this ground—they have worked hard for the programs to be in place. However, some battles cannot be won, and rather than lose the war, it is better that some children not participate than for the program to be eliminated all together.

School counselors also are well served by clarifying their own motivations in these situations. They, too, have a wide array, from altruistic to self-serving. On the altruistic end of the continuum, school counselors are motivated to maintain the integrity of the program. A previous example was to strive to maintain the design of program by providing activities and services that meet the identified needs of the children and youth served. School counselors are best served in the face of adversaries when they are secure in the basis of their program, when they know what the content and rationale are. They are secure when the basic mission of the program is tied to the mission of the school and school district. They are secure when they are well-grounded in their own professional integrity, in their competent work with and on behalf of children and youth in school.

Most districts have policies and procedures regarding censorship and the curriculum. If you and/or the counselors are not aware of these, they should be included in the department's operational handbook. Especially when districts have designed their guidance programs as carefully as we are suggesting, and defined so clearly the integral nature of their program, defense of program participation is soundly supported. Program modifications must not be made without due consideration of whether the modification violates the integrity of the program.

Sometimes school counselors become fearful or angry and are motivated not on behalf of children but on their own behalf. There are times when groups of parents threaten the very existence of the program, and school counselors fear that their jobs are not secure. Such times, however, are not that frequent. Not all parents who disagree with the program want it and the counselor eliminated from the school.

Sometimes concerned parents want to change the shape of the program—by, for example, eliminating group counseling—and thereby change the job description of the school counselors. Some school counselors get angry and defensive about being told what to do. Guarding against overreacting in these circumstances is essential for school counselors. Fear for job security or anger at differences of opinion are not strong positions, and they may add grounds for other confrontations.

School counselors may also be fearful of parents' concerns because they do not fully understand them and may be threatened by the lack of clarity of the parents' goals. They may resent having others suggest that what they do is inappropriate when they believe it is appropriate (and the right thing to do). They may be hurt by the appearance of someone not liking them. If they are insecure in their role or unsure about the value of their programs, this insecurity may undermine their professional demeanor.

WHAT ARE THE PARENTS' AND SCHOOL COUNSELORS' OBJECTIVES? School counselors are best served when they can state for themselves and for the parents, after analysis and reflection on the opening parts of the dialogue, what each "side" has as objectives for the interactions and the relationships. It is to be hoped that these are in the best interest of the children in question. Parents' objectives relate to their topics of concern and their motivations. Counselors' objectives are specific to each child-parent situation and to their motivatations on behalf of the specific children involved or all children whose access to services are threatened. For example:

- Misinformed parents may ask to have their children removed from classroom guidance due to fear of the humanistic nature of the content. A counselor's objective would be to allow the child to reap the benefits of the guidance curriculum.
- Parents who have heard negative things about particular material may want that material's use censored from the program (Brigman & Moore, 1994). A counselor's objective would be to maintain its use in relevant aspects of the program.
- Mistrusting parents may not want their children to participate in small group counseling. A counselor's objective would be for the students to participate in groups that serve their needs.
- Parents who have experienced a mistake made by counselors may want to have different counselors assigned to their students. A counselor's objective would be for parents to recognize the counselor's awareness of the error and assurance that it was a momentary lapse, not a permanent condition of incompetence.
- Parents who want visibility in the community may want the guidance program eliminated from the school. A counselor's objective would be to provide means for those parents' children to opt out of the program, leaving it intact for the children of parents who want the program to continue.

Appropriate Response Selection

Supported by the clarity of their own objectives, school counselors choose from one of nine advocacy response levels. In choosing their responses, they identify the skills and resources that best apply in the particular situation. They identify potentially successful response strategies and implement strategically relevant activities. For themselves and for the parents, they clarify the status of the situation at the conclusion of their interactions.

WHAT ADVOCACY RESPONSE LEVEL IS APPROPRIATE? As described in more detail in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), and as defined and exemplified in counseling/school counseling literature (e.g., journals of the American School Counselors Association, Association for Counselor Education and Supervision, American Counseling Association), there are nine advocacy responses, each varying in involvement and intensity on the part of the advocating counselor. These responses fall on a continuum of involvement by school counselors (e.g., degree of participation, energy expended, level of commitment, as evidenced by the resources they expend). The responses range from being physically present to acting assertively on someone's behalf, from giving time to giving time plus ideas, initiative, power, professionalism, and so on.

Having chosen how limited or how expanded the advocacy role that is appropriate to contribute, the counselors consider whether they will simply represent the program/profession, inform the parents, welcome them, reach out to them, support their objectives, cooperate or collaborate with them as they work towards their objectives, or consult or advocate with them on behalf of their children. Activities that school counselors do at each advocacy response level include

- representing their program at parent functions;
- informing parents about their program in conferences;
- welcoming parents who come into the guidance center and reaching out to those who seem reluctant;
- supporting parents who have concerns about the school and are seeking ways to communicate these to the right people;
- cooperating with parents, even those who are critical of the program, and seeking collaborative opportunities to work with parents on mutual agendas;
- consulting with parents about ways they can help their children be successful in school; and
- advocating for parents with other school staff members, when the parents are fearful or for some reason cannot find their own voices.

School counselors consider the skills and resources they can best apply to bring the situation to successful conclusion. To advocate effectively, counselors consciously decide how best to apply their skills in response to the parents' agendas and to advance the agendas of the school counselors. Their skills include their communication, consultation, and political skills (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Influence over others stems from their wanting something that another individual can offer them. The resources school counselors have to share include competence, ideas, time, power, involvement, and energy that stems from commitment. If counselors determine the parents they are currently working with can be influenced, they need to determine which resource will be most influential. Parents might be influenced by knowing what the counselors understand about schooling, about children, about the teachers their children are working with. They may be appreciative of being treated humanely and having the counselors give them time for the conversation. They may be influenced by the counselors' professionalism.

WHAT STRATEGIES ARE POTENTIALLY SUCCESSFUL? When managing such relationships, school counselors consciously select strategies that incorporate their and the parents' objectives, allow them to apply their skills and resources effectively, and are within the identified level of advocacy response they have decided is most efficient. They select strategies and related activities that appear to have the best chance of responding to the parents' agenda and to best move their own agenda on behalf of students. The goal is, of course, resolution of the issues to the satisfaction of both sides of the dialogue and in the best interest of the students involved.

WHAT RESPONSE ACTIVITIES ARE STRATEGICALLY APPROPRIATE? Advocacy strategies are carried out through activities. Having selected the strategy (objective, advocacy response level, skills and resources), school counselors carefully select appropriate activities, plan how they will conduct them, and carry them out. With parents who are misinformed, some proactive efforts that school counselors can undertake are to present overviews of their programs at open houses, PTA meetings, and parent workshops, and to publish newsletters or articles regarding the topics included in guidance curriculum.

With those who complain about specific materials, if such materials are used in the program, it is important that people be allowed to study them to become familiar with their actual content. Again, most often what they think is there isn't, and their concerns are alleviated. Encouraging parents to preview materials before they become concerned is proactive, and with a planned program this is feasible.

Even though the district has established the needs for and the values of a comprehensive guidance program, to help keep confrontations from escalating it may be useful to have procedures for opting out of nonmandatory aspects of the program or for benefiting from alternate assignments. For example, Northside Independent School District developed a procedure for parents to follow that requires their learning the information they need to make good decisions about their children's participation in the developmental guidance program, and that requires them to be very specific about what content they do not want their child exposed to (see Appendix I). Counseling is provided only with parental permission. These procedures help counteract parents' feelings of having no control over what happens to their children at school.

The distrust of the parents who question the purposes of the guidance program usually goes beyond that of the program and the individual counselor. Their concerns should be attended to by the principal. Schools cannot and probably should not change to attend to the concerns of these parents, and administrators are able to express best what is legally required and done in the best professional judgment of those responsible for the school program.

For the parents who have experienced mistakes of bad practice by school counselors, the first step is to hear and investigate the parents' complaints. Again, these occasions are best handled by the building administrators involved. They, in turn, need to follow due process as spelled out in policy and/or regulations to determine the facts and consequences. Those parents who misuse the guidance program by making it an issue for their own purposes are also best handled by administrators or other authorities. Political candidates may be listened to and then turned over to administrators to handle. Entrepreneurs are best exposed for what they are. Those involved in illegal activities, including child neglect, need to be reported to the proper authorities. (A sample response to the standard letter described earlier is provided in Appendix I.)

Clearly, proactive strategies are preferable to reactive ones. Parents feel attended to and appreciate the openness of the guidance department. Counselors feel comfortable as they initiate the involvements and manage the relationships from the outset. Thus at the beginning of the second year, proactive counselors reach out to inform parents of their program plans for the year, hiding nothing. They invite parents to preview materials. They collaborate with school administrators and PTAs to help all parents value the gifts of the school. They are especially vigilant about not making or appearing to make mistakes. They are prepared to work politically to address those who would misuse their guidance platform for other agendas.

HOW IS THE CONCLUSION CLARIFIED? As with any counselor-client problem-solving interaction, the counselor ends the conference or meeting by summarizing the original problem and the status of that problem at the time, and the plan for the future regarding the problem and any related issues. The summary statement may include such items as restating the original problem, how the differences have been resolved so far, and what measures are planned to continue resolution of the problem. One resolution of the problem is to agree to disagree. Hopefully, there will also be next steps planned that relate to working together for mutual goals regarding the children involved in the situation. Such summarizing provides clarity for the counselors and for the parents.

Being confronted or challenged by individuals presents an uncomfortable situation. For their own peace of mind, school counselors continue to keep in touch with parents who are supporters of their work. They develop strategies for adding to/using their support base. They do this formally through the school-community advisory committee, and informally by hearing from the multitude of appreciative clients who have been well served by the program. In times of conflict, many supporters are willing and eager to present their side of the story. Do not be shy about using them.

Focus on Special Projects

Once you have established the design for the guidance program, guidance program leaders are encouraged to focus on special projects that help incorporate current trends in education, to keep pace with their educator colleagues. The energy provided by an educational reform or other professionwide movements can facilitate some of the changes that need to be accomplished. New directions from the federal, state, local community, district, and building level could be mirrored by special emphases within the guidance department. Such changes keep counselors abreast of changes in the total educational system and help maintain their position on the educational team. That is, other staff who have to change see that counselors have to change also.

Such changes also have the side benefit of helping counselors avoid having change forced upon them that may be inappropriate to the directions of the new program. For example, many of the current reforms have increased the paperwork/accountability burden of the school staff, such as noting students' mastery of required instructional outcomes. If the counselors have to attend to changes of their own, they can better avoid being assigned to complete some of the paperwork tasks that belong to teachers or administrators; if the counselors are visibly augmenting the guidance curriculum component, for example, fellow staff members will see more readily that the counselors do not have time to make such notations and instead make them themselves.

Federal and State Priorities

The review of the history of guidance and counseling provided in chapter 1 demonstrates the impact of federal priorities on the development of our profession. As well, contemporary guidance program changes can and should relate to the current federal emphasis on at-risk populations. Surely, children and youth who are at risk because of drug and other substance abuse, educational disadvantagement or academic failure, disabilities (hidden or otherwise) that interfere with their learning, premature sexual activity, or adolescent depression are priority clients for school counselors implementing the responsive services component of the comprehensive guidance program. That these clients have federal priority provides rationale for their needing counseling services and for the guidance department to receive some of the funds appropriated for special programs to meet their needs.

State-level reforms of the late 20th century emphasize excellence in education as defined in tighter standards for instructional methodology, improved curriculum, improved student achievement, and improved student discipline. These emphases have caused the development of new teacher appraisal/evaluation systems, new requirements for lesson planning, efforts to better facilitate the achievement of academic excellence, and increased emphasis in vocational education on preparation for a highly technological work world. There has been a renewed interest in accountability as demonstrated through achievement of minimum competencies on tests and other standardized achievement measures. Mandates for improved student discipline include systems that provide consistent and logical consequences for student misbehavior and require more parental involvement for students who act out.

Reforms have focused on the science of education and on the human dimensions of education. Politicians and businesspeople have had a big say in educational reforms. Legislators and businesspeople have stated what they think students should know and be able to do as a result of schooling (Secretary's Commission on Achieving Necessary Skills, 1991). Thus the results-based education movement suggests to educators what our product should be but—because the movement is coupled with an interest in the principles of total quality management—leaves the methodology decisions to the "workers," the professional educators. Standards are high, accountability is measured by such hard data as test results, but increasing autonomy is given to local districts and schools to plan their own improvements for achieving the standards. The focus is on excellence in the education system, on recognition of the diversity of students served, and is balanced with calls for equity and for attending to the unique needs of individual students. The continued fiscal conservatism of state governments has helped public servants recognize that getting more money for services is very difficult. Thus efforts to integrate educational, health, and human services as well as to coordinate provision of vocational education and training continue.

Each of these efforts can be used to enhance and support needed changes in the guidance program. The actual specifics of reforms vary from state to state and according to local priorities and needs; nonetheless, some common themes point to directions for counselors. New systems for assisting teachers to use current teaching methodology include clinical supervision strategies of observation and feedback, refined appraisal/evaluation models, and professional development plans. The same strategies can be used for counselors and are discussed more extensively in chapters 9 and 10, and more fully in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Asking counselors to write their plans for counseling sessions and guidance lessons is a companion piece to asking teachers to develop better lesson plans. Districts across the country are using school improvement planning techniques and developing multiyear strategic plans. Counselors and guidance departments, too, should be asked to clarify their plans for the year by submitting calendars and using a goal-based improvement approach. This fits nicely into the comprehensive program concept.

Curriculum development in other disciplines provides counselors with the opportunity to write the guidance curriculum and to provide for infusion of guidance curriculum in the academic curricula. For example, in addition to the guidance dimension within the mental health curriculum strand in the health and science curricula, the social skills outcomes that are part of the guidance curriculum can easily be infused into the social studies curricula; communication skills can be infused into language arts; and problem solving can be infused into science and math. Perhaps because the concept of a guidance curriculum has grown, much of what we see as students' needs already has been stated in outcome terms, making us prepared to work within the outcomes-based approach. Another relevant aspect of this approach, and one that already is a part of the guidance curriculum, is the emphasis on helping students learn processes, such as decision making, planning, and relating to others, including those from cultures different than their own.

The continued emphasis on testing calls for counselors to help students with their test-taking skills and to help teachers use test results responsibly. This provides counselors the opportunity to shift their role from being test administrators to being consultants in appropriate test use. Adding the dimension of attending to each individual student's needs renews the interest in one of counselors' basic services: identification of individual student's strengths, weaknesses, and needs.

Although counselors are already recognized for this expertise, the magnitude of the challenge of providing such insights for every student means ensuring that our own methods are up-to-date (e.g., recognizing the limits of tests and being comfortable with using multiple sources of data) and entrusting some of this responsibility to other educators, under the counselors' supervision.

Similarly, improved discipline-management programs rest heavily on guidance content—the content of psychology. Counselors can seize this area of high priority to administrators and work collaboratively with them in helping students learn new ways to behave responsibly and to make decisions through activities in the guidance curriculum. Both of these emphases give counselors clear priorities for providing students with special services; students who fail to meet minimum academic standards and students who consistently misbehave often can benefit from effective small group or individual counseling.

Further, the effort to bring community services into the schools draws on counselors' expertise in coordination as well as augments the mental health services provided to children, youth, and families. How this is accomplished will be different in each locale, but school counselors must be in on the planning of integrated delivery systems to ensure that students' needs are well articulated and to ensure that the role envisioned for them is professionally appropriate. The emphasis on coordinating the resources for helping children, youth, and adults enter and succeed in the work force also provides opportunities for school counselors to enhance the career development dimension of their programs, providing they (and you) are involved in the development of the new systems.

District Priorities

With or without impetus from federal or state sources, school districts typically have priorities of high interest to their school boards or to their superintendents. School board members are often interested in academic excellence reflected in the number of scholarship winners, or in the "back to the basics" of the schools' mission that can include the basic of responsible behavior. District administrators are challenged by declining or expanding enrollment; both have implications for teachers' morale. Counselors can be visible in their role of helping others as well as themselves cope with change in a healthy manner. Wellness programs bring with them a potential interest in mental health. These activities that apply the expertise of the guidance and counseling field are system support of the best kind.

Community Priorities

Influential community groups, such as the PTA, chamber of commerce, and service clubs (e.g., Lions and Kiwanis), have priority projects that can bring positive visibility to improving the guidance program. The PTA is interested in youth problem topics such as suicide prevention. Lions clubs are actively working to combat drug abuse and to help children care for their personal safety. In some areas locally elected public officials are concerned about violence and gangs. Economic development groups are interested in career development programs. As education opens up to the communities it serves, guidance program reformers are advised to listen to the priorities of these groups; areas in which their interests dovetail with guidance goals suggest priority areas for guidance efforts as well.

Building Priorities

In addition to the expanded opportunities for program improvement provided to counselors in the localization of school improvement efforts, major events in school buildings can highlight the need for specific changes in the guidance program. Accreditation self-studies and visits provide opportunities to make recommendations for improving the guidance program. Visible student problems—teen suicides, drug busts, gang-related uprisings—demand counselors' attention. Principals have goals for their schools.

Counselors should collaborate with their administrators by showing them how the comprehensive guidance program supports the development of strategies to help attain the school goals. Principals' goals quite often include such items as holding high expectations for students, working to enhance the self-esteem of students, and improving interpersonal relationships among the staff. Counselors can and should share parts of these goals. Needless to say, the more counselors' and principals' goals have in common, the more support counselors will have from key decision makers. The more school counselors are viable members of school-wide teams, the more support they have in their buildings.

Further, individual counselors or counseling staffs have special talents, interests, and areas of expertise. Some high school counselors are expert in helping teenagers deal with grief and loss; some elementary counselors are creative in using popular toys as materials in developmental guidance programs. By capitalizing on these, the guidance program leader not only can give appropriate recognition to those counselors but also can provide for the development of special projects that, when successful, can be shared with other buildings.

Facilitate Building-Level Changes

If your school district has a guidance program leader, he or she can assist the building counselors by establishing systems that help make the operational-level changes needed to effect implementation of the comprehensive guidance program. Two such mechanisms are as follows:

- Have building staffs commit to goals for program improvement and develop the plans for achieving those goals. This is a way to repair discrepancies identified between the current and desired program designs and a means for changing the activities done within the program.
- Have building staffs develop transition and implementation plans similar to those developed at the district level. This is a way to change the resources appropriated to the guidance program at the building level.

If counselor leadership is at the building level, school counselors, their department heads, and principals can use such strategies as a goal-based program improvement system, a master plan for change, and action plans for implementation.

Using a Goal-Based Program Improvement System

Goals are tools for turning visions into realities. They help individuals focus their energies on changes counselors and others perceive as important, and they make change manageable. In the circumstance we are describing—remodeling and revitalizing your program while you are living in it—the thought of striving to implement all the changes at once can be overwhelming. Focusing on a handful of goals is conceivable to most people; being allowed to develop their own strategies for attaining those goals allows counselors a sense of autonomy and comfort in making the needed changes. In the Northside Independent School District, the goal areas are established at the district level. The district initiates the goal-setting and action-planning processes, but each building has latitude in choosing specific implementation strategies that fit its needs or specialties. Establishing the goals for high-priority skill development, clients, or activities as well as the process of goal setting, action planning, monitoring, and evaluating progress toward the goals provides a consistency of focus across the district. These efforts serve to effect the continuity of newly implemented programs, allow for the continuation of dialogue between counselors from different buildings about change efforts, and give direction for in-service training and staff development activities.

Goal Setting

In reviewing the current guidance program and the desired guidance program, you discovered some discrepancies, as we discussed in chapter 6. These discrepancies are the logical targets of and point to the goals for program improvements system-wide. Likewise, each building's guidance program design team should compare and contrast their existing program with their articulated desired program. These identified discrepancies become additional targets for program improvement goals.

The number of goals people are asked to consider depends on the number of discrepancies found, the size of the discrepancies, and the priorities the district or building has set. Goals should be delineated for program improvements and for performance improvements. A sample of a memo used in Northside Independent School District to assist counselors to attend to meaningful goals is presented in Figure 7–6. (It should remind you of Figure 6–2; the difference is that in this instance the goals are presented to individual staff members as challenges to each to do something to help repair the discrepancies between the current program design and that of the desired program.)

These goals are broad and leave each counselor or building staff with choices. What they do "to improve the quality of time spent in responsive services" and how they do it is left to them. For example, counselors may strive to decrease individual counseling time by initiating small group counseling or systematically consulting with teachers.

A sample of more specific goal targets is presented in Figure 7–7.

These goals establish more specific activities for counselors to implement at the building level but leave the implementation plan to them. For example, they are asked to conduct group counseling for targeted populations, but the actual design of the counseling series is left to them. In both cases the counselors specify the student outcomes and objectives for their new activities;

FIGURE 7–6

Goals Memo

To: Counselors
From: Director of Guidance
Re: Program and Performance Goals

Below are listed general goals that have been identified for *program* and *performance* improvements. Please pick two from each category to focus on for this school year, and specify the improvement you envision on the action planning form that is attached.

Program Goals

- to increase time spent in *curriculum*/developmental guidance
- to decrease time spent in *responsive services*/to improve quality of time spent in responsive services
- to decrease time spent in *system support*
- to decrease time/to improve quality of time spent with school *staff*
- to increase time spent with *parents*

Performance Goals

- to improve group guidance skills
- to improve counseling skills
- to improve consulting skills
- to improve program planning/evaluation skills
- to improve referral skills

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 7–7

Counselors' Goals Memo

To: Elementary School Counselors
From: Director of Guidance
Re: Counselors' Goals

The goal-setting process implemented for the past several years worked well to help focus the guidance program improvement efforts. The district-wide goals are listed below. Please discuss these goals with your principals and add others that are in response to the needs of your campus community.

1. To continue to contribute to students' education by effectively teaching guidance curricula outlined in the *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework.*
2. To respond to campus-identified high-priority student-clients through effective group counseling. "High-priority student-clients" may include students who are underachieving or who are behaving irresponsibly.
3. To respond to campus-identified high-priority parent-clients through systematically implemented parent consultation or parent education.
4. To decrease student-contact-time spent in clerical/quasi-administrative tasks by identifying personal "time-eaters" and minimizing the time spent on these.
5. To provide a better balanced guidance program by systematically planning the year's activities to adhere as much as feasible to the district-outlined and campus-specified comprehensive program design. (Planning assistance will be provided by the Director of Guidance.)
6. To increase the effectiveness of counseling and guidance activities by clear articulation of the counselor's theoretical base.

As in previous years, we will be discussing the strategies you identify as appropriate for striving to attain your goals. A copy of the revised Planning Form is attached. Please submit a copy of your "Guidance Program Improvement Planning" forms to me by September 15.

Approved: ______________________________
Associate Superintendent

cc: Elementary School Principals

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

they plan their own strategies and methods of evaluation based on local needs and their own resources.

Counselors are asked to set their own goals to be reviewed by their immediate supervisor. Where there is more than one counselor in a building, the guidance department as a whole should have goals also, such as "The department will develop an annual plan for expanded implementation of the guidance curriculum."

The individuals' goals within the department should be related to each other's, and all counselors on a staff should be cognizant of their colleagues' goals. This helps to develop a support system that is useful in assisting the counselors meet success in striving for their goals. We also recommend that building principals sign off on the goals to indicate not only their awareness of the counselors' endeavors but also their approval. The head counselor or, in buildings where there is no such designated department leader, all of the counselors should meet and discuss the goals with the principal. This ensures that the guidance goals are consistent with the general building goals and provides a vehicle for enlisting the principal's support in goal attainment. The goals ultimately should be submitted to the district office for review by the administrator responsible for guidance.

Guidance Program Improvement Planning

Once specific goals have been established, each counselor and each department should develop plans for meeting these goals. As mentioned previously, such planning encourages forward and realistic thinking. It sets in motion a series of decisions and actions that actually help implement the strategies. A sample planning form is provided in Figure 7–8.

Once counselors' goals have been identified and counselors have committed themselves to implementation strategies, the guidance program leader has a means of monitoring counselors' progress toward these goals. This process is discussed in more depth in chapter 8.

Developing and Implementing the Building Master Plan for Change

As at the system level, a master plan for change should guide the transition efforts at the building level. In addition to making changes in the activities done in the guidance program through the previously described goal-setting process, the building staff needs to consider the need for improvement in the resources that support the program at their level. The counselor(s), principal, guidance program development team, school-community advisory committee—all of the players with an interest in the program—should consider the status of the human, financial, and political resources available to the program. At this point in the improvement process, there are probably system-wide standards or guidelines established for resource allocation in the buildings; however, if there are not, then the local team(s) can develop its (their) own "realistic ideals" to shoot for by asking the questions outlined here and others that come to mind as they consider the questions.

- *Human resources.* Are the guidance-program-related jobs being done in accord with the system's job descriptions? Are the organizational relationships among the guidance program staff clear and working well? Are the organizational relationships between the guidance staff and the administrative staff, the instructional staff, and the other subsets of campus staff members working well? Do counselors have access to students to provide the program fully? Is time and money allocated to support program and professional development activities by the counselors and other guidance staff?
- *Financial resources.* Is there a guidance department budget for supplies and materials? Is it adequate? Are there other funding sources that could augment the budget, e.g., PTA for parent workshops; federal, state, district, or other grants for pilot projects; local businesses for career development or mentoring programs? Are adequate materials available to support the program? Is time available to the staff to develop needed materials? Do the facilities meet established standards? Are the facilities welcoming and attractive? Is the necessary equipment available and working?
- *Political resources.* Are campus policies and procedures supportive of implementation of the desired guidance program design, e.g., are counselors' nonguidance tasks decreasing and student-centered activities increasing? Is the principal supportive of the newly defined and designed program and the staff? Are the teachers? How are resisters being handled? Is the guidance program an integral part of school-wide programs? Are school counselors active members of school-wide planning teams? Are there guidance program objectives in the school improvement plan? Are there systematic mechanisms such as weekly or monthly meetings that facilitate communication between the counselor(s) and the administrator(s), between the counselor(s) and the teachers? Are the relationships between the guidance program staff and the community good? Is there an effective advisory committee? Are the guidance program public relations objectives a part of the school public relations efforts? Is there an active/almost active group of critical constituents who need to be/are being managed?

After asking and answering these and other questions, the next step is to identify the goals/targets and relative priorities for change; and then to lay out the master plan, listing what

FIGURE 7–8

Guidance Program Improvement Planning Form

GUIDANCE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENT PLANNING

School: ______________________

Name: ______________________

Principal/Head Counselor Signature: ______________________

Date: ______________________

USE A SEPARATE FORM FOR EACH GOAL

PLANNING (To Be Completed by September 1)	EVALUATION (To Be Completed by Contract End-June)

Goal:

Program Objective/Strategy	Tasks to Accomplish	Time Frame	Level of (1–5) Accomplishment	Students'/Others' Outcomes

Overall Assessment of Level of Accomplishment: 1 (Not Achieved) 2 3 4 5 (Fully Achieved)

Counselor's Signature: ______________________

Principal/Head Counselor: ______________________

Date: ______________________

needs to be done, in what order, within what time frame, and who the person is with primary responsibility. (See Figure 6–5.)

Developing the Building Action Plans for Implementation

As the time approaches to accomplish each of the goals/targets, a relevant plan of action should be developed (see Figure 7–1). For example, if in order to access students in a junior high school, guidance curriculum time must be negotiated with the academic teachers, several tasks need to be accomplished before the counselor can infuse the guidance learning activities into the various curricula: (a) The counselor must have lesson objectives planned, (b) the principal's support must be enlisted, (c) a meeting with the academic department chairs needs to be established, and so on. To accomplish each of these tasks successfully plans must be made.

A point needs to be made here: The changes must begin with reallocation of the resources currently available and in anticipation of new resources that probably will be allocated. Counselors must resist the mentality of waiting until everything at the system level has been done. This is where the give-and-take nature of the process is most evident. Only so much change can occur at the building level within the current resource allocation, but those changes need to be made. For example, if a principal wants counselors teaching or developing guidance lessons for use in a homeroom-type situation and perceives counselors as sitting in their offices spending undue amounts of time with individual students, the counselors should devise ways to attend to the principal's goal. It is conceivable that if they manage their time with the consideration that the principal has an important priority for them, the lessons could be developed. The principal, then, will be more likely to believe that the counselors use their time efficiently when they ask for other considerations.

Often the success of district resource expansion depends on the evidence of maximum resource use at the school level. Spending all the money appropriated for buying program materials is an obvious example. Further, once buildings have established their local plans, the district can identify and target problems and solutions identified in several buildings. For example, if several building guidance program plans seek to augment the guidance curriculum through use of homeroom periods, a district-wide group might be formed to work together to develop appropriate guidance learning activities.

Implement Public Relations Activities

Now that you have a grasp of the new program and have clarified the language used to describe it, you are ready to plan and implement public relations activities. Because the best generator of good public relations is a good program, counselors need to feel that they are conducting the best program feasible. They need to feel secure in the priorities that have been set and feel that they can explain them to the many publics served such as students, teachers, administrators, parents, the business community, and community members at large. They need to make every consumer contact a high-quality, customer-friendly experience (even at those impossibly busy times of the year).

Planning public relations begins with study of the data that were gathered in the assessment of the current program on how others perceive the guidance program. Because one purpose of public relations is for people to know more about the program so they can access and appreciate its services, the goal at this time is to help people move from what they thought the program was to what the new program structure is. To accomplish this task, we recommend that a work group be formed to assist in planning and implementing the public relations program. The work group should include not only counselors but also representatives—preferably leaders—of the publics to whom you plan to relate. It could be an ad hoc group, and it could include representatives from the steering or school-community advisory committees. Ultimately, the group that will continue public relations activities, once they are undertaken, is the school-community advisory committee.

Planning Your Public Relations Program

Public relations program planning is no different from the planning used in the rest of the guidance program improvement process. You need to know where you are by performing a current assessment—in this case, the perception survey. You need to know where you want to go—the desired end—in this case, the established goals for the public relations program. And you need to know how you are going to get there. Establish a plan of action that includes the public relations objectives and strategies to be accomplished and the time frame involved.

Public relations should be systematically installed as an ongoing part of the program's overall improvement and management procedures. Public relations activities that are not related in this integrated fashion to the total program may be superficial and, as a result, may not have sufficient impact. Thus careful attention to the planning is important.

To develop your plan for public relations, consider these steps:

1. Establish goals for your public relations efforts. Examples include program consumers being informed about, understanding, and being supportive of and able to use the comprehensive guidance program.
2. Identify the target populations for your public relations efforts. Examples include students, teachers, parents, administrators, school board members, referral agency personnel, and community representatives/leaders.
3. Find out what these publics think about what you are doing and what they think you should be doing. The specific data gathered in the current program perception survey should tell you this.
4. Establish specific objectives for each subgroup. Examples include informing all parents about the program and gaining support from some parents for the program.
5. Identify the resources available to assist in your efforts. Examples include Meet Your Counselor pamphlets, PTA newsletters and programs, daytime radio talk shows, and school official communiques.
6. Consider the relative impact each resource may have on the target population. Examples include inviting PTA leaders to serve on the advisory committee in order to provide them an opportunity to fulfill their leadership/representative role and, if advice is taken, to enlist their support for the program.
7. Translate these resources into strategies to be used. Where possible, use the already existing resources that have demonstrated effectiveness for reaching the target population, such as the administrator's association newsletter to communicate with administrators. Where none exists, consider creating unique resources such as guidance department newsletters or Counselor Corner columns in the local newspaper.
8. Outline the steps that will be taken in the development of these strategies and relate them to the overall plan.
9. Assign a person to be responsible for the activities.
10. Establish your time frame.

Well-planned public relations activities are an integral part of the guidance program improvement process. Remember that an effective public relations program is sincere in purpose and execution, in keeping with the total guidance program's purpose and characteristics, positive in approach and appeal, continuous in application, comprehensive in scope, clear and with simple messages, and beneficial to both sender and receiver.

Public relations activities have two purposes: to let consumers know how good the program is and how to access it, and to change any negative perceptions they may have to more positive ones. To do this, it is important to listen for and understand the negative perceptions that some consumers may have. For example, some teachers do not know about our program and are often dissatisfied that they do not get instant service when they think they need it. They are not aware that we, too, take work home at night. They do not think that we, too, are tied to a set schedule that someone else has determined. Many are not familiar with our role as student advocates; they see us in problem situations as adversaries. For another example, administrators may think that counselors do not work very hard. Coadministrators work evenings supervising activities, and they do not think that counselors do, too. Further, some counselors are perceived as not being loyal to the school because they do not attend extracurricular activities. For yet another example, some parents do not feel that they get the response they want, or perceive counselors as having made recommendations about their children that have damaged their educational careers. Many are not aware of our specialized training.

Some in the population at large still—unfortunately—have negative bias against people with psychological problems and are skeptical about the value of mental health services. In addition, some students do not recognize or acknowledge the help they receive from counselors. They perceive us as paper pushers who were not helpful when they perceived they were having a problem.

In general, because our programs have not been well defined, people have had unrealistic expectations about counselors and the services counselors can and should provide.

Implementing Your Public Relations Program

In implementing your public relations program there are two essential factors to consider: timing and quality. Public relations activities should be planned to capitalize on times when you have your audience's attention. The quality of any activity ought to be high; you need to put your best foot forward. Having handout materials prepared in advance helps you be ready at a moment's notice. An example is a flier developed and used by Missouri school counselors to explain their programs and services in Appendix J.

We suggest that you consider conducting your public relations activities with your various target populations at those times when you are changing or working on improved activities that affect particular consumer groups. When you are asking teachers for classroom time to conduct the guidance curriculum activities, some may be reluctant to cooperate. This can be balanced by conducting effective lessons when an opportunity is provided. Teachers may be quite upset when they look for a counselor to assist them with a problem and learn that the counselor is scheduled into classrooms for guidance for a certain amount of time. This can be the ideal time to explain to them the benefits gained from developmental guidance. Administrators also may be resistant when counselors try to divest themselves of the quasi-administrative/clerical tasks that take up so much time and talent. They get weary of counselors saying, "That's not my job." If, however, they become convinced that the time saved is focused directly on helping students through guidance curriculum, individual planning, or responsive services, this negative feeling may be dissipated. Parents who are used to the notion that counselors work one-on-one with students may be put off by group guidance activities. If group guidance is unexplained, it may further parents' feelings of not getting adequate service from this specialist for their own child. At such times, careful explanation of how many more students and parents are receiving service offsets this concern.

Guidance Program Leader's Roles and Responsibilities

The role of the guidance program leader shifts during this phase to that of staff leader and program manager for ongoing successful program implementation. While the transition to the new program is being made, the roles that the leader will play in continuing leadership and supervision of the improved program begin.

The guidance program leader keeps the momentum for change focused and alive during the transition, and in implementation maintains the focus on continuing improvement and fine-tuning of the improved program. The person responsible for program development leads the district changes and is the chief implementer of the district master plan for change. The leader brings in appropriate consultants to assist with the implementation of special projects. The central office guidance staff member is in a position to know what is going on at the district, state, and federal levels and has the responsibility to communicate and interpret that information to the rest of the guidance staff. The guidance program leader manages the ongoing public relations efforts.

The guidance program leader develops building planning and improvement systems to be used when the program has settled into ongoing planning-evaluating-adjusting. The ultimate accountability for program success and for performance improvement is up to the designated guidance program leader. The guidance program leader works not only to ensure that guidance department staff continue to strive for program improvements but also to encourage and reinforce their efforts. It is conventional wisdom among personnel specialists that employees do what is "inspected" not what is "expected"; thus an inspector is needed.

Some of this authority is delegated to the other designated leaders such as building guidance program staff leaders. Those leaders need assistance in carrying out their roles effectively. As is discussed more fully in chapter 9 and in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), this will probably entail direct modeling of appropriate conduct as administrator, supervisor, manager, and professional leader. It will also entail encouraging these leaders as they try leadership strategies. To ensure full implementation, we encourage the continued use of other staff leaders—informal or otherwise—to ensure healthy communication between the district guidance program leader and the entire guidance staff. Informal leaders are often the best vehicles for honest feedback.

Central office guidance program leaders need to establish their roles with the principals and other administrators. Because administrative responsibilities probably are shared with them, they must be educated as to the guidance department's goals and priorities and their support must be enlisted for the changes and the ongoing efforts as well. Their concerns and goals need to be attended to and supported by the counselors.

A goal we have not discussed fully is that of striving for open and clear communication between the building counselors and their administrators; this is sometimes problematic and deserves conscious attention. For guidance program change efforts to be successful, collaboration must occur between the counselors and the administrators. The interactive nature of educational program decision making presents challenges to both building and district administrators; successful program implementation depends on taking correlated steps toward program improvement. The more these actions are orchestrated, the more effective the guidance program will be in achieving its goals of helping students learn what the program can offer.

During implementation of the newly conceived guidance program, it is time to focus on efforts to ensure that the guidance department staff members—professional and paraprofessional, leaders and followers—have the competencies they need to conduct the well-balanced and comprehensive guidance program that is envisioned. Chapter 9 discusses in more detail how the staff leader can work to ensure that each staff member is striving to reach full professional potential, that each staff member is operating competently.

Concluding Thoughts

To make the transition to the comprehensive guidance program at the building level, several sets of plans have been drawn up: a plan for change, action plans, guidance program improvement plans, and guidance program implementation plans. The building plan for change is similar to the district's master plan for program improvement. It includes a list of resources that must be accrued and tasks that must be accomplished to implement the desired program fully. Action plans outline the actions to be taken to accomplish targeted changes. Guidance program improvement plans focus on improved program strategies and are the means for systematizing the improvement process. The guidance program implementation plan is a description of the actual activities that need to be accomplished to deliver the comprehensive program components. This is discussed in more detail in chapter 8. Henceforth, the emphasis is on managing a continuously improving program.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1992). *The professional school counselor and the use of non-school-credentialed personnel in the counseling program: Position statement.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Beaumont, A. G., Cooper, A. C., & Stockard, R. H. (1978). *A model career counseling and placement program.* Bethlehem, PA: College Placement Services.

Brigman, G., & Moore, P. (1994). *School counselors and censorship: Facing the challenge.* Alexandria, VA: American School Counselor Association.

Golden, L. B. (1983). Brief family interventions in the school setting. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 17,* 288–293.

Gysbers, N., & Henderson, P. (1997). *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II.* Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Henderson, P. (1989). How one district changed its guidance program. *The School Counselor, 37,* 31–40.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Missouri School Board Association. (1996). *Sample policy: Student guidance program.* Columbia, MO: Author.

Myrick, R. D., & Dixon, R. W. (1985). Changing school attitudes and behavior through group counseling. *The School Counselor, 32,* 325–330.

National Alliance of Pupil Services Organizations. (1993, January). *Policy statement on school-linked integrated services.* Available from American Counseling Association and other member organizations.

Peer, G. G. (1985). The status of secondary school guidance: A national survey. *The School Counselor, 32,* 181–189.

Reardon, R. C., & Burck, H. D. (Eds.). (1977). *Facilitating career development: Strategies for counselors.* Springfield, IL: Charles C Thomas.

Salmon, S. J., & Selig, M. R. (1976). The guidance learning center. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 10,* 260–267.

Secretary's Commission on Achieving Necessary Skills (SCANS). (1991). *Report.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Labor.

White, J., Mullis, F., Earley, B., & Brigman, G. (1995). *Consultation in schools: The counselor's role.* Portland, ME: J. Weston Walch.

Chapter 8

Managing the New Program

Implementing—Managing the New Program

- ____ *Improve program activities.*
- ____ *Enhance the role of the professional school counselor.*
- ____ *Develop the building program plan.*
- ____ *Monitor program implementation.*

At this point in the program improvement process, you are ready to focus on implementation. You know what changes your students need and what the professional and parent community want from your program. The plans and systems are in place to facilitate ongoing improvement as well as implementation. Challenges continue, in the buildings and the district, however. In this chapter, we discuss some very concrete ways to help make program changes in the buildings successful and suggest ideas for maintaining the momentum for change in the years to come. Questions answered in this chapter include, "How can the counselors do new student-centered activities when they are still faced with so many nonguidance tasks?" "What is the new role for the school counselor?" "What does the new program look like in a building?" "What is the role of the guidance program leader in ongoing implementation?"

First, ideas for improving program activities are discussed. These include displacing some activities from the guidance program and streamlining the involvement of the school counselors in others as well as adding activities to your program and augmenting existing activities. Next we present ideas for enhancing the role of the school counselors through a job description process, through explicit program planning and accountability, and through time management skills. Ways for you to monitor and encourage continuous program improvement are then discussed, and guidance program leader roles and responsibilities considered.

Improve Program Activities

In comparing and contrasting their current programs with those desired, building personnel have identified places where the designs match and where there are discrepancies. In a building these point to specific program activities. As we discussed in chapter 5, where the qualitative and quantitative designs match—that is, where the activities are effective in helping the right number of students achieve important outcomes and do not take an undue amount of school counselors' time—changes are not called for. It is our recommendation that in your program improvement process you take time to consider what you are doing that is right. Be careful not to throw the baby out with the bathwater. In addition, identifying effective, efficient, high-quality activities in the program is good for the staff's morale; it assures them that a lot of what they have been doing is worthwhile.

Where there are discrepancies between the designs—either spillovers or gaps—changes in program activities need to be made. Spillovers in design include activities that require more program resources (that is, more school counselors' time) than is desirable. Gaps indicate that too few resources are appropriated. To eliminate the design spillovers, activities need to be eliminated—or displaced—from the program, or the appropriation of resources needs to be streamlined. To fill in the design gaps, desirable activities need to be added or existing activities need to be augmented to allow more fully for program goal achievement. Using the goal-based program improvement system described in chapter 7, school staffs systematically set about repairing the discrepancies by developing specific program improvement plans for ways to displace, streamline, add, or augment activities.

As goals are set and changes made, guidance program leaders in the buildings need to ensure that the right changes are made. Right changes are those that have been identified by the guidance program improvement planning team as having high priority for the students and for the best use of the professional school counselor's time. For example, if adding parent education activities is the first priority, and adding an after-school small group for latchkey children is the second priority, those should be the first and second activities added to the newly arranged program. If removing the clerical work associated with referrals for special education is the first priority for displacement, and shifting the counseling of students who are returning from school suspension back to the administrators is the third priority, these need to be accomplished in the order set. This order may differ from the counselor's preferences, but such is the collaborative process.

In addition to ensuring that only important changes are made, the counseling staff should strive to make the changes successful, to do them well or help others to do them well. In general this means having the skills needed to do the activity well, planning the activity carefully, and including those affected by the change in the planning process.

Displacing Nonguidance Activities

Activities from the current program that do not fit into the desired program become targets for displacement. The displacement strategy entails replacing undesired or inappropriate activities or duties with desired guidance program activities. Even more than the other strategies, displacing extraneous tasks from the guidance department is accomplished in increments.

In describing the current program (chapter 4) you identified ways the guidance department provides support to the overall educational program. Many activities to be displaced are those performed in support of other programs; others are administratively based activities. If you have followed our suggestions, you have identified these by specific program.

Guidance departments often provide support for regular educational programs by, for example, referring students to special programs, implementing orientation and articulation activities, participating in curriculum planning, assisting in the development of accreditation reports, preregistering students for next years' courses, consulting in the development of the master schedule, and making the student schedule changes. Guidance departments also sometimes provide support for other programs such as testing, discipline management, gifted education, special education, and vocational education. In the Northside Independent School District study, the activities performed in support of these various programs were time-consuming, accounted for 30% to 40% of the school counselors' time district-wide, and left far less than

100% for the delivery of the guidance program. Further, many of the tasks that counselors were performing were of a clerical, quasi-administrative, or other nonguidance nature, such as scheduling admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings; writing principals' annual reports; and counting the credits that high school students were accumulating toward graduation.

In different districts around the country, counselors' are assigned supervisory duties, such as developing and monitoring assemblies; hall, cafeteria, bus, or restroom duty; chaperoning school activities; and instructional duties, such as tutoring or substitute teaching. Sometimes they are assigned clerical duties, such as selling lunch or bus tickets, collecting and mailing progress reports, maintaining permanent records and handling transcripts, monitoring attendance, calculating grade point averages, or developing student handbooks and course guides. Sometimes they are assigned administrative duties, including developing the master schedule, covering for the absent principal, assigning disciplinary consequences, making schedule changes, or even supervising teachers. Such tasks are targets for displacement.

Negotiating to displace activities requires solidarity among counselors. That is, they all must agree that the tasks are not appropriate guidance tasks and should be given up. In addition, solid data to provide the rationale for displacement are required. These data could be identification of the number of tasks involved, the amount of time spent, and the dollar cost of having counselors or others do them.

Displacement entails a process of specifying the tasks that are done and either eliminating them or shifting the responsibility for doing them to someone else. It is easiest to manage if the big nonguidance responsibilities are broken down into a collection of small tasks. Then decisions can be made regarding each task, rather than the whole project.

A special time study was conducted in Northside Independent School District whereby counselors identified the amount of time they spent in specific school management tasks, that is, quasi-administrative and clerical tasks that did not require a master's degree in guidance and counseling to accomplish. The first step in conducting the survey was to develop the list of tasks. Forty-one such tasks were identified by the elementary counselors, 47 by the middle school counselors, and 34 by the high school counselors. The counselors then determined how much time each of these tasks took in an average year. If part of the task required counselors' expertise, it was recommended for streamlining—for keeping the subtasks that made good use of counselors' professional skills and displacing the others. The next steps were to identify the nature of each task (Was it clerical or professional?) and answer the question, Who else could do this task? Figure 8–1 presents data excerpted from the Northside study and displays the level of specificity that was found to be useful.

Although none of the tasks took an overwhelming amount of time, the total of all of the "nickel and dimed" time was 39 days per counselor per year at the elementary level, 54 days at the middle school level, and 66 at the high school level! If all of the desired displacements were accomplished, 27 days of elementary counselor time could be recaptured, 35 days of middle school counselor time, and 45 days of high school counselor time. Having the data regarding the specific tasks and the amount of time made it possible to set priorities for displacing or eliminating the worst time eaters, and knowing the nature of the task suggested which other staff members could accomplish the task most efficiently.

Identification of the tasks leads to another question to be answered before displacement is considered: Does this task need to be done at all? The Northside study, which involved several buildings, found that counselors were doing tasks on some campuses that were not done at all on others. Different buildings have different procedures and habits in place that need to be scrutinized.

If you decide that the task does need to be done, then the question is, How can it be done most efficiently? Efficiently means least expensively in labor costs or in time. Identifying who should spend time on these activities or how else the activity might be accomplished is the responsibility of the counselors seeking to divest themselves of the tasks. If the counselors sug-

FIGURE 8–1

Quasi-Administrative and Clerical Tasks Study (School Mangement Tasks)

Program/Tasks	Average Time/ Counselor/Year	Recommend-dation*	Nature of Task	Who Else?
Elementary School				
Special Education				
Initial referral paperwork collection	7 days	D	Clerical	Principal's secretary
Test Individuals	4 days	S	Prof	Teachers
Attend admission, review, dismissal conferences	5 days	S	Prof	Teachers
Total of all	39 days (21%)			
Middle School				
Regular Education				
Register new student	8 days	S	Clerical	Administrative secretary
Change schedules	9 days	D/S	Clerical	Scheduling secretary
Special Education				
Initial referral paperwork collection	4–5 days	D	Clerical	Secretary
Attend admission review, dismissal conferences	5 days	S	Prof	Teachers
Total of all	54 days (29%)			
High School				
Regular Education				
Check numbers of courses chosen	6 days	D	Clerical	Secretaries
Change schedules	11 days	D/S	Clerical	Scheduling secretary
Check graduation status	7 days	D	Clerical	Registrar
Total of all	66 days (34%)			

*D = displace; S = streamline

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

gest a reasonable plan, their chances of effecting the displacements are increased substantially. They need to answer such questions as, Who is the primary beneficiary of the activity? Who has the knowledge or skills to conduct the activity? How can the task be delegated to as many people as possible so as to take as little time as possible from each individual's time?

At the district level, agreements can be made between the guidance program leader and the leaders of other programs to facilitate the shift in responsibility for these activities to the related department staff. If you have other department administrators on the steering committee, you will benefit from their understanding of the comprehensive guidance program's primary mission and the new expectations for counselors. It is not easy to figure out who else will add these usually tedious or burdensome tasks to their calendars because other staff will not volunteer for them eagerly. If, however, the administrators know that counselors are not just saying, "It's not my job," but rather, "But my job is to guide and counsel students," these transitions can be supported. Again, these changes are not made overnight or magically. Some fit into the hard-to-do category and require clarity of direction and joint planning by those involved. The guidance program leaders and the counselors must work with others to develop the new procedures for implementing the changes. (An example of such a plan is included in Appendix K.)

The additions to the guidance program that result from the additional time recaptured from displaced tasks should be made highly visible. An example of what we often hear principals say is, "If I assign the testing administration to the assistant principal, what will I get from the counselors?" In addition to being prepared for such negotiation, counselors are advised to follow up by presenting the information about the additional student activities they are now able to do. To illustrate, consider another example from the Northside Independent School District project. Middle school counselors were spending 7.1% of their time on special-education-related administrative tasks and 2.15% in group guidance. Further data showed that counselors were attending the annual review meetings during which the individualized educational plans were developed for students already enrolled in special education. Because special education staff members were already familiar with the students, the primary purpose for counselors' attendance was to ensure that the proposed schedule could be accommodated rather than to provide professional input regarding the students' needs. It was agreed that in lieu of counselors attending these meetings, special education staff would consult with them prior to and after the meetings. The counselors translated the hours of meeting time saved directly into a schedule for conducting classroom guidance, which benefited all of the students.

As counselors must plan with others how the nonguidance tasks will be displaced from the guidance program, so must they train those newly assigned to these responsibilities. Training people to do new assignments helps ensure that they will be done correctly. If you truly want to be free of these assignments, the first few experiments in accomplishment by others must be successful. This is easy to see if new personnel are hired, but not as clear if the task is given to someone who has worked around the district for a while. If, for example, you are asking teachers to make the schedule changes associated with their decisions to change individual students or groups of students to better match individual teachers' curriculum, training them in the steps involved in making the changes is essential. Unless the teachers are naturally gifted at jigsaw puzzles, they will need to be taught about the delicate balances reflected in the school master schedule, about checking the impact that their change will have on the students' other subjects and other teachers, about completing the necessary forms precisely to communicate clearly with the data-processing system, and so on. In other words, moving students from one class to another is not as easy as it sounds!

Some displacements will entail hiring additional staff. Often the case can be made for hiring less-expensive staff to free the counselors for activities that their guidance and counseling education has prepared them to do. For example, counselors often are asked to maintain cumulative student records, to become the school registrar. Those of you who have this responsibility know that it is time consuming. The answer to this problem is to work toward hiring a registrar or at least sufficient clerical personnel to do the job. A secretary or paraprofessional can handle the clerical aspects of scheduling. The sample nonguidance activities reassignment plan in Appendix K also identifies costs associated with needed new personnel.

Streamlining Counselor Involvement in Nonguidance Activities

The displacement strategy for reducing what we have labeled *design spillover* is to give up the task altogether. The second strategy is to reduce the amount of time that professional school counselors spend on an activity, that is, to streamline their involvement. In the activities targeted for streamlining, there is often an appropriate role for counselors to play but over time counselors' involvement has become counselors' overinvolvement. Useful resources in streamlining efforts are the position statements adopted by the American School Counselor Association (1993) that articulate the appropriate role for school counselors in relation to a variety of issues.

Which activities are targeted is, again, a decision best made by the committee recommending ways to improve the guidance program based on the time study's data. The hard questions are, again, If this task needs to be done, who can best do it? How can it be done more efficiently? Taking time to answer them is worth your while. The Northside Independent School District, for example, learned from its time study (see Figure 8–1) that by spending half as much time on the tasks recommended for streamlining, on average an elementary counselor could spend 6 more days a year on guidance and counseling activities, a middle school counselor 7.5 more days, and a high school counselor 11 more days.

Streamlining the counselors' involvement in an activity, like displacing, usually means increasing someone else's. By carefully analyzing the tasks that make up an activity, we can answer the questions, Who else can do it? Who best can do it? We have learned that there are others in a building who are better equipped or who want to do some of the tasks. In some cases, clear procedures or definitions need to be established and committed to paper to help someone else accept his or her responsibilities. In other cases, technology can help, or the best answer is to spread the responsibility across a larger number of staff members. In still other cases, activities that do belong in the guidance department can be handled by counselors more efficiently than they are currently.

Some of the tasks that counselors do in support of other programs are, in fact, tasks that others are better equipped to do, but because of their systemic link to counselor-appropriate tasks, they have become the counselors' responsibilities. For example, assisting students to make and implement their educational plans, including selection of their courses for the following year, is an appropriate counselor responsibility. However, linked to that are activities such as making recommendations regarding the next math class the student might be best suited for, or the development of course description catalogues. But the math teacher who has the students in class has more complete information on which to base recommendations: he or she knows the student's math skills and apparent abilities, knows the math curriculum more fully than the counselor. And the staff members who are closest to the information for describing every course available in a comprehensive high school or middle/ junior high are the teachers who teach those courses; thus the instructional leaders of a district or building are the best producers of course guides.

Other tasks that counselors do are those that rightfully belong to someone else, but that have been delegated inappropriately to the guidance department. Examples include developing the master schedule, the vehicle for putting students and teachers together. (The curriculum guide example may fit here as well.) Building the master schedule reflects the educational philosophy and priorities of the school, and it is the principal's responsibility. The graduate school program in which master schedule building is taught is educational administration not counselor education. Delegation skills are critical for the counselors to develop as they implement an improving program; delegating up is a particularly sensitive but viable undertaking. If the school is large, remember that a coadministrator might develop the master schedule. These individuals often want to become principals and are eager to have the experience of doing the task.

Hidden resources for streamlining counselors' involvement in tasks often are individuals on campus, like the coadministrators just mentioned, who want to do the identified tasks because they are related to their program responsibilities or professional goals. In the Northside Independent School District, for example, classroom teachers, who feel great responsibility for helping each student in their classrooms to learn the subject matter, wanted to be involved more intimately in the process of identifying their students' special needs. They wanted to learn from being part of the process that occurs prior to and when referring a student for special education services; thus they were willing to coordinate the initial referral paperwork and represent the school in the admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings. For another example, program specialists, such as reading teachers and teachers of gifted and talented students, may want to do the individual assessments needed for students to benefit from their program. Yet other examples are staff members who are willing to carry out tasks because they consider the experience to be beneficial, teachers who benefit from covering the office in the absence of the principal because they want to be administrators, and teachers who enjoy helping to plan and implement such activities as assemblies and student recognition programs because they believe that education is larger than what goes on in classrooms.

To make some larger activities more efficient, clear procedures often help streamline the work involved. As operational policies are set, procedural guidelines for conducting a series of activities or activities that involve many staff members need to be written. Such guidelines ensure that each staff member involved has the needed information and that there is consistency of implementation. In the Northside Independent School District effort, guidelines for making schedule changes brought order to what was formerly beginning-of-the-semester chaos in the middle and high schools. Guidelines for times when testing individuals was encouraged—which implied when it was discouraged—helped save large amounts of elementary counselor time.

The secretarial and/or paraprofessional staff may also be used more effectively to streamline the amount of counselor time spent on nonguidance tasks. Tasks that are primarily clerical should be assigned to appropriate personnel, and for example, routine dissemination of information and paperwork associated with such activities as registration for school and applying for scholarships can be distributed by clerks.

In many instances modern technology can be more guidance-department friendly. We often hear the complaint that the computer runs the staff rather than vice versa. Thus each computer-related decision and deadline should be analyzed with the same detail that other tasks are by asking such questions as, Does this need to be done? Is this the best time to do this task? Is there a simpler way to handle this? If there is a computer-assisted system for storing and processing student information, routine tasks related to this information, such as compiling lists of retainees or potential graduates, monitoring student attendance, and computing grade point averages, should be done by computer rather than by hand by a staff member.

As discussed in considering the design of the desired program, some activities are necessary for the operation of the school program and benefit all or large numbers of students. These can be massive, labor-intensive jobs. Most often these tasks could be done with less cost borne by any one program by spreading the responsibilities to all or a large number of staff members and by allowing students to take some of the burden. Examples of these school-wide labor-intensive tasks include supervision of students during their nonclass time on campus, providing extracurricular activities for students, preregistering students for classes, and assisting students to monitor their educational progress. Helping the entire staff to understand that the activities benefit them and thus are their responsibilities, and designing systems for accomplishing them efficiently, are ways to effect these shifts.

In a teacher-student advisory system, such tasks as checking students' progress toward successful completion of the school year or high school graduation become staff-wide responsibilities rather than time-consuming tasks for one relatively small group of staff members. Further, by giving some of the responsibility to the students, counselors enable them to monitor their own progress toward graduation and thus be more in control of their own status. In addition, scheduling does not have to be done one student at a time by guidance staff over a period of 3 to 4 months—and then, in our experience, done again in September through massive numbers of schedule changes. If the entire staff and the various departments work together, a university-type scheduling or telephone registration system can allow the vast majority of scheduling to be accomplished in 1 day.

Some streamlining can be done within the guidance department itself. As schools have grown and times have changed, many activities have "grown like Topsy," with innovations—and time—added on to the activities already in place. An example of an activity that needs streamlining is beginning the preregistration process in high shools in December, continuing it throughout the spring, and giving students a week to consider their course selections. An example of streamlining is using the information stored in permanent record files rather than regathering similar information, such as using group standardized test results generated in another district in lieu of conducting new individual assessments. Another example of streamlining is using a subgroup of two or three to develop the details of an activity and present them to the staff instead of having the larger counseling staff plan every activity as a whole group. Another example of an activity that needs streamlining is maintaining systems of checking and double-checking work in reaction to previous errors, even though such systems take even more time and provide additional opportunities to make mistakes. We are aware of one high school in which each counselor checked the senior students' credit accrual three times! Streamlining in this case could be establishing a system in which the registrar maintains the report of each student's progress and counselors review the exceptions or complicated cases.

More about helping counselors manage their time is discussed later in this chapter, but at this point it is important to recognize that individual counselors fall into habits that eat up valuable student-contact time. Some counselors keep copious notes regarding their sessions with students, teachers, or parents; keeping records is important, but systems used should be efficient. Some counselors take extended coffee or lunch breaks, often without realizing it, because student-centered conversations occur with other staff members who are also in the staff lounge; the relative priority of these conversations needs to be considered. Some counselors do their paperwork on student time, but teachers do much of their paperwork outside of the school day.

As guidance staff members strive to streamline the amount of time spent in nonguidance tasks, communicating and collaborating with those affected by the changes are critical to the successful implementation of changes. Through communication, others can be helped to understand the original problem, the rationale for the change that is to be made, and the ideas behind the change. As activities are eliminated or moved from the guidance program to others' programs, counselors must collaborate with the others to ensure that the plans are complete and that those responsible have the knowledge and skills they need to accomplish them.

Adding New Activities

The third strategy to improve program activities is adding new activities. As mentioned earlier, new activities must be developed to address high-priority but underaccomplished guidance program outcomes and objectives. It is imperative that the new activities be recognized as important and that they be done well so that their success is reasonably assured. In adding new activities you most likely have displaced some traditional ones; thus others will be observing the merit of the new activities very closely. Counselors who conduct the new activities, therefore, must have the skills needed to ensure that the activities are of high quality. As with everything else, careful planning ensures more successful implementation.

Just as counselors help others who pick up new responsibilities to develop the competencies they need to accomplish them successfully, so do counselors need to strive to be highly competent as they undertake new challenges. If middle and high school counselors are just beginning to conduct classroom guidance sessions, for example, they should update their instructional skills. In the Northside Independent School District program, high school students only benefit from an average of six counselor-led guidance lessons a year and middle school students an average of eight. Even in the elementary schools, where there is a regulation that every classroom of children receives a guidance lesson once a week, there are only 36 weeks in the school year. Clearly, those few lessons need to be delivered skillfully to best ensure achieving the objectives not only for the students' sake but also to model student-centered instruction (guidance) for the teachers. Ways to assist school counselors develop the competencies they need to implement the comprehensive guidance program are discussed in chapter 9.

New activities need to be planned thoroughly so that students accomplish the desired objectives and outcomes. Thorough planning entails stating the objective(s) clearly, designing an effective and efficient procedure for helping students achieve the objectives(s), using relevant materials to support the procedure, collaborating with others involved, and managing the logistics of implementing the activity.

In chapter 5 we described the conceptual flow for defining the domains, goals, competencies, outcomes, and objectives of the guidance program. In designing your program, you have identified the outcomes appropriate for each grade level. In planning each activity, you need to specify the objective(s) that students will attain as a result of the session. Here is an example:

Domain:	Make Wise Choices
Goal:	Students will use a systematic decision-making process.
Competency:	Sixth graders will apply the eight-step decision-making process with emphasis on generating alternatives and understanding decision strategies.
Student Outcome:	Sixth graders will describe the advantages and disadvantages of using the three decision strategies they use most often.
Activity Objective:	At the end of the guidance lesson introducing decision-making strategies, each student in the class will describe accurately 10 of the 13 decision strategies. (Gelatt, 1972)

At each level of increased specificity, more potential subitems exist. For example, in the Make Wise Choices domain, more goals are possible than the one cited, such as "Students will use an emotionally based decision-making process." Within the goal "use a systematic decision-making process," there are more competencies than the one given, such as "Sixth graders will apply the eight-step decision-making process with emphasis on the role their values play in making a decision" or "Seventh graders will apply the eight-step decision-making process with emphasis on gathering facts." Within the one competency cited, there are more outcomes for sixth graders, such as "Generate at least three alternatives in a variety of decision-making situations" or "Apply the eight-step decision-making process to the selection of their eighth grade elective." Further, within the outcome given, there are more objectives than "describing accurately 10 of 13 strategies," such as "Identify the three strategies they use most often" or "Describe the advantages and disadvantages of using the 'wish' strategy." The objectives for a whole content unit of activities should be outlined from the beginning.

As described in chapter 3, activities within the different delivery system components of the guidance program typically have different kinds of objectives. In the guidance curriculum component, groups of students make developmentally appropriate cognitive progress. In the individual planning component, individual students make implementation plans to progress toward identified goals. Through responsive services, students with problems or special needs strive to work out those problems or meet those needs. Activities in the system support component are focused on helping the students indirectly by consulting with others regarding them. An example of a series of activity objectives related to the same outcome is as follows.

> **Outcome:** Seventh graders will manage their moods to be optimally receptive to learning.
>
> **Sample Activity Objectives:**
>
> - *Guidance curriculum.* All seventh graders will compare/contrast the appearance of different moods in seventh graders.
> - *Individual planning.* Each seventh grader will analyze the causes of his or her most prevalent, negative mood(s) and plan ways to cope with those causes.
> - *Responsive services.* Eight to 10 seventh-grade boys identified as being emotionally withdrawn by their teachers will express their feelings in the counseling group.
> - *System support.* All seventh-grade teachers will evaluate the moods displayed by their students for the purpose of identifying those students who are unable to manage their moods to be optimally receptive to learning.

In addition to demonstrating the interrelationship between the four program components, the differently stated objectives clearly lead to different kinds of activities.

An activity also may help students or others achieve more than one objective. For example, in the group counseling session implied in the responsive services activity objective just given for seventh-grade boys, a companion objective might be that the boys will identify words to label their feelings.

After stating your objectives, the next step in planning a new activity is to determine the best procedure for attaining the objective(s), including identifying useful and relevant materials. Gelatt (1975, p. 26) identified some things to consider in developing a new activity:

- *Magnitude:* How much of the total school population or program will be affected?
- *Complexity:* How many other changes will it incur?
- *Convenience:* Can it be developed and operated locally, or will it require outside consultants?
- *Flexibility:* How rigidly must the method be followed to be successful?
- *Distinctiveness:* Is it new and different?
- *Interaction with other programs:* Does it stand alone or require other programs to be involved for success?
- *Readiness:* Can it be applied immediately?
- *Cost:* What are the initial costs and future funding needs?
- *Content:* Is the content innovative or a redo of an old method?

The selected procedure needs to be written down, again to ensure precision in planning but also to allow all counselors involved with the activity to be operating somewhat literally from the same page. With the procedure written down, reusing and/or revising the activity is easier.

If you are operating on a multischool basis, using the same format system-wide facilitates sharing of successful ideas and strategies. It is our opinion that all proactive guidance program activities—that is, guidance lessons, individual planning sessions, counseling, and consultation sessions—can and should be planned. Activity plans are different from the guidance program improvement plans described in chapter 7. The improvement plans outline how the counselors will accomplish changing their activities. The activity plans discussed here describe what counselors (or others carrying out the activity) will do in implementing an activity. Items to be included in the written plan are as follows:

- Program component
- Title (which relates it to other program activities e.g., the unit title and session number)
- Grade level(s)
- Group size (e.g., individual, small, class-size, or large group)
- Time (of year; activity takes)
- Domain, goal, competency, and outcome(s)
- Objective(s)
- Key concept(s)
- Procedures outlined
- Suggested methods
- Resources needed
- Evaluation strategy

Some schools and districts have found different formats useful for the different program components; others use similar ones. In addition to the plans for specific sessions, the Northside Independent School District counselors found it useful to have an overview sheet to summarize the lessons in a unit, the sessions in an individual planning series, the various strategies for intervening in recurrent student issues, and the various activities or tasks done by other personnel and counselors in the major system support activities.

Who develops new activities depends on whether you are changing a district program or the program of one school. In the Northside Independent School District project, activities to be implemented district-wide were developed by the program development leaders and reviewed by all of the counselors who were to be conducting the activities. Flexibility in methodology can be left up to the individual, but suggestions as to what works are helpful. Some activities were developed on individual campuses and shared with staff in other buildings. Activities that involve other staff members, such as teachers or administrators, should be developed collaboratively.

Relevant materials should be selected after the objectives have been determined; the program should dictate the materials, the materials should not dictate the program. Quality materials, however, not only assist the students but also can augment counselors' understanding of the topics. At the elementary level various commercial materials are available to support the guidance curriculum and even, to some extent, the individual planning and responsive services components. At the secondary level not as many commercial materials are available, although the supply is increasing. It may be that materials will need to be developed locally to implement the activities properly for your community context. In any case, the guidance program leader and the counselors need to be realistic about how far the budget resources will go and should plan their expenditures in accordance with the program priorities. The new materials need to be ordered in ample time.

Whether a district-wide or single-building effort, new activities are best designed prior to the beginning of school (as much as possible). Once the school year has begun, it is difficult to take the necessary time to plan a new activity thoroughly to ensure its being done with quality. However, finishing touches to the activity itself and the logistics plan may have to be accomplished after the realities of the school year are known. Logistics to be determined include what facilities will be used, how the students will be accessed, and the time frame for the activity and securing the necessary equipment as well as the materials. Again, the decisions that affect other staff members, such as how to access the students and the best time frame, should be made jointly with those staff members or their representatives. Your steering, planning, and/or advisory committees can be helpful here.

Augmenting Existing Activities

Many activities currently being done are consistent with your program goals and fit in the desired design. The fourth strategy to improve the program is augmenting or adding to these activities. In addition to extending the resources appropriated to existing practices, activities can be augmented by improving their quality, by adding objectives, and by linking related activities.

With a clearly stated developmental emphasis to the comprehensive guidance program, many schools have extended the amount of time counselors at all levels spend in classroom guidance activities. In elementary school programs, the small group counseling service has been extended, in contrast to the secondary school programs, where this service has been added. Extending activities may be easier to accomplish than adding activities because the rest of the staff and the students are already familiar with the counselors' playing this role.

In this context, enhancing the quality of existing activities means ensuring that the activity objectives are student focused, not system focused. An example is shifting the emphasis in preregistration from submitting the information to helping students make their choices. Enhancements also might be related to activities being displaced or streamlined. For example, if counselor involvement in test administration is being streamlined, it might be politically astute for counselors to expand their efforts in assisting others to use the test results appropriately. If counselors are displacing the task of developing the lists of students who might be retained, in its place they could provide specialized counseling for students who have been held back. If counselors are being taken out of the role of disciplining students, they could substitute parenting skills workshops for those students' parents.

Another way to expand on existing activities is adding objectives to a set of activities. In other words, making an activity more efficient by having it help students take several steps at one time. Counselors need to examine what they do to ensure that the level of difficulty of their activities is developmentally appropriate and sufficiently challenging. If your program has not been well articulated from one school level to the next, there may be overlap (or gaps) in what counselors have as objectives for students. We have seen instances in which counselors from all levels of a system have attended an impressive workshop and returned to incorporate the ideas or materials into their programs. The net result of this was—and could be—for students to be exposed to the same material in elementary, middle, and high school. This exposure to the same material may be all right, but only as long as the applications increase in difficulty to match the developmental levels of the students.

Another way to add program objectives is to add to the number of staff members who help students attain outcomes. For example, if the teachers at a grade level help by doing preliminary activities before and/or follow-up activities after a counselor-led session, the students' progress will be enriched. For another example, teachers can infuse guidance content into their regular curriculum. Initiating this augmentation of the teachers' role in implementing the guidance program often entails the counselor assisting in the development of activities with the teachers.

Many guidance programs have grown like untended gardens. One result of this is that some activities have a relationship but that relationship is not formally established. The students will be better helped by connecting them. For example, activities that assist students' career development were developed more recently than the more traditional activities that assist students' educational development. We have seen guidance programs in which these activities were not viewed by the counselors, and thus not by the students, as related; yet it is clear that the more a person's career and educational development are intertwined, the richer that development. Linking career interest and aptitude assessments or visits to the career center with educational planning helps students learn the connection between education and work. Helping students as ninth graders redevelop the 4-year high school plan they did as eighth graders takes coordination by the junior high and high school counselors. By planning the sequence of the two activities jointly and overcoming the logistics hurdle of passing the 4-year plan forms on from one school to the next, the impact of the activities is enhanced.

Enhance the Role of the Professional School Counselor

Implicit in changing the activities done by counselors in the newly designed program is changing the role of those counselors. The first explicit way to ensure that counselors are used in ways appropriate to their training and expertise is to establish appropriate job descriptions for counselors within each building. A second is to help counselors recognize the potential numbers of students that will benefit from their activities. A third is to use methods for helping counselors manage their time.

Clarifying Job Descriptions

Earlier in the program improvement process we recommended that you develop position guides to outline the professional school counselors' roles (chapter 5). It is now advisable to specify each counselor's job description within the program. The job description, rooted in the position guide based on the roles fulfilled by all school counselors carrying the same job title, clarifies the expectations for individual counselors, given their caseloads, work setting, special assignments, specific goals for the year, and any other relevant specifics (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). For example, the sixth-grade counselors' job descriptions might have them accountable for weekly guidance curriculum lessons during the first grading period to facilitate the students' transition into middle school; the eighth-grade counselor's curriculum responsibility may be heaviest in the spring in anticipation of the transition to high school. The seventh-grade counselor's annual job description might include the expectation of more small group counseling because it is not a transition year.

We recommend that each counselor's job description be defined collaboratively at the beginning of each year by the counselor and his or her evaluator. This process provides a way to use the different skills that individual staff members bring to the comprehensive program, and helps them to know what each is accountable for. It allows the school administrator and/or the counseling department head to ensure that all the desired facets of the comprehensive guidance program are assigned to someone to carry out, and that those responsibilities will be integrated through the program implementation process (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Recognizing Potential

Role statements and job descriptions clarify what counselors do on their jobs. It is also important for counselors and their supervisors to be cognizant of how much they can do for how many of their clients (including students, teachers, parents). The quantity of services provided is a function of the quantitative design of the program, that is, the parameters set for the program by the desired program balance and the counselor-student ratio.

The desired program balance establishes the amount of counselor time available for the various kinds of program activities in a month or a week. The desired percentages of time to be spent in the four program components suggested in the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998, pp. 99–103) are displayed in Figure 8–2.

We suggest that each local system (district or building) adopt its own desired percentage within the given range. Within the suggested ranges, a school might, for example, choose the balance displayed in Figure 8–3. This is the range we use in the rest of our examples.

To translate these percentages into actual times available for guidance program activities, determine the average time allotted for an activity, and divide the school day by that number to determine the number of activity slots per day, using 100% of the student school day. (It is real-

FIGURE 8–2

Desired Program Balance—Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program

	Elementary School	Middle School	High School
Guidance curriculum	35–40	35–40	15–25
Individual planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive services	30–40	30–40	25–35
System support	10–15	10–15	15–20
Nonguidance	0	0	0

Note. From *Missouri Comprehensive Guidance: A Model for Program Development, Implementation, and Evaluation* (pp. 99–103), by N.C. Gysbers, M. Starr, and C.S. Magnuson, 1998, Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 8–3

Desired Program Balance—Henderson Public Schools

	Elementary School	Middle School	High School
Guidance curriculum	40	35	20
Individual planning	10	20	30
Responsive services	40	35	35
System support	10	10	15
Nonguidance	0	0	0

istic to deduct one or one-half an activity slot per day for the counselors' lunch.) Multiply that number by five to determine the number of activity slots per week. To determine the number of activity slots per week that, according to the desired design balance, ought to be allotted to a component, multiply the total number of activity slots by the component percentage. Figure 8–4 displays an example and includes some rounding for practicality.

Your translation computations tell you, from a counselor's frame of reference, how many of what kind of activities a counselor can provide in 5 school days (100% of student access time) if all the assumptions are true. Not all of the activities take one class period or activity slot. If a counselor serves more than one building, the design desired for each building needs to be applied to the time (number of days per week) assigned to that building. Doing this somewhat oversimplifies the real complexities of a guidance program but nevertheless gives you a sense of what the balanced program would be like if all of the variables were in your control. Please remember also that any change in the recommended program balance changes the projected time available to any kind of activity. Within a program different counselors' job descriptions might call for their parts of the program to have different designs. For example, crisis counselors might spend a larger percentage of their time in responsive services than comprehensive program counselors. (The impact of a different program balance is included in Appendix H.)

To find out how many students can benefit from the activities, apply the counselor-student ratio. In order to figure the number of students affected, several assumptions again need to be established, such as the average number of students in a class for guidance activities and the average teacher-student ratio for teacher consultations. Some assumptions regarding the configurations of students in the activities also need to be applied. In the examples in Figures 8–5,

FIGURE 8–4

Desired Program Balance—Henderson Public Schools: Activity Slots/Program Component/Week

Elementary School

Activity slot = 30 minutes
School day = 7 hours
Activity slots/day = 14
Activity slots/week = 70

Guidance curriculum	40% (70) = 28
Individual planning	10% (70) = 7
Responsive services	40% (70) = 28
System support	10% (70) = 7

Middle School

Activity slot = 45 minutes
School day = 7 hours
Activity slots/day = 9
Activity slots/week = 45

Guidance curriculum	35% (45) = 16
Individual planning	20% (45) = 9
Responsive services	35% (45) = 16
System support	10% (45) = 4

High School

Activity slot = 55 minutes
School day = 7 hours
Activity slots/day = 7
Activity slots/week = 35

Guidance curriculum	20% (35) = 7
Individual planning	30% (35) = 11
Responsive services	35% (35) = 12
System support	15% (35) = 5

FIGURE 8–5

Elementary School Service Levels: Impact of Program Balance and Counselor-Student Ratio of 1:300

Average class size: 1:25 *Average teacher-student ratio:* 1:20
36 weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 40% (70) = 28 activity slots/week
300 counselees/25 students per class = 12 classes
28 activity slots/12 classes = 2.3 + activities/class/week
83+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 10% (70) = 7 activity slots/week
7 activity slots × 36 weeks = 252 slots per year
252 slots × 30 minutes per slot = 7,560 minutes per year
7,560 minutes/300 counselees = 25+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 40% (70) = 28 activity slots/week
14 slots for groups (average 6) = 84 students
14 slots for individuals = 14 students
Total students served at one time = 98
(98 is 32+% of the caseload)

System Support 10% (70) = 7 activity slots/week
300 students/20 students per teacher = 15 teachers
7 slots/15 teachers = 1/2 slot per week per teacher
7 slots per week x 30 minutes per slot = 210 minutes per week
210 minutes/5 days = 42 minutes per day

8–6, and 8–7, it is assumed that guidance curriculum is conducted with class-size groups, that individual planning activities are done one-on-one, that responsive services are equally balanced between one-on-one and small groups, and that system support is spent primarily in counselor-teacher consultation. The impact of the component balance and the ratio on the level of services that elementary students can receive is displayed in Figure 8–5, that middle school students receive in Figure 8–6, and that high school students receive in Figure 8–7. The ratio used is the ASCA-recommended maximum 1:300 (ASCA, 1993, p. 3). To demonstrate the impact of different ratios on the potential levels of service, examples of the minimum recommendation, 1:100, and an unfortunately typical ratio, 1:500, are used in Appendix H. A blank worksheet is also provided in Appendix H for you to figure your own potential. Although the math is somewhat arduous, we strongly recommend that you do this exercise because it is essential to understanding the finite realities for your program. It helps you and others have realistic expectations for your work.

Potential for the Elementary School Program

In the Henderson Public School example (see Figure 8–5) each elementary school class will benefit from at least two guidance lessons per week. If seen individually, each child could receive individual planning assistance from a counselor for 25 minutes a year. Of course, if children were grouped for guidance, each child would benefit from more time. At any one time, 32% of the children would benefit from responsive services, if the assumption is accurate that half the slots are spent on group counseling and half on individual counseling, parent consultation, or referral. An additional assumption about how many slots the average case or group uses could give an estimate of the total percentage of students in the caseload who could be served in this component in a year. A counselor could spend, on average, 15 minutes consulting with each teacher individually each week, or could take a little over 2 weeks to consult with each teacher for a full 30 minutes. Looked at

FIGURE 8–6

Middle School Service Levels: Impact of Program Balance and Counselor-Student Ratio of 1:300

Average class size: **1:25** ***Average teacher-student ratio:*** **1:20**
36 weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum **35% (45) = 16 activity slots/week**
300 counselees/25 students per class = 12 classes
16 activity slots/12 classes = 1.3 + activities/class/week
42+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning **20% (45) = 9 activity slots/week**
9 activity slots × 36 weeks = 324 slots per year
324 slots × 45 minutes per slot = 14,580 minutes per year
14,580 minutes/300 counselees = 48+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services **35% (45) = 16 activity slots/week**
8 slots for groups (average 9) = 72 students
8 slots for individuals = 8 students
Total students served at one time = 80
(80 is 27% of the caseload)

System Support **10% (45) = 4 activity slots/week**
300 students/20 students per teacher = 15 teachers
4 slots/15 teachers = 1/4+ slot per week per teacher
4 slots per week × 45 minutes per slot = 180 minutes per week
180 minutes/5 days = 36 minutes per day

FIGURE 8–7

High School Service Levels: Impact of Program Balance and Counselor-Student Ratio of 1:300

Average class size: 1:25 *Average teacher-student ratio:* 1:20
36 weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 20% (35) = 7 activity slots/week
300 counselees/25 students per class = 12 classes
7 activity slots/12 classes = .58 activities/class/week
20+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 30% (35) = 11 activity slots/week
11 activity slots × 36 weeks = 396 slots per year
396 slots × 55 minutes per slot = 21,780 minutes per year
21,780 minutes/300 counselees = 72+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 35% (35) = 12 activity slots/week
6 slots for groups (average 10) = 60 students
6 slots for individuals = 6 students
Total students served at one time = 66
(66 is 22% of the caseload)

System Support 15% (35) = 5 activity slots/week
300 students/20 students per teacher = 15 teachers
5 slots/15 teachers = 1/3 slot per week per teacher
5 slots per week x 55 minutes per slot = 275 minutes per week
275 minutes/5 days = 55 minutes per day

another way, 42 minutes a day are available for other indirect services to students, such as program planning, public relations work, or professional development activities.

Potential for the Middle School Program

Each class of middle school students in a counselor's caseload could experience one guidance lesson a week (see Figure 8–6). The students could be seen one-on-one for individual planning for 48 minutes each year; but again, if grouped for these guidance activities each child could have more counselor contact time. With the assumptions stated earlier, 27% of the counselees could receive responsive services at one time. It is not atypical for middle school small group counseling offerings to last a grading period (6 weeks in Henderson Public Schools). Thus, in our example, 432 students (72 x six 6-week grading periods) could benefit from small groups over the course of a year. In other words, all children could be in at least one group and 132 could be in two groups. Each teacher served by a counselor could consult for 11 minutes a week; or it could take nearly 3 weeks to consult with all of them for a full 45-minute period. Because the system support component entails activities in addition to teacher consultation, a different way to consider how to use this time is to recognize that 36 minutes a day are available.

Potential for the High School Program

Given the length of the high school class periods (activity slots) and the shifted balance of the program, the students benefit from fewer guidance lessons: less than 1 per week or only 20 in a year (see Figure 8–7). High school counselors could take approximately 2 weeks to conduct an activity with each class in their caseload. However, 72 minutes per student per year are available to conduct individual planning activities. Ideally, this is a mix of one-on-one and group guidance. At any one time, 22% of the students are receiving counseling, based on the assumption that half the slots are spent on group counseling and half in individual counseling or other responsive services work. As in the middle school program, small group counseling series for high school students are usually planned for 6 weeks. Thus over the course of the year, 360 students could have this experience. Eighteen minutes are available to consult with each assigned teacher, or to consult with each for a full period could consume nearly 3 weeks of system support time. Grouping teachers by department or by shared students makes use of this time more efficient. From the other perspective, 55 minutes a day are available for other indirect services to students.

Managing Time

Because the counselors' time is the most valuable resource in the guidance program, it is imperative that counselors and everyone else interested in the guidance program understand the possibilities and limitations of time. Developing the quantitative design (chapter 5) was the first step in striving to ensure that the program that is delivered is the one that is wanted. Through combining that design in terms of real time with the realistic parameters placed on counselors by their student ratios, we are able to recognize what levels of services to students are possible. A primary way to realize that potential is through time management. Indeed, time management strategies must be used to ensure making optimum use of the counselor's resources. As we believe that if something—especially something new—is not planned, it does not get done, so too do we believe that if an activity is not specifically scheduled, it does not get implemented.

Having established priorities for who is to be served, the content areas, and types of activities, and having committed to goals for program improvement, counselors have the basis on which to plan how to use their time most efficiently. This planning is reflected on a series of calendars: yearly, quarterly or monthly, weekly, and daily.

The yearly calendar is developed before school starts and is the guidance staff members' means for projecting how the program will unfold over the months available. It requires discipline to be realistic about how much time the major activities identified in the building program plan (discussed in the next section of this chapter) will take. A format for a calendar portraying the yearly program plan is displayed in Figure 8–8. The format obviously provides only an overview of the activities and the time, both of which need to be spelled out in more detail in other formats. However, in addition to being an effective time management tool, the calendar is a simple and graphic way to make the guidance program visible to others. It allows others to see the totality of the program at a glance, including the time required to carry out the activities. Traditionally, others are only able to see the small blocks they experience.

Things never go quite as planned in the school business. Activities take more or less time than anticipated; other priorities surface. The calendar should be restudied, adjusted, and filled out as needed regularly during the school year. *Regularly* might mean monthly, quarterly, or at the beginning of each grading period, whatever best fits your situation. At these intervals, measures of the progress being made are taken, and complete plans for activities for the upcoming time period are made.

To manage their own time and to ensure that they are adhering to the guidelines of the comprehensive guidance program and their individual job descriptions, the counselors also establish a weekly schedule that details the major activities for the week and leaves sufficient space for responding to the unexpected. Depending on the consistency of the program and the students served, a weekly schedule may be set and used for a longer block of time. Elementary school counselors often are able to establish patterns, which (barring unforeseen events) are maintained for a year. Middle and high school counselors often are able to establish patterns for a month or for a grading period. To work compatibly with teachers, or in a school with a guidance schedule, a classroom guidance schedule is usually set and provides the basis for the

FIGURE 8–8
Program Activities/Component/Month

Guidance Department CALENDAR for ________
Campus: ______________________________

	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support
Aug.				
Sept.				
Oct.				
Nov.				
Dec.				
Jan.				
Feb.				
Mar.				
Apr.				
May				
June				
July				

weekly schedule. Small groups meet at set times, whether fixed or rotating, and are plotted on the schedule. Appointments for individual students who are regular clients for a time period also are set. Staffings and other regular or major activities are noted. Weekly schedule formats are displayed in Figures 8–9, 8–10, and 8–11.

To ensure achieving the desired program balance, the weekly schedule is developed to reflect that balance. In the Henderson Public Schools example (in Figure 8–4), the desired program

FIGURE 8–9

Elementary School Counselor Weekly Schedule Format

MONDAY

7:00 am	________	11:20 am	Individual Planning-3
7:15 am	________	11:50 am	Guidance Curriculum-3
7:30 am	________	12:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum-4
7:50 am	Responsive Services-1	12:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum-5
8:20 am	Responsive Services-2	1:20 pm	Responsive Services-4
8:50 am	Responsive Services-3	1:50 pm	Responsive Services-5
9:20 am	Guidance Curriculum-1	2:20 pm	Responsive Services-6
9:50 am	Guidance Curriculum-2	2:50 pm	________
10:20 am	Individual Planning-1		
10:50 am	Individual Plannings-2		

TUESDAY

7:00 am	________	11:20 am	Guidance Curriculum-8
7:15 am	________	11:50 am	System Support-2
7:30 am	________	12:20 pm	Responsive Services-10
7:50 am	Responsive Services-7	12:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum-9
8:20 am	System Support–1	1:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum-10
8:50 am	Individual Planning-4	1:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum-11
9:20 am	Responsive Services–8	2:20 pm	Responsive Services-11
9:50 am	Responsive Services-9	2:50 pm	________
10:20 am	Guidance Curriculum–6		
10:50 am	Guidance Curriculum–7		

WEDNESDAY

7:00 am	________	11:20 am	Responsive Services–15
7:15 am	________	11:50 am	Individual Planning–5
7:30 am	________	12:20 pm	System Support–4
7:50 am	Responsive Services-12	12:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum-15
8:20 am	Guidance Curriculum–12	1:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum-16
8:50 am	Guidance Curriculum-13	1:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum-17
9:20 am	Guidance Curriculum–14	2:20 pm	Responsive Services-16
9:50 am	System Support–3	2:50 pm	________
10:20 am	Responsive Services–13		
10:50 am	Responsive Services–14		

THURSDAY

7:00 am	________	11:20 am	Guidance Curriculum–20
7:15 am	________	11:50 am	Responsive Services–19
7:30 am	________	12:20 pm	Responsive Services–20
7:50 am	Responsive Services-17	12:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum–21
8:20 am	Guidance Curriculum–18	1:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum-22
8:50 am	System Support–5	1:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum–23
9:20 am	System Support–6	2:20 pm	Responsive Services-21
9:50 am	Responsive Services–18	2:50 pm	________
10:20 am	Individual Planning–6		
10:50 am	Guidance Curriculum–19		

FRIDAY

7:00 am	________	11:20 am	Responsive Services–25
7:15 am	________	11:50 am	Guidance Curriculum–26
7:30 am	________	12:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum–27
7:50 am	Responsive Services-22	12:50 pm	Guidance Curriculum–28
8:20 am	Responsive Services–23	1:20 pm	Responsive Services–26
8:50 am	Responsive Services–24	1:50 pm	Responsive Services–27
9:20 am	Guidance Curriculum–24	2:20 pm	Responsive Services–28
9:50 am	Guidance Curriculum–25	2:50 pm	________
10:20 am	System Support–7		
10:50 am	Individual Planning–7		

GC 40% IP 10% RS 40% SS 10%

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FIGURE 8–10

Middle School Counselor Weekly Schedule Format

MONDAY

8:00 am	______
8:15 am	______
8:30 am	______
8:45 am	Responsive Services-1
9:30 am	Responsive Services-2
10:15 am	Guidance Curriculum-1
11:00 am	Guidance Curriculum-2
11:45 am	Individual Planning–1
12:30 pm	Responsive Services–3
1:15 pm	Individual Plannings-2
2:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum–3
2:45 pm	System Support–1
3:30 pm	______
3:45 pm	______
4:00 pm	______
4:15 pm	______

TUESDAY

8:00 am	______
8:15 am	______
8:30 am	______
8:45 am	Responsive Services-4
9:30 am	Guidance Curriculum–4
10:15 am	Individual Planning–3
11:00 am	Responsive Services–5
11:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–5
12:30 pm	System Support–2
1:15 pm	Responsive Services–6
2:20 pm	Individual Planning–4
2:45 pm	Guidance Curriculum–6
3:30 pm	______
3:45 pm	______
4:00 pm	______
4:15 pm	______

WEDNESDAY

8:00 am	______
8:15 am	______
8:30 am	______
8:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–7
9:30 am	Responsive Services–7
10:15 am	Guidance Curriculum–8
11:00 am	System Support–3
11:45 am	System Support–4
12:30 pm	Guidance Curriculum–9
1:15 pm	Guidance Curriculum–10
2:20 pm	Responsive Services–8
2:45 pm	Responsive Services–9
3:30 pm	______
3:45 pm	______
4:00 pm	______
4:15 pm	______

THURSDAY

8:00 am	______
8:15 am	______
8:30 am	______
8:45 am	Responsive Services–10
9:30 am	Guidance Curriculum–11
10:15 am	Individual Planning–5
11:00 am	Guidance Curriculum–12
11:45 am	Responsive Services–11
12:30 pm	Responsive Services–12
1:15 pm	Individual Planning–6
2:20 pm	Individual Planning–7
2:45 pm	Guidance Curriculum–13
3:30 pm	______
3:45 pm	______
4:00 pm	______
4:15 pm	______

FRIDAY

8:00 am	______
8:15 am	______
8:30 am	______
8:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–14
9:30 am	Responsive Services–13
10:15 am	Individual Planning–8
11:00 am	Responsive Services–14
11:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–15
12:30 pm	Individual Planning–9
1:15 pm	Responsive Services–15
2:20 pm	Guidance Curriculum–16
2:45 pm	Responsive Services–16
3:30 pm	______
3:45 pm	______
4:00 pm	______
4:15 pm	______

GC 35% IP 20% RS 35% SS 15%

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

FIGURE 8–11

High School Counselor Weekly Schedule Format

MONDAY

8:00 am	________	3:45 pm	________
8:15 am	________	4:00 pm	________
8:30 am	________	4:15 pm	________
8:45 am	Responsive Services-1		
9:45 am	Responsive Services-2		
10:45 am	Guidance Curriculum-1		
11:45 am	Individual Planning–1		
12:45 am	Responsive Services–3		
1:45 pm	Individual Planning–2		
2:45 pm	Individual Planning-3		

TUESDAY

8:00 am	________	3:45 pm	________
8:15 am	________	4:00 pm	________
8:30 am	________	4:15 pm	________
8:45 am	Responsive Services-4		
9:45 am	Individual Planning–4		
10:45 am	System Support–1		
11:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–2		
12:45 am	Individual Planning–5		
1:45 pm	System Support–2		
2:45 pm	Responsive Services–5		

WEDNESDAY

8:00 am	________	3:45 pm	________
8:15 am	________	4:00 pm	________
8:30 am	________	4:15 pm	________
8:45 am	Individual Planning–6		
9:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–3		
10:45 am	Responsive Services–6		
11:45 am	Responsive Services–7		
12:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–4		
1:45 pm	Individual Planning–7		
2:45 pm	System Support–3		

THURSDAY

8:00 am	________	3:45 pm	________
8:15 am	________	4:00 pm	________
8:30 am	________	4:15 pm	________
8:45 am	Guidance Curriculum–5		
9:45 am	Individual Planning–8		
10:45 am	Individual Planning–9		
11:45 am	Responsive Services–8		
12:45 am	System Support–4		
1:45 pm	System Support–5		
2:45 pm	Guidance Curriculum–6		

FRIDAY

8:00 am	________	3:45 pm	________
8:15 am	________	4:00 pm	________
8:30 am	________	4:15 pm	________
8:45 am	Individual Planning–10		
9:45 am	Individual Planning–11		
10:45 am	Responsive Services–9		
11:45 am	Responsive Services–10		
12:45 am	Responsive Services–11		
1:45 pm	Guidance Curriculum–7		
2:45 pm	Responsive Services–12		

GC 20% IP 30% RS 35% SS 15%

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

balance yielded a specific number of activity slots per week for each component for each school level, as follows:

Elementary School		
Guidance curriculum	28	30-minute slots
Individual planning	7	30-minute slots
Responsive services	28	30-minute slots
System support	7	30-minute slots
Middle School		
Guidance curriculum	16	45-minute slots
Individual planning	9	45-minute slots
Responsive services	16	45-minute slots
System support	4	45-minute slots
High School		
Guidance curriculum	7	55-minute slots
Individual planning	11	55-minute slots
Responsive services	12	55-minute slots
System support	5	55-minute slots

Figures 8–9, 8–10, and 8–11 contain weekly schedules for each school level developed to reflect these balances. The projected program balance and thus the weekly schedule project the use of school counselors' time during the student school day. Schedules may be set for activities that are planned for before and after school hours as well; however, a majority of counselors leave those times unscheduled so as to be available for spontaneous responsive services (actually, reactive services) or for unanticipated system support activities such as teacher conferences.

Weekly schedules are built based on experience of such things as when responsive services typically occur in a week (Monday mornings, Friday afternoons) and when it is "quiet" enough to have a staff meeting (Thursday afternoons). Guidance curriculum schedules are worked out in collaboration with the teachers whose classes will be taught by the counselor, and are typically arranged first before the schedule can truly be set. Although the schedule is planned using the class-period increments of a school, those time increments may be divided differently by counselors in their actual work. For example, high school counselors may not use a full hour for one responsive services activity, but rather conduct two 30-minute activities or three 20-minute activities in the time available.

Because the weekly schedule reflects the desired program balance, that balance must be maintained in order to end the year with a balanced program. If something occurs that interrupts the weekly schedule, counselors know that subsequently—and, ideally, very soon—they need to make up the time lost. For example, if a true crisis comes up with a student, and the counselor cancels a classroom guidance appointment that day, the class that was missed should be made up the following week. It is through planning and calendaring that school counselors and their administrators are accountable for the use of the resource of school counselors' talent.

Each day should begin and end with the counselor planning and reviewing the details of the day and anticipating what comes next. Specific appointments are noted. Many counselors list the topic of the guidance lessons or group counseling sessions on their schedules and calendars for planning and for record-keeping purposes. The daily schedule should end up reflecting what really happened during the day, so that both counselors and their guidance program staff leaders, if need be, can analyze where their time is going. The schedules and calendars are tools used for both planning and tracking/monitoring the use of time. This not only helps counselors evaluate what they are doing now and this year, it also allows for realistic planning in the future.

By definition, counseling is a responsive service, so unplanned-for events do occur. Some of these unexpected events affect counselors' daily plans, as when the parent of a troubled student finally chooses to visit. The effects of major crises, like suicides or school fires, can last weeks or even months. The traditional response to a crisis has been to drop everything and respond to it until some resolution has been reached. Depending on the nature of the crisis and its school relevance, this still may need to happen; however, through intensive program planning, it is clear that there are other important priorities as well. The definition of a crisis needs to be clear; strategies for handling the drop-in visitor need to be developed; a balance needs to be struck. At the same time, schedules must be flexible enough to be adjusted while maintaining focus on the basic program.

An unfortunate by-product of the crisis-oriented, reactive approach to guidance and counseling is the perception that counselors and guidance programs are not accountable for what they do or do not do. Counselors may feel frustrated and are easily burned out when they feel impotent, when they feel that they do not manage their own professional destiny. Planning allows individuals to manage their own jobs and fulfill their promises to students, to the school system, and to themselves. Planning helps counselors know that the decisions they make about how they spend their time are in concert with those of other decision makers. Counselors can be and are accountable.

Develop the Building Program Plan

If you have been following the process we are recommending, at this point each building in the system has studied its current program design and established the design desired for the building program. The available and needed human, financial, and political resources have been identified. A plan for the transition of the traditional program to a comprehensive one has been developed and implementation is under way. Program improvement goals for changing the program activities have been set: that is, new activities are envisioned, ways to augment previously done activities are being worked on, and there is a plan for displacing nonguidance tasks and for streamlining the counselors' involvement in marginal activities. Position guides are written to ensure that appropriate roles are played by guidance program staff members, including the counselors and others such as clerks, aides, teachers, principals.

The building program plan reflects realistic application of the existing program resources to the new design for the program. Decisions are made about the student competencies that have priority for achievement, the activities that will be done through each program component, and how the program resources will be applied. The plan includes the annual job description(s) for guidance staff members. The activities are spelled out in enough detail so that it is clear what the program is accomplishing and how—that is, who does what, how long they take, what materials are used, which rooms activities are held in, and so on. Somewhere one or several large notebooks or file drawers contain plans for each activity session, so that a new counselor can walk into the program and carry it on without missing a beat.

Thus the building program plan is a very specific description of what is planned to happen in a school's comprehensive guidance program: how many guidance lessons are taught at each grade level, by whom, and what the topics are; what individual planning activities are done for each grade level, how they are organized, what the outcomes are, and how they relate to the past and future planning activities; what the small group counseling service offers, to how many children at which grade levels, and on what topics. Parent education and staff consultation plans are included. Further, the time frames for conducting the planned activities are established and laid out for the upcoming school year. The summary of this plan is displayed on the yearly calendar (see Figure 8–8).

The plan also contains relevant district and building definitions, rules, and regulations. Such clarifications as what constitutes a crisis, and how counselors and other staff members should respond to a crisis are helpful. The principal's rules related to guidance and counseling are made visible and state, for example, that all advisories must meet for a minimum of 45 minutes a week, that procedures for consulting about students having difficulty should be lined out, and so on.

Monitor Program Implementation

By now all involved are well into the implementation of a comprehensive guidance program. As difficult as planning and designing the program was, it is even more difficult to maintain the momentum for change and the improvements so that the program does not revert back to its original traditional form. Systems for monitoring progress toward the established goals and for monitoring overall improved program implementation are developed and used. Staff continue to be encouraged to try the new activities and be reinforced in their efforts. Finally, program adjustments are made as a result of monitoring the changes.

Monitoring Improvement Plans

If you have used the guidance program improvement planning process and the format we have recommended, the guidance program leader, building principals, and counselors have vehicles for monitoring progress toward the goals that have been set. In planning the process to attain their goals, counselors have listed the activities they need to do and established a time frame for doing them. Depending on the size of the district, the guidance program leader can monitor counselors' efforts according to their time frames—a "tickler file" system will help—or reports of counselors' progress can be elicited on an announced schedule: monthly, quarterly, or once per semester. If there are head counselors, it is appropriate for them to monitor the progress of the counselors, and for the guidance program leader to monitor their progress.

Monitoring does not need to be heavy-handed; most staff will have worked hard to succeed and will be proud of their accomplishments. Indeed, monitoring provides the guidance program leader with the opportunity to support and reinforce their work. Further, if staff need resources that the guidance program leader can provide, the leader will be aware of their needs. If for some reason insurmountable obstacles get in the staff's way or a well-planned activity does not yield the anticipated results, the guidance program leader will be aware of their hurt and will be able to encourage them to continue to strive for improvement. Changing involves risk taking.

Monitoring Overall Program Implementation

The district has established guidelines or rules for the desired program and ways to accomplish it. Methods for monitoring the content and shape of the buildings' changing programs (and of the district's) must be used. These provide the guidance program leader with information about who is and is not working toward the desired improvements, and about what is and is not possible in the given circumstances—that is, about what else outside the guidance department needs to change for the guidance program to be as comprehensive, balanced, and student-directed as the newly established policy states.

To monitor the changing content of the program, the guidance program leader can use some of the methods described in chapter 10, such as aggregating student outcome data or using unobtrusive measures such as cataloging the new program materials that counselors order for their programs. To monitor the changing shape of the program, the guidance program leaders can continue to ask the counselors to account for their use of time through calendars or logs. We recommend that the guidance program leader use the same time accounting measures because over time they will provide graphic evidence of the shift in the program. This evidence proves to be a reward in itself for the counselors. Remember that success breeds success!

Providing Encouragement and Reinforcement

Part of the difficulty of maintaining a program stems from problems associated with trying to change staff work behavior patterns. It is relatively easy to do something new once, particularly if it is highly visible. Further, some staff members may sabotage the improvement process by going along with a new activity once but withdrawing their support when it is over. As a result, it is important to build into the program ways of assessing the need for reinforcement and ways to provide such reinforcement.

Because the need for reinforcement occurs over time, at least part of the staff development program should be designed to provide such reinforcement. Skill-building and discussion sessions that take place on a regular basis are vital. Skill-building opportunities can be provided by encouraging counselors in the system to share their successful new activities with others in a miniconvention-type format, if the system is large enough to do this, or at local, state, or national professional growth conferences.

Staff meetings provide the vehicle for ensuring that the school counselors on a campus provide a unified guidance program (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Through regular weekly meetings, counselors discuss the activities they have just completed, suggest any improvements that seem feasible for the next year. They finalize plans for the activities coming up in the next week, and begin or continue planning for large events that are in the near future. They monitor the implementation of the program in line with the plans they have for the year, ensuring progress toward their improvement goals as well.

Staff meetings also provide the vehicle for school counselors on a campus to build a department team, and working as a team not only enhances integration of the program activities but also empowers counselors by providing them opportunities for professional "reassurance and collegiality" (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998, p. 74). Staff meetings also provide counselors opportunities to talk with their colleagues about guidance and counseling issues. Professional dialogues, noted Glickman and Jones (1986), are one of the critical factors in creating a successful school, and "essentially a dialogue occurs when supervisors provide the elements of time, focus, and structure for individuals to meet and talk" (p. 90). Thus counselors' staff meetings are an essential vehicle for continuing to encourage needed changes as well as for ensuring basic communication of information.

On a more informal basis, birthday parties, potluck dinners, and other socials are helpful ways to provide reinforcement and form interbuilding teams. When such events are planned, consider the downtime that occurs in any academic year. For example, the last part of January and the first part of February need special events to brighten the season. Midyear conferences can be held on a regional basis and are usually well attended.

Making Program Adjustments

As the program unfolds, there will be times when it is necessary to make program adjustments. Keep in mind that such adjustments are fine-tuning adjustments; they are not major adjustments made as part of the initial program improvement. Those come after more thorough evaluation, as discussed in chapter 10. Any changes made in the program now should be made only after careful thought. Some needed changes will be obvious, as in activities that simply do not work. Others will not be obvious on the surface but will become visible after systematic evaluation. As a rule, count to 10 before making any substantial changes. Some activities need time to take hold and as a result may not show up too well at first. For example, a shift from individual guidance to group guidance may not be appreciated at first by students who are used to individual attention, but as more students receive group counseling, its positive effects will influence the evaluation.

Monitoring and adjusting the program are the results of formative evaluation. For now, the kinds of changes you can expect to be making most often as you fine-tune the program may include modification of timetables, modification of activity schedules, substitution or modification of activities, substitution of resources, and changes in priorities for student competency development at various grade levels. Major adjustments are the result of summative evaluation and lead to program revision. The example of Northside Independent School District's revision process and product is discussed in chapter 11.

Guidance Program Leader's Roles and Responsibilities

During the program implementation phase, the guidance program leader's responsibility shifts to helping counselors to achieve the right program balance and to manage their time for efficiency and accountability. Monitoring their programs and performance is accomplished through ongoing use of goal-setting and planning processes. It is imperative that someone reviews the plans and encourages their implementation, and that someone assists the counselors to assess their level of goal attainment. Accountability is a key to successful ongoing implementation.

Accomplishing the desired changes in a district takes continuing work also, both programmatically and in resource development. It may be helpful to have a new emphasis each year for helping counselors focus on the program design discrepancies. As mentioned earlier, you work through the addition and subtraction of activities in priority order. The guidance program leader keeps track of that order. As activities are displaced, it is helpful for the district to issue some mandates for new or improved guidance and counseling activities. This helps make it clear that counselors are not just giving up some tasks, but that they are being held accountable for other, more appropriate guidance activities. In several districts with which we have worked, the counselors had given up on parent education efforts, often because parents do not come to school functions readily. Guidance program leaders have restated the responsibility of counselors to help parents learn parenting skills, and encouraged the elementary, middle, and high school counselors in their community to work together to meet that responsibility in light of the community's needs. This has improved the parenting efforts as well as the collegiality within local communities.

Items in the district master plan for change that require money (such as ratio improvements) take time to accomplish. Not only does the program leader continue to seek these resource improvements, but also the designers and decision makers often have to be reminded that they cannot have more than the resources will cover. The counselor-to-student ratio has to be adequate to implement the designed program, or the program has to be designed within the parameters of the ratio; and until the desired ratio is established, the desired program can not be implemented fully.

New and improved activities often call for new operational policies or administrative regulations. Broadly shared activities may need written definitions for tasks, responsibilities, and time lines that were formerly handled by one department. For example, with the entire school staff involved in preregistration tasks because of streamlining, the series of events needs to be planned carefully. However, an additional benefit has been that the overall job can be done in a shorter time frame because the labor is shared more broadly.

Renewed sensitivity to student issues and problems results in counselors (and other specialists) managing more complicated cases. In Texas, districts by law have to develop crisis management plans that spell out what is to be done in case of a student suicide or other catastrophe. Included in Appendix G is a regulation developed in Northside Independent School District to clarify the district's position about what various staff members should do to help students manage personal crises. The procedure outlined provides guidelines for balancing the responsibilities to the student and the parent with those of various staff members and suggests a procedure for collaboration.

An additional challenge for the guidance program leader in implementation is to build support continually for the program and the agreed-upon design. There will always be a minority of staff members—counselors, administrators, teachers, and others—who do not understand or appreciate the changed program. In many districts there are new principals, counselors, and other key staff members who need to be educated about the program and its priorities. At the district level this demands direct work by the district guidance program leader, and at the building level by the counselors, with support from the district.

Concluding Thoughts

After 5 years or so of program implementation, the program design and framework ought to be reconsidered and revised as necessary. As discussed in chapters 10 and 11, evaluation results will have much to tell the redesigners. Experience with the program balance will have told you whether it is appropriate. Ongoing assessments of students', parents', and school staff members' needs will better guide prioritizing delivery of the program components. An enhanced role for school counselors allows for a focused staff development program, but priorities will change over time. As mentioned throughout, helping counselors have the competencies they need is essential to successful implementation of the comprehensive guidance program; ways to do this are discussed in the next chapter.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1993). *Position statements.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Gelatt, H. B. (1972). *Deciding.* New York: College Entrance Examination Board.

Gelatt, H. B. (1975). *Selecting alternative program strategies. Module 7.* Palo Alto, CA: American Institutes for Research.

Glickman, C. D., & Jones, J. W. (1986). Supervision: Creating the dialogue. *Educational Leadership, 44,* 90–91.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M., & Magnuson, C. S. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development, implementation, and evaluation* (Rev. ed.). Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Chapter 9

Ensuring School Counselor Competency

Implementing—Ensuring School Counselor Competency

____ *Identify staff development resources.*

____ *Bring new counselors into the program and to the proper roles.*

____ *Implement a counselor performance improvement system.*

____ *Encourage professional development.*

____ *Address incompetence.*

____ *Clarify roles of building guidance program/staff leaders.*

In the past, the school counseling profession has emphasized the process (skills and techniques) of guidance, such as counseling, consultation, and coordination. Emphasis on the content of guidance, such as decision making, problem solving, and communicating has been of secondary importance until recently. In addition, the comprehensive, developmental approach is relatively new to guidance program conceptualization and implementation. School counselors have been defining for themselves and have had their roles defined for them since the birth of the profession. Mirroring both history and the marketplace, school counselor training has been (and may continue to be) inconsistent across the country. Essential, then, to successful improvement of today's guidance programs is ensuring not only that counselors' roles are defined clearly (as discussed in earlier chapters) but also that a system is in place for ensuring that school counselors have the competencies needed to carry out their expected role.

Chapter 9 discusses the facets of a performance improvement system. The contextual resources supporting staff development are discussed, including consideration of counselors' preservice education experiences, the definition of the guidance program, and the availability of resources to support education and training. Inducting new counselors into the field offers critical opportunities to start them off on the right foot. Once in place, counselors should benefit from appropriate supervision and should be evaluated meaningfully. Their professional growth and development should be encouraged. Although it is not pleasant to think about, guidance staff leaders must be prepared to address incompetent performance. This chapter includes discussions about the changing role of building and district guidance program and staff leaders.

Identify Staff Development Resources

Systematic efforts to ensure the competency of school counselors rest on knowledge and appropriate use of available resources. Relevant resources include preservice training experienced by certified school counselors, clear definition of the guidance program with specific expectations for school counselor positions, and the human, financial, and political support resources available to assist in professional development efforts.

Preservice Counselor Education

Certification of individuals' preparedness to counsel in the schools is a function of state departments of education. Requirements for certification vary from state to state, and within a state, institutions of higher education differ in how they prepare their students to meet requirements. National standards for school counselor preparation have been set by the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs (CACREP). These standards state that all counselors, regardless of specialty, should experience curriculum in areas of human growth and development, social and cultural foundations, helping relationships, group work, career and lifestyle development, appraisal, research and program evaluation, and professional orientation (CACREP, 1993, pp. 49–52). In addition, students preparing to practice school counseling should experience curriculum in foundations of school counseling; contextual dimensions of school counseling program development, implementation, and evaluation; counseling and guidance; and consultation (pp. 75–76).

Knowing the competencies acquired through the counselor training programs in your area provides you with baseline information about the skills and knowledge competencies graduates of those programs bring to counseling jobs. Being familiar with the professors in the programs also gives you some idea about the attitudes and beliefs their students have been exposed to. The program for ensuring counselor competency builds from this baseline.

Guidance Program Definition

In designing your comprehensive guidance program, you have written position guides that state the basic expectations of staff members in implementing the program. The example we used from Northside Independent School District delineates the expectations that school counselors should

- teach the guidance curriculum;
- guide students in their individual planning efforts;
- counsel students with problems or concerns;
- consult with parents and staff;
- refer students or their parents to other specialists;
- coordinate the work of others (e.g., faculty doing tasks previously done by school counselors, and community volunteers participating in comprehensive guidance program activities); and
- manage the guidance program.

Thus counselors in a system that uses this position guide are expected to have the competencies needed to teach, guide, counsel, consult, refer, and coordinate effectively. Further delineation of these competencies—the related skills, knowledge, attitudes, and beliefs—is not the subject of this book. What is important for our purposes here, however, is that you be aware that ensuring counselor competency can occur only if you and your district have identified the counselor competencies required to deliver a comprehensive guidance program successfully.

Support Resource Availability

As you work to ensure school counselor competency, you need to consider the resources available. Buildings, districts, and communities have human, financial, and political resources available to use in ensuring counselor competency. The question is, How can these resources be used most effectively?

Human Resources

Effective performance in a position is a shared responsibility of the position holder and the school district. Counselor applicants have a responsibility to define themselves adequately so that prospective employers can evaluate whether they are right for the jobs available. Employers have the responsibility for clearly and specifically defining the positions available. Counselors have a professional responsibility to be competent in what the district has the right to expect, that is, the educational areas defined as minimum standards for certification by the state and the ethical standards defined by the profession.

Every school and district employs administrators who are responsible for the performance of the guidance department staff. The titles of such administrators vary, as do levels of authority and responsibility. Administrators may have such titles as principal, superintendent, head counselor, guidance and counseling director, coordinator, or supervisor. The roles that each fulfills on behalf of ensuring school counselor competency need to be specifically defined. The number of these administrators who may be involved and the degree of their competency in guidance and counseling will vary by the size of the school district as well as by its commitment to the comprehensive guidance program concept. Chance may also enter the picture in terms of the career paths of the administrators involved. For example, a principal who was formerly an effective school counselor may provide a different type of administrative direction and supervision from one who has no counseling experience; and the quality of such direction and supervision may vary depending on the principal's experiences as a school counselor.

Certain communities and geographical regions have resources that counselors may be able to use. For example, there are over 400 counselor training institutions in the United States. Many school districts are sufficiently close to these institutions to have access to counselor educators. Other school counselors, professional counseling association leaders, mental health counselors, counseling psychologists, psychiatrists, training consultants, business/industry human resources specialists, and other specialists also may be available. To make optimum use of these specialists for professional development, however, their expertise needs to be surveyed and cataloged. We suggest that you compile a list of such individuals, identify their areas of expertise, the topics on which they present workshops, their professional licenses and certificates, and their fees.

Financial Resources

The financial resources available to the guidance program should make provision for the professional development of the counseling staff. Districts provide money and opportunities for in-service training and attendance at professional conferences and conventions. Regional offices and state departments of education also provide education and training opportunities for school counselors. Larger school systems and intermediate school districts often provide professional journal subscriptions, books, and training tapes through professional libraries.

Political Resources

In this era of educational reform, there is increased support to enhance professional educators' competency and accountability. Many states' reform efforts include renewed emphasis on professional growth in the form of mandatory in-service education, professional renewal requirements for recertification, and career ladders. Even if counselors are not mentioned directly in these efforts, the movement to improve overall staff competency can be used specifically to assist counselors. For example, Texas mandated a *Model for Effective Teaching and Supervision* (Texas Education Agency, 1987) that provided the training of the trainers, the training materials, and the hourly requirements for teachers and administrators to be trained in the model. Counselors and counseling supervisors were not included in the mandate; however, counseling administrators were. It then became the counseling administrators' responsibility to see that counselors were also provided opportunities to learn about effective teaching, counseling, and supervision.

Bring New Counselors Into the Program and to the Proper Roles

Once the position guides are written and the available resources identified, a systematic approach to staff development may begin. A first task for ensuring competency of school counselors is to have the right people in the right roles. Finding the right people requires the guidance program leader to collaborate with the colleges and universities in which most of the counselors are trained, to recruit the most highly skilled graduates to apply for available positions, and to select the most talented/skilled applicants to fill those positions. Helping school counselors fulfill the right roles requires the guidance program leader to place them properly and to orient them to their new assignments.

Collaboration

Most college and university counselor education departments seek to develop collaborative relationships with the school districts in their areas that are most apt to hire their graduates. Such relationships are built by the professors' seeking advice about various aspects of their training program. Many counselor education departments have formed formal advisory committees consisting of counselors and guidance program leaders from their neighboring districts. In addition, counselor educators seek advice through professional discussions and involvement in local or state professional associations for counselors. Often practitioners are invited to make presentations to counselor education classes, whereby both the students in preservice training and the professors themselves gain insight into the actual work of school counselors.

Field experiences provide a primary opportunity for meaningful collaboration between counselor educators and local school districts. Field experiences for counselors-in-training are an important aspect of their preservice education. In fact, the 1993 CACREP accreditation standards for counselor education programs require 100 hours of supervised practicum experiences and an additional 600 hours of supervised internship experience. Supervision is to be provided by a certified school counselor. Making these experiences effective is a shared responsibility of the college/university staff and the building/district staff. To ensure successful completion of coursework that includes fieldwork, professors need to be explicit about the experiences that counselors-in-training should have. Requiring them to counsel individuals and write up case studies, to conduct group counseling sessions with students with problems, and to teach developmental guidance lessons guarantees that counselors-in-training will have these experiences. At the same time, school counselors responsible for supervising counselors-in-training need to be explicit about the experiences they know to be valuable relative to the design of their school guidance program. Figure 9–1 provides an example of guidelines for practicum students used by Northside Independent School District to help counselors-in-training consider what experiences they would benefit from to learn to be effective school counselors within that district. Guidelines such as these and the related experiences that students have help the counselors-in-training to conceptualize the program and to understand the relationship between the skills and techniques they are learning and the program in which they will use these skills. For most counselors-in-training it becomes their first opportunity to explore this relationship.

Recruitment

Interacting with counselors-in-training is one way to recruit applicants. The purpose of recruitment is to develop a quality pool of applicants. The better the applicant pool, the more potential

FIGURE 9–1

Guidelines for Practicum Students

To ensure that you have experience in each of the components that constitute the District's Comprehensive Guidance Program, please consider the following as possible activities to be included in your practicum experience:

Guidance Curriculum Component
- Developmental group guiding (guiding-teaching of guidance content using guidance techniques)

Individual Planning Component
- Helping groups of students apply
  - (1) skills learned through curriculum component
  - (2) test results information
  - (3) career information and/or experiences
- Helping students develop educational plans

Responsive Services Component
- Counseling individuals
- Small group counseling
- Consultation with teacher and/or parents regarding children with problems
- Referring

System Support Component
- Coordinating testing
- Teacher in-service
- Special-purpose testing
- Assist with preprocessing PAC referrals

Please read the Texas Counseling Association publication, *Texas Evaluation Model for Professional School Counselors* (1991); Texas Education Agency publication, *The Comprehensive Guidance Program for Texas Public Schools* (1997); and Northside Independent School District publication, *Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework* (1994).

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Reprinted with permission.

there is for those selected to become outstanding counselors. The basis for recruitment is to have a quality program and to let people know about it. Explaining the guidance program clearly to district faculty provides teachers who are certified as counselors or those who are planning to seek advanced training an opportunity to consider the merits of being part of the school counseling staff. Providing teachers with quality feedback about students they refer and consulting effectively with them as they face problems with students or parents are often recruitment vehicles. If your school or district hires experienced counselors, presenting quality programs at professional conferences and workshops also is a useful recruitment activity. Further, the more active the school counselors in a district are in local, state, and national professional organizations, the more visible the program will be; if the quality of the school counselors' leadership and sense of responsibility is impressive, others will want to be part of the district's comprehensive guidance program.

Selection

After attracting quality applicants, the next challenge is selecting the best as candidates for school counseling positions. As we have said before, school counselor positions must be defined explicitly to match the applicants' qualifications with the expectations of the positions. The competencies required for the counselor positions already have been defined for the district, but each building may have specific demands that must be made explicit as well. These demands may include needing individuals with certain personality characteristics as well as certain preferences for various guidance program functions. The goal is to assemble a balance of characteristics and competencies across a building or district staff. For example, balanced staffs may have conceptualizers and logistics specialists, leaders and followers, those who enjoy group work and those who enjoy consultation, and so on. It may also include an ethnic/racial balance parallel to that of the student body, and a balance of men and women.

The process for staff selection includes interviewing applicants, considering the recommendations of people familiar with their work, and reviewing their experiences and achievements. Interviews of prospective counselors should be conducted not only by the personnel department staff but also by the supervisor or administrator who will oversee the work of the staff member. In the case of the school counselor, this means the building principal as well as the district guidance program leader. Some systems also have effectively involved the current counseling staff in the interview process. Although effective interviewing by a large group is difficult to orchestrate, some districts have all the counselors participate in a group discussion with applicants. Others have had individual counselors conduct different parts of the interview, with, for example, one counselor taking the applicant on a tour of the school and another explaining the guidance center. The size of the current staff and the number of candidates to be interviewed directly influence the interview format to be used.

The interview should provide an atmosphere conducive to self-expression. Interview questions should lead the applicants to report as much about themselves in relationship to the position as possible in a reasonable length of time. There should be a direct relationship between the questions asked in an interview and the job requirements. Much has been written about the value—or lack of value—of the interview as a selection tool, but it is one of allowing candidates the opportunity to provide self-reports of their experiences and abilities to fill the position competently. It also allows the employer the opportunity to gain insight into the candidate's personality and professionalism.

In soliciting recommendations from other professionals who have worked with a candidate, the administrator or supervisor should ask specific questions about the quality of the applicant's experiences in relationship to the role of the school counselor in the district, such as, How effective a teacher has the applicant been? What has been the quality of the applicant's relationships with parents? Persons who give recommendations should be encouraged to provide concrete examples to support their opinions. In addition, a review of the applicants' strengths and weaknesses as noted in their past performance evaluations provides insight as to their probable success or failure as school counselors. We believe that it is imperative for a counselor to have been an effective teacher to begin to be an effective counselor. Counselors should come from the ranks of the best teachers if they are to deliver a quality developmental guidance program that includes classroom guidance. Because the ability to be part of a team also is essential to delivering a comprehensive guidance program, indicators of individuals' past relationships in this regard are important. The guidance program and staff are on center stage in a school, thus potential counselors must have demonstrated that they are first and foremost good employees. Evidence of such traits as these is usually found in past performance ratings.

Proper Placement

A well-developed selection process provides the information needed about candidates selected to fill available school counselor positions. It is imperative that staff members be placed in positions that will make maximum use of their strengths and in which their weaknesses will be minimized by the strengths of others. As already indicated, strengths and weaknesses in terms of competencies and personal characteristics need to be considered in placing individuals in specific assignments. The chemistry of a staff, although difficult to define, is as important to consider as are the competencies available and those required. For example, if a staff already has several highly assertive individuals, the addition of a follower will probably do more for staff balance than the addition of a person seeking a leadership position. With a clear definition in mind of the program that is desired for your building, you are better able to make judgments about who will best fit the job available.

Within a school system it is often possible to redistribute staff members to make optimum use of their talents. The same clarity regarding the competencies and personality characteristics needed in a particular work setting is required if you have the opportunity to transfer individual staff members from one work setting to another. Transfer opportunities can occur naturally in districts in which growth provides new positions, or when counselors retire or move on.

Orientation

To help new counselors fulfill their roles properly, orientation to the requirements of the job itself and the context of the work setting is necessary. By orientation we mean providing new counselors with as much information about the comprehensive guidance program policy and operations as possible. New counselors receive information about the counselor role in their training programs, and about the work setting in the job application and selection process. Once placed, however, they need more specific information about their role and the appropriate use of their competencies in the program. If the new counselor previously was a teacher, it is important to remember that counselors' roles and teachers' roles are different; the transition from one to the other is not automatic. New counselors need to know how the guidance program, perhaps only globally defined to them up to now, actually operates in the building to which they are assigned. The specific activities that define the four comprehensive program components need to be conveyed. New counselors also need to be informed about the structure of the building in which they will work, the principal's priorities, and the organizational relationships.

A member of the existing staff should be designated to help newcomers learn the facts they need and to ease their evolution into the new role. Helping new counselors use their unique competencies is a role for the building guidance department head. This may include helping new counselors to broaden their perspective from a classroom perspective to the school perspective, to act as a consultant to other staff members and as an advocate for students, to put the concept of the guidance program in operation, and to learn the informal power structure of a school.

Orientation should begin with formal meetings conducted by supervisors and administrators. Other topics are best handled through ongoing dialogue with the new counselor and a counselor colleague, who may or may not be the building supervisor. In some programs a mentor system has been used effectively. In any case, there is a lot of information for new counselors to learn, and the more systematic their induction into their new position is, the smoother the transition will be.

Implement a Counselor Performance Improvement System

School districts, historically and by law in many states, require job descriptions associated with credentialing requirements for professional staff. They assign someone to provide administration, supervision, and other leadership functions to school counselors and others. They evaluate their performance, and provide or provide for staff development activities. When these activities are connected, brought together in one system, they become more meaningful to school counselors than if they are isolated events. As described in some detail in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998), a complete performance improvement system is based on professionally appropriate standards for performance and has four groups of activities that assist school counselors focus on meeting these standards. Figure 9–2 provides a graphic overview of the grouped activities of a school counselor performance improvement system (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). The responsibility for the quality and quantity of work an individual does belongs to the individual. The designated administrators/supervisors, whom we have elected to call *guidance program staff leaders* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998, p. 21), assist by providing objectively collected data-based feedback to their subordinates comparing and contrasting the individual's performance with the performance standards. They also nurture the professionalism of their subordinates through feedback provision and assistance in goal attainment.

These groups of activities are tied together not only because they rely on the same set of performance standards but also because each group is an evolution from previous group activities. The job definition establishes the expectations for application of the standards by individual school counselors. Supervision is provided to assist school counselors to improve their performance continuously. Performance evaluation is tied directly to individuals' job descriptions, and evaluative judgments are based on data gathered in supervision activities. Professional development goals are established as a result of feedback received by school counselors in supervision and evaluation activities. Each of the four goups of activities is described briefly in this section of the chapter.

Defining School Counselors Jobs

In chapter 5 we described the value of position guides in outlining the roles fulfilled and competencies demonstrated by school counselors as they carry out their jobs. These guides apply to all individuals holding positions with the same title. In chapter 8 we described job descriptions as statements that distinguish each counselor's specific job responsibilities from every other school counselor's job responsibilities. Each individual's job description is unique within the context of the comprehensive guidance program and within the context of the individual schools in which he or she works.

FIGURE 9–2
Counselor Performance Improvement System

	Job Definition	Supervision	Performance Evaluation	Professional Development
Components	Position assignment	Clinical	Self-evaluation	Professionalism assessment
	Job description	Developmental	Administrative evaluation	Goal setting and action planning
		Administrative	Assessment of goal attainment	In-service education and training
Forms	Position guides	Observation	Self-evaluation	Professional development plan
	Pre-evaluation conference worksheet	Action plans	Performance evaluation	Goal statement/ action plans
		Office management (e.g., calendars, sign-in sheets, phone logs)	Program and performance goals	District counselor staff development plan

The job definition is the basic statement of the expectations for counselors' performance for the year and becomes the basis for the rest of the performance improvement system activities for individuals. It clarifies how much is expected of them in implementing each dimension (each role) of their job through the weighting process (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). It describes how they will apply their competencies during the year. Based on their job definition, their guidance program staff leader reminds them of the relevant performance standards—the descriptions of the quality expectations.

The data gathered in preparing for an individual's performance evaluation is done in relationship to his or her job description. The staff leader's supervision activities are done to highlight the job priorities. At the beginning of the year, a conference is held between the guidance program staff leader and each school counselor. During this conference they agree on the specifics of each counselor's job description, agree on the weights assigned to each role, discuss how the evaluator will know what quality of performance is provided, discuss what constraints may get in school counselors' and/or their staff leaders' way of doing their jobs as defined, and reaffirm the school counselor's program improvement and professional development goals for the year.

Providing Appropriate Supervision

Professional supervision is the most effective means of assisting another's growth and development. Indeed, without it there is some evidence that the skill level of counselors decreases (Wiley & Ray, 1986, cited in Borders, 1989). The basis of supervision is supervisors' firsthand observation of school counselors' performance. Through such direct observations, data are gathered and provided as feedback to the supervisee (Borders, 1991). The data are organized and analyzed according to professional and other work-related standards for performance. The goal of supervision is to enhance counselors' thoughts and commitment to their profession by creating meaningful dialogue between supervisors and counselors (Glickman, Gordon, & Ross-Gordon, 1995), and to influence the work of the supervisees (Bernard & Goodyear, 1992).

As suggested by Barret and Schmidt (1986), we have found it useful to employ three types of supervision: clinical, developmental, and administrative. We believe that the effective use of these various modes of supervision is a primary vehicle for ensuring school counselor competency. Each mode entails targeting specific performance behaviors of counselors and provides mechanisms for assessment and feedback of the accomplishment of their desired objectives. Through these mechanisms, both supervisor and counselor are forced to be concrete about strengths and deficiencies. In our experience, when professional counselors have been assisted to see specifically what they can do to improve, they are eager to improve.

Each professional supervision type targets different dimensions of a school counselor's professionalism and uses different strategies in its implementation. These are fully detailed in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998) and only briefly outlined here. Staff leaders' use of each type and their approach within each type is based on the assessment of a school counselor's level of professionalism.

Clinical Supervision

Clinical supervision focuses on counselors' direct service delivery and on counselors' unique professional skills such as guidance, counseling, consultation, and referral. Observing counselors use of their skills, and providing specific feedback regarding what was observed is the essence of clinical supervision. A five-step process model is suggested:

1. preobservation conference;
2. observation;
3. analysis of data;

4. postobservation conference; and
5. postconference analysis.

Aubrey (in Boyd, 1978, p. 306) defined skills as "behaviors that are operational, ratable, and predictable within a delimited range of effects." The counselors' professional skills (we use the word *competencies*) can be delineated so as to lend themselves to this form of observation. Many counselor education programs and school districts have listed the competencies that they expect of school counselors they educate and employ. Competency lists provide the basis for observation. To illustrate, the descriptors used for this purpose by Northside Independent School District are provided in Appendix L.

Supervisors certified as school counselors (such as head counselors, central office guidance administrators or supervisors, or counselors assigned supervisory responsibility of their peers) should perform clinical supervision if it is to be effective. "Observation is actually the act of (1) noting and then (2) judging" (Glickman et al., 1995, p. 237). Forms can assist the supervisor to note the presence or absence of specific, important behaviors. They also provide vehicles for communication between the observer and the person being observed. Sample forms from Northside Independent School District are provided in Appendix M.

No matter how minutely competencies are described or how refined the observation forms are, training is required to provide supervisors with the background they need to make professionally appropriate judgments of the quality of an individual's performance, and to provide meaningful feedback to the practitioners. The postobservation conference has two parts, "first describing what has been seen and then interpreting what it means" (Glickman et al., 1995, p. 238). This feedback should be given within 48 hours after an observation occurs so that both parties have a fairly accurate recollection of the events.

Recommending to you an ideal number of contacts that the clinical supervisor and counselor should have is difficult. If counselors are not unduly threatened by such observations and the related feedback conferences, then the more the merrier because professionals do value feedback to help them improve their competencies. Clinical supervision is akin to tutorial assistance; it is one-on-one, direct, and competency focused. Counselors can benefit from clinical supervision in each of the functions required in their work: instruction, guidance, counseling, consultation, and referral. We recommend that observations occur at least twice a year. Remember that observation and feedback about counseling competencies will not necessarily provide counselors with ideas about how to improve their consultation competencies.

Developmental Supervision

Developmental supervision focuses on school counselors' knowledge base, including their theoretical and client understandings, their program and caseload management capabilities, and their commitment to their jobs, school, district, and/or profession. Its purpose is to direct counselors' professional cognitive and affective growth and development.

The traditional professional development activities of participating in in-service education, attending conferences, and professional association involvement support developmental supervision. Another strategy used in developmental supervision is assisting school counselors to implement their goal-related plans and to measure their levels of goal attainment. Monitoring their progress toward goals can be accomplished through individual conferences and sharing among the counselor team. Some goals lend themselves to written reports.

A third developmental supervision strategy is formal, planned case consultations. This strategy assists counselors to grow in their conceptualization of their clients (Biggs, 1988) and helps them learn not only to look objectively at their own experiences but also to learn from others' cases. The larger the supply of case examples a counselor has, the better he or she is able to recognize patterns in clients' behaviors and respond appropriately (Etringer, Hillerbrand, & Claiborn, 1995).

A fourth developmental supervision strategy is providing mentors to inexperienced or weak school counselors. Mentors share their experience and expertise with other counselors by, for example, teaching them, encouraging them, and befriending them (Tentoni, 1995). Being a mentor is also a developmental supervision strategy. Mentors learn as they articulate their learnings (VanZandt & Perry, 1992). The counseling literature also describes mentors' need for training to fulfill that role most effectively (Peace, 1995).

Administrative Supervision

As we have defined it, administrative supervision targets the traditional areas of the soundness of counselors' professional judgments, their mental health, their work habits, their adherence to rules and standards, and the effectiveness of their relationships with colleagues and clients (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Observing and assessing the adequacy of school counselors' professional judgments, their mental health, and their relationships with others require careful and complete data gathering and often ambiguous applications of standards. Observing and assessing work habits and compliance with standards are more concrete.

Administrative supervision relies on several strategies to address a wide range of topics. Administrative supervisors hold individual conferences with their supervisees; sometimes these conferences involve confrontation or counseling. Administrative supervisors also consult with supervisees spontaneously as difficult cases present themselves. Conducting staff meetings with the entire department team is another widely used administrative supervision strategy.

Assessing Professionalism

All of the efforts to assist school counselors continuously improve their performance are based on assessments of their levels of professionalism, a challenge mutually undertaken by school counselors and their staff leaders. These assessments are made by the individual school counselors for themselves, and by their staff leaders. The former have subjective perspectives and large quantities of data. The latter have objective perspectives and selective data. Assessments are ever evolving: Every piece of data experienced by counselors, observed by supervisors, and received in feedback to school counselors, in turn, contributes to their professionalism assessments (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Professionalism includes school counselors' competence to carry out the roles required in the fulfillment of their jobs. As defined in the model in this book, those roles and competencies are guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, assessment, and program management. Professionalism also includes school counselors' commitment to their job, that is, their specific assignments within the program as well as their commitment to their place of employment (school and district) and to their profession. Each of these dimensions includes many facets. Individuals' professionalism levels vary from situation to situation; thus aggregating situational examples into patterns is one of the challenges for both school counselors and their staff leaders.

Evaluating Staff Fairly

Counselor evaluation is done most fairly when it is conducted as part of the total performance improvement system. The multiple activities of a complete counselor performance improvement system provide meaningful data on which to base the judgments relative to clearly stated performance standards. An approach to counselor evaluation is discussed extensively in chapter 10, but we include a brief discussion here to allow you to see how it is related to the other parts of an overall performance improvement system.

As with the other parts of an overall performance improvement system—job definition, supervision, and professional development—performance evaluation rests on the expectations held for the position of school counselor as clarified in the position guide, specific job description, and standards established for performance quality. Remember that the position guide was written based on the desired comprehensive guidance program. There must, then, be congruence among the program, the position guide, and the procedures used for school counselor evaluation.

The purposes of the three groups of activities that build on job definition in the overall performance improvement system are related, but each has a separate goal. The goal of supervision is to use the resources (that is, the supervisors) of the system to assist school counselors to reach their professional potential within the district. The goal of professional development is to encourage school counselors to continue to grow in their professional competency, using both school district and personal resources. The goal of evaluation is to rate the competency level of the school counselors from the school district's perspective, to judge how competently they are performing the job to which they are assigned.

In theory, supervision and professional development are conducted in a nonjudgmental manner, but in reality they also provide some of the data that support the judgments made in evaluation. If, for example, counselors are observed by their clinical supervisor as consistently giving misinformation to students or as consistently projecting their own values into students' decisions, the clinical supervisor is responsible for providing that information to the evaluator. The relationship can work the other way as well. If the evaluator perceives counselors not being authoritative enough with students, the clinical supervisor can explain to the evaluator the professional rationale for being nonjudgmental.

Supervision and professional growth also provide strategies for assisting counselors to repair deficiencies identified through evaluation. If the evaluator perceives that a counselor is not effective with groups of children, the clinical supervisor can observe the counselor in action with groups and provide technical assistance. In developmental supervision, the counselor and supervisor might agree that a professional development goal for the counselor is to improve the use of instructional methodology. Through strategies provided for professional development, the counselor might attend workshops on effective teaching techniques. Thus evaluation is the central part of an overall performance improvement system.

Encourage Professional Development

Although professional development is primarily the responsibility of the individual school counselor, district and building guidance program staff leaders also hold some accountability for the quality of individuals' performance. In addition to helping clarify job and performance expectations and providing data-based feedback, they nurture individuals' professional motivation and strive to empower them to attain optimum professional maturity (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

A school district can and should provide many resources, but the needs and wants of the district must be balanced with the needs and wants of the individuals on the staff. From the district's perspective, the purpose of providing professional development opportunities is to provide cost-effective in-service education and training that meets the needs of the largest number of counselors in relationship to priority needs of the district and building guidance programs. From the school counselors' perspective, the purpose of participating in professional development opportunities is to improve their professional and personal competencies in areas that they perceive as important. As stated earlier, the goal of professional development is to encourage staff members to continue to grow in their professional competency, using both district and personal resources.

The challenge is to provide mechanisms that help both the district and the district counselors target specific competencies—knowledge, skills, and attitudes—that need enhancement. We recommend developing a process for encouraging professional development that begins by having counselors, assisted by their guidance program staff leaders, identify their own competencies and compare them with the competencies required to implement the desired district comprehensive guidance program. From these two data sources, a master plan for counselor staff development for the district is developed that identifies the competencies to be addressed for the various subpopulations of school counselors and describes how these will be addressed.

Developing Individual Professional Development Plans

As a result of clinical, developmental, and administrative supervision, and as a result of data-based performance evaluation, counselors and their staff leaders will have identified specific competencies that need to be targeted for improvement. Counselors' professional development plans are developed in the context of their long-range professional and personal goals as well as in the context of the comprehensive guidance program. In developing their plans, counselors should be explicit about their long-range plans and be encouraged by their staff leaders to identify the intermediate and immediate goals that will help them reach their larger goals.

Both sets of data—the specific job performance improvement targets and the professional-personal goals—provide information to counselors as they develop professional development plans. Counselors should be encouraged to develop such plans for a 2-, 5-, or even 1-year period. As a district, however, you will have more than enough data to work with if you know the counselors' immediate needs and wants for competency acquisition or improvement.

In a formally defined performance improvement system, school counselors write professional development plans in collaboration with their staff leaders and submit them to the guidance administrator. Methods and procedures for accomplishing this are described in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). A form used for this purpose is displayed in Figure 9–3. With a form such as this, counselors and their building guidance program staff leaders agree on a targeted competency area, such as the implementation of effective group counseling. They also discuss appropriate objective(s) that, if met, will increase counselors' effectiveness, such as the ability to (a) articulate a theoretical base for counselor behaviors, (b) use a variety of response techniques, and (3) facilitate students' development of behavioral plans. Counselors then identify tasks/activities that they plan to perform to meet the objectives. The plan includes a time frame and a statement to the guidance program staff leader about potential evidence of achievement. (The second half of the form relates to the evaluation of the counselors' accomplishment of the plan—when the tasks were completed, what documentation of accomplishment is available, and to what degree tasks were accomplished. These are reviewed at the end of the year by the counselors and the guidance program staff leaders as part of the evaluation system described in chapter 10.)

Having received the counselors' plans, guidance program staff leaders and administrators know what their staff members want. They are then in a position to encourage counselors to seek educational opportunities.

Assessing Needs for Counselor Competency Development

Knowing what the counselors want is only one part of the needs assessment in a plan for staff development. Also necessary is assessing counselors' needs for performance improvement in terms of the competencies and commitments needed to implement the comprehensive program desired by the building or district. It is important to assess counselors' competencies to find out those they have as well as those they need to work on.

To assess counselor competencies the same methodology can be used that was used to assess the perceived needs of students; only the items are changed. The items to be used are generated from the standards for performance that have been identified as necessary to organize and implement the comprehensive guidance program. The competencies and their indicators and descriptors that you have identified to support the observation evaluation components of the

FIGURE 9–3

Counselor Professional Growth Plan Form

COUNSELOR PROFESSIONAL GROWTH PLAN

School: ______________________________

Name: ______________________________

Principal/Head Counselor Signature: ______________________________

Date: ______________________________

USE A SEPARATE FORM FOR EACH COMPETENCY AREA

PLANNING

(To Be Completed by ____________________)

EVALUATION

(To Be Completed by ____________________)

Targeted Competency Area:

Objective(s):

Description of Tasks/ Activities	Time Frame	Evidence of Achievement	Actual Completion Date	Verification of Achievement	Level of (1-5) Accomplishment

Overall Assessment of Achievement: 1 2 3 4 5

(Not Achieved) (Fully Achieved)

Counselor's Signature: ______________________________

Principal/Head Counselor: ______________________________

Date: ______________________________

performance improvement system provide these specifics. Using a questionnaire, card sort, or other assessment technique, the data are gathered and tabulated. Many such assessments ask counselors not only how much they need to acquire the competency but also how important they feel acquiring the competency is.

From the system's perspective, the guidance program staff leader also has a viewpoint as to the importance of each competency that should be considered as the plans for staff development are made. If in comparing and contrasting the current and the desired programs, discrepancies have been identified that seem to be related to competencies not used in the current program but wanted in the desired program, the district guidance program leader will know the importance of staff development in those competencies, whereas the counselors might not yet be aware. For example, if the desired program calls for more group counseling than is currently done, competency improvement in those skills will receive a high priority from the district's perspective.

Within the counseling staff not only will different groups of counselors want to acquire different professional competencies, but also different groups of counselors will need to acquire different competencies. New counselors have different needs than do experienced counselors. Some experienced counselors are more competent than others and may need advanced training, whereas others may need remedial training. The program improvement process itself will dictate some staff development needs. The priority needs for training guidance program staff leaders may be different from those for staff counselors. If you have a cadre of peer leaders, they may have different professional development needs.

Relating Staff Development to the Program Improvement Process

As they proceed through the program improvement process, school counselors learn a variety of new concepts. They learn about the comprehensive guidance program, about their roles in it, and about some of the processes to implement it. The presentation of the information gathered in assessing the design of the current guidance program provides insights into the program and its facets, as does the recasting of the program that is presented in the expression of the district's basic structure. Whether you have chosen to select current examples of effective practices or ventured into innovative activities that fit the desired program, counselors learn about operational details of a comprehensive guidance program.

If as a first step in assessing the design of their building programs, counselors kept logs of their activities, they learned about their own piece of the program and watched as their data were aggregated with those of others. This helped them further internalize the program concept and provided them with insights into their own work habits. Such information, when compared with the expectations for their roles as stated in the position guides, provides counselors with ideas as to how they can add to their professional competencies. At the same time, study of the position guides of other staff in the guidance department helps all staff members understand the chain of command as well as the responsibilities of the guidance program staff leader and those of the various paraprofessionals.

Counselors need to learn processes related to planning such as goal setting, ranking for priority, and action planning. Counselors also need to learn about program planning and personal planning. By being involved in the program improvement process, they learn about program planning through such activities as conducting needs assessments, assessing the current program, and establishing the desired program structure. By setting goals and developing action plans for attaining those goals, counselors learn personal planning. One of the major benefits of establishing a comprehensive guidance program with clear-cut priorities is that the guidance program becomes manageable to the counselors. Instead of a series of days that just happen, the counselors' work year becomes a planned year. Not every minute of every day can be planned—that will never happen as long as the important responsibility of responding to students and others in crisis is present. The major events of the program can be planned, however, enabling counselors to feel a sense of accomplishment. Having control of the major parts of the program and their job empowers counselors and contributes to their professional pride and, consequently, helps revitalize their commitment to their profession.

Counselors, especially those who are not used to thinking of the program as having any resources, need to learn the processes for effective use of resources such as budgeting, careful selection of materials, and time management. During the program improvement process counselors need to learn to use assertion and political skills; they need to see themselves as being empowered.

Once the desired comprehensive program design has been established for the building and district, and the discrepancies between "what should be" and "what is" are clear, generating as many ideas as possible for repairing these discrepancies not only provides a plethora of ideas but also gets the counselors' creative juices flowing. Brainstorming sets in motion "How can I change?" thought processes.

If in the program improvement process special projects are used to enhance the program change process, some counselors may need competency development related to those special efforts. They need to learn to take risks comfortably, and they also need to learn the competencies associated with the specific projects they are participating in. If you are experimenting with curriculum writing, for example, in-service training in curriculum development is important, as is training in the specific content area to be developed. If some buildings are trying out large group guidance activities, then competency in working with large groups is required. If you purchase materials for possible district-wide use, counselors need training in the effective use of these materials.

Once the analyses of the disparities between the current and the desired programs have been completed, and the basic directions for program change have been established, the training needs of counselors in the district can be anticipated. Much has been learned about the teaching-learning process in recent years, and counselors need updating in that process if they are to deliver the guidance curriculum effectively and maintain their credibility as consultants to teachers. They also can benefit from staff development activities that focus on instructional methodology such as task analysis, lesson design, and effective teaching practices. In addition, the new program design requires that counselors update their competencies in guidance and counseling group work; in effective methods of parent and teacher consultation; in brief family intervention techniques; in addressing the needs of at-risk students (such as dropouts and potential dropouts, substance abusers and children of substance abusers, unmotivated learners and those who continually fail to succeed academically, depressed adolescents and those who threaten or attempt suicide); and in incorporating career development activities in the program such as decision making, planning, and problem solving. Another recurrent need, and one that administrators support wholeheartedly, is that of acquiring time management skills. Further, counselors need to fine-tune their public communication skills.

As the guidance program shifts to require better use of counselors' educational talents, their sense of professionalism should be enhanced. Workshops or study sessions on ethical standards and issues could be held to further this feeling. Counselors should also be encouraged to belong to professional associations and to become involved in association work. When available, attainment of licensure or registry should be encouraged, with such accomplishments being publicly acknowledged.

From the outset guidance program staff leaders and other peer leaders can benefit from learning about leadership characteristics and leadership styles. A personal benefit from participating as leaders in the program is increased self-knowledge and actualization. Benefits also arise for leaders from learning about situational leadership, team building, the use of power, the needed balance of both task and relationship orientation, and the roles they play in groups and leader-follower situations. As their program and staff leadership roles evolve, they acquire many new competencies (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). If you are the guidance program leader, or if your role as program administrator does not require special administrative or supervisory certification, you too will benefit because most of this material is not included in guidance preservice education.

Developing a District Master Plan for Staff Development

Knowing what the staffs' wants and needs are for competency development is a first step. The next step is to develop a plan to meet these needs efficiently and effectively. The plan includes identifying the strategies and resources available for staff development, developing a time frame for the staff development activities that the building or district will provide, and considering how to evaluate the effectiveness of the strategies used. Figure 9–4 displays a format that could be used for writing the staff development plan.

Strategies

A variety of delivery methods are available for staff development, including lectures, reading materials, audiovisual materials, demonstrations, programmed learning, discussions, simulations, and direct experience. Each method has costs and benefits. Making decisions about which methods to use depends on the outcome intended for the staff. Lectures typically help listeners to become aware of ideas or practices, whereas direct experiences such as internships or shadowing help participants internalize the content.

The lecture mode is traditional for in-service education. The lectures can be motivational or instructive. Consultants can be brought into the district, or staff can be encouraged to attend professional growth conferences held at the local, regional, state, and national levels. Skilled counselors should be encouraged to present at such conferences because organizing and presenting helps them refine their practices and ideas.

Reading materials include professional texts and journals. Individuals seeking growth in specific areas can use bibliographies. If the goal is for a number of people to consider certain topics, readings can be assigned and groups can be formed to discuss the content of the readings. The discussion can be focused by means of a discussion agenda such as that displayed in Figure 9–5 and used in the Northside Independent School District. Professional journal reading is a cost-effective, readily accessible, and professionally sound staff development vehicle that staff development planners typically underuse. Where such reading is encouraged, follow-up discussions to assist the readers to process the ideas they have read are not often held, but should be.

Other vehicles for professional discussions include staff meetings and retreats. Case consultations, particularly those led by an expert consultant, provide meaningful learning opportunities as well. Feedback conferences held as a part of clinical supervision also can provide learning experiences for counselors. New counselors can learn much by observing master counselors as they demonstrate their skills in actual work settings.

Resources Available

Earlier in the chapter we listed some of the resources that are potentially available to help in staff development. At this point it is important to be specific as to the expertise of the people available. Then the expertise available can be matched with the priority needs of the staff. Some consultants are available within the school system, others will cost money. Thus the guidance department budget must be considered. Once the priority needs of staff have been identified and the means by which they can pursue professional development have been decided, it is pos-

FIGURE 9–4

Format for Staff Develpment Plan

Staff Category	Staff Outcome	Strategy	Time Frame	Resources			Evaluation Method
				Expertise	Facilities/Equipment	Cost	

FIGURE 9–5

Group Counseling Project Discussion Agenda

High School Counselor Staff Meetings

Group Counseling Project Discussion Agenda

1. *Uses/values/limits of groups*
2. What *counseling* is/is not
3. Individual's *theoretical models*
4. Professional *processes and techniques* used in group counseling
5. *"Climate"* needed for group to succeed
6. Forming your groups
7. *Group process*
   Norms:
   Organization:
   Structure:
8. *Leaders's role(s)/responsibilities*

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Reprinted with permission.

sible to project how much money is required to make optimum use of the resources. Ideally, every staff member has the opportunity to grow professionally in the course of a year. Thus the resources available should be distributed with this principle in mind. At the same time means for having individuals share ideas and information they have gained is a way to spread the wealth. For example, if only one counselor from a district can attend a state or national professional conference, that counselor could give a report at the staff meeting.

A further important consideration in implementing the staff development plan is planning the use of the facilities and equipment available. Be sure to consider where the various activities will be held, what the seating capacity is, and whether the atmosphere is conducive to discussions. If plans include the use of equipment, make sure that the necessary equipment is present and that it is in working order. This may seem obvious, but all too often the excitement of the topic causes lapses in memory about meeting logistics.

Time Frame

Careful consideration should be given to when staff development activities will take place. Some writers suggest, with good reason, that late afternoon or evening sessions are to be avoided if possible. Sessions during school hours are recommended, but are costly because they use staff student-contact time. Saturday and holiday sessions may work out well, particularly if you are in a state where licensure requirements include accumulating continuing education hours.

We recommend that staff development activities be interspersed over the length of the program improvement process. Such activities often are enjoyable and serve as a means to increase morale. Staff development activities need to be planned well in advance so that all involved can participate. Further, staff development should not stop once the major program development efforts have ceased. Professional growth should continue as a means of maintaining continuous individual professional development and program improvement.

Evaluation

Each staff development activity should be evaluated so that its effectiveness can be judged. Ways to evaluate the impact of activities include questionnaires, achievement-type tests, observations, and demonstrations. Whatever approach is used, it should be appropriate to the outcomes sought for the staff development activity. For example, observation of new behaviors is a more appropriate evaluation device for experiential staff development activities than it might be for lectures.

The effectiveness of the overall staff development program also needs to be evaluated. Reassessment of the staffs' competencies through use of the original needs assessment instrument provides information as to the staffs' growth. Continued monitoring of the staffs' expressed needs through their professional development plans also provides evaluative data regarding the effectiveness of the professional growth activities provided.

Address Incompetence

As in all professions, there are some individuals in the counseling profession who have either made the wrong career choice or who do not develop their professional promise sufficiently. In short, there are those who are working as school counselors, as guidance program staff leaders, or as guidance administrators who are not competent to meet the position requirements. With performance standards outlined as concretely as we have recommended, and with a system in place to help staff improve their professional competence, it is possible to terminate those whose performance is detrimental to students' growth and development. Due process rules are in place in most states to protect individuals from arbitrary terminations or reassignments, yet most systems have procedures outlined for helping those who are not in the right career to move. It is important not only for the students we serve but also for the profession as a whole to help incompetent counselors find other jobs.

Termination involves legal procedures with important roles for administrators, personnel departments, and school system lawyers. Reassignment to different buildings sometimes helps employees regain their professional commitment. In many instances, the clarifying of expectations associated with the program and performance improvement processes causes individuals to see that they are in the wrong position. Such self-determination is—obviously—preferable, but it also entails work for the administrators.

In any of these circumstances, the guidance program staff leader's role is to base evaluative judgments on the concrete, behavioral criteria established in the writing of the comprehensive guidance program, the position guides, and related performance standards. If the less-than-competent staff members have been informed about the criteria, and have been offered the staff development opportunities to acquire the competencies they need, it is professionally appropriate for them to be encouraged to leave the profession.

Clarify Roles of Building Guidance Program/Staff Leaders

Strengthening the means by which we help counselors improve their job performance, as well as more clearly defining expectations for the guidance program, calls for recasting the role of the building guidance department head. Various titles are used to label this position such as *head counselor, guidance department chair, guidance coordinator,* and *director of guidance.* We use *guidance program staff leader,* as explained in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Traditionally, building guidance program staff leaders have served as liaisons between the guidance staff and the administration, and between the guidance department and the instructional departments. In some instances they have been expected to do the quasi-administrative tasks assigned to the guidance department, such as building the testing schedule or the master schedule.

In a building that is changing its guidance program to the comprehensive one that we are proposing, and that is striving to use all its available resources to enhance the effectiveness of the counselors, the guidance program staff leader's job description must change. First, it is imperative that some member of the staff be designated as the leader of the building guidance program. Second, a position guide appropriately tailored to address the additional responsibilities of that person must be written. A sample guidance program staff leader position guide is provided in Figure 6–10 (chapter 6). This guide states the expectations that guidance program staff leaders will provide leadership to the program development efforts on their campuses and that they will supervise the counseling staff in addition to the more traditional responsibilities of serving their own caseload and representing the department to others. The guide also clarifies that the authority for building guidance program staff leaders to fill the expectations is delegated to them by the principal and the district guidance program leader (those designated as their leaders in the building and in the central office). A full detailing of both building and district guidance program staff leaders' job descriptions and methods for carrying out these responsibilities are provided in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

The principal and the central office guidance program staff leader must work with and for the building guidance program staff leaders to help them carry out their responsibilities. The newest challenge for building guidance program staff leaders is the responsibility of supervising the counseling staff in their buildings. The regular staff members need to be informed as to the authority of the building guidance program staff leader. The guidance program staff leaders need to be provided the skill development they need to conduct their clinical, developmental, and administrative supervisory roles appropriately.

The performance improvement system model proposed in this chapter and the system for clearly defining individual guidance staff members' roles and responsibilities discussed in chapter 7 demand a partnership between professional school counselors and guidance program staff leaders. The latter's staff management responsibilities include negotiating the annual job description specification; team building to implement a coordinated, comprehensive program; orienting new counselors to the field of counseling as well as to the established guidance program; providing supervision; and performance evaluation. When these activities are to be accomplished should be spelled out; an example is provided in Figure 9–6.

The guidance program staff leaders benefit from specialized training that helps them to better implement their newly clarified roles. Where you begin their in-service training depends on the individuals involved and the roles identified for them. We recommend beginning with action planning because that is basic to their work with counselors and to their responsibilities for leading the building guidance program redesign and implementation. Guidance program staff leaders and peer leaders also may have needs for competencies in motivating staff members, conducting observations and providing constructive criticism, risk taking, delegating, asserting, and managing stress. They may need help in developing the skills and attitudes needed for effectively encouraging others. They may need to learn the leadership roles associated with mutual goal setting as well as those associated with effective monitoring of plan implementation. If your district organizational structure involves a team approach with the principals sharing the guidance program staff leader responsibility for the counselors, principals need to be informed to ensure their understanding of the newly designed comprehensive guidance program. Thus the district staff development plan ought to include principals.

Not many universities offer training in school counselor supervision; thus the district or school system guidance program leader may need to provide the skill development experiences needed by the building department heads. The Association for Counselor Education and Supervision (ACES), in addition to establishing standards for counseling supervisors (Dye & Borders, 1990), has supported the development of a curriculum guide for training counselor supervisors (Borders et al., 1991). An outline used to assist new Northside Independent School District guidance program staff leaders is available in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Other resources to support such training include two handbooks developed through ACES, one on clinical supervision (Borders & Leddick, 1987) and one on administrative supervision (Falvey, 1987).

Guidance program staff leaders in turn need to be supervised. Administrative supervision of the guidance program staff leaders is done by the building principal. Clinical and develop-

FIGURE 9–6

Guidance Program Staff Leadership Activities: Suggested Time Frame

August
In-Service Training
Job Description Development
Yearly Guidance Program Calendar Development
Program and Performance Improvement Goal Setting/Action Planning
Administrative Supervision

September
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

October
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

November
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

December
Formative Performance Evaluation
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

January
Goal Accomplishment Progress Checks
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

February
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

March
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

April
Clinical Supervision
Administrative Supervision

May
Summative Performance Evaluation
Assessment of Program and Performance Improvement Goal Attainment
Administrative Supervision

June
Professional Development Goal Setting/Action Planning
Administrative Supervision
In-Service Training

mental supervision should be done by the central office guidance program leader. Clinical supervision could entail observing the guidance program staff leader conducting a staff meeting and providing feedback in techniques for effective meetings. Developmental supervision could entail setting goals that are specific to guidance program staff leaders' program leadership responsibilities (e.g., instituting group guidance activities for 12th graders in which they learn their status relative to high school graduation, and initiating a post-high-school plan) and to staff supervision responsibilities (e.g., implementing a specific team-building strategy).

District Guidance Program Staff Leaders' Roles and Responsibilities

Ensuring the competency of the school counselors is a primary responsibility of all of the guidance program leaders. The best-designed program is meaningless in the hands of insufficiently competent staff. We have said that an effective guidance program leader plays a range of roles to ensure against this. The leader collaborates with the preservice training institution staff as counselor educators develop their programs. Recruitment of qualified applicants provides a pool of talent available for filling jobs that become available. In addition to helping select the best persons for the jobs, the program leader has a responsibility to strive to match new counselors' talent with the positions that will use their capabilities to the maximum advantage of the students and the program.

Once school counselors are selected, the leader orients them in the comprehensive guidance program design and goals and ensures their orientation to the buildings they will serve. The roles of the guidance program leaders and the campus administrators must be carefully outlined, and an efficient and effective performance improvement system should be designed. The district or system guidance program leader's role mirrors that of the building leaders and supports the system-wide program and performance improvement efforts. A primary role of the system leader is to train and supervise the building staff leaders. As we have said, the resources of supervision, evaluation, and professional development should be focused to assist the school counselors to attain their optimum level of professional competency. In the few cases of incompetence, the guidance administrator must be able to articulate the professional and program standards clearly so that such individuals can seek better use of their particular skills. Clarity of role expectations is critical to ensure the competency of school counselors.

A successful guidance program leader must maintain the vision needed to help the program succeed at its mission, must uphold the basic principles of the profession at large, must keep in touch with the staff and those whom the program serves, must be able to manage change, and must select good people as subordinates, trust them to carry out their roles appropriately, and help them when they do not. The program leader must develop appropriate and adequate performance indicators so that problems may be addressed in a timely fashion and opportunities for improvement are allowed to emerge. Further, with the program and performance standards in place, a district is ready to evaluate its guidance program and the school counseling staff. This is covered in detail in chapter 10.

Concluding Thoughts

Ensuring that school counselors have the competencies and levels of commitment they need to fulfill their roles requires continuous attention. Not only can each individual continue to develop as a professional, but also the context in which he or she works is ever changing. Counselors mature professionally with each new client and with each new activity. Helping individuals process these new experiences and blend them into their existing competency system enhances their development and lessens the chances of burnout. The profession advances; resources change; new modalities for effective staff development are discovered. The program priorities shift as students present new challenges and as evaluation clarifies weaknesses and strengths of the program. Continuous program improvement depends on continued improvement of the staff members' competency.

References

Barret, R. L., & Schmidt, J. (1986). School counselor certification and supervision: Overlooked professional issues. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 26,* 50–55.

Bernard, J. M., & Goodyear, R. K. (1992). *Fundamentals of clinical supervision.* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Biggs, D. A. (1988). The case presentation approach in clinical supervision. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 27*, 240–248.

Borders, L. D. (1989). A pragmatic agenda for developmental supervision research. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 29*, 16–24.

Borders, L. D. (1991). Supervision is not equal to evaluation. *The School Counselor, 38*, 253–255.

Borders, L. D., Bernard, J. M., Dye, H. A., Fong, M. L., Henderson, P., & Nance, D. W. (1991). Curriculum guide for training counseling supervisors: Rationale, development, and implementation. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 31*(1), pp. 58–80.

Borders, L. D., & Leddick, G. (1987). *Handbook of clinical supervision.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Boyd, J. (Ed.). (1978). *Counselor supervision: Approaches, preparation, and practices.* Muncie, IN: Accelerated Development.

Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Programs (CACREP). (1993). *Accreditation standards and procedures manual.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Dye, H. A., & Borders, L. D. (1990). Counseling supervisors: Standards for preparation and practice. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 69*, 27–32.

Etringer, B. D., Hillerbrand, E., & Claiborn, C. D. (1995). The transition from novice to expert school counselor. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 35*, 4–17.

Falvey, J. E. (1987). *Handbook of administrative supervision.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Glickman, C. D., Gordon, S. P., & Ross-Gordon, J. M. (1995). *Supervision of instruction: A developmental approach* (3rd ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N.C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Northside Independent School District. (1994). *Comprehensive guidance program framework.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Peace, S. D. (1995). Addressing school counselor induction issues: A developmental counselor mentor model. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 29*, 177–190.

Tentoni, S. C. (1995). The mentoring of counseling students: A concept in search of a paradigm. *Counselor Education and Supervision, 35*, 32–42.

Texas Counseling Association. (1991). *Texas evaluation model for professional school counselors.* Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1987). *Model for effective teaching and supervision.* Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1997). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development, pre-K through 12th grade* (Rev. ed.). Austin, TX: Author.

VanZandt, C. E., & Perry, N. S. (1992). Helping the rookie school counselor: A mentoring project. *The School Counselor, 39*, 158–163.

PART FOUR

EVALUATING

Chapter 10

Evaluating Your Comprehensive Guidance Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results

Evaluating—Evaluating the Program, Its Personnel, and Its Results

____ *Evaluate school counselor performance.*

____ *Conduct program evaluation.*

____ *Conduct results evaluation.*

____ *Carry out the logistics of results evaluation.*

Now that the planning and designing phases of the program improvement process have been completed and the implementation phase is well under way, we are ready to discuss the next phase of the process: evaluation. Three kinds of systematic evaluation are required to achieve accountability for your guidance program. Personnel evaluation, the first kind of evaluation, describes the procedures used by your district to evaluate school counselors and other personnel who may be assisting the counselors in implementing the district's guidance program. Program evaluation, the second kind, examines your district's written guidance program to see if it is the district's actual implemented program. Results evaluation, the third kind, focuses on the impact that guidance activities in your district's program are having on students, the school, and the community (Gysbers, Hughey, Starr, & Lapan, 1992).

Chapter 10 presents detailed discussion of each of these kinds of evaluation. Attention also is given to instrumentation and data collection and analysis issues and concerns. In addition, writing evaluation reports is discussed.

Before we focus on the three kinds of evaluation and the other issues involved, however, it is important to remember that evaluation is not something done once and only once at the end of a guidance activity to see how it came out. Evaluation procedures used initially are used again and again across the entire program as the program continues to unfold. Periodic monitoring of the program is required to provide information to make informed ongoing program refinements, adjustments, and enhancements. How this information is used for these purposes is discussed fully in chapter 11.

> No program is perfect when it is first implemented. Nor do students' needs remain the same over time. A self-monitoring evaluation system can provide information necessary to

> (a) prove program effectiveness thereby meeting external demands for accountability and (b) improve program effectiveness thereby maintaining a guidance program that is dynamically responsive to the changing needs of students and society. (Bleuer-Collet, 1983, p. 1)

Evaluate School Counselor Performance

As we discussed in chapter 9, a key part of comprehensive guidance program implementation and management is a counselor performance improvement system. The basic purpose of such a system is to assist school counselors reach and maintain their professional potential. Such a system includes helping individuals define their jobs, providing professional supervision, conducting fair performance evaluation, and setting goals for professional development (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). This section of chapter 10 focuses on school counselor performance evaluation.

The purposes of evaluating school counselors' performance are to improve the delivery to and impact of the program on the students it serves and to provide for communication among school counselors, guidance program staff leaders, and school administrators. For school counselors, evaluation specifies contract status recommendations and provides summative evaluation as to their effectiveness. For the school district, evaluation defines expectations for counselors' performance and provides a systematic means of measuring their performance relative to these expectations.

The three facets to the performance evaluation component of a counselor performance improvement system are (1) self-evaluation, (2) administrative evaluation, and (3) assessment of goal attainment (Northside, 1997). The self-evaluation and administrative evaluation focus on job performance competencies and represent data-supported professional judgments as to individuals' proficiency in using the skills and commitment levels required on their jobs. The assessment of goal attainment focuses on individuals' program and professionalism improvement efforts.

For performance evaluation to be done fairly, many data sources are used as each component of a performance improvement system is implemented. Specific examples of typical behaviors of individual school counselors are gathered throughout the year and documented. These patterns of behavior are then compared and contrasted with clearly, overtly stated professionalism standards. Standards are expressed profession-wide for school counselors' performance and program delivery, and regarding ethical judgments. Standards are expressed for educators in general through relevant laws and through district policies and procedures.

Self-Evaluation and Administrative Evaluation

All counselors are evaluated annually. Counselors on probationary status, in the final year of their contract term, and whose term contracts have not been extended for performance reasons are evaluated more often. Appropriate dates are usually expressed in state law.

To carry out their evaluation responsibilities fairly, evaluators of school counselors' performance should be trained to understand school counselors' jobs and professional roles, and in appropriate methods for gathering data to support evaluation. For elementary school counselors, the administrative evaluator is often the school principal. For counselors who serve more than one building, central-office-based guidance administrators designate one individual as the primary evaluator, with the other administrators providing relevant data to the primary evaluator. A primary evaluator conducts the evaluation conference or may coordinate a joint evaluation conference. A director of guidance is often a reviewing officer and, in this capacity, discusses the evaluation results with the primary evaluator before the results are presented to the staff member.

Central-office-based guidance administrators are also available to provide data or assist primary evaluators in making their evaluative judgments. District guidance program staff leaders usually are required to be involved in an individual counselor's evaluation when (a) the contract status recommendation will mean a decrease in contract status, (b) the overall rating of the counselor will be either *unsatisfactory* or *clearly outstanding*, or (c) there is disagreement among the evaluators, including the counselor, after his or her self-evaluation. District guidance leaders may also be involved at the request of any of the parties involved in the evaluation process—the counselor, the building guidance program staff leader, or principal—as a second evaluator.

The self- and performance evaluation process consists of six steps: data collection, data analysis, evaluation write-up/draft evaluation form completion, evaluation conference, postevaluation conference analysis, and evaluation form completion. In this process, the school counselor and the evaluator complete the first three steps separately. In the evaluation conference, the fourth step, they discuss their evaluations of the counselor's performance. The evaluator then effects the fifth and sixth steps, obtains the necessary signatures, and distributes the copies of the form as prescribed. The forms used in the process must support appropriate and fair performance evaluation of school counselors and be relevant to the expressed expectations for their performance within the context of the established guidance program as well as relevant to each school counselor's specific job description. A system for weighting a school counselors' various roles as well as rating them has been suggested by Northside Independent School District (1997) and the Texas Counseling Association (1991). In any case, appropriate performance evaluation forms must be designed to provide meaningful presentation of evaluative judgments. Figure 10–1 provides a form that has been used successfully for this process (Northside, 1987).

Details of how the self- and performance evaluation process works are as follows:

1. *Data collection*. Although the nature of evaluation is judgmental, fair and effective judgments concerning professional performance must be data supported. In drawing conclusions about performance, performance evaluators are asked to rely on data that have been gathered through the supervision system. In clinical supervision, observations and feedback conferences generate relevant data. In developmental supervision, program and performance improvement accomplishments generate data. In administrative supervision, data are gathered regarding daily adherence to standards for program implementation, interprofessional relationships, work habits, commitment to the job and the profession, and sound professional judgment. Guidance program staff leaders keep notes and records of their supervisory and other leadership contacts with school counselors. Performance deficiencies are addressed in other leadership activities before they are recorded in a formal, summative evaluation.
2. *Data analysis*. The school counselor and the administrative evaluator consider how the example data compare and contrast to the professionalism standards (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). The sources of these data are established at the beginning of the year in the job-defining conference.
3. *Completion of draft evaluation forms*. Draft evaluations are completed by both the school counselor, as a self-evaluation, and the evaluator. In completing the forms, the evaluators are drawing their preliminary conclusions—making their preliminary judgments—regarding the overall quality of a school counselor's professionalism. Primary evaluators are encouraged to consult with designated reviewing officers prior to completing the draft. The page that represents the summative judgment and overall rating of school counselors' performance is completed last.

   On the sample form (Figure 10–1), the six areas for evaluation (instructional skills; guidance skills; counseling, consultation, and referral skills; system support implementation; establishment of professional relationships; and fulfillment of professional responsibilities) are considered separately. Performance strengths and weaknesses are identified; both are supported by specific, behavioral examples. (Descriptors as well as example observation forms are provided in Appendixes L and M.) Suggestions

FIGURE 10–1

Counselor Performance Evaluation Form

NAME ____

SCHOOL ____

REVIEW PERIOD: FROM ______ TO ______ DATE EVALUATION COMPLETED ______

RATINGS SUMMARY:	POINTS	RATING
1. Guidance curriculum implementation:	_____	_____
2. Individual planning system implementation:	_____	_____
3. Responsive services implementation:	_____	_____
4. System support implementation:	_____	_____
5. Effectiveness of professional relationships:	_____	_____
6. Fulfillment of professional responsibilities:	_____	_____
Total Points	_____	

CRITERIA FOR OVERALL PERFORMANCE RATING SCORING RULES: The highest applicable rating applies.	OVERALL PERFORMANCE RATING	
Clearly Outstanding is earned with at least 27 points and no rating less than Satisfactory (3).	Clearly Outstanding	☐
Exceeding Expectations is earned with at least 21 points points and no rating less than Satisfactory (3).	Exceeding Expectations	☐
Satisfactory is earned with a least 16 points, no more than two scores less than Satisfactory (3), and no rating less than Below Expectations (2).	Satisfactory	☐
Below Expectations is earned with at least 14 points and no more than one rating less than Below Expectations (2).	Below Expectations	☐
Unsatisfactory is earned in all other cases.	Unsatisfactory	☐

EVALUATION: FALL ______________ SPRING ______________

CONTRACT STATUS RECOMMENDATION: (Spring Only)

_______ 1-yr. term contract: Second year
_______ 3-yr. term contract: First year of 3 years
_______ Nonextension 3-yr. term contract: Second year of 3 years
_______ Nonextension 3-yr. term contract: Third year of 3 years
_______ Nonrenewal (term contract)

Signature of Evaluator: ______________ Title of Evaluator: ____________________________
Signature of Reviewing Officer: ____________________
Title of Reviewing Officer: ____________________
Signature of Employee: _______________________ Conference Date: ____________________

Original: Personnel
Copies: Yellow—Counselor Pink—Principal Gold—Director of Guidance

COUNSELOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION FORM

1. Implement GUIDANCE CURRICULUM through the use of effective INSTRUCTIONAL SKILLS, including
   a. appropriate task analysis
   b. effective use of lesson design
   c. active involvement of students in learning
   d. selection of topics consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

FIGURE 10–1 (Continued)

Counselor Performance Evaluation Form

COMMENTS: ____

____

____

2. Implements the INDIVIDUAL PLANNING SYSTEM through the effective use of GUIDANCE SKILLS, including
   a. careful planning of sessions
   b. presentation of accurate, unbiased information
   c. involvement of students in personalized educational and career planning
   d. accurate and appropriate test results interpretation
   e. selection of individual planning activities consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ____

____

____

3. Implements RESPONSIVE SERVICES through effective use of COUNSELING, CONSULTATION, and REFERRAL SKILLS, including
   a. proper identification of problems/issues to be resolved
   b. selection of counseling, consulting, and/or referral interventions appropriate to students' problems and circumstances
   c. use of counseling, consulting, and/or referral skills appropriate to students' problems and circumstances
   d. conducting well-planned, goal-oriented sessions
   e. use of group and individual techniques that are appropriate to the topic and to students' needs and abilities
   f. active involvement of clients in the counseling, consulting, and/or referral process
   g. timely follow-up
   h. provision of services consistent with high-priority, identified student needs and district goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ____

____

4. Implements SYSTEM SUPPORT through PROVIDING effective SUPPORT for other programs and by effectively ENLISTING SUPPORT for the guidance program, such as
   a. providing a comprehensive and balanced guidance program
   b. selecting program activities that meet identified, high-priority student needs and are consistent with campus and district goals
   c. collecting evidence that students achieve meaningful outcomes from program activities
   d. operating within established procedures, policies, and priorities
   e. contributing to organizational solutions outside of assigned responsibilities
   f. working cooperatively with school administrators to garner support for the guidance program
   g. implementing programs that explain the school guidance program
   h. attending to ideas/concerns expressed regarding the guidance program
   i. supporting campus administration policies and goals
   j. supporting district policies and goals

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ____

____

____

FIGURE 10–1 (Continued)

Counselor Performance Evaluation Form

5. Establishes effective PROFESSIONAL RELATIONSHIPS by building rapport with
   a. students
   b. staff
   c. parents
   d. other counselors
   e. administrators
   f. other in-school/district specialists
   g. community representatives

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ____________________

6. Fulfills PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES by
   a. seeking professional development
   b. keeping records consistent with ethical and legal guidelines
   c. maintaining professional work habits
   d. practicing according to the profession's ethical standards
   e. demonstrating appropriate personal characteristics
   f. demonstrating effective use of basic skills (e.g., communication, decision making, problem solving, educational)

Clearly Outstanding	Exceeding Expectations	Satisfactory	Below Expectations	Unsatisfactory
☐ (5)	☐ (4)	☐ (3)	☐ (2)	☐ (1)

COMMENTS: ____________________

7. Additional Comments: ____________________

Note. From *Guide to Counselor Performance Improvement Through Supervision, Evaluation, and Professional Development,* by Northside Independent School District, 1987, San Antonio, TX: Author. Reprinted with permission.

for improvement are made for incorporation in the counselor's professional development plan.

Each area is scored holistically. That is, the rating for that area reflects a summative judgment of the school counselor's performance of the various tasks that contribute to the delivery of the skills identified and produces a comment such as, "In most instances, the counselor performs most of these subskills in a(an) ______________ manner." To be judged as *clearly outstanding,* performance of the listed indicators as well as many of the discretionary items is consistently outstanding, exemplary, excellent. To be judged as *exceeding expectations,* performance of the listed indicators as well as discretionary items is at an observably high level. In rating a counselor's performance as *clearly outstanding* or *exceeding expectations,* the evaluator considers how the school counselor handles not only required duties but also discretionary tasks.

Northside Independent School District's (1997) expectations for counselors are high. To be judged *satisfactory,* performance of at least the listed indicators is judged as meeting standard expectations, that is, as being good most of the time. To be judged *below expectations*, performance on the listed indicators is in need of specifically identifiable improvement and judged as consistently poor most of the time. To be judged *unsatisfactory*, performance on the listed indicators is either not done or done in a clearly unacceptable manner. *Satisfactory* is the rating earned by counselors who perform their job skills with proficiency. Performance that is rated below or above that needs to be supported by documentation.

The overall performance rating is a reflection of the summary of ratings for each of the six skill areas plus consideration of the rating levels. To arrive at the overall performance rating, the ratings for each area and the related points are transferred to the cover page and the points totaled. The criteria for overall performance rating is studied and the appropriate overall rating applied and recorded.

The contract status recommendation is made in the summative evaluation, although an indication of probable/possible contract status recommendation may be discussed in the formative evaluation, especially for those counselors for whom a decrease in contract status is envisioned.

4. *Evaluation conference.* The school counselor and the evaluator bring their drafts of the evaluation form to the conference to facilitate mutual discussion. The evaluation conferences are scheduled by the primary evaluator with sufficient advance notice provided so that the drafts and related data are available at the time of the conference. The school counselor's strengths as well as weaknesses are discussed. Discrepancies between the two evaluation drafts also are discussed. Because the purpose of evaluation is to help each counselor attain his or her professional potential, suggestions for performance improvement are offered for all counselors.
5. *Postevaluation conference analysis.* The primary evaluator is responsible for developing the formal evaluation. The evaluator is encouraged to consider the school counselor's input in arriving at his or her final performance evaluation and may seek the advice of the director of guidance and other campus administrators, or may gather additional relevant data in resolving discrepancies between the two opinions.
6. *Evaluation form completion.* The primary evaluator completes the district-approved Counselor Performance Evaluation Form. It is typed by someone other than the counselor's secretary. The signature of the reviewing officer, indicating prior review, is obtained prior to obtaining the counselor's signature. The counselor's signature verifies that the evaluation has been discussed but does not necessarily indicate agreement with the information. In most states, the school counselor and the primary evaluator have the right to attach additional statements to the formal evaluation form, provided the statements are signed and dated by both parties and the reviewing officer; again, the signatures verify discussion, not agreement.

Assessment of Goal Attainment

The program improvement and professional development plans are a means for continuously improving the comprehensive guidance program as defined by the district. The purpose of this evaluation is to assess the level of the counselors' contribution to the improvement of the guidance program on the campus and in the district, and the level of their efforts to upgrade their professional skills knowledge and levels of commitment. The judgment assesses the counselors' efforts to reach goals they have set for themselves under the leadership of their guidance program staff leaders, directors of guidance, and principals. It also reflects, where appropriate, the effectiveness of an individual counselor's efforts as reflected in the guidance program evaluation.

The data for this evaluation grow out of the developmental supervision component. It is a summative judgment as to the counselors' level of effort in implementing the action plan directed toward the goal, and in attaining the goals established at the beginning of the school year. Both are recorded on the Guidance Program Improvement Planning Form (see Figure 7–8) and on the Counselor Professional Growth Plan Form (see Figure 9–3). A performance report is submitted to the director of guidance at the end of the school year recording the primary evaluator's assessment of the levels of plan accomplishment and goal attainment (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). Documentation includes student outcome data gathered in activity and program evaluation and skill improvement data gathered in clinical supervision.

Conduct Program Evaluation

Program evaluation asks two questions: Does the school district have a written comprehensive guidance program? Is the written program of the district being implemented fully in the school buildings of the district? Answers to these questions are provided through a process called *program evaluation,* the goal of which is to examine the written program carefully and verify through documentation that it is the implemented program. Whether or not a written guidance program exists in the district and whether or not any discrepancies exist between the written guidance program and the actual implemented program become clear as the program evaluation process unfolds. How does program evaluation work? What follows are two examples. Note that both examples emphasize the need to establish that a written guidance program is in place and is functioning as it should.

Example: Standards and Indicators

In Missouri, guidance program evaluation is conducted as a part of its statewide accreditation process called the Missouri School Improvement Program (Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, 1997). The first step in setting up such a process is establishing standards for guidance programs. Program standards are defined as acknowledged measures of comparison or the quality criteria used to make judgments about the adequacy of the size, nature, and structure of a comprehensive guidance program. Program standards are derived from the model used to establish the written guidance program. Missouri's standards are based on the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program Model (Gysbers, Starr, & Magnuson, 1998).

How many program standards are required to establish whether a comprehensive guidance program is in place and functioning? The answer is enough standards to ensure that judgments can be made on whether a complete comprehensive guidance program is actually in place and functioning to a high enough degree to benefit all students, parents, teachers, and the community fully.

Once a sufficient number of program standards are written to represent a comprehensive guidance program fully, the next step is to write indicators for each standard. Indicators are defined as statements that specify important aspects of the standards; thus enough indicators need to be written for each standard to provide evaluators with the confidence that each standard is in place and functioning.

All programs including guidance in every school district in the state of Missouri are evaluated every 5 years. For purposes of illustration, we have selected one standard with its indicators from the Missouri School Improvement Program (see Figure 10–2). The standard chosen represents the individual planning component of the guidance program. Note that the indicators give specific details of what evaluators should look for to see if student individual planning is in place and functioning as it should within the district's overall guidance program. To review all of the Missouri School Improvement Program standards and indicators for evaluating guidance programs along with the minimum and desirable ratios of counselors to students, see Appendix N.

FIGURE 10–2

Standard and Indicators for Guidance: Individual Planning (Missouri)

Standard

11.1 B Students are provided opportunities to develop, monitor, and manage their educational and career plans through a structured, systematic individual planning system.

Indicators

1. Activities and procedures provide a comprehensive program of career awareness and exploration in grades K-12.
2. A system for individual planning, which includes the necessary forms and procedures and begins no later than eighth grade, provides assistance to students, in collaboration with parents/guardians, to develop educational and career plans, and includes assessment, advisement, and identification of short- and long-range goals.
3. Educational/vocational information resources are readily available to students.

Note. From *Missouri School Improvement Program: Standards and Indicators Manual* (p. 29), by Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, 1997, Jefferson City, MO: Author. Reprinted with permission.

Documentation files are required to provide evidence that the written program is the implemented program in the district. Discrepancies between the written program and the implemented program, or complete or partial absences of necessary guidance activities in the program components, come into sharp focus as the program evaluation process unfolds and are described in the findings and recommendations of the Missouri School Improvement Program report to the district. Examples of evidence that the individual planning component of the guidance program is functioning that could be included in a documentation file include

- completed student planning documents (folders or portfolios on paper or disk);
- the yearly master planning calendar for the guidance program and counselor weekly planning calendars that document time devoted to assisting students to develop and use their education and career plans; and
- educational and occupational information availability as documented by inspections of building guidance centers, displays of materials in building media centers, and lists of educational and occupational information resources that are being used in the district.

Example: Administrative Rules

Another example of guidance program standards are those used by the state of Utah. The Utah State Board of Education (1996) has adopted administrative rules for comprehensive guidance that establish standards for guidance program review and describe the program approval process. For schools to receive the funds made available by this law, the school's guidance program must meet the standards put forth in the state laws. These standards are used at the junior/middle school level and the high school level. (See Figure 10–3.)

Conduct Results Evaluation

The major reason to plan, design, and implement comprehensive guidance programs is to assist students in their academic, career, and personal development and work closely with parents as this work unfolds. Do guidance programs and the interventions used produce measurable results in these areas? The cumulative empirical research evidence found in 30 years of professional literature indicates that the answer to this question is unequivocally yes.

FIGURE 10–3

Utah Standards for Guidance Programs

Comprehensive Guidance Program funds shall be distributed to districts for each school within the district that meet all of the following criteria:

- A school-wide student/parent/teacher needs assessment completed within the last 4 years prior to the application deadline for funding;
- Documentation that a school advisory and a school steering committee have been organized and are functioning effectively;
- Evidence that 80% of aggregate counselors' time is devoted to DIRECT services to students;
- A program that reflects a commitment that all students in the school shall benefit from the Comprehensive Guidance Program;
- Approval of the Program by the local board of education;
- The establishment of the SEOP requirements for all students both as a process and a product consistent with R277-911, Secondary Applied Technology Education, and R277-700, the Elementary and Secondary School Core Curriculum and High School Graduation Requirements;
- Assistance for students in developing job seeking and finding skills and in post-high-school placement;
- Inclusion in the guidance curriculum of activities for each of the 12 National Occupational Information Coordination Committee (NOICC) competencies (available from the USOE guidance specialist);
- Distribution to and discussion with feeder schools of the Comprehensive Guidance Program; and
- Sufficient district budget to adequately provide for guidance facilities, material, equipment, and clerical support.

Note. From *Model for Utah Comprehensive Counseling and Guidance Programs* (p. 48), by Utah State Office of Education, 1998, Salt Lake City, UT: Author. Reprinted with permission.

What kind of results do guidance programs and the interventions used produce? Here are some examples. In a major review of the literature in school counseling, Borders and Drury (1992) found that guidance program interventions have a substantial impact on students' educational and personal development, that guidance program interventions contribute to students' success in the classroom. Gerler (1985) analyzed a decade of research on the results of elementary school counseling and found that guidance program interventions in the affective, behavioral, and interpersonal domains of students' lives affected students' academic achievement positively. The results of a study by Lee (1993) showed that classroom guidance lessons in elementary school led by school counselors positively influenced students' academic achievement in mathematics. Similar results were found by St. Clair (1989) in her review of the impact of guidance program interventions at the middle school level. Further, Evans and Burck (1992) conducted a meta-analysis of 67 studies concerning the impact of career education interventions (career guidance) on students' academic achievement. The results supported the value of these interventions as contributors to the academic achievement of students.

Do guidance program interventions produce measurable results? Because the answer is yes, does this mean that no further results evaluation work is necessary because such evidence already exists in the literature? The answer is no because as Gerler (1992) pointed out, "although the cumulative evidence is clear, school superintendents and principals [and boards of education] will probably be convinced more by local data than by evidence gathered elsewhere" (p. 500). Following Gerler's admonition, our task is to establish the necessary procedures to conduct results evaluation at the local level.

As the study of the results of your district's guidance program is being planned, you will need to decide on the timing of the evaluation as well as the design for the evaluation. In addition, you will need to select the format to be used to organize and carry out results evaluation. You also will need to consider instrumentation, that is, when you will collect data, who will collect data, and how these data will be analyzed.

Results Evaluation Timing and Design

Johnson (1991) suggested there are long-range, intermediate, and immediate results that need to be considered. According to Johnson, long-range results focus on how programs affect students after they have left school. Intermediate results emphasize what impact the program has had on students some period of time after they have participated in guidance program activities while immediate results are results that describe the impact of specific guidance activities soon after the activities have been completed.

Evaluation Based Upon Predetermined Criterion Standard Comparisons

The process of specifying posttest performance expectations for students is one way to evaluate guidance program activities. This means that you need to establish minimally acceptable performance standards for an activity by indicating the percentage of students in the target population who must attain a particular result for the activity to be considered successful. For example, if it is expected that 95% of the students at a specific grade level will be able to select a course of study consistent with their measured interests and abilities after participating in a guidance activity, the minimum acceptable performance level has been established at 95%.

The specification of the minimally acceptable level should occur at the same time that the guidance activity is selected. There are no hard-and-fast rules for deriving performance standards. Rather, they are usually derived from professional judgment based on the experience of staff members. Student performance will vary by guidance activities rather than be uniform. Factors to consider in setting the minimal performance level anticipated includes the judged importance of the activity, the place of the activity in the developmental sequence, and the probability of attaining the results expected from the activity.

The next step in the evaluation process consists of checking students' posttest performance to determine whether the stated acceptable percentage of students did, in fact, achieve the expected results. Summary data for making this determination consist of a tally of the number of students attaining the criterion level and the computation of the percentage of the target group achieving the expected results. When the sample is small, you can complete this process manually with a check mark in a yes or no column for each student to indicate attainment or nonattainment of the expected result. With larger samples, or where more detailed information is desired, you may wish to use a distribution with means and standard deviations; percentiles can be used as summary data.

Evaluation Based Upon Pretest or Posttest Comparisons

Another method frequently used to evaluate guidance program activities is a pretest/posttest comparison. Before-and-after student data are collected prior to exposure to a guidance activity and upon completion of the activity these data are compared. The observed differences in the two measures are interpreted in terms of (a) the statistical significance of the change, (b) the percentage of students attaining a predetermined change standard, or (c) the comparison of change among treatment and control groups.

Evaluation Based Upon Participation Versus Nonparticipant (Control) Comparisons

The criterion and pretest/posttest comparisons just discussed provide information that is particularly relevant for program development. The crucial questions regarding the cause of the observed performance or change, however, cannot be answered by these types of comparisons. The cause-effect questions are critical in program continuation or elimination decisions and necessitate comparisons of the performance or gains of participating subjects with those of nonparticipating subjects. These types of comparisons not only provide you with evidence of guidance results achievement of participating students but also support conclusions that guidance activities were the primary causative factors in the observed results (where significant group differences were observed).

Evaluation Based Upon Responsive Observations

Results evaluation provides information to determine whether specified student results have been attained due to their participation in the guidance program. Evaluation data that provide information about what was not predicted or what was unanticipated are also important. Data on unexpected side effects document unintended effects of process operations and dynamics. This type of evaluation not only looks at unanticipated results but also focuses on student and staff responses to their experiences in the program. Attitude surveys, structured reaction sheets, and case-study techniques can be used to collect this type of data.

Another reason for using a responsive type of evaluation is to provide for case studies that portray effects and impact in a natural and direct manner. Case studies can provide a feel for what has happened that may be difficult to determine from quantitative data. Reports of unusual impact on individual students as reported in case illustrations also can be used effectively in communicating more generalized group findings to the public. Take care, however, that this type of evaluation is not interpreted as the collecting of testimonies.

Results Evaluation Format and Instrumentation

Once it has been established that a guidance program is in place and functioning as it should in a school district through program evaluation, and school counselors and other staff members are being evaluated based on their job descriptions using a district-wide performance-based system, the next step is results evaluation. What format should we use to organize and carry out results evaluation? We recommend that if a district uses the model for guidance programs described in chapter 3, then the four program components—guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, system support—can provide the needed format to organize and carry out results evaluation.

For each program component, the activities to be evaluated are listed followed by the anticipated results and the documentation required to provide evidence of results attainment. The documentation column can be subdivided into immediate, intermediate, and long-range results, if desired, to focus attention on the time period in which data will be collected. This recommended format is adapted from one developed by the school counselors of the Omaha Public Schools, Omaha, Nebraska (Maliszewski, 1997).

Examples of possible ways to do results evaluation for the four components using this format follow. Figure 10–4 presents this format, and lists expected results and documentation insrumentation examples, for the guidance curriculum component, Figure 10–12 for individual planning, Figure 10–16 for responsive services, and Figure 10–17 for system support.

Guidance Curriculum Results Evaluation Examples

There are many ways to evaluate guidance curriculum activities. Here we use pre-post surveys, performance indicators, scoring guides, and office logs as examples of instrumentation.

Example: Pre-Post Survey

The *Missouri Guidance Competency Evaluation Survey* (Gysbers, Lapan, Multon, & Lukin, 1992), the first documentation instrument listed in Figure 10–4, assesses the results of students participating in guidance curriculum activities. Two forms are available, one for grades 6–9 and one for

FIGURE 10–4
Program Component Evaluation: Guidance Curriculum

Program Component	Expected Results	Documentation
Guidance Curriculum		
Guidance activities K-12	Guidance competencies attained	Missouri Guidance Competency Evaluation Survey results pre-post
Guidance activities K-12	Guidance competencies attained	Performance indicators and levels
Guidance activities K-12	Guidance competencies attained	Scoring guides
Conflict resolution	Reduction in office referrals	Office logs

grades 9–12. In the survey, students are asked to rate how confident they are that they have mastered guidance competencies using a 7-point scale, from very low to very high levels of confidence. Figure 10–5 illustrates the format in a brief sample from the Missouri survey.

Before beginning a guidance curriculum activity, school counselors ensure that all students complete a pretest survey. Group administration of the surveys takes approximately 20 to 25 minutes. Students not present for the pretest or the guidance curriculum activity do not take a posttest survey. Posttest surveys are given as soon as possible after the guidance curriculum activity is completed (usually within a week). The time between pretesting and posttesting should not be greater than 3 months. The surveys, so administered, are designed to show change in students' confidence in their mastery of guidance competencies. They are not intended to be given at the beginning of the year and then at the end of the year to all students. Administration and interpretation of surveys are linked to specific guidance curriculum activities. Completed posttest surveys are mailed to the Assessment Resource Center (ARC) at the University of Missouri-Columbia. ARC scans the forms, analyzes the data, and returns a one-page data summary to the school counselors. The summary contains group scores only; it does not report individual student scores. ARC report forms are kept by school counselors as one type of documentation of the results of guidance curriculum activities in the guidance curriculum component of the overall school guidance program. (For more information about the development of the surveys see *Developing Guidance Competency Self-Efficacy Scales for High School and Middle School Students* by Lapan, Gysbers, Multon, & Pike, 1997.)

Example: Performance Indicators and Levels

To establish whether students master guidance competencies as a result of their participation in guidance activities, performance indicators and performance levels can be specified to provide criteria as to what constitutes mastery. The establishment of criteria provides those who rate student mastery with the necessary benchmarks to make their judgments. To illustrate, we can use the list of student competencies in chapter 3 (the Life Career Development Model) in which 15 goals are grouped in three domains. For each goal there are 13 competencies, one for each grade level K-12. (See Appendix A for a complete list of all these goals and competencies.)

We can then, for example, select Goal A (from the Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills Domain) and the competency for grade 3 and the competency for grade 12. The next step is to select performance indicators that will show whether students have acquired these competencies. We also need to suggest performance levels. Figure 10–6 presents this example and lists performance indicators and the suggested performance levels immediately after each competency.

With performance indicators and performance levels established, the next step is to answer the when, how, and who questions: When does something happen? How does it happen? Who

FIGURE 10–5

Format Sample From the Missouri Guidance Competency Evaluation Survey

Grades 6–9: Area I Career Planning and Exploration

Please rate how confident you are that you could successfully perform the following career planning and exploration tasks. **Blacken the circle** that indicates the level of your confidence for each item.

LEVEL OF CONFIDENCE

I AM CONFIDENT	Very Low	Low	Somewhat Low	Neither Low nor High	Somewhat High	High	Very High
1. that I understand my interests and abilities and how they help me make a career choice.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
2. that I know how to handle adult disapproval if I have an interest in choosing a class usually taken or a job usually filled by the opposite sex.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
3. that I know how to find out which leisure activities are best for me.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
4. that I know how to explore careers in which I may be interested.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
5. that I understand the importance of making plans for the future (jobs, vocational, technical education, employment and training programs, college, and military).	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
6. that I know about leisure activities I can do when I am older.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
7. that all classes and jobs are acceptable for both females and males.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
8. that I know about different hobbies, sports, and activities in which I could get involved.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
9. that I understand how to prepare for careers in which I may be interested.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH
10. that I can handle "kidding" from other students if I have an interest in choosing a class usually taken, or a job usually filled, by the opposite sex.	VL	L	SL	N	SH	H	VH

Note. From *Missouri Guidance Competency Evaluation Survey—Grades 6–9, 9–12,* by N.C. Gysbers, R.T. Lapan, K.D. Multon, and L.E. Lukin, 1992, Columbia, MO: Center for Educational Assessment. Reprinted with permission.

is involved? The when question focuses on when the evaluation is done. In most situations it is done at the end of guidance activities. How the evaluation is completed pinpoints what has to be done by students to complete the activities so that they can be judged by counselors, teachers, or other appropriate personnel as having mastered the competencies. To indicate mastery, students can write something, talk about something, or demonstrate some specific behaviors. Who does the evaluation depends on the guidance activities. It could be counselors, teachers, career center technicians, or members of the community. To show how this approach to results evaluation

FIGURE 10–6

Sample Performance Indicators and Levels

Goal A

Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.

Grade 3 competency: Students will describe themselves accurately to someone who does not know them.

Performance indicators	*Suggested performance level*
Students are able to	Students are able to
1. describe the physical and personality characteristics that they would like others to know about them.	1. describe six (three physical and three personality) characteristics of themselves.
2. recognize any discrepancies in their descriptions and correct them.	2. correct any incorrect descriptions that they gave for #1.
3. describe themselves correctly to someone they are meeting for the first time.	3. describe themselves to one person they do not know well.

Grade 12 competency: Students will appreciate their uniqueness and encourage that uniqueness.

Performance indicators	*Suggested performance levels*
Students are able to	Students are able to
1. describe their uniqueness and why they appreciate that uniqueness.	1. a) describe two ways they are unique. b) describe their appreciation of that uniqueness in respect to benefits for self and others, and the effects upon the feelings of self and others.
2. describe methods they currently use to encourage their uniqueness.	2. describe three methods currently used to encourage uniqueness (for example, time and effort in learning, practicing, evaluation responses, and so on).
3. predict methods they might use in the future to encourage their uniqueness.	3. predict two methods they might use in the future (for example, time and effort in further practice, further learning, further evaluation or responses, and so on).

works, we present in Figure 10–7 the when, how, and who answers for the competency for grade 12 presented in Figure 10–6.

The competency in this example is one of several that may be included in a guidance activity focused on career and personal identity and team taught by English teachers and counselors. Because such activities from the guidance curriculum are being taught across grade levels, there is a need to bring together, in one place, the results of the individual evaluation efforts that take place at the close of each unit for each student. A variety of formats can be used to organize guidance competencies for reporting purposes. These include a report card format and a folder

FIGURE 10–7

An Example of Answers to When, How, and Who: Grade 12

Competency	**Performance Indicator**	**Performance Level**
Students will appreciate their uniqueness and encourage that uniqueness.	Students are able to describe their uniqueness and why they appreciate that uniqueness.	Students are able to describe two ways they are unique.
When	**How**	**Who**
At the end of a unit in a 12th-grade English class	Students complete an essay in English class on the concept of uniqueness using themselves as an illustration	English teacher and counselor

FIGURE 10–8

Report Card for Guidance Program Competencies: Grade 3

Your child can	*Quarters*			
	1	2	3	4
describe himself or herself accurately.				
describe personal mental health care.				
describe adult responsibilities.				
recognize that actions affect others feelings.				
talk and listen to close friends and those who are not close friends.				
realize study skills are necessary for learning school subjects.				
define *consumer*; describe how he or she is a consumer.				
recognize that people have varying roles; describe personal roles.				
recognize why work activities are chosen and that choices may change.				
define what *future* means.				
realize that people obtain rewards for their work.				
recognize those accomplishments he or she is proud of.				
describe personal thought processes before making a decision.				
recognize the need to assess possible consequences before making a decision.				
realize that environment influences interests and capabilities.				

The Rating Key

✓ Student has accomplished this competency.
W Student is still working on this competency.
☐ This competency does not apply at this time.
(Blank)

format. The report card format is similar to report card formats used in a number of instructional areas, such as reading and physical education. Specific competencies are listed on a report form with some indication as to whether students have mastered these competencies or are working on them. In this format the ratings are done by teachers or counselors in consultation with students. The report card is shared with parents as are report cards in instructional areas. Performance indicators and performance levels are used in the rating process. An example of a report card format for the 15 competencies for grade 3 is presented in Figure 10–8.

Another format to consider is a student life career planning folder. This folder belongs to students and their parents; it is a vehicle for them to keep a record of such things as academic progress, extracurricular activities, important conferences, and future education and work plans. Using this format to help students keep track of the competencies they are mastering requires developing competency lists that can be made a part of the folder. We suggest that individual sheets of heavy stock paper be used to list the competencies for each grade level included in the folder. The format is illustrated in Figure 10–9.

Competency rating using this format could be done jointly by a student and a counselor or an adviser in an adviser-advisee system. The rating can be done by initialing a competency on the

FIGURE 10–9

Folder Checklist for Guidance Program Competencies: Grade 12

Student's Initials	Counselor's Initials	*I can*
______	______	appreciate and encourage my uniqueness.
______	______	analyze my personal skills that have contributed to satisfactory physical and mental health.
______	______	assess how taking responsibility enhances my life.
______	______	understand the value of maintaining effective relationships in today's interdependent society.
______	______	evaluate my current communication skills; continually improve those skills.
______	______	evaluate ways I currently learn; predict how learning may change.
______	______	analyze how I as a citizen and consumer help support the economic system.
______	______	assess the interactive effects of life roles, settings, and events and how they lead to personal lifestyle.
______	______	analyze the effects stereotypes have on career identity.
______	______	analyze how concerns change as situations and roles change.
______	______	speculate what my rights and obligations might be as a producer in the future.
______	______	summarize the importance of understanding attitudes and values and how they affect my life.
______	______	implement the decision-making process when making a decision.
______	______	provide examples and evaluate my current ability to generate alternatives, gather information, and assess consequences in the decisions I make.
______	______	assess my ability to achieve past goals; integrate this knowledge for my future.

form when the counselor/adviser and the student feel it has been mastered. The performance indicators and performance levels for each competency are used as a basis for making a judgment.

Example: Scoring Guides

Scoring guides can provide clear expectations concerning what is required to be accomplished by students if they are to achieve mastery of specific guidance competencies. In using scoring guides for evaluation, the competencies to be mastered by students are identified for each guidance curriculum activity. Then "gradations of quality" (Goodrich, 1996, p. 14) are specified using a 3- or 4-point scale with one end of the scale marked, for example, *incomplete* and the other end *strong proficiency*. The guidance activity in Figure 10–10 illustrates the use of a scoring guide in making a judgment about the degree of achievement of a guidance competency. The activity is from *The Box: Secondary 9–12* (Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, 1998). *The Box* contains two or more guidance activities for each of the guidance competencies of the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program Model (Gysbers, Starr, &

FIGURE 10–10

Guidance Activity, Grades 9–10

I Know the Requirements for High School Graduation

AREA: Career Planning and Exploration
CATEGORY: Planning High School Classes
TIME: 30 minutes
GROUP SIZE: Class GRADE LEVEL: 9–10
MATERIALS A list of diploma program requirements at your school, actual diplomas

Understanding Credits

Introduction:

Students who are well informed of graduation requirements are typically better able to meet those requirements. They are also more apt to take courses that interest them or aid them in postsecondary plans. Informed students generally do not duplicate courses.This activity informs students of graduation requirements.

Procedure:

1. Define a *credit* using the following definition. A *credit* is a numerical weight awarded each class successfully completed. Each class is generally awarded one-half credit per semester. For example, when a student successfully completes 1 year of school, on a schedule of six classes per semester, he or she earns six credits for the year or three credits per semester.
2. Inform students of the credit requirements for each diploma program at your school.
3. Show the students an example of each diploma.
4. Check for understanding by asking the following:
   a) What are the differences in the diplomas?
   b) How many credits are needed for each?
   c) How many electives credits are needed?
5. Answer any questions and invite students to the guidance office for individual assistance.

Notes:

Be aware of students who appear to be confused during the presentation. The may need individual assistance.

Evaluation Suggestions:

Refer to Section VI of the manual.

Note. From *The Box: Secondary 9–12,* by Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, 1998, Jefferson City, MO: Author. Reprinted with permission.

Magnuson, 1998). The activity in the figure is titled Understanding Credits and is used to assist students to achieve knowledge so that they can master the competency concerning requirements for high school graduation.

After students have participated in the activity, ask them to write a short paragraph explaining the requirements for high school graduation. A scoring guide for evaluating the level of proficiency of students' understanding based on their written paragraph is shown in Figure 10–11.

Example: Office Logs

In the spring of 1989, the Ferguson-Florissant School District (Rain, Walker, & Jenkins, n.d.) initiated a program called Resolve All Problems Peacefully (RAPP) in Ferguson Middle School. It is a conflict-resolution program that involves counselors, teachers, administrators, parents, and students and that is an all-school program, part of the overall guidance program of that school. The program subsequently was initiated in other buildings and at other levels in the district. The primary goal of the program was to decrease fighting in the school. A second goal was to create in students positive attitudes toward others and toward school. When these two goals were achieved, the result was expected to be a more pleasant and positive classroom atmosphere.

The program was put into operation by counselors who visited classrooms and explained the program. In addition, intensive training was provided to all who were to participate in the program—students, teachers, counselors, and administrators—in order to immerse the school fully in the goals and activities of the program.

What were the results of the program? Here is what happened at Ferguson Middle School:

> The conflict resolution program at Ferguson Middle School has been successful beyond anyone's expectations. Mediators have helped their peers resolve their conflicts peacefully about 10 % of the time. There has rarely, if ever, been a fight between students who have reached a resolution in a RAPP mediation. Office referrals for the first quarter of the 1989–90 school year were down 75% over the same time 1 year ago (before RAPP). Fights, which had been increasing every year, have dropped dramatically since the inception of RAPP. In the first semester of the 1986–87 school year, there were 66 fights; 1987–88, 73 fights; 1988–89, 88 fights; (RAPP began in the spring of '89) 1989–90, 36 fights.
>
> Many teachers have commented on the increased self-esteem of RAPPers. These students are proud to be selected by their teachers and responsible for maintaining a peaceful school environment. We are noticing a change in the attitude of our student body. There is great

FIGURE 10–11
Scoring Guide

Competency	1 Incomplete	2 Minimal Proficiency	3 Basic Proficiency	4 Strong Proficiency
I know the requirements for high school graduation.	Cannot specify any specific graduation requirements. Paragraph written in very general terms.	Identifies number of credit hours needed for graduation.	Identifies number of credit hours needed for graduation. Knows meaning of word *credit* but unclear about types.	Identifies number of credit hours needed for graduation. Knows meaning of word *credit* (required and elective). Knows types of diplomas issued.

> prestige connected with being a member of RAPP and associating with lawyers and administrators. Many students want to be a part of RAPP and therefore model that behavior, it is now considered the "in thing" to break up fights instead of starting them. (Ferguson Middle School, 1990)

Individual Planning Results Evaluation Examples

Evaluation of the individual planning program component focuses on students' education and career plans and includes the planning conferences that teachers or counselors hold with students and parents. Three kinds of evaluation are described here: scoring guides, conference evaluation by students, and conference evaluation by parents. (See Figure 10–12.)

Example: Plan Quality

To judge the quality of a student life career plan it is first necessary to establish criteria to judge quality. We recommend four criteria: a plan, regardless of content and format, should be

- *comprehensive:* Life career plans should be guides to help students, working closely with parents, manage their lives. Plans should help them define their goals and identify and expand their aptitudes, abilities, interests, values, and skills. It should be a record—never completed—of their past, present, and future experiences and goals. Plans should provide a way, in written form, for students to identify and consider who they are, where they are going, and how they are going to get there in terms of their current and future life roles.
- *developmental:* Life career plans should be designed to be used beginning in middle school and continuing through the adult years. They should be documents that are changeable. Although they can be used on a one-time basis, they should be flexible documents that can be filled out and modified from time to time as new experiences are anticipated or completed.
- *student centered and student directed:* Life career plans should belong to the students using them, although counselors, teachers, and parents are directly involved in how plans are developed and used. Plans are not the property of the schools, although they are kept there for the convenience of students. Wilhelm (1983) made the point that plans are student centered when he stated that

FIGURE 10–12

Program Component Evaluation: Individual Planning

Program Component	Expected Results	Documentation
Individual Planning		
Student life career plan development	Plan meets quality criteria	Scoring guide
Student conference life career plan	The conference was helpful	Individual planning conference evaluation student form
Parent conference	The conference was helpful	Individual planning conference evaluation parent form

> Our task is to teach people the skills they need to manage their own careers. That doesn't mean telling people what occupations they ought to pursue; nor does it mean we tell them what education they should get. What it does mean is that we give them data—data about demographic trends, data about employers—all the data we can gather that in any way impacts upon their vocational lives and choices—and we teach them how to use these data to manage their own careers. (p. 12)

- *compentency based:* Life career plans should feature student competencies. Competencies are skills, knowledge, and attitudes students acquire as they live, learn, and work in such settings as home, school, the workplace, and the community. Of particular importance are the guidance competencies students gain through their involvement in the guidance program. Life career plans should have sections in which students can record competencies that have been mastered.

Once the criteria for life career plans have been established, then degrees of quality for each criterion need to be chosen. In the example in Figure 10–13, the criterion chosen is developmental. To reach level 3, the highest level of quality, the plan needed to begin at the beginning of middle school.

Example: Life Career Plan Conferences with Students and Parents

A major feature of the individual planning process for students and parents are regular conferences to review students' life career plans. Asking students and parents to complete a short survey is one way to assess the impact of student and parent conferences. Most often students and parents meet together with school counselors or teachers to review students' life career plans. Upon completion of the conference, surveys can be given to students and parents to fill out. Two sample surveys, one for students and one for parents, are in Figures 10–14 and 10–15.

Responsive Services Results Evaluation Examples

Ways to evaluate the responsive services component include satisfaction surveys, case studies, focus groups, and office logs (see Figure 10–16). Two of these approaches—case studies and focus groups—are highlighted here.

Example: Case Studies

Case studies enable school counselors to evaluate the results of such responsive services as small group counseling and individual counseling. The Des Moines Public Schools, for example, eval-

FIGURE 10–13

Life Career Plan Scoring Guide

Criteria	Quality		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Comprehensive			
Developmental	Plan was for grade 12 only	Plan started with grade 10 through grade 12	Plan started at beginning of middle school
Student centered and student directed			
Competency based			

FIGURE 10–14

Individual Planning Conference Evaluation: Student Form

Please tell us how helpful the Individual Planning Conference was for you by circling the appropriate number for each item.

	Not Helpful		Somewhat Helpful		Very Helpful
	1	2	3	4	5
My Individual Planning Conference helped me to					
1. know what courses I need to complete my high school requirements	1	2	3	4	5
2. understand my scores on the SAT/ACT	1	2	3	4	5
3. clarify my post high school options	1	2	3	4	5
4. consider my goals for the future	1	2	3	4	5
5. select courses for my next school year	1	2	3	4	5

uated aspects of their elementary guidance program called Smoother Sailing through a report that presented data from the analyses of 25 case studies (Des Moines Public Schools, 1994). For each case study, the counselors described the problem and then presented information about the instruments or methods used to identify the nature and severity of the problem, the interventions used, and the results.

Individual and small group counseling in combination with classroom guidance activities, behavioral plans, or referral to community-based services formed the core of the array of inter-

FIGURE 10–15

Individual Planning Conference Evaluation: Parent Form

Please tell us how helpful the Individual Planning Conference was for you by circling the appropriate number for each item.

	Not Helpful		Somewhat Helpful		Very Helpful
	1	2	3	4	5
The Individual Planning Conference helped me to					
1. know what courses my daughter or son needs to complete for high school graduation	1	2	3	4	5
2. understand my son or daughter's scores on the SAT/ACT	1	2	3	4	5
3. think more about my daughter or son's post high school options	1	2	3	4	5
4. talk about my son or daughter's goals for the future	1	2	3	4	5
5. talk about my daughter or son's courses for the next school year	1	2	3	4	5

FIGURE 10–16

Program Component Evaluation: Responsive Services

Program Component	Expected Results	Documentation
Responsive Services		
Small group counseling	Improved personal/ social skills	Case studies
Aggression replacement training	Reduction in number of office referrals and suspensions	Office logs
Counseling	Student goals achieved	Case studies
Referral	Satisfaction with referrals	Referral satisfaction form results
Consultation	Satisfaction with consultation	Parent consultation evaluation form results Teacher consultation evaluation form results

ventions used. The majority of the case studies indicated that students made progress toward resolving the issues that led to their initial referral and that the children had learned skills that improved their relationships with peers and adults and developed strategies for improving their work in the classroom (Des Moines Public Schools, 1994, pp. 9–10).

Example: Focus Groups

One way to evaluate responsive services activities such as consultation and referral is to use a survey to uncover the effectiveness of these activities as perceived by parents and teachers. Using focus groups of parents and teachers can help you develop such a survey. According to Krueger (1994), a focus group is "a carefully planned discussion designed to obtain perceptions on a defined area of interest in a permissive, nonthreatening environment" (p. 6) and should consist of from 7 to 10 individuals who have something in common.

In applying the use of focus groups to the development of surveys to assess the effectiveness of the responsive services activities of consultation for parents, the first step is to assemble a group of from 7 to 10 parents who have experienced consultation. Then ask them to tell you how they benefited from consultation. To obtain enough comments you may need to repeat the process with several more focus groups. Based on their comments possible survey items can be identified and piloted with other parents. Modifications can be made to these items based on pilot test results and a usable survey developed. The same process can be used to develop a survey for parents about referral or for teachers concerning consultation.

Support System Results Evaluation Examples

Activities that typically are part of the system support component of a school guidance program and can be evaluated include faculty development, school counselor professional development, and guidance program use/satisfaction (see Figure 10–17). Ways to evaluate these activities are presented in the following examples.

FIGURE 10–17

Program Component Evaluation: System Support

Program components	Expected Results	Documentation
System Support		
Faculty development	Satisfaction with faculty workshop	Faculty workshop evaluation form results
School counselor professional development	Recertification	Renewal certificate form
Guidance program use/satisfaction	Student, teacher, and parent satisfaction with the program	Use/satisfaction survey results

Example: Faculty Workshop Evaluation Form

If school counselors conduct faculty development workshops, the expected result is faculty satisfaction with the workshops. Documentation of the results can be accomplished through workshop evaluation forms completed by teachers, with the forms used being those the district uses for all of its faculty professional development workshops.

Example: Recertification

Work on counselor recertification, including taking courses and attending workshops and conferences, is an important part of school counselors' time commitments in the system support component. Documentation can be the renewal certificates school counselors receive upon completion of the recertification process. Other documents signifying completion of workshops or attendance at professional conferences could also be used.

Example: Use/Satisfaction Surveys

Another example of results evaluation in the system support component is the use of guidance program use/satisfaction surveys. These surveys entail asking students and teachers about the extent to which they used the guidance program and how satisfied they were with it. A similar survey could also be completed by school counselors assessing their perceptions of the services they provided to students and how helpful the services were. The survey results serve as documentation. See Appendix C for copies of a set of use/satisfaction surveys used with high school students, teachers, and counselors in Northside Independent School District.

Carry Out the Logistics of Results Evaluation

This section of chapter 10 describes the logistics involved in results evaluation. The tasks include establishing a plan to collect results evaluation data, selecting or developing instruments, scheduling data collection, ensuring staffing for data collection and processing, collecting the data, analyzing the data, and writing reports. This section also alerts you to the phenomenon of possible unanticipated side effects.

Establishing a Plan to Collect Results Evaluation Data

As is now clear, there are a variety of places in the program and a number of ways to collect results evaluation data. The four program components are used as the format to identify guidance activities to be evaluated and to organize the results evaluation process. An important task in this process is to establish a plan to collect results evaluation data. Figure 10–18 presents an

FIGURE 10–18

Annual Results Evaluation Plan

Component	Level	What/How/Who/When
Guidance Curriculum	K–6	
	6–9	
	9–12	
Individual Planning	6–9	
	9–12	
Responsive Services	K–6	
	6–9	
	9–12	
System Support		

example of such a plan. Note that once again the four program components are used as organizers. Grade level groupings are identified; space is provided for identifying which guidance activities are to be evaluated in a given year, how the evaluation will take place, who will be responsible, and when it will occur.

Selecting or Developing Instruments

We recommend the following guidelines in selecting existing instruments or developing new instruments for collecting student results evaluation data.

1. The expected results for each guidance activity should be measured as directly as possible.
2. The instruments for collecting results evaluation data should be appropriate in terms of content, understandability, opportunity to respond, and mechanical simplicity.
3. Directions for the administration, scoring, and reporting for all instruments should be clear, concise, and complete to ensure uniformity and accuracy in data collection.
4. The time required for administering, scoring, and reporting evaluation instruments should be kept at a minimum to obtain reliable information.
5. Evaluation instruments should meet the tests of validity, reliability, and reasonableness.

Scheduling Data Collection

The data collection schedule for results evaluation should be established prior to the initial date of the results evaluation period and should specify

- the guidance activity for which the data will be collected;
- the instrument(s) to be used;
- the group(s) or individuals from whom data will be collected;
- the time when data will be collected (pretest, posttest, end of year, and so forth) in relation to the process schedule; and
- the person(s) to be responsible for data collection.

The evaluation design chosen, including the types of comparisons to be made, will dictate most of the decisions relevant to the data collection schedule.

Evaluation data collected for groups to make pretest/posttest comparisons or experimental group/control group comparisons need to conform closely to the time required to complete the chosen guidance activity. Pretest or baseline data need to be collected prior to the initiation of the guidance activities, and posttest data need to be collected at a specified time after completion of the guidance activities being evaluated (immediate results). Some designs also may require the collection of data at specified periods during the guidance activity period or as follow-up sometime after the completion of the guidance activity (intermediate or long-range results). All such data need to be collected on a predetermined schedule so that all persons involved in the results evaluation process can make plans and carry out the data collection in accordance with the design.

Ensuring Staffing for Data Collection and Processing

Adequate staffing to handle results evaluation, including data collection and data processing, is essential. Organize your work groups to

- plan and coordinate data collection and processing;
- conduct in-service training of the individuals who will be responsible for the actual data collection;
- administer the instruments;
- handle the clerical details of preparing and distributing the instruments, collecting and organizing the completed instruments, scoring them, doing the data entry and data analysis, and preparing tables; and
- write the evaluation report.

The absence of adequate staffing for results evaluation is frequently the underlying cause for the breakdown of the whole results evaluation process. Symptoms of inadequate staffing may appear in the form of unmet schedules, resistance from teachers, errors in data entry and analysis, and incomplete reports that are not communicated adequately to program and administrative personnel.

The staffing needed for the results evaluation cannot be standardized because of the differences in the nature and the size of results evaluation projects from school to school. Staffing to conduct full-scale results evaluation for all grades in a large school system will obviously require more leadership and more person-hours than will the results evaluation of one specific guidance activity in one grade. In any case, large or small, comprehensive or specific, the success of results evaluation depends on the assignment of specific time to staff for the planning, implementation, and interpretation of the results evaluation data.

Collecting the Data

All results data must be collected in accordance with a collection schedule and with the proper administration of evaluation instruments. This process requires careful planning and the full cooperation of all persons responsible for collecting or providing the needed information. The following suggestions may be helpful in implementing efficient and accurate data collection.

1. The purposes and details of the results evaluation plan should be communicated to all staff members who will be involved in the evaluation process. The threat of evaluation and the added burden of another task can be eased by a full explanation and discussion of all details for implementation before assignments are given to teachers, counselors, and others. Work sessions can be used to discuss the data collection schedule and the

instruments to be used. A good technique to acquaint teachers and counselors with the evaluation instruments is to let them complete all the instruments they will administer. Emphasis should be given to instructions for the administration of all instruments and the necessity for their uniform administration to all respondents. Further, where observers are to be used, it is important that they have thorough training in making and recording their observations.

2. All instruments and evaluation instructions should be prepared and assembled well in advance of the date for implementing data collection. Careful planning of the logistics of collecting and processing results evaluation data will help avoid delays and ensure compliance with the data collection schedule.
3. All respondents (students, teachers, parents) should be informed of the purposes for collecting information, and confidentiality should be ensured where appropriate. Steps should be taken to motivate students to the task of completing tests or other instruments, as would be done in any other school testing situation. The assumption is made that the responses to evaluation instruments represent the respondents' best effort and are honest. Any steps, within defined limits, that can be taken to ensure the validity of this assumption will increase the reliability and validity of the data collected.
4. The data collected should be identified properly with respect to target groups, date, and the person(s) responsible for their collection. This simple precaution will help prevent lost and mislabeled data and will enable follow-up in case questions arise regarding the data.
5. Evaluation tests and other instruments should be scored and coded for processing as soon as possible after the data are collected. The prearranged coding plan should be followed and then rechecked to ensure accuracy. Many instruments can be scored and the data entered when appropriate answer sheets have been used and the scoring equipment is available. Planning for the use of machine-scored answer sheets and the related data entry will result in greater speed and accuracy in processing evaluation data for analysis. (School systems that do not have their own test-scoring equipment and personnel with expertise in data processing should seek assistance from colleges and universities or commercial agencies that serve their area.)

Analyzing Results Evaluation Data

The evaluation design that was used is the blueprint for the analysis of results evaluation data. The analyses should follow the design in all details; however, additional analyses may be made where the data warrant and where observations of your staff suggest the need for analyses not included in the original design. For example, the original design may have specified the analysis of gains in occupational knowledge between experimental and control subjects, but staff may have observed that the reading ability of students seems to be related to the criterion outcome. In this case, additional analyses are desirable to determine the extent to which the observed outcomes were actually attributable to the level of reading ability, and thus how reading ability might be taken into consideration in program planning. This is an example of an unanticipated outcome.

The mechanics of completing the analysis of results evaluation data are important to ensure speedy and accurate feedback from the evaluation process. Computer-assisted analyses are most desirable where a mass of data is involved. Computers, however, depend upon the use of a program appropriate to the analysis and a system of checks for errors or inconsistencies in the raw data input. The services of a computer programmer who understands the data and the desired output is essential. Although these points are mentioned here in the context of data analyses, they are also important to consider during the planning for results evaluation.

Some types of evaluation information are not easily adaptable to computer analyses and may in fact be more meaningful when analyzed by you and your staff. For example, subjective counselor reports of guidance activities or certain types of student behaviors may lose meaning if quantified. These subjective analyses may be critical in the interpretation of other outcome data. In addition, small samples of activities or students may not warrant the use of computer analysis and thus will need to be handled manually. In such cases precautions should be taken to reduce human error to a minimum by establishing checks and rechecks.

Writing Results Evaluation Reports

The reports of results evaluation should be addressed to those persons who have an interest in the basic evaluation questions asked in the results evaluation plan. Such persons include district and building administrators, the board of education, program directors, teachers, counselors, and the lay public. The variance in the interests and level of research understanding of these audiences dictates the preparation of separate reports that are appropriate for each group. These diverse interests can be satisfied by preparing a technical report that constitutes a full research report of the design, all statistical data, and evaluative conclusions; and a professional report that focuses on the conclusions regarding the effectiveness of program activities and recommendations for program emphases and modifications.

Technical Reports

A technical report should be a complete description of the results evaluation that was conducted, the design used, the results, and conclusions and recommendations. The following outline can serve for the content of the technical report of a comprehensive guidance program results evaluation.

- *Program description.* This part of the report should describe in detail the guidance activities that were evaluated as well as the target groups, the specific guidance activities that were evaluated, and the personnel and facilities involved.
- *Evaluation design.* Include a description of procedures used to formulate the evaluation questions and detailed descriptions of the specific evaluation hypotheses, the comparisons made, the operational definitions or instrumentation, and the types of analyses. In addition, establish the case for the design as an appropriate approach to answering the evaluation questions.
- *Evaluation results.* Report the results of the evaluation in complete detail in this section. Present each guidance activity that was evaluated with the evidence that it was, or was not, effective. Summarize relevant descriptive statistics and the statistical analyses to test hypotheses in proper table form. When a large number of statistical tables are needed to report the results, it may be desirable to place some of these tables in an appendix to the report.
- *Conclusions, discussion, and recommendations.* Provide answers to the basic evaluation questions and discuss the implications of the findings in this section of the report. The strengths and weaknesses of the program should be identified as indicated by the results. The discussion of the findings can include subjective explanations and additional hypotheses suggested by the study's data. Recommendations for program modifications, and the nature of such modifications, should be presented along with the justifications based on the observed outcomes. These recommendations, supported by data and relevant to administrative and program decisions, are one of the most important parts of the report. This section may also include a discussion of the relationship between costs involved and the results achieved. Were the results worth the cost?

- *Appendixes.* Include materials that illustrate, describe, and support the other sections of the technical report as information for the reader. Forms and unpublished instruments should be appended as a matter of record (and for readers who may not be acquainted with the details of the methods used). Further, detailed descriptions of activities may be included in an appendix if their presentation in the body of the report would distract from the clarity and readability of the report.

Professional Reports

Reports of results evaluation for the professional and administrative staff and the board of education of a school district should be short and concise. Those interested in the details that support the professional report should be referred to the technical report. The professional report should include a brief summary of the findings, conclusions, and recommendations. Often most of this report can be taken directly from the conclusions, discussion, and recommendations section of the technical report. Statistical tables should be used only if absolutely necessary to document the results summarized. However, summary charts that symbolically or graphically show the results may be helpful. Technical language and reference to specific instruments should be avoided whenever possible. For example, it is better to say "the students had increased career awareness" than to say "the posttest scores on the vocational knowledge inventory were significantly larger than the pretest scores." This report should communicate in straightforward language what happened to students who participated in specific guidance activities. Sometimes uncluttered graphs or charts can be used effectively.

Possible Unanticipated Side Effects

As results evaluation unfold, be alert to possible unanticipated side effects (Johnson, 1991). Sometimes guidance activities will create effects that were unforeseen when they were conducted initially. The results evaluation process used should be sensitive enough to pick up these effects so that they can be handled immediately or can be explained when they appear in later evaluation results.

Unanticipated outcomes may be positive or negative. On one hand, student results may be achieved through the guidance curriculum but at an unusually high expense of students' time. The same may be true for the time of some teachers. On the other hand, some of the most valued outcomes of a guidance program may not have been stated in the original design. For example, attendance may have improved or the dropout rate may have declined.

What Have We Learned From Evaluation Efforts So Far?

What have we learned from evaluation efforts so far? In a study of 75 Missouri high schools that had begun the implementation of the Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program Model between 1984 and 1988, Gysbers and Hughey (1989) found that the model provided more organization and structure, and that it formalized the program by establishing priorities, goals, and activities. This study also found that nonguidance activities decreased and that more time was being spent in the classroom conducting guidance curriculum activities. Barriers to implementation included the time involved in implementing the program, the counselor-student ratio, and funding.

A 1990 survey of students, parents, and teachers who had participated in some way in the activities of the comprehensive guidance programs in their schools found that they generally felt positive about and valued the work of the counselors in their schools (Hughey, Gysbers, & Starr, 1990). Eighteen high schools from across Missouri were included in the study; data were obtained from students, parents, and teachers in 14 of the 18 high schools.

In a study conducted in high schools in Missouri, Lapan, Gysbers, and Sun (1997) found that students in high schools with more fully implemented guidance programs were more likely to report that they had earned higher grades, their education was better preparing them for their future, their school made more career and college information available to them, and their school had a more positive climate. In Utah, Nelson and Gardner (1998) found that students in schools with more fully implemented guidance programs rated their overall education as better, took more advanced mathematics and science courses, and had higher scores on every area of the ACT.

In their review of outcome research in school counseling, Sexton, Whiston, Bleuer, and Walz (1997, p. 125) made the following points:

- Reviews of outcome research in school counseling are generally positive about the effects of school counseling.
- Research results do indicate that individual planning interventions can have a positive impact on the development of students' career plans. There is some support for responsive services activities such as social skills training, family support programs, and peer counseling. Consultation activities are also found to be an effective school counseling activity.

At the same time they stressed the importance of school counselors being more involved in research:

> We encourage school counselors to become more actively involved in research activities. It is only through the active involvement of the school counselor in both consuming relevant research and participating in research activities that the quality and quantity of research-based knowledge will improve. The comparatively modest amount of research in this area may be problematic for the school counselor's role and responsibilities. For example, school counselors being assigned clerical duties may partly be due to our failure to conduct research and evaluation studies that clearly indicate that school counseling activities are necessary and beneficial to students (p. 126).

The results of the evaluation of Northside Independent School District's Comprehensive Guidance Program, conducted over a 4-year period from 1995 to 1998, are summarized in Figure 10–19. Discussion of the use of the evaluation results is presented in chapter 11. This discussion will show you how results evaluation data are used to enhance the guidance program.

Concluding Thoughts

The entire program improvement process is based on evaluation. This means that as the planning, designing, and implementing phases get under way, and during the time they are taking place, the activities involved and the guidance program structures and content that evolve need to be constructed and implemented based on sound evaluation principles and procedures so that they can be evaluated. Thus the work completed in the first three phases of the improvement process must be done well so that the work involved in the evaluation phase can be completed in a similar manner. Demonstrating accountability through the measured effectiveness of the delivery of the guidance program and the performance of the guidance staff helps ensure that students, parents, teachers, administrators, and the general public will continue to benefit from quality comprehensive guidance programs.

Remember, too, that a major goal of results evaluation is to improve the activities and services provided to students, parents, teachers, the school, and the community. The data collected as a part of results evaluation provide feedback for improving the activities and services of a dis-

FIGURE 10–19

Comprehensive Guidance Program: Executive Summary

Background

Four years ago, the Superintendent requested an evaluation of Northside's Guidance Program. Over the past 4 years over 17,000 3rd-12th grade students, over 1,450 teachers, and all counselors were surveyed on impact and benefit of the district's Comprehensive Guidance Program.

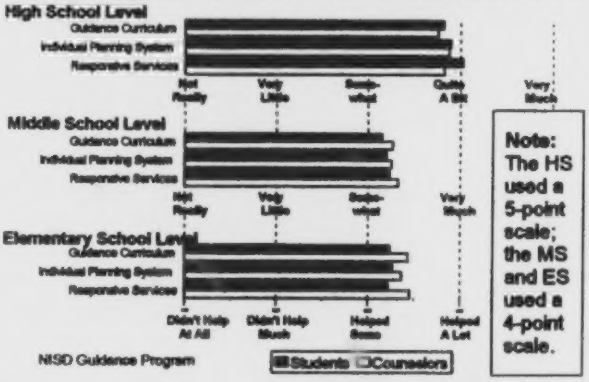
Findings

Below are two graphs that summarize the overall results.

Conclusions

Perception of Overall Benefit, by Component

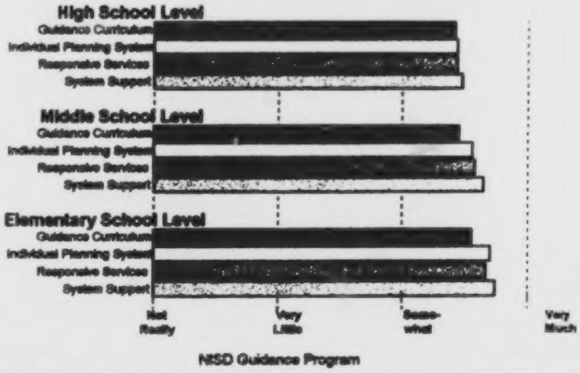
Reported by High School, Middle School, and Elementary School Levels



Note: The HS used a 5-point scale; the MS and ES used a 4-point scale.

Teachers' Perception of Overall Benefit, by Component

Reported by High School, Middle School, and Elementary School Levels



- ✔ **This is a comprehensive program.** The Guidance Program Framework is a model that is designed to provide a consistent, comprehensive program across the levels. It appears that is happening.
- ✔ **The overall benefit is substantial**. The differences between levels or components are relatively small.
- ✔ **The perceived level of benefit is very similar between the three most knowledgable stakeholders:**
  - the client—the students;
  - the service provider—the counselors; and
  - the most aware third party—the teachers.
- ✔ **The program's benefit is stable over time.** Data was collected over a 4-year period at three distinct levels with nine different surveys. Yet the level of benefit remains consistent.

Note. From *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions 1995–98,* 1998, by Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Reprinted with permission.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

trict's guidance program. How evaluation data are used to ensure quality comprehensive guidance programs is the subject of the next phase of the program change process—the enhancement phase discussed in chapter 11.

References

Bleuer-Collet, J. (1983). *Comprehensive guidance program design* [Fact sheet]. Ann Arbor, MI: ERIC Counseling and Personnel Services Clearinghouse.

Borders, L. D., & Drury, S. M. (1992). Comprehensive school counseling programs: A review for policy makers and practitioners. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70*, 487–498.

Des Moines Public Schools. (1994). *Smoother Sailing case studies summary report—1993–94*. Des Moines, IA: Author.

Evans, J. H., & Burck, H. D. (1992). The effects of career education interventions on academic achievement: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 71*, 63–68.

Ferguson Middle School. (1990). *RAPP: Resolve all problems peacefully*. Florissant, MO: Ferguson-Florissant School District.

Gerler, E. R. (1985). Elementary school counseling research and the classroom learning environment. *Elementary School Guidance and Counseling, 20*, 39–48.

Gerler, E. R. (1992). What we know about school counseling: A reaction to Borders and Drury. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70*, 499–501.

Goodrich, H. (1996). Understanding rubrics. *Educational Leadership, 54*, 14–1.

Gysbers, N. C., & Hughey, K. F. (1989). Missouri comprehensive guidance: How's the model working? What's next? *The Counseling Interviewer, 21*(4), 21–27.

Gysbers, N. C., Hughey, K. F., Starr, M., & Lapan, R. T. (1992). Improving school guidance programs: A framework for program, personnel, and results evaluation. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 70*(5), 565–570.

Gysbers, N. C., Lapan, R. T., Multon, K. D., & Lukin, L. E. (1992). *Missouri guidance competency evaluation survey—grades 6–9, 9–12*. Columbia, MO: Center for Educational Assessment.

Gysbers, N. C., Starr, M., & Magnuson, C. S. (1998). *Missouri comprehensive guidance: A model for program development and implementation* (Rev.ed.). Jefferson City, MO: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N. C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff*. Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Hughey, K. F., Gysbers, N. C., & Starr, M. (1990). Evaluating comprehensive school guidance programs: Assessing the perceptions of students, parents, and teachers. *The School Counselor, 41*, (1), 31–35.

Johnson, C. D. (1991). Assessing results. In S. K. Johnson & E. A. Whitfield (Eds.), *Evaluating guidance programs: A practitioners guide* (pp. 43–55). Iowa City, IA: American College Testing Program.

Krueger, R. A. (1994). *Focus groups* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Lapan, R. T., Gysbers, N. C., Multon, K. D., & Pike, G. R. (1997). Developing guidance competency self-efficacy scales for high school and middle school students. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development, 30*, 4–16.

Lapan, R. T., Gysbers, N. C., & Sun, Y. (1997). The impact of more fully implemented guidance programs on the school experiences of high school students: A statewide evaluation study. *Journal of Counseling and Development, 75*, 292–302.

Lee, R. S. (1993). Effects of classroom guidance on student achievement. *Elementary Guidance and Counseling, 27*(3), 163–171.

Maliszewski, S. J. (1997). Developing a comprehensive guidance system in Omaha public schools. In N.C. Gysbers & P. Henderson (Eds.), *Comprehensive guidance programs that work—II*. Greensboro, NC: ERIC Counseling and Student Services Clearinghouse.

Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. (1997). *Missouri school improvement program: Standards and indicators manual*. Jefferson City, MO: Author.

Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. (1998). *The box: Secondary 9–12*. Jefferson City, MO: Author.

Nelson, D. E., & Gardner, J. L. (1998). *An evaluation of the comprehensive guidance program in Utah public schools.* Salt Lake City: Utah State Office of Education.

Northside Independent School District. (1987). *Guide to counselor performance improvement through supervision, evaluation, and professional development.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1997). *Guide to counselor performance improvement through job definition, professionalism assessment, supervision, performance evaluation, and goal setting for professional development.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1998). *Northside's comprehensive guidance program: Student and staff perceptions, 1995–98.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Rain, B., Walker, J., & Jenkins, S. (n.d.). *Procedural manual: Resolve all problems peacefully.* Florissant, MO: Ferguson–Florissant School District.

St. Clair, K. L. (1989). Middle school counseling research: A resource for school counselors. *Elementary School Guidance Counseling, 23,* 219–226.

Sexton, T. L., Whiston, S. C., Bleuer, J. C., & Walz, G. R. (1997). *Integrating outcome research into counseling practice and training.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

Texas Counseling Association. (1991). *Texas evaluation model for professional school counselors.* Austin, TX: Author.

Utah State Board of Education. (1996). *Administrative rules R277–462. Comprehensive guidance program.* Salt Lake City, UT: Author.

Utah State Office of Education. (1998). *Model for Utah comprehensive counseling and guidance programs.* Salt Lake City, UT: Author.

Wilhelm, W. (1983). Career development in changing times. *Career Planning and Adult Development Journal, 1* (1), 9–14.

PART FIVE

ENHANCING

Chapter 11

Redesigning Your Comprehensive Guidance Program Based on Evaluation Data

---

Enhancing—Redesigning Your Comprehensive Guidance Program

____ *Commit to the redesign process.*

____ *Replan your program.*

____ *Make new design decisions based on evaluation data and new information.*

____ *Implement the new design.*

A primary purpose of evaluation is informed decision making. When data regarding the effectiveness of your no-longer-new comprehensive guidance program, its personnel and its results, have been analyzed and reported, it is time to put that information to use. Decisions pointed to through analysis of evaluation data are, from personnel evaluation, the needs for staff development; from program evaluation, the needs for changed program implementation; and from results evaluation, administrative consideration of the strengths and weaknesses of the program activities. Results and personnel evaluations drive decisions on an ongoing basis. Program evaluations drive large decisions that inform redesigning the program.

Redesigning is based not only on conclusions drawn through evaluation but also on learnings from the passage of time in implementing your guidance program as well as on new realities that are currently present in your district and community. Redesigning the program periodically is how you ensure its relevancy to what is occurring with your students and in your schools and communities. Redesigning may lead to new or shifted priorities for the program's content, clients, and activities. It may also lead to new or shifted priorities for use of school counselors' time and competencies.

In this chapter we first discuss the program revision or redesign process itself: how often it occurs, and how it begins. The revision process parallels the process used in the initial design of your comprehensive guidance program, as detailed in chapters 4 through 7. The second major topic of this chapter focuses on the uses of evaluation data to replan your program as the parallel to Assessing Your Current Guidance Program (chapter 4). Third, redesigning, making new desgin decisions, is described as parallel to Designing the Comprehensive Guidance Program (chapter 5). This chapter uses in its examples actual data gathered in a full-scale evaluation of the guidance program in Northside Independent School District (San Antonio, Texas) and shows how those data were used for redesign. Finally, strategies for preparing to implement a new program design are discussed, and are parallel to planning for, making the transition to, and implementing the new program (chapters 6 and 7).

Commit to the Redesign Process

In thinking about revising and redesigning a comprehensive gudance program, three questions need to be answered: How often should the program be revised? What people should be involved? What steps should be taken in the redesign process?

How Often Should a Program Be Revised/Redesigned?

Evaluation of your guidance program's personnel, its results, and the program itself are ongoing. Revision or redesign is periodic. Maintaining the quality of the program requires ongoing evaluation of the program activities and their results. Every guidance program activity ends with a measure of its effectiveness in helping students learn or apply the guidance content that was the focus of the activity. Additionally, after every guidance curriculum lesson or unit, every guidance session aimed at assisting students' individual planning, every counseling or consulting session held in response to a student's needs or parent's concerns, school counselors consider the activity's impact on students and parents and the quality and efficiency of the activity itself. In other words, each activity is evaluated as it is implemented, as shown in chapter 10.

Continuous evaluation of program activities allows for ongoing monitoring and adjusting of the activities as the program is implemented. It also provides opportunities to improve the activities in the future. If a guidance activity was not as effective as you hoped, then additional activities may be needed to ensure students' achievement of the desired outcomes. If during a guidance session, for example, students were unable to complete action plans related to personal goals they established, additional time and assistance should be provided (i.e., another activity in the near future). Many guidance program activities are annual events—done once a year. Thus if the implementation of an activity was not as streamlined or crisp as it might have been, determining how it could be more efficiently done next year is best done immediately after its conclusion this year. (Many details are forgotten in a year!)

The program is evaluated annually according to the standards established in the program design. How closely did the program this year match the program's priorities for use of counselors' competencies and time, for the student needs to be attended to, for the program content and activities? The program as a whole may also be evaluated yearly regarding the match between the annual program plan and its actual implementation. The results of these evaluations (should) lead to improved programs in subsequent years in relationship to the initial program design.

In addition, the quality of school counselors' performance and the measure of how they are spending their time is evaluated continuously by themselves and their staff leaders (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). At least once a year, formal personnel performance evaluations are completed. As a result of these activities, school counselors continuously strive for improved performance and for appropriate balance in their program delivery. The standards for evaluating the quality of school counselors' performance probably do not change a lot over time, but the standards for evaluating the quantity of time spent applying their various competencies may.

Thus the standards for the basic program design and structure need to be reexamined periodically in light of the realities represented in the evaluation data and in light of differences in the school and community context of the program. A generic recommendation is that this reexamination should occur every 8 to 10 years, or as frequently as your school district reviews and updates any of its programs. It may occur more or less frequently depending on how fast the context in which a program occurs changes, or on other indicators that the guidance program might better meet needs of students. Schools and school districts change their priorities as new educational reforms come to their attention, as new academic or behavioral goals for students surface, and/or for myriad reasons. As integral parts of their school systems, guidance programs need to have their priorities assessed on a timely basis to ensure alignment with the bigger systems in which they operate.

What People Should Be Involved?

Rethinking your guidance program's design requires the same thoroughness as creating the design initially. Major changes require major efforts. Quick fixes and simple solutions disrupt program designs. They often add activities or consume time without consideration being given as to what activities will be replaced or streamlined to make room in the design for them. Rethinking a program's design is best done by the same configuration of people who originally conceptualized the initial program, and by using the same program development steps as were taken the first time.

As in creating the initial design for a comprehensive guidance program, three different groups of stakeholders are involved in the revision process: a steering committee, a school-community advisory committee, and work groups. The steering committee again consists of individuals who support and implement the program. It includes school counselors who make up or represent the guidance leadership team and district-level administrators who manage programs that use the guidance program and staff and that provide resources to the program. Building-level representatives include principals and teachers. The steering committee guides the process and makes recommendations about the program: its structure and priorities. Their recommendations are forwarded to the district policy and administrative decision makers.

The school-community advisory committee, as you will remember from chapter 2, consists of program consumers: students, parents, and community members. Committee members may be representatives from student councils, from PTAs, from building site-based management committees, and from the business and mental health communities. They make suggestions from the perspectives of the groups they represent regarding the rationale for and within the program, possible priorities addressed in the program, and new directions they see in the schools and in the community at large.

The work groups involve as many school counselors as possible. (Remember our adage: Never use one when two will do!) These groups assist in analyzing the evaluation data that describe the status of the current program, show the results of the program, and point out trends in the larger context of the school. They identify new and continuing needs of groups of students. They do much of the legwork in presenting data and information to the steering committee.

What Steps Should Be Taken in the Redesign Process?

The redesign process is a major undertaking, and its steps mirror those used in the initial development of your program: getting organized, planning, designing, planning the transition, and implementing the new program design. Figure 11–1 provides an overview of this process.

As the steering committee proceeds through the planning and redesigning phases of the program redevelopment process, its members consider evaluation data in the context of the initial program design, current reality, and new design possibilities. These considerations lead to new design decisions (such as new program priorities and new parameters for resource allocations).

Evaluation data are provided to the steering committee regarding the use of counselors skills and time, the program balance and activities conducted, the students served (by subpopu-

FIGURE 11–1

Program Redesign Process

Getting Organized
- Review external sources regarding status of guidance and in-district/school personnel, results, and program evaluation data
- Secure commitment to revision
- Convene guidance leadership team
- Identify need for revisions
- Develop process plan
- Form guidance steering committee, school-community advisory committee
- Develop student needs assessment strategy
- Gather input re: program improvement needs

Planning
- Review recent history of program development and implementation
- Reconfirm commitment to program model
- Assess students' and other clients' needs
- Discuss new contextual information
- Revise structural components: rationale, assumptions, definition
- Analyze evaluation data as current status assessment

Redesigning
- Revise qualitative design: priorities for student results, balance for client services, operational standards for components (program delivery), priorities for counselor competency use
- Revise quantitative design: program balance, ratio

Planning Transition
- Gather input to final draft of revised design
- Gather additional data regarding new program dimensions
- Rewrite comprehensive guidance program framework
- List final recommendations for program improvement
- Recommend district/campus program development process

Implementing a New Design
[Return to the Designing—Planning the Transition (chapter 6) and Implementing—Making the Transition (chapter 7) sets of tasks and subsequent tasks in the initial installation plan]

lations), and the content outcomes addressed and achieved. Information is also provided regarding the other elements of your comprehensive guidance program: the structural components (chapter 3) and the resources appropriated, including the funding sources for the various aspects of the program.

Current realities are identified by information from the evaluation and from new context information as well. Given that you have been making every effort to adhere to the originally established program priorities and parameters, areas in which the evaluation suggests good and bad matches with the desired design indicate a force that we are calling *reality.* Good matches indicate that the original design fits into the realities (needs, goals, time parameters) of the school. Bad matches indicate that the original design may not be feasible at this time. The steering committee, for example, may have set priorities for the topics or areas to be addressed through planned activities in the responsive services component, but program evaluation data may indicate that in the last several years school counselors spent a portion of their time working in an area that was not even on the list. In Northside Independent School District, for example, evaluation data uncovered such an area/topic in problems stemming from racial/ethnic tension and from lack of student and staff effectiveness in cross-cultural situations.

New design possibilities are suggested by external sources and by increased experience in comprehensive guidance program implementation. These sources suggest national, state, and/or local trends in school counseling, in education, in the school district and its community. For Northside Independent School District, for example, external stimuli were provided by the Texas Education Agency's (1991) publication of *The Comprehensive Guidance Program for Texas Public Schools* and by several national and state reports regarding reform of elementary and secondary schools (e.g., the National Association of Secondary School Principal's *Breaking Ranks*, 1996). The Texas publication represented a statewide perspective regarding student needs and expectations for school counselors' performance. The school reform reports suggested trends regarding the future mission, strategies, and organizational structures of schools. In addition, the Northside Independent School District had recently undergone a fairly rigorous strategic planning exercise, and had outlined 10 strategies for advancing the district's mission. Three of the strategies had direct implications for priorities within the comprehensive guidance program: establishing a system for student goal setting, implementing a student advisory system, and assisting schools to be safe and drug free.

Replan Your Program

As mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, replanning the program parallels the Planning—Conducting a Thorough Assessment of the Current Program set of tasks in the initial program development process (chapter 4). In anticipating revision of the program design that guides implementation, the steering committee and other decision makers have the benefit of the conclusions drawn from the evaluation data, but they also must have new information. The final suggestions for revision of the program design result from adding updated information regarding newly identified student and school-community needs, shifts in school building and district goals, and emerging professional trends to the evaluation data.

This section first discusses analyzing program, personnel, and results evaluation data through the data-based conclusions drawn from both qualitative and quantitative design evaluation, and then emphasizes gathering the updated information on needs and trends, both qualitative and quantitative, that redesigners of comprehensive guidance programs require. Throughout the section data gathered in evaluations of Northside Independent School District's comprehensive guidance program after 10 years illustrate the use of such data to guide program redesign.

Analyzing Conclusions Drawn From Evaluation Data

Studying the data-based conclusions drawn in evaluation arms you with information as to what is or is not happening, and what is or is not working as well as it should—that is, the current status of the comprehensive guidance program. In terms of the qualitative design for the program, evaluation data provide insights regarding the quality of performance levels of the school counselors, which clients (e.g., students, teachers, parents) are being served and in what priority by the current program, the level of alignment with the program standards for activities, and the results attained by students. In terms of the quantitative design for the program, evaluation data provide information about the actual balance of the program (i.e., counselors' time spent in activities associated with the four program components), the actual counselor-student ratios and their impact on program implementation, and the actual (or approximate) numbers of students and other clients served through the currently desired/implemented design.

Qualitative Design Evaluation Data

Data for qualitative design evaluation are presented here according to the categories expressing the program design: school counselor performance, clients served, program component standards, and student results.

School Counselor Performance

The strengths and weaknesses of the school counseling staff as a whole may be learned from aggregating the relative strengths and weaknesses of individual school counselors as reflected in the evaluations of their performance. The more closely aligned the performance evaluation form is with the program, the more relevant the conclusions that can be drawn. As discussed in chapter 10, analysis of performance evaluation data from a form that records evaluations according to program component tells you whether school counselors perform competently in the activities provided in guidance curriculum, individual planning system, responsive services, and system support. It tells you in which components the performance of counselors is strongest or weakest. For example, school counselors may be most competent in providing responsive services and least competent in providing guidance curriculum. This tells you and your program decision makers that their performance is best when they are providing counseling and consultation services but not as effective when they are providing guidance instruction.

If the school counseling staff is large, there probably will be great variance in performance across the school levels. Elementary counselors may be evaluated as better at guidance instruction, high school counselors as better at guidance for individual planning. There may also be variances within levels. For example, some middle school counselors may be evaluated as better at small group counseling than other middle school counselors.

Clients Served

Evaluations can be designed to tell you who is actually being served through your program activities. Not only can you determine the numbers of students, teachers, parents, and others, but you can also determine the balance of time spent among them. Subgroup information may be gathered as well, such as the level of participation in program activities by students in the various grade levels in a building, or across the district among buildings. This latter information tells you the implemented priorities for the current program. Figures 11–2 to 11–5 display data gathered for evaluation purposes and reported in *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98.* (Northside, 1998).

Figure 11–2 presents data regarding the percentage of counselor time spent with each of three broad categories of clients: students, adults, and the system. The percentages depicted are the modal (most frequent) responses of the school counselors surveyed, and they reveal that 50% of counselor time has been spent with students, 20% with adults, and 10% in organizational duties. In the original program design, the desired balance between student and adult clients was 60% students to 40% adults. Thus we can make an evaluative judgment by comparing the desired balance with the data gathered on actual time spent. In this example, adults were being underserved in relationship to the design.

Figure 11–3 presents data regarding the percentage of elementary school students who reported meeting with their counselors in activities according to the major counselor-student configurations. In the original program design, all elementary children were to have participated

FIGURE 11–2
Client Category/Counselor Time

Client	% Counselor Time
With students	50
With adults	20
In organizational duties	10

Note. Data from *Norhtside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 11–3
Elementary Student Participation

Configuration	% Students
As part of an entire class	98
As part of a small group	37
One-on-one	25
In a student/parent/counselor conference	5
In a student/teacher/counselor conference	5
In a student/counselor/social service conference	5

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions:* 1995–98, by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 11–4
Elementary Student Participation by Grade Level

Configuration	% 3rd Graders	% 4th Graders	% 5th Graders
As part of an entire class	99	98	97
As part of a small group	37	36	40
One-on-one	27	28	30
In a student/parent/counselor conference	5	4	5
In a student/teacher/counselor conference	3	5	6
In a student/counselor/social service conference	5	4	7

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 11–5
Middle School Student Participation by Grade Level

Component	% 6th Graders	% 7th Graders	% 8th Graders
Guidance Curriculum	26	27	15
Individual Planning	21	25	37
Responsive Services	15	9	19

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

in classroom guidance. Apparently 2% did not. This piece of data elicits the question, "Why not?" Breaking the data apart further, Figure 11–4 displays the data by specific grade levels. The percentage of students participating in classroom guidance appears to decline as they moved up the grades. At the same time, the 5th graders' participation in small groups and one-on-one interactions with counselors increased. These differences in services for each of the grade levels were not called for in the initial program design, suggesting the question, "Should this be the design or not?"

Figure 11–5 presents similar data gathered from middle school students. Again, older students participated in fewer classroom guidance activities than younger students. In this instance, however, a significantly larger percentage of 8th graders participated in individual planning system activities. If this matches the intent of the original substantive design for the program, this balance of client services/component is appropriate.

Program Component Standards

As discussed in chapter 10, there are multiple ways to evaluate to what degree the implemented comprehensive guidance program meets the standards set out in the qualitative design for each program component. The design standards for each component state the priorities for guidance content addressed through program activities, the roles carried out by staff within component activities, and how the activities are conducted. Each guidance staff should evaluate their entire program against the full set of standards on a regular basis. The aggregation of these data informs the redesign process.

Annual studies that ask staff to compare and contrast their yearly plan for activities with the activities actually conducted also keeps everyone aware of emerging needs and new trends. Assessment of the attainment of program improvement goals provides two sets of information considered by the steering committee and other groups assisting in the redesigning process. First, the choices for improvement themselves, when grouped, suggest improvement needs across school levels and/or within communities. Second, their aggregated levels of accomplishment suggest the feasibility of adding/augmenting/streamlining/displacing activities district-wide. For example, expanding the small group counseling service within responsive services is often a high priority in districts adapting the comprehensive guidance program model. Annual reports that tell the number of small groups provided in each building, the topics they addressed, the numbers of students served through them, and the apparent quantity and level of attainment of the goals and objectives for the groups are useful pieces of information—especially when the groups are offered based on assessments of students' and staff members' current needs.

When the district has set content priorities for the program, reports of activities completed to address these can (should) be submitted and totaled. For example, in Northside Independent School District, the district-wide strategic-plan-related guidance program content priorities are goal setting, conflict management, and substance abuse education and prevention. Annual reports by guidance staff members by building inform the district about such things as the numbers of school staff members who participate in goal-setting training and use goal-setting processes in their teaching and for themselves. The growth or decline in participation levels informs your district-level decision makers about the adherence to their standards for student participation on the one hand, and the value placed on these priorities at the local level on the other hand.

One way to assess to what degree school counselors are fulfilling their roles by applying their professional competencies as conceived by your original program designers is to study the proportion of time they spend conducting activities in various configurations of meeting clients. Figure 11–6 displays data gathered in Northside Independent School District's evaluation. Asking students if they met with their counselor as part of an entire class addresses school counselors' fulfillment of their developmental guidance role. Meeting as part of a small group addresses the group counseling role, one-on-one addresses individual counseling, and so on.

Figures 11–3, 11–4, and 11–5 display the numbers of students served through guidance program activities. Figure 11–6 displays the time spent by school counselors in each of the configurations, thus providing information as to how closely aligned their practice is to the original priorities established for the application of their competencies. Clearly the actual priorities displayed in Figure 11–6 tell us that they applied their guidance and counseling skills with equal priority (40% each), that their use of their counseling skills was split evenly between individuals and groups (20% each). The application of their consultation skills aggregated to the third priority (15%) and was evenly divided among parents, teachers, and social service agency personnel. In this example, the priorities matched those set out originally for the school counselors, which

FIGURE 11–6

Program Delivery Modes/Counselor Time

Configuration	% Counselor Time
With an entire class	40
With a small group	20
One-on-one	20
In a student/parent/counselor conference	5
In a student/teacher/counselor conference	5
In a student/counselor/social service conference	5

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

tells us that the school counselors were accomplishing their roles appropriately, and informs the program redesigners that these priorities seem to be working.

Complying with standards established for the guidance program components is important information, as is information that suggests how valuable this adherence is. For example, not only is it important to know that school counselors are conducting activities in all four program components, but it is also important to know how helpful these activities are to the students and other program clients. Figure 11–7 displays information from one part of the evaluation study in which students were asked to rate the helpfulness of specific services/activities. These activities were grouped by program component and the ratings aggregated. The mean ratings are displayed.

These data were gathered from 17,000 3rd- through 12th-grade students. The words attached to the numbers gave district decision makers a better sense of what the mean numbers meant. On the high school survey, the 3 meant *somewhat helpful,* the 4 meant *quite a bit.* On the middle and elementary school surveys, the 3 meant *helped some,* the 4 meant *a lot.* The finding was that "The overall benefit is substantial" (Northside, 1998). Additionally, the district learned that activities in each of the three direct service delivery components were appreciated by students, and that their levels of appreciation were equivalent at all three school levels.

FIGURE 11–7

Helpfulness of Component Activities

School Level and Program Component	Mean Rating
High School	(5-point scale)
Guidance curriculum	3.82
Individual planning	3.90
Responsive services	4.03
Middle School	(4-point scale)
Guidance curriculum	3.15
Individual planning	3.20
Responsive services	3.23
Elementary School	(4-point scale)
Guidance curriculum	3.24
Individual planning	3.27
Responsive services	3.22

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

Student Results

The content priorities of the designed program are also assessed when the results achieved by students are assessed. Figures 11–8, 11–9, and 11–10 display the percentages of students helped according to the content priorities within each component. Figure 11–8 displays the content taught through guidance curriculum activities; Figure 11–9, the topics addressed through the guidance activities of the individual planning system; and Figure 11–10, the topics for which responsive services were needed/provided. The numbers of students indicate the priorities as delivered by the school counselors (and remembered by the students).

Within the guidance curriculum component, helping students be responsible for their education, learn to make decisions, and set goals were the district's highest priorities for the middle and high school levels. At the elementary levels the substance abuse prevention curriculum was the number one priority, followed closely by getting along with others, goal setting, and decision making.

Within the individual planning component, different priorities were evident at each of the three levels. There are more educational opportunities for high school students to consider than

FIGURE 11–8

Actual Content Priorities by School Level: Guidance Curriculum

School Level and Topics	% Students Participating
High School	
Responsibility for education	70
Decision making	58
Goal setting	51
Managing change	28
Accepting consequences	25
Managing feelings	19
Taking responsibility	15
Coping with peers	12
Understanding others' actions	11
Middle School	
Responsibility for education	51
Decision making	48
Goal setting	45
Accepting consequences	36
Coping with peers	36
Managing change	33
Taking responsibility	33
Understanding others' actions	32
Managing feelings	31
Elementary School	
What drugs can do to you	84
Getting along with others	83
Goal setting	82
Decision making	81
Getting along with others at school	79
Taking responsibility	65
Making friends	63
Identifying your feelings	55
Expressing your feelings	52
Respecting all cultural heritages	45

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 11-9

Actual Content Priorities by School Level: Individual Planning

School Level and Topics	% Students Participating
High School	
Providing information on educational opportunities	62
Selecting courses	61
Setting challenging educational goals	38
Setting short-/long-term goals	34
Establishing personal goals	29
Relating jobs to your traits	26
Career/vocational planning	24
Time management	17
Handling peer pressure	13
Middle School	
Selecting courses	51
Handling peer pressure	45
Providing information on educational opportunities	42
Setting challenging educational goals	39
Relating careers to your traits	38
Setting short-/long-term goals	38
Establishing personal goals	35
Time management	29
Career/vocational exploration	27
Elementary	
Exploring career interests	61
Setting personal goals	52
Dealing with changes at school	41
Identifying your strengths/weaknesses	36

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

at the other two levels. Selecting courses is a new experience for middle school students; handling peer pressure is very important. Within this component, career exploration is developmentally appropriate for elementary children while some of the other planning topics are not.

By their nature, responsive services address needs felt by students. As such the actual content priority information assisted district decision makers to feel the pulses of the problems/issues for which students seek help from their school counselors. Their degree of satisfaction regarding the results achieved indicates their value as well. Of the topics addressed, 85 to 95% of the high school students said they were helped *very much, quite a bit,* or *somewhat;* less than 5% on any one topic said *not really.* Of the topics addressed, 70 to 85% of the middle school students said they were helped *very much* or *somewhat* on all of the topics; less than 5 to18% on any one topic said *not really.* On all of the topics addressed, elementary school students on the average were helped between *some* to *a lot.*

How many teachers benefit from activities in the system support component is valuable information for your program redesigners as well. Figure 11–11 displays the percentage of teachers at each school level who benefited from the various guidance program management and support services provided through the district's comprehensive guidance program.

Quantitative Design Evaluation Data

Three sets of evaluation data are related to the quantitative design: those that are related to the actual balance of the program, the actual counselor-student ratio, and the actual numbers of stu-

FIGURE 11–10

Actual Content Priorities by School Level: Responsive Services

School Level and Topics	% Students Participating
High School	
Understanding test results	45
Listening	28
Dealing with academic problems	24
Dealing with a personal, private issue	18
Dealing with stress	15
Providing information on community services	15
Dealing with grief/loss	12
Conference with parents	9
Dealing with behavior problems	8
Dealing with health-related problems	6
Dealing with drug/alcohol problem	3
Middle School	
Understanding test results	39
Listening	35
Dealing with stress	26
Dealing with behavior problems	26
Dealing with grief/loss	25
Dealing with health-related problems	22
Dealing with academic problems	22
Dealing with a personal, private issue	21
Providing information on community services	21
Conference with parents	16
Dealing with drug/alcohol problem	11
Elementary School	
Getting along with others	35
Understanding feelings	28
Controlling anger	25
Making friends	25
Behaving correctly in school	24
Feeling better about yourself	23
Dealing with changes in your family	23
Dealing with sadness	22
Dealing with death of someone you knew/loved	19

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

dents and other clients served through the program. How closely the building programs are aligned with the originally established design can be determined separately. And if the alignments are fairly close, some inferences may be drawn about the overall impact of the balance of activities, and the ratio on the numbers of clients served, by interrelating the data.

Program Balance

Data have been gathered annually from the school counselors in each of district's buildings involved regarding the percentage of time they spend in activities associated with the four program components. These data may be used to compare and contrast the quality of program implementation across the various buildings and, if there is consistency, to compare and contrast the district-wide aggregated data with the original design set as the comprehensive guidance program goal.

If most of the buildings at a school level implement balanced programs, but a few do not, the few who do not should be studied more closely to determine the reasons for their being out

FIGURE 11–11

Teachers Benefiting From Program Management and System Support by Topic and School Level

	% Elementary School Teachers	% Middle School Teachers	% High School Teachers
Guidance Program Management			
Standards	66	93	60
Professionalism		95	62
Techniques	65		
Program	64	79	50
Grade Appropriate	62		
Facilities/equipment		62	
Student education and career planning			62
System Support Services			
Referral	63	70	45
Parent education	63		
Consultation	60	85	58
Parent consultation	56	80	50
Testing Program		97	70
Collaboration		92	60
School-wide		90	
Test interpretation		86	65
Information sharing		63	35
Goal integration		48	30
Coordinated community services		45	30

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98*, by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

of alignment. If the differences are due to student needs, some consideration to these causes is in order. If the differences are due to lack of understanding of or adherence to the district program, some attention should be given to the program leadership.

If most of the buildings at a school level are out of alignment with the originally established design, then the design should be reexamined. If the design is flawed, that should be considered. If the design is not flawed, then the obstacles to implementing the design need to be identified and considered as problems to be solved.

If most of the buildings at a school level implement programs that are balanced similarly, then evaluation of the degree of program alignment can be made, accompanied by analysis of why not and why the programs are in or out of alignment with the desired design. For example, in Northside Independent School District's revision process, the steering committee considered the data presented in Figure 6–1 (chapter 6) and Figure 11–12. Figure 6–1 displays the district-wide average for program balances as it was before the implementation of a comprehensive guidance program and with the desired balance established in the initial program design process. Much work was clearly needed to bring the program into better balance.

Figure 11–12 displays the district-wide average program balance as of the start of the revision process with the original desired program balance. Major changes in the shape of the programs at the three levels are evidenced by comparing and contrasting the initial status of the program with that of 1992.

FIGURE 11-12

Appropriation of Counselors' Time

Program Component and School Level	Desired (1985) %	Current (1992) %
Guidance Curriculum		
Elementary	40	40
Middle	30	12
High	25	10
Individual Planning		
Elementary	25	5
Middle	30	18
High	30	25
Responsive Services		
Elementary	25	30
Middle	25	40
High	30	40
System Support		
Elementary	10	25
Middle	15	30
High	15	25

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

Analyzing the data in relationship to the initially desired design raises some questions. Guidance curriculum time had increased at all three levels, especially at the elementary level. The middle and high school levels were making progress but had a long way to go to align themselves with the initial design. With group work replacing individual work, individual planning activity time had decreased significantly at the elementary and middle school levels; but with these shifts, they were farther out of alignment with what was thought to be desirable. Responsive services time had increased significantly at the middle and high school levels, making them farther out of alignment than initially. System support time had changed significantly at the high school level but not at the elementary and middle school levels. None of the levels approximated the desired design time appropriation.

After analyzing the data and drawing conclusions, the steering committee made recommendations for what members should consider when they approached the designing phase of program revision. These recommendations can be summarized as follows.

- Considerations for elementary schools
  - *Guidance curriculum:* Lower ratios to entail fewer classes resulting in reduced percentages.
  - *Individual planning:* Lower the desired percentage.
  - *Responsive services:* Increase the desired percentage.
  - *System support:* Assign other personnel some of the major activities that indirectly serve students.
- Considerations for middle schools
  - *Guidance curriculum:* Lower the desired percentage (two lessons per grading period is 16%).
  - *Individual planning:* [None]

  - *Responsive services:* Increase the desired percentage.
  - *System support:* Realign the assignment of indirect services to other departments.
- Considerations for high schools
  - *Guidance curriculum:* Lower the desired percentage.
  - *Individual planning:* [None]
  - *Responsive services:* Increase the desired percentage.
  - *System support:* Realign administrative tasks to administration or other departments.
- General consideration
  - Suggest a range of percentages for buildings to work within.

As a result of these discussions, the representatives of each of the levels drafted the tentative program design displayed in Figure 11–13. It is interesting to compare and contrast these tentative thoughts prevalent at the time of this discussion with the final thoughts of the group after considering all of the evaluation data and updated information, and after finalizing the qualitative design for the program (see Figure 11–20).

The desired balance was presented in ranges of percentages to provide some flexibility to the buildings. In addition, nonguidance activities were included as a category of their own, distinct from system support. This distinction was made because staff members had (finally) learned to differentiate between support tasks that applied their professional competencies and those that did not. *System support* is used to describe the former, *nonguidance* the latter.

Counselor-Student Ratio

In order to evaluate the adequacy of the counselor-student ratios in effect at the time of redesigning your program, comparison studies of the results and levels of service in buildings with sig-

FIGURE 11–13

Revised Desired Program Balance—Tentative

School Level and Program Component	%
Elementary School	
Guidance curriculum	35
Individual planning	5
Responsive services	40
System support	20
Nonguidance	0
Middle School	
Guidance curriculum	10–15
Individual planning	15–20
Responsive services	30–45
System support	25–35
Nonguidance	0
High School	
Guidance curriculum	10–15
Individual planning	30–35
Responsive services	40–45
System support	0–15
Nonguidance	0

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

nificantly different ratios may be undertaken. Using the mathematical model described in chapter 8 (see Recognizing Potential) and applying the actual ratio information within the program balance actually implemented, you can estimate the differences in services resulting from different-sized student caseloads. Examples of Northside Independent School District's "realities" are given in Figures 11–14, 11–15, and 11–16 to illustrate the point.

The first ratio (350:1) represents the standard recommended by the American School Counselor Association (1993). The second (400:1) represents the average ratio used in counselor allocations for the district. The third ratio represents the actual caseload of the school counselor with the highest number of students at that school level. The balance applied to the numbers is that tentatively set by the steering committee for use in the redesigned program. As explained in chapter 8, the amount of time estimated for each activity within that component varies by school levels. In our examples, we use 30 minutes for elementary activities, 45 minutes for middle school activities, and 55 for high school activities. The example levels of services do not, of course, cover all actual services provided in a program component, but assume the primary service to the primary client of that component's activities.

The figures make it clear that the levels of both student and teacher participation in the program are higher with the smaller caseloads. At the elementary level, with the maximum actual caseload 26% of the students could participate in responsive services but could increase by 10% with the recommended 350:1. Twenty minutes per teacher per week ends up to be significantly more time per teacher per year than 15 minutes per week. At the middle school level, 22 counselor-led guidance lessons per year covers two thirds of the 36 weeks in the school year, but 18 only half. Thus 5% more of the students could receive responsive services. At the high

FIGURE 11–14

Elementary School Service Levels: Impact of Student-Counselor Ratios

			Service Levels at:		
Program Component	Current Balance (Range Midpoint)	Service	Recommended Ratio 350:1	Current Average Ratio 400:1	Current Maximum Ratio 486:1
Guidance Curriculum	32.5%	Guidance lessons per week*	1.6	1.4	1
Individual Planning	7.5%	Advisement minutes per student per year	15	13.5	11
Responsive Services	42.5%	% caseload receiving services	36	31.5	26
System Support	17.5%	Consultation minutes per teacher per week*	20	18	15

*6 days per schedule week

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 11–15

Middle School Service Levels: Impact of Student-Counselor Ratios

			Service Levels at:		
Program Component	Current Balance (Range Midpoint)	Service	Recommended Ratio 350:1	Current Average Ratio 400:1	Current Maximum Ratio 432:1
Guidance Curriculum	20%	Guidance lessons per year	22	18	18
Individual Planning	20%	Advisement minutes per student per year	42	36	34
Responsive Services	42.5%	% caseload receiving services	26	22.5	21
System Support	20%	Consultation minutes per teacher per week	18	16	15

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

FIGURE 11–16

High School Service Levels: Impact of Student-Counselor Ratios

			Service Levels at:		
Program Component	Current Balance (Range Midpoint)	Service	Recommended Ratio 350:1	Current Average Ratio 400:1	Current Maximum Ratio 486:1
Guidance Curriculum	10%	Guidance lessons per year	10	9	8
Individual Planning	32.5%	Advisement minutes per student per year	68	59	54
Responsive Services	42.5%	% caseload receiving services	25	22	20
System Support	12.5%	Consultation minutes per teacher per week	15	13	12

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

school level, in addition to these added benefits, each student could have 14 more minutes per year of assistance in individual planning. When aggregated with groups of students, these 14 minutes result in several more activities per grade level per year.

Numbers of Students Served
A basic decision to wrestle with is the choice between a developmental guidance program and a program that is responsive to students' problems and concerns. Making this choice requires having a sense of what students need to make the best of their educational opportunities and knowing how school counselors can best be used to help them. In Northside Independent School District's original comprehensive guidance program design, the developmental guidance program was assigned top priority at all three levels (guidance curriculum at elementary level, individual planning at middle and high school levels).

During program implementation school counselors and administrators may feel pressured by those with needs that are not fully met through the program design. School counselors are particularly aware of the problems and issues that students face. In Northside Independent School District's evaluation efforts, data on the numbers of students served through responsive services component activities are gathered periodically. The guidance leadership team and the steering committee studied the actual percentage of students receiving the most common and manageable services in 1 year, as displayed in Figure 11–17.

These data reflect total numbers of students served, not individual students. Thus that 170% of the middle school students participated in individual counseling suggests that the majority of students participated more than once in either planned responsive or reactive individual counseling. Small group counseling is planned, and duplication of services avoided as much as possible; therefore to say that 24% of the elementary students, 19% of middle schoolers, and 14% of high schoolers participated may be an overestimate, but not by much. As you

FIGURE 11–17

Students Receiving Responsive Services by School Level

School Level and Responsive Service	Total Enrollment	% Served
Elementary School	23,300	
Individual counseling		24
Small group counseling		24
Consultation		7
Referral		2.5
Middle School	10,500	
Individual counseling		170
Small group counseling		19
Consultation		35
Referral		2
Schedule adjustment		7
High School	14,000	
Individual counseling		159
Small group counseling		14
Consultation		146
Referral		49
Schedule adjustment		12
Information seeking		120
Information referral		16.5

Note. Data from Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

draw conclusions from your evaluation data and consider redesign possibilities, you will need to consider the variance in what constitutes responsive services at each of the school levels.

From the evaluation data gathered, the steering committee identifies where the program is working well and where it is not. Committee members have to determine whether where the program is working is still important and whether the program as originally designed should be maintained. Committee members also have to decide whether where the program is not working is still a priority and, therefore, should be targeted for improvement, or whether that program area should be replaced by something more feasible.

Gathering Updated Needs Information

Evaluation data are collected and analyzed relative to the assessment of needs and standards set in the initial design and thus in some ways are biased by previous decisions about the program. In other words, some information about new needs or trends may be omitted in the data collection, but such information is vital to the next round of decisions. Having this information is essential to your meaningful program revision. Updated information is required regarding newly identified student needs as well as regarding the current community context of the program. Clear ideas about the current and future goals of your school district and its buildings, and about trends in the school counseling profession that suggest new ways of accomplishing new goals are wanted. You will also use qualitative design needs information concerning counselor performance, clients, standards, and results as well as quantitative design needs information.

Student Needs

Reassessments of students' needs for assistance from comprehensive guidance programs are done to identify new needs and to suggest new priorities among previously identified needs. From annual assessments for responsive services, student needs have emerged; for those topics that indicate widespread need, new guidance curriculum themes and activities emerge. An example of needs that appear to be new in Northside Independent School District and elsewhere in the late 1990s include those associated with cross-cultural effectiveness, racism, and ethnocentrism. Prevention and intervention in situations involving violence in our schools and in our communities is not a new need, but its increase across the country has called for more work to help students cope with the violence around them in their communities as well as develop better anger and conflict management skills. Other student needs identified include increased numbers of students who feel alienated from school and school staff, and increased numbers of students who need more assistance as they make educational and career development plans. Many students need help in setting challenging goals for themselves.

Community Context

Communities change over time. They grow larger or smaller. The age of the population may shift, or the individuals who live there may change. People move in and out. Industries and businesses begin, grow, and decline. The labor market and work force change. Houses gain and lose their value. All of these changes and nonchanges impact the school that serves that community. Guidance programs serve all the students in a school, and provide special services to many of the students with personal, social, educational, and career needs. These needs reflect the changes in the community, as should the guidance program.

At the time of redesigning a school or district's guidance program, you need to survey all of the relevant community variables to identify significant changes in demographics, socioeconomics, mobility rates, average levels of the parents' education, family configurations, immigration patterns, and so on. Growth and decline in the student population, changing ages of the faculty, and opening and closing of schools are also environmental events that have implications for the guidance program. As with the rest of these efforts, data are studied that, in turn, support conclusions about what these changes mean for the program in the current times and in the near future (that is, for 10 years, if a design can stay valid that long).

School Goals

As school boards, superintendents, principals, and other senior level school administrators change, philosophies and policies change. As the community and school customers change, the priorities for education change as well. Even the mission of the school district may be altered by the political bent of the community. States' attempts to equalize funding have brought more money into some schools. Insufficient funds plague other school districts. District education goals and initiatives vary from year to year as legislatures change, and as educators identify ideas for improvement. The standards movement of the late 20th century has brought increased emphasis on the academic learning of our students. Districts' strategic planning efforts have enabled them to better understand their communities and to design their school system—building to building—to respond to the needs and goals of the communities.

The processes by which decisions are made in schools change, changing not only the climates of schools but also their priorities. Site-based decision making, whereby more people have input into the choices of what is most important for our schools and our communities, is an example.

Increasingly, districts and states are demanding that local decisions be based on hard data that present needs and solutions that are supported by research. These same data support the priorities established for the guidance program because they include such things as clarity about what students know, learn, and need to learn in relationship to the standards. The reliance on standardized tests to provide this information has implications for guidance of students as well. Renewed interest in career development is focused by career-related assessments. Schools themselves are being held accountable for their retention and promotion rates. Students' adherence to conduct codes is reflected in discipline reports and in attendance and absence rates. Rates of participation in activities indicate how affiliated or how alienated students are from the school.

Curriculum alignment accompanies standards development and implementation. Ways to assist each individual student succeed are sought. The focus on individual students suggests they also become more responsible for their learning and succeeding. This brings emphasis on programs and processes that support student goal setting, self-evaluation, and self-tracking through such strategies as portfolios and profiles. As our society continues to become more pluralistic, conflict management, character development, and self-responsibility are emphasized. Another trend that is seen at this turn of the century is the increased involvement of parents and businesses in the schools. It is hoped that their involvement will help students learn the huge range of content they need to be successful in their adult lives, and at the same time bring more support for the education enterprise itself.

Professional School Counseling Trends

Trends in professional school counseling occur in better understanding of new or additional groups of clients, in different content and techniques addressing students' and society's needs, in ways to organize and manage guidance programs to better serve students, and in methods for assisting school counselors' professional development. New groups of clients include subgroups of students. Increasingly it is recognized that elementary-school-aged children benefit from guidance and counseling. In our increasingly pluralistic society, school counselors are working more with adolescents who are facing more openness regarding sexual preferences. The expansion of special education services has helped us develop our sensitivity to a diversity of disabilities that students manage and their impact on their lives. Efforts are being made to help parents to be better partners with the schools and in their children's learning. Although school counselors have always provided bridges for parents to be part of the schools, recent parents' rights policies have opened the schoolhouse doors even more.

New guidance content at the beginning of the 21st century includes helping students develop and maintain high expectations for their academic achievement. There is a renewal of interest in facilitating students' career development. Our diverse society has led us to fuller understanding of what cross-cultural effectiveness entails. Helping each student set goals, develop plans for achieving them, and monitor progress toward goal accomplishment requires creative approaches to this topic as well as a system for providing the help.

Organized guidance programs represent successes for the school counseling profession, even though many schools are still striving to implement comprehensive guidance programs. The emphasis in schools on helping individual students achieve success requires more individualized guidance services. Systems are being set in place for school-wide guidance approaches that involve teachers and volunteer community members. Site-based decision making is allowing for flexibility within buildings and for greater responsiveness to local needs.

Within the counseling field, professional supervision continues to develop as the standards for professionalism become clearer. Leadership for school counselors' professional development is emerging as a specialty of its own, as are specialties within school counseling (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). External funds are supporting such specialists as substance abuse prevention counselors, special education counselors, and bilingual counselors. The use of paraprofessional guidance staff in appropriate roles, such as parent education coordinators, testing program specialists, data-processing clerks, registrars, and career center technicians, is helping guidance program delivery become systematic and efficient. Professionals from related specialties, such as school social work and school psychology, are increasingly being hired in schools.

Qualitative Design Needs Information

Data for qualitative design needs infomation, like the qualitative design evaluation data, are presented in the categories of school counselor performance, clients served, program component standards, and student results.

School Counselor Performance

Even with an in-place program design that is being well implemented, new or different needs for application of school counselors' talents may be identified. In many districts school counselors feel overwhelmed with the quantity of students who need their help, and at the same time that they still have too many school management tasks and paperwork. Advisory committees suggest that more counselors are needed to serve fewer children. Appreciation is underscored for specialist counselors, and a need for more and for additional specialties is often mentioned. Fuller use of support staff—educational and clerical assistants, other paraprofessionals, and expanded use of volunteers to help students within carefully defined roles (e.g., as mentors)—seems desirable.

School counselors themselves identify performance improvement needs. If you have followed our advice in chapter 9 and have school counselors set annual performance improvement goals, their needs are monitored regularly and, at this point, may be summarized for your program revisers. Three kinds of decisions will be made by your program redesigners regarding school counselors' needs for professional development assistance:

1. the areas related to the ongoing expectations for their performance, as indicated by their performance evaluations;
2. the areas where other staff members may be as competent or more competent to carry out responsibilities; and
3. the new dimensions of the comprehensive guidance program design.

For example, aggregation of the performance evaluation data tells you and your program planners that school counselors' current needs for continued improvement include such areas as enhanced group counseling competence, in both group process skills and specific information regarding recurrent topics addressed through small groups. Newer counselors continue to need information and honing of their skills in collaborating with referral sources. High school counselors may need more training in modern instructional technology, such as use of cooperative learning strategies in instruction. Although many counselors perform strongly in teacher consultation, a fairly large minority do not. Many counselors are still uncomfortable in the area of advocating with and for parents.

You and your comprehensive guidance program redesigners need to discuss whether students are best served when teachers, who are competent in modern instructional methods, provide much of the guidance curriculum, with counselors helping teachers learn guidance content. Remember to consider identifying the in-service-training needs of staff members whose roles will change as a result of the new program design—as part of the transition process discussed at the end of this chapter.

Further, you may learn that the counselor performance evaluation process itself needs improvement to better assist school counselors' efforts to improve their performance. Northside Independent School District, for example, found that more specific standards for counselor performance, more distinct definitions among the basic performance roles of counselors, and more clarity regarding each individual's job description were needed (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998). The district also identified shortcomings in the performance evaluation form. Without a form that supports clarity and accuracy in drawing evaluative conclusions, aggregating data for improvement decisions is difficult.

Clients Served

Educators and concerned community members increasingly recognize the special needs of the majority of students who fall, educationally, in the center section of the Bell curve. These students do not give evidence of needing highly specialized educational services nor intensified mental health treatment, but they nevertheless are students who may not feel self-worth, connected to school, or cared for at school, and may not be getting help with the typical challenges of growing up. They may be inattentive in classes, or have problems (as they define them) that make them unable to concentrate on academic learning. Many are stressed; and some (more than we admit) are abused. These students want/need to have opportunities to discuss their problems and to be taken seriously. At the same time, schools are formally identifying more special-needs students, including those who are at risk, persistent misbehavers, homeless, or gang-involved.

Teachers seek better response to specific classroom problems, in which the class group dynamics have glitches. They want even more consultation regarding individual students who are having problems. They want more consultation for themselves about school and personal problems. They want fuller understanding of the guidance program, its practices, operations, and ethical standards. They want fuller help with understanding standardized testing and its appropriate uses.

Parents seem to need and want more parenting skills, but new ways of providing that in meaningful contexts need to be discovered. Their lack of involvement in schools is indicative of their busy-ness, or their discomfort with school. The latter tells us we need to find more effective ways to reach out to them.

Program Component Standards

Several sources of needs information may be made available to you and your program redesigners. These include program consumers' perceptions of the level of benefits gained from each of a component's activities, trends identified from the annual program improvement goals set in buildings across the district, and input from advisory groups regarding aspects of program component delivery.

With the comprehensive guidance program in place, one of the side benefits is that counselors are not only able to educate their clients, primarily students, teachers, and parents, regarding how they deliver the guidance program but also to establish a common language for discussing the program. The four program components are few enough and distinct enough in purpose and practice to be readily understood by these consumers. Thus asking their opinions about the value of each of the sets of activities provides useful information to your efforts.

Knowing the relative value assigned to each set of activities by your customers helps you establish priorities amongst the components. If, for example, program consumers value responsive services assistance significantly more than they value classroom guidance, that could support a significant rise in the priority of responsive services over guidance curriculum—or vice versa. If individual planning activities are perceived as more valuable than responsive services, that could contribute to the priority setting. Figure 11–18 provides an example of actual information gathered in the Northside Independent School District study (1998). On a 4-point scale, the mean ratings are quite impressive.

District program decision makers learned several (exciting) things from these data. First, they learned that the program is, in fact, a comprehensive one, and that it is consistent and comprehensive across the school levels. Second, they learned that the program's benefits are stable over time, as the data were collected over a 4-year period with consistency of results. Third, they learned that the overall level of benefit is substantial. The "grades" earned by each of the program components at each of the three levels are all well into the *helpful* range (3 or above). The differences between levels or program components are actually relatively small. Fourth, they learned

FIGURE 11–18

Perception of Overall Benefit by Students, Teachers, and Counselors (4-point scale)

School Level and Program Component	Students	Teachers	Counselors
Elementary School			
Guidance curriculum	3.24	3.55	3.44
Individual planning	3.27	3.70	3.27
Responsive services	3.22	3.67	3.46
System support		3.74	
Middle School			
Guidance curriculum	3.15	3.45	3.27
Individual planning	3.20	3.56	3.26
Responsive services	3.23	3.58	3.33
System support		3.65	
High School			
Guidance curriculum	3.06	3.42	3.04
Individual planning	3.12	3.44	3.10
Responsive services	3.24	3.44	3.04
System support		3.48	

Note. **Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program: Student and Staff Perceptions: 1995–98,* by Northside Independent School District, 1998, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.**

that the perceived level of benefit is very similar between the primary clients (the students), the closest program observers (the teachers), and the program providers (the counselors).

If you have followed the model presented in this book for ongoing program improvement, guidance program improvement goals have been set each year, based on each program's annual evaluation, across the buildings and districts. Aggregations of these building-specific goals also provide trend information regarding possible new program priorities. Annual program improvement goals, of course, reflect the improvements recommended in the initial program design process; but they also reflect new priorities at the district (all levels or across a specific level) and/or building levels. For example, in Northside Independent School District, new district priorities were established within the 1995–2000 strategic plan: goal setting, conflict management, career development, character development, and cross-cultural effectiveness. Traditionally, needed improvements that arise frequently from building needs include small group counseling, parent involvement and education, and staff consultation. New topics arising from the buildings that need to be considered in program redesign include assisting teachers teach guidance curriculum, behavior management, educational motivation, making the best out of standardized testing, and responding to special needs students.

The school-community advisory committee or other parent and student advisory committees identify changes in the program they might like to see. These inputs provide ideas for the steering committee to consider. Advisory committee members often want more guidance curriculum, both more content and more frequent lessons. Sometimes they see the need for better presentation methodology.

Advisory committee members also often want more individual educational and career planning assistance than is currently done. Because a number of these activities are annual events, it is often hard for students, parents, and community people to identify what activities are provided in the individual planning component. Helping students and parents make connections between elementary career days and middle school instruction regarding job families and clusters and high school career-center-based activities, between 8th- and 10th-grade career assessments and 11th- and 12th-grade college entrance examinations, and between middle school career-related goal setting and 4-year high school planning and high school career and educational planning requires programmatic means for making the connections needed to tie them together.

Guidance program customers consistently want more counseling made available to students, both individual and group. Parents want more consultation opportunities and help with difficult moments with or for their children. Increasingly crisis intervention is called for in our schools. Rethinking the priorities for the responsive services component and explaining them to students, parents, teachers, and others are essential. Finding ways to expand responsive services through referrals, collaborative relationships among service providers, and more efficient and effective strategies by school counselors is called for.

As education itself continues its efforts for reform, and as increasingly diverse students come to school, teachers' needs for training and support shift. In turn, school counselors are required to refresh their competence continuously in such topics as learning styles and motivation, classroom management and organization, teaching the hard-to-teach/reach students, and helping students develop social skills. Because standardized testing is a popular vehicle for holding school systems accountable, and because it is an area traditionally connected to guidance and counseling (albeit unfortunately so), school counselors continue to be challenged to help colleague educators maintain a balanced approach regarding administration and use of test results. Balance in test administration means all staff members must fulfill their fair share of the responsibilities for the massive program. Balance in use of test results means helping staff members know the limitations of an individual test result and the value of using multiple sources of information to make judgments about students.

Student Results

Student needs assessment data provide important information regarding new or different needs that students have that should be considered by the steering committee as it approaches program redesign. As with initial program designing (chapter 6), identifying what students need is best accomplished by asking the students themselves as well as counselors, teachers, parents, and others. Repetition suggests priorities. Student skill development needs identified in Northside Independent School District are

- personal management skills;
- career skills;
- life skills;
- goal-setting skills;
- self-confidence development;
- learning to give of oneself;
- problem-solving skills; and
- valuing education as an investment in the future.

In addition, teachers, parents, and administrators recognized that students in schools need resources to help them as they face the challenges of growing up and of being in school. Cited were needs for

- a sense of connection;
- a sense of belonging in the school community;
- someone to listen to them;
- support systems; and
- advocacy.

Each of these could have implications for the design and delivery of the guidance program.

Quantitative Design Needs Information

The needs information regarding each of the three dimensions of the quantitative design—program balance, counselor-student ratio, and numbers of students needing/receiving services—result from your consideration of the qualitative needs as well as analyzing the reasons for lack of adherence to your previously set standards. For example, if for most of the years since the initial design, and in many of the buildings in which the program was implemented, actual program delivery has been out of balance, perhaps a new balance standard is called for. If the counselor-student ratio is such that the counselors and their clients are consistently frustrated because of insufficient time to connect, the ratio is probably not adequate for the needs. If the numbers and percentages of students who actually benefit from guidance services are unacceptably low compared to their needs, then the quantitative design will need to be altered.

Make New Design Decisions Based on Evaluation Data and New Information

In this task within the program redesigning process, you need to consider the conclusions drawn from the evaluation data about what and how well the program is doing and combine them with the information about new needs and trends. By combining the two, you are enabled to make new detailed decisions about the program design (comparable to those described in chapter 5). You can decide whether where the program is working as previously designed is still important and whether it should be maintained. You can also decide whether where the design is not working the priorities are still the same and, therefore, should be targeted for improvement, or whether they should be replaced by something more needed or feasible. These decisions lead to new standards for your revised guidance program.

Each of the comprehensive guidance program elements (as outlined in chapter 3) are considered in this task. New decisions are made or previous decisions are reaffirmed regarding the student domains and competencies developed through the program, the structural components (rationale, assumptions, and definition), the program delivery components (qualitative design), and the resource allocations (quantitative design).

Student Domains and Competencies Revisited

New ways of defining the basic content of the comprehensive guidance program have probably emerged since the initial program adoption. Thus the first set of recommendations regarding revision of the program should be reaffirmation or readjustment of the basic student goals for the program. Changes may be made at the domain and at the competency levels.

A change in domains is evident in Northside Independent School District's redesigned program. At the start of the revision process, the guidance steering committee accepted a recommendation from the school-community advisory committee to adopt the Texas Education Agency (1997) model's content goals (see Example: State of Texas in chapter 3). The state model was preferred because of the addition of cross-cultural effectiveness as a domain, and the more contemporary and succinct wording of the other domains.

A change in competency statement is exemplified in the Texas model. In the original statement of student goals (Texas Education Agency, 1990), the first domain was self-esteem development. In the 1997 revision, the wording was changed to self-confidence development. It was determined that *confidence* is a more results oriented and therefore measurable word than *esteem*. As well, there is a constituency that does not support self-esteem as a legitimate outcome for schools to address.

Structural Components Revisited

After redefining the basic content of the program, the next step involves revision of the structural components of the program: the statements of rationale for the program, the assumptions that undergird the program, and the definition of the program. These new structural statements are proposed as new guidance program policy statements.

Rationale

Generalizations are redrawn regarding the reasons for having your program and the reasons that dictate the priorities within your program (which are about to be made). Data and ideas drawn from the new needs information just gathered and discussed by your decision makers support these changes in rationale. The new information may, on one hand, reveal seemingly larger numbers of students who are alienated from school. Increases in student violence and continued widespread substance abuse, the diversity of family configurations, and unstable economies result in students who come to school from situations that make it difficult for them to attend to their school work.

The new information may, on the other hand, also make clear that as we enter the 21st century, schools continue to be challenged to hold increasingly higher academic standards and expectations for students. Schools are charged to help every student, regardless of circumstances, to succeed in school. These somewhat conflicting aims for schools underscore the value of guidance for helping students manage their own destinies and solve their problems.

Teachers facing increasingly diverse student populations need meaningful consultation to enhance their work with parents. The parents' rights movement has brought increasing numbers of parents to school in efforts to assist with or intervene in their children's education. The continuing shift of educational decision making to the building level requires each counselor to have the knowledge, skills, and professional values to manage his or her locally appropriate program, with sufficient leadership available to nurture professional growth. Recognizing such community, school, and student needs as these provides the backdrop for guidance program restructuring.

Assumptions

You will probably find you are more aware of the assumptions that undergird your program operation than you were during the original designing of your program. As mentioned earlier, due to their very nature, assumptions are somewhat hard to recognize until they are challenged. They also help staff members remember the basic values of the program. For example, Northside Independent School District's redesign work included such basic thoughts as

- students are the primary clients of the program;
- all counselors are held to the profession's ethical standards;
- no matter what the presenting problem or issue, each student merits the same nonjudgmental reception and assistance;
- the best program is one in which the resources are consciously allocated to the established priorities of the program;
- differently credentialed staff members are used in job assignments that appropriately apply their training and competence; and
- as much as possible, school counselors enlist parents as partners in assisting students' personal, social, educational, and career development.

Definition

Because you have had extensive experience with guidance program implementation, you are more willing to debate and decide on the essential mission of the program than you were when everything was new. Members of the school-community advisory and steering committees have opinions based on their experiences as to who fulfills structured roles in the program, who the program's clients legitimately are in addition to the students, and the true meaning of the comprehensive guidance program's organizational structure.

Further, because of the accountable nature of the comprehensive guidance program approach, you will probably be quite clear as to what the resources of the program will support. If all students in schools are to get more in-depth guidance assistance, more staff members will have to be involved. If additional individualized assistance is desired, then more individual advisers will have to be provided. If a broader range of troubled students are to have their specialized needs attended to, additional service providers will have to be identified. With changes such as these envisioned, the staff implementing the program might expand to include all teachers providing guidance curriculum, all professional staff providing individual planning system assistance, and community-based mental health professionals and in-school related professionals providing responsive services.

Revision of the Guidance Program Policy

If you followed our recommendations in the initial program development, your school district developed a policy that supports the basic structure of the guidance program. The initial policy statement was based on your previous identification of the content of the program, its rationale, assumptions, and definition. When the steering committee reaches consensus (remember that unanimity is often difficult to achieve if your committee is truly reflective of the diversity of your school community) regarding these basic statements, the new or newly reaffirmed content domains, rationale, assumptions, and definition of the program should be ratified by your school district's top-level administration and school board. An example of a new board policy statement, from the Missouri School Boards Association, is provided in Appendix E.

When that approval has been achieved, the new policy statement is distributed to the district's principals and counselors, and anyone else who is interested at this stage of the game. This is the perfect opportunity to help others begin to internalize the changes that may follow after the next step—program designing. It also provides a vehicle for eliciting even more people's input into the all-important priority setting that ensues.

Program Delivery Components—Qualitative Design Revisited

Qualitative design decisions are those regarding priorities for use of school counselors' competencies, for clients to be served, for program activities to be delivered, and for student results to be achieved. We suggest that you ask the qualitative design questions first. It is important for you to know what you want before you deal with the reality of how much of it you can have, given the resources available. Final recommendations nearly always include suggestions for additional resources.

School Counselor Performance

Based on the evaluated experience with the program after a number of years, on recently gathered information about the constant and emerging needs of students, and on awareness of trends occurring in the school, the community, and the profession, the school-community advisory and steering committees need to establish at least two kinds of priorities regarding counselors' skills. These are priorities for the skills to be used within the program and for the skills that need strengthening through professional development.

Figure 11–19 displays the skills priorities set for school counselors in Northside Independent School District by the guidance steering committee charged with recommending revised program standards. Clearly the district representatives wanted the school counselors to manage their own program. They also valued both the individual and small group counseling expertise that the school counselors bring to their buildings. Consulting with other adults on behalf of their students was the fourth priority. These priorities fit what school counselors envisioned as their appropriate roles.

Professional development needs are identified through a discrepancy analysis of the priorities and the evaluation information. Target areas are the high priority competencies or commitments in which school counselors are not performing well. Some counselors may need further refinement of their program (including time) management skills. Some may need to attend to their small group counseling skills, and so on.

With the discussion focused on applications of counselors' competence, new or refined ideas about ways to help counselors improve their performance also come up. For example, the tool for evaluating the quality of counselors' performance (the performance evaluation form) may need fine-tuning to provide better feedback to individuals. The activities that address job focus and improvement (job descriptions, professional supervision) may need clarification, strengthening, or more resources. In many districts the professional leadership for school coun-

FIGURE 11–19

Priorities for Use of Counselor Skills

Priorities			Counselor Skills/Roles
Elementary School	Middle School	High School	
			Program Management
1	2	1	1. Plan, implement, and evaluate comprehensive guidance program.
14	14	14	2. Supervise activities of clerical, paraprofessional, and volunteer personnel.
			Guidance
6	10	9	3. Teach the school developmental guidance curriculum.
8	6	7	4. Assist teachers in teaching guidance-related curriculum.
11	7	4	5. Guide individuals and groups of students through the development of educational and career plans.
			Counseling
2	1	1	6. Counsel individual students with presenting needs/concerns.
3	3	3	7. Counsel small groups of students with presenting needs/concerns.
5	5	8	8. Use accepted theories and techniques appropriate in school counseling.
			Consultation
4	4	4	9. Consult with parents, teachers, administrators, and other relevant individuals to enhance their work with students.
			Coordination
10	7	6	10. Coordinate with school and community personnel to bring together resources for students.
7	9	10	11. Use an effective referral process for assisting students and others to use special programs and services.
			Assessment
13	13	13	12. Participate in the planning and evaluation of the district/school group standardized testing program.
9	12	11	13. Interpret test and other appraisal results appropriately.
12	11	12	14. Use other sources of student data appropriately for assessment purposes.
			Professionalism
			15. Adhere to ethical, legal, professional, and district standards.

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework* (p. 109), by Northside Independent School District, 1994, San Antonio, TX: Author. Adapted with permission.

selors is unclear or is provided by individuals without school counseling expertise, such as principals. Because of this, nationwide school counselors' leadership systems need substantial improvement (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Clients Served

Evaluation data provide insights into who is actually being served in the current guidance program by revealing the balance among services provided to students, services provided to adults, and systemic tasks. The percentages of students served at each grade level and the percentages of students served through developmental, preventive, and/or remedial interventions as well as data regarding services provided to various subgroups of students, such as those experiencing divorce or grief, are also available.

New information regarding students' needs and the needs suggested by the issues apparent in the school community may suggest different priorities for the clients to be served. Changed or refocused school and district goals may suggest different priorities.

In Northside Independent School District's revision, the desired balance between serving students and serving adults identified in the mid-1990s stayed the same as that desired in the mid-1980s: 65% of counselors' time with students, 35% with adults (Figure 5–2, chapter 5). Differences were seen, however, in the recommendations for the breakdown of times within these large categories. The time recommended to be spent providing students with developmental assistance was reduced about 10%, with that time reallocated to the students with needs for prevention or remediation. This was one of several recommendations that indicated an increased understanding of and respect for counselors' specialized skills in working with students facing issues and problems.

Program Component Standards

The centerpieces of qualitative design are the minimum standards and operational definitions described for each program component. The language used in defining the program components does not change, nor do the activity groupings that make up each component. What is subject to change are the priorities within each component. For example, you may need to rearrange the priorities for each of the curriculum strands due to increased learning about what is most needed and appropriate at each grade level, or due to the changing needs of the population served by the school. Increasingly, the emphasis on career development as the purpose for educational planning may cause refinement of these activities within the individual planning system. New needs identified for counseling services need to be responded to. Specification of the school counselors' roles in relation to academic standards is needed to enhance counselors' support for the total educational system.

A needed addition to many guidance program descriptions at this turn of the century is clarification of parents' roles in each program component (see chapter 3). It is the increasing recognition of parents' rights with regard to their children's schooling and of the need for their involvement to enable their children's success in school that is calling for these clarifications. Spelling out parents' responsibilities and opportunities within guidance curriculum and individual planning activities causes schools and counselors to better ensure that parents have the information they need to be active participants in the developmental guidance provided their children. Clarifying how parents' permission for counseling occurs in responsive services and how parents can access the services on behalf of their students is important, especially in light of those parents who do not want their children to benefit from these services at school. Expanding the parent involvement and education activities within the system support component, such as in public relations activities and parent advisory roles, provides parents vehicles for input into program development and delivery.

A change with a widespread impact in the Northside Independent School District's program is the expanded definition of teachers' roles in the delivery of developmental guidance activities. The expanded definition is based on the recognition that if we are truly going to help all students acquire all of the basic competencies in the major life skills represented by the guidance curriculum, every educator must contribute to these ends. If we are truly going to help each individual student establish educational and career goals and plans, as well as provide means for monitoring their progress, every educator must assist in providing accurate and unbiased information and meaningful advice to students in the individual planning component.

Student Results

In assessing constant and new needs of students, new priorities may emerge for the content of the guidance program. Evaluation data may clarify what students and others think is beneficial for the guidance program to address. Therefore whole new strands, such as cross-cultural effectiveness, may be added to the content and to the priority-setting process. Or evaluation data on effectiveness of the in-place content may raise or lower a strand's importance. For example, self-esteem development in children is increasingly recognized as not sufficient as an end in itself and is seen instead as a part of students' feelings of competence in other dimensions, such as making friends, acting responsibly, and being able to express themselves so others understand their thoughts and feelings.

Resource Allocations—Quantitative Design Revisited

With new qualitative design decisions made, decisions on allocation of the program's resources need to be adjusted to match those revisions. The quantitative design is most influenced by the recommendations regarding the balance of resource allocation among the four program components, that is, by the guidelines regarding how school counselors spend their time. As described in chapter 8, the counselor-student ratio impacts how many students can be served through the actual program balance.

Program Balance

Realistic information on initial program implementation provides a reality check for you to consider. New priorities within the qualitative design also contribute to the deliberations regarding the new balance. In the Northside Independent School District revision process, the specialized skills of school counselors were better appreciated than they were during the initial program designing efforts. Therefore, ensuring effective use of these skills for as many students as possible became an overriding priority for the design decision makers. The revised program design is provided in Figure 11–20.

In comparing this design with the original (Figure 5–11), shifts in priorities can easily be seen. The amount of time projected for counselors to spend in guidance curriculum is decreased at all three levels, most significantly at the high school level (by 15–20%), and is cut by half (from 30% to 15–20%) for the middle school level. The amount of time allocated to individual planning activities decreases significantly at the elementary level (from 25% to 5–10%), decreases somewhat at the middle school level, and stays about the same at the high school level. Responsive services time is increased at all three levels (from 25% and 30% to 40–45%). System support time stays fairly consistent. In addition, in the revision, the steering committee chose to clearly express its opinion that school counselors' time should not be spent in nonguidance activities. They did this by appropriating zero time to these management and clerical tasks.

FIGURE 11–20
Revised Desired Program Balance—Final

	% Counselor Time/School Level		
Component	Elementary	Middle	High
Guidance Curriculum	30–35	15–20	5–10
Individual Planning	5–10	15–20	30–35
Responsive Services	40–45	40–45	40–45
System Support	15–20	15–20	10–15
Nonguidance Tasks	0	0	0

Note. Data from *Northside's Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework* (p. 110), by Northsde Independent School District, 1994, San Antonio, TX. Adapted with permission.

Counselor-Student Ratio

Since the initial design of the comprehensive guidance program, the counselor-student ratio in Northside Independent School District had been reduced significantly, from 1:550 to an average of 1:400. The positive results of the evaluation study reinforced the value of lower ratios, and the lower ratios made some of the shift in program balance possible. The district still wanted (and has) a developmentally based guidance program, but with each counselor responsible for fewer students, all of a counselor's caseload can be serviced in less time.

The steering committee adopted a goal of one counselor for every 350 students (1:350), reflecting the statements of the professional associations (ASCA, 1993) and the Texas Education Agency (1990, 1997). Recommended ratios were altered for the school counselor specialists as follows:

- guidance department heads: 1:250 in middle and magnet high schools;
- high school head counselors: no assigned student caseload, considering the expanded expectations for their leadership roles (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998; Northside, 1997);
- substance abuse counselors: 1:100 in their active caseload; and
- special education counselors: 1:250.

Numbers of Students Served

With a new program balance and lowered caseloads coupled with better understanding of what each program component includes, the potential numbers of students served in the various component activities can be projected. This allows the guidance steering committee to establish minimum standards for the provision of activities for students. For example, the steering committee in Northside Independent School District determined that it is feasible, within the balance and with the caseload, for elementary school students to benefit from 12 counselor-led guidance lessons per semester, for middle school students to benefit from 8 counselor-led guidance lessons per year, and for high school students to benefit from 6 counselor-led guidance lessons per year. A legitimate expectation is that at any given time approximately 25% of the students in a comprehensive school counselor's caseload benefit from responsive services.

Implement the New Design

Implementing the new program design entails specifying the new directions of the revised program design, and planning for and making the improvements called for. These steps are identical to those described in chapters 6 and 7 for implementing the initial comprehensive guidance program.

The newly recast program must be approved by your district's policy makers, the senior administrators, and the school board. A new program handbook must be written and distributed to school counselors, building principals, and other program administrators. In-service education for these key players must be provided regarding the new design and its implications.

Now that you have identified the discrepancies between the original design of your in-place program and your new design, you need to specify the changes needed to implement the new design, and to develop a plan for accomplishing the program improvements. Most likely, you will need new resources. Additional school counselors may be needed. New program improvement goals are set at the district and at the building levels. Using new staff members, such as teachers, in the program requires education and training for carefully defined roles. Targeted training and other professional development activities are needed by the school counselors to assist them to make the needed changes in their job descriptions as well as to assure their competency in the changed roles. If new content areas are added, new materials must be developed or acquired. New public relations efforts must be undertaken to inform staff members, parents, and other community members of the new priorities and resulting changes—especially the changes that will impact them.

During the revision process, your school district's steering and/or school-community advisory committees may have also recommended some changes in the ongoing processes used to plan, implement, monitor, and evaluate the program, its staff, and its results. These need to be attended to. For example, a new performance improvement system has been developed in Northside Independent School District (1997). New roles and responsibilities for guidance program leaders—the head and lead counselors—have also been outlined (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

Concluding Thoughts: Revitalization Follows Redesign

For the comprehensive guidance program itself, applying the learnings from evaluation to improve the original program design is its most important purpose. Add to these learnings new information regarding changes in students and in the school community, and you have fuel to spark the redesign of the in-place program. Redesigning results in new standards for the program, new priorities and parameters. The memo summarizing the changes in Northside Independent School District's program is provided in Appendix P. As can be seen, changes were made in every element of the program: content, use of counselors' skills, definition of the providers of the program, program shape and activities, and standards for accountability. In addition, the entire system for helping school counselors perform at their best was changed, and is described in detail in *Leading and Managing Your School Guidance Program Staff* (Henderson & Gysbers, 1998).

An additional direct benefit in Northside Independent School District was that evaluation and the redesign sparked a revitalization of the program. The rethinking, replanning, and repreparing for implementation caused individual school counselors to recommit themselves as they pursue the growth it requires of them. Every building in the district has taken the opportunity to address the implications of the new design for their programs.

References

American School Counselor Association. (1993). *Position statements.* Alexandria, VA: Author.

Henderson, P., & Gysbers, N.C. (1998). *Leading and managing your school guidance program staff.* Alexandria, VA: American Counseling Association.

National Association of Secondary School Principals. (1996). *Breaking ranks: Changing an American institution.* Reston, VA: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1994). *Northside's comprehensive guidance program framework.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1997). *Guide to counselor performance improvement through job definition, professionalism assessment, supervision, performance evaluation, and professional development goal setting.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Northside Independent School District. (1998). *Northside's comprehensive guidance program: Student and staff perceptions: 1995–98.* San Antonio, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1991). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development, pre-K-12th grade.* Austin, TX: Author.

Texas Education Agency. (1997). *The comprehensive guidance program for Texas public schools: A guide for program development, pre-K through 12th grade* (Rev. ed.). Austin, TX: Author.

APPENDIXES

Appendix A

Life Career Development: Student Competencies by Domains and Goals

I. **Self-Knowledge and Interpersonal Skills**

- A. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others.*
  1. Students will be aware of the unique personal characteristics of themselves and others. Students will
     - a. describe their appearance and their favorite activities (kindergarten)
     - b. recognize special or unusual characteristics about themselves (first grade)
     - c. recognize special or unusual characteristics about others (second grade)
     - d. describe themselves accurately to someone who does not know them (third grade)
  2. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the importance of unique personal characteristics and abilities in themselves and others. Students will
     - a. analyze how people are different and how they have different skills and abilities (fourth grade)
     - b. specify personal characteristics and abilities that they value (fifth grade)
     - c. analyze how characteristics and abilities change and how they can be expanded (sixth grade)
     - d. compare their characteristics and abilities with those of others and accept the differences (seventh grade)
     - e. describe their present skills and predict future skills (eighth grade)
     - f. value their unique characteristics and abilities (ninth grade)
     - g. analyze how characteristics and abilities develop (10th grade)
  3. Students will appreciate and encourage the unique personal characteristics and abilities of themselves and others. Students will
     - a. specify characteristics and abilities they appreciate most in themselves and others (11th grade)
     - b. appreciate their uniqueness and encourage that uniqueness (12th grade)
- B. *Students will develop and incorporate personal skills that will lead to satisfactory physical and mental health.*
  1. Students will be aware of personal skills necessary for satisfactory physical and mental health. Students will
     - a. describe ways they care for themselves (kindergarten)
     - b. describe how exercise and nutrition affect their mental health (first grade)
     - c. describe how they care for their physical health (second grade)
     - d. describe how they care for their mental health (third grade)
     - e. recognize that they are important to themselves and others (fourth grade)
     - f. determine situations that produce unhappy or angry feelings and how they deal with those feelings (fifth grade)
     - g. understand what *stress* means and describe methods of relaxation for handling stress (sixth grade)
  2. Students will demonstrate personal skills that will lead to satisfactory physical and mental health. Students will
     - a. distinguish between things helpful and harmful to physical health (seventh grade)
     - b. distinguish between things helpful and harmful to mental health (eighth grade)
     - c. predict methods they may use in caring for medical emergencies (ninth grade)
  3. Students will demonstrate satisfactory physical and mental health. Students will
     - a. effectively reduce their stress during tension-producing situations (10th grade)

    b. continually evaluate the effects their leisure-time activities have on their physical and mental health (11th grade)
    c. analyze their own personal skills that have contributed to satisfactory physical and mental health (12th grade)

C. *Students will develop and incorporate an ability to assume responsibility for themselves and to manage their environment.*
  1. Students will be aware of their responsibilities in their environment. Students will
    a. describe areas where they are self-sufficient (kindergarten)
    b. describe responsibilities they have in their environment (first grade)
    c. give such examples of their environment as their address and the way from school to home (second grade)
    d. describe the responsibilities of adults they know (third grade)
  2. Students will understand the importance of assuming responsibility for themselves and for managing their environment. Students will
    a. know their responsibilities and can be trusted to do them (fourth grade)
    b. analyze how growing up requires more self-control (fifth grade)
    c. know their responsibilities and evaluate their effect on others (sixth grade)
    d. compare and contrast the responsibilities of others in their environment (seventh grade)
    e. evaluate how responsibility helps manage their lives (eighth grade)
    f. analyze when they take responsibility for themselves and when they do not (ninth grade)
  3. Students will assume responsibility for themselves and manage their environment. Students will
    a. show how they manage their environment (10th grade)
    b. assess how avoiding responsibility hinders their ability to manage their environment effectively (11th grade)
    c. assess how taking responsibility enhances their lives (12 grade)

D. *Students will develop and incorporate the ability to maintain effective relationships with peers and adults.*
  1. Students will be aware of their relationships with peers and adults. Students will
    a. describe their work and play relationships with others (kindergarten)
    b. describe the process of making a friend (first grade)
    c. describe the process of making and keeping a friend (second grade)
    d. recognize the actions they take that affect others' feelings (third grade)
    e. indicate methods that lead to effective cooperation with children and adults (fourth grade)
    f. describe their relationships with family members (fifth grade)
  2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to create and maintain effective relationships with peers and adults. Students will
    a. analyze the skills needed to make and keep friends (sixth grade)
    b. evaluate ways peers and adults interact (seventh grade)
    c. analyze effective family relationships, their importance, and how they have formed (eighth grade)
    d. evaluate the importance of having friendships with peers and adults (ninth grade)
    e. describe situations where their behaviors affect others' behaviors toward them (10th grade)
    f. assess their current social and family relationships and evaluate their effectiveness (11th grade)

   3. Students will maintain effective relationships with peers and adults. Students will
      - a. understand the value of maintaining effective relationships throughout life in today's interdependent society (12th grade)
- E. *Students will develop and incorporate listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others in problem-solving and helping relationships.*
   1. Students will be aware of listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others. Students will
      - a. recognize that they listen to and speak with a variety of people (kindergarten)
      - b. describe methods that enable them to speak so they can be understood by others (first grade)
      - c. describe listening and expression skills that allow them to understand others and others to understand them (second grade)
   2. Students will use listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others. Students will
      - a. listen to and speak with friends and others who are not close friends (third grade)
      - b. evaluate how what they say affects others' actions and how what others say affects their actions (fourth grade)
      - c. evaluate ways others listen and express thoughts and feelings to them (fifth grade)
      - d. use effective nonverbal communication (sixth grade)
      - e. evaluate how listening and talking help to solve problems (seventh grade)
      - f. analyze how communications skills improve their relationships with others (eighth grade)
      - g. analyze how communications skills contribute toward work within a group (ninth grade)
   3. Students will use listening and expression skills that allow for involvement with others in problem-solving and helping relationships. Students will
      - a. use communications skills to help others (10th grade)
      - b. analyze how their communications skills encourage problem solving (11th grade)
      - c. evaluate their current communication skills and continually improve those skills (12th grade)

II. Life Roles, Settings, and Events

- A. *Students will develop and incorporate skills that lead to an effective role as a learner.*
   1. Students will be aware of themselves as learners. Students will
      - a. describe things they learn at school (kindergarten)
      - b. relate learning experiences at school to situations in the home (first grade)
      - c. recognize some benefits of learning (second grade)
      - d. realize that certain study skills are necessary for learning each school subject (third grade)
      - e. describe the various methods they use to learn in school (fourth grade)
   2. Students will use skills that lead to an effective role as a learner. Students will
      - a. analyze how their basic study skills relate to desired work skills (fifth grade)
      - b. analyze how school learning experiences relate to their leisure activities (sixth grade)
      - c. predict how they will use knowledge from certain subjects in future life and work experiences (seventh grade)
      - d. learn both in and out of the school setting (eighth grade)
      - e. describe personal learning and study skills and explain their importance (ninth grade)
      - f. evaluate personal learning and study skills and explain how they can be improved (10th grade)

3. Students will be effective in their roles as learners. Students will
    a. predict how their developed learning and study skills can contribute to work habits in the future (11th grade)
    b. evaluate ways they currently learn and predict how learning may change in their future (12th grade)

B. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the legal and economic principles and practices that lead to responsible daily living.*

1. Students will be aware of legal and economic principles and practices. Students will
    a. recognize the town, state, and country in which they reside (kindergarten)
    b. understand why people use money in our economic system (first grade)
    c. describe rules they follow in their environment and why those rules are necessary (second grade)
    d. understand what a consumer is and how they are consumers (third grade)
    e. describe how people depend on each other to fulfill their needs (fourth grade)
    f. recognize that a wage earner is required to pay taxes (fifth grade)
    g. describe how the government uses tax money (sixth grade)
2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to use legal and economic principles and practices that lead to responsible daily living. Students will
    a. describe the rights and responsibilities they have as citizens of their towns and states (seventh grade)
    b. describe the rights and responsibilities they have as U.S. citizens (eighth grade)
    c. evaluate the purposes of taxes and how taxes support the government (ninth grade)
    d. evaluate their roles as consumers (10th grade)
    e. analyze their legal rights and responsibilities as consumers (11th grade)
3. Students will use responsible legal and economic principles and practices in their daily lives. Students will
    a. analyze how they, as citizens and consumers, help to support the economic system (12 grade)

C. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the interactive effect of lifestyles, life roles, settings, and events.*

1. Students will be aware of lifestyles, life roles, settings, and events. Students will
    a. describe their daily activities at school (kindergarten)
    b. realize how they have changed during the past year (first grade)
    c. describe necessary daily activities carried out by self and others (second grade)
    d. recognize that people have varying roles and describe their own roles (third grade)
    e. understand what important events affect the lives of self and others (fourth grade)
    f. recognize what a lifestyle is and what influences their lifestyles (fifth grade)
2. Students will acknowledge the interactive effect of lifestyles, life roles, settings, and events in their lives. Students will
    a. analyze ways they have control over themselves and their lifestyles (sixth grade)
    b. evaluate their feelings in a variety of settings (seventh grade)
    c. predict their feelings in a variety of potential settings (eighth grade)
    d. analyze how life roles, settings, and events determine preferred lifestyles (ninth grade)
    e. compare how lifestyles differ depending on life roles, settings, and events (10th grade)

3. Students will understand the interactive effects of lifestyles, life roles, settings, and events. Students will
    a. determine how life roles, settings, and events have influenced their current lifestyles (11th grade)
    b. assess the interactive effects of life roles, settings, and events and how these lead to a preferred lifestyle (12th grade)

D. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of stereotypes and how stereotypes affect career identity.*

1. Students will be aware of stereotypes and some of their effects. Students will
    a. mentally project adults into work activities other than those they do currently (kindergarten)
    b. recognize how peers differ from themselves (first grade)
    c. distinguish which work activities in their environment are done by certain people (second grade)
    d. recognize why people choose certain work activities and that those choices may change (third grade)
    e. define the meaning of *stereotypes* and indicate how stereotypes affect them (fourth grade)
    f. describe stereotypes that correspond with certain jobs (fifth grade)
2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to understand stereotypes and how stereotypes affect career identity. Students will
    a. predict how stereotypes might affect them in work activities (sixth grade)
    b. describe occupations that have stereotypes and will analyze how those stereotypes are reinforced (seventh grade)
    c. evaluate the ways in which certain groups (men, women, minorities, and so on) are stereotyped (eighth grade)
    d. analyze stereotypes that exist for them and how those stereotypes limit their choices (ninth grade)
    e. analyze stereotypes others hold and how those stereotypes can limit choices (10th grade)
3. Students will understand stereotypes in their lives and environment and how stereotypes affect career identity. Students will
    a. evaluate their stereotypes and explain those they have changed (11th grade)
    b. analyze the effect stereotypes have on career identity (12th grade)

E. *Students will develop and incorporate the ability to express futuristic concerns and the ability to imagine themselves in these situations.*

1. Students will be aware of the future and what situations might occur in the future. Students will
    a. describe situations that are going to happen in the future (kindergarten)
    b. describe situations desired for the future and when they would like those situations to happen (first grade)
    c. recognize what they would like to accomplish when they are 3 years older (second grade)
    d. define what *future* means (third grade)
2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to express futuristic concerns and to imagine themselves in such situations. Students will
    a. imagine what their lives might be like in the future (fourth grade)
    b. imagine what the world will be like in 20 years (fifth grade)
    c. predict what they will be like in 20 years (sixth grade)

      - d. predict ways in which some current careers may be different in the future (seventh grade)
      - e. predict how they may have to change to fit into a career in the future (eighth grade)
      - f. analyze how choices they are making now will affect their lives in the future (ninth grade)
      - g. predict some of the concerns they will have as they get older (10th grade)
    - 3. Students will express futuristic concerns and will imagine themselves in these situations. Students will
      - a. evaluate the need for flexibility in their roles and in their choices (11th grade)
      - b. analyze how concerns change as situations and roles change (12th grade)

III. Life Career Planning

- A. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of producer rights and responsibilities.*
  - 1. Students will be aware of what a producer is and that producers have rights and responsibilities. Students will
    - a. describe the work activities of family members (kindergarten)
    - b. describe different work activities and their importance (first grade)
    - c. define *work* and recognize that all people work (second grade)
    - d. realize that people obtain rewards for their work (third grade)
    - e. recognize that a producer can have many different roles (fourth grade)
    - f. recognize how they depend on different producers (fifth grade)
  - 2. Students will demonstrate an understanding of what a producer is and producer rights and responsibilities. Students will
    - a. demonstrate steps they follow in producing a product or task they take pride in (sixth grade)
    - b. show appreciation when others successfully complete a difficult task (seventh grade)
    - c. analyze the relationship between interests and producer satisfaction (eighth grade)
    - d. analyze how producers may have to cooperate with each other to accomplish a large or difficult task (ninth grade)
    - e. evaluate the importance of having laws and contracts to protect producers (10th grade)
  - 3. Students will understand and exemplify producer rights and responsibilities. Students will
    - a. specify their rights and responsibilities as producers (11th grade)
    - b. speculate what their rights and responsibilities might be as producers in the future (12th grade)
- B. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and lifestyles.*
  - 1. Students will be aware of attitudes and values and their effects. Students will
    - a. describe people and activities they enjoy (kindergarten)
    - b. describe actions of others that they do not appreciate (first grade)
    - c. describe things they have learned that aid in making choices (second grade)
    - d. recognize accomplishments they are proud of (third grade)
    - e. define *attitudes* and *beliefs* and describe the effects attitudes and beliefs have on decisions (fourth grade)
    - f. define *values* and describe their own values (fifth grade)

2. Students will demonstrate a growing understanding of how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and lifestyles. Students will
   a. analyze how their attitudes and values influence what they do (sixth grade)
   b. compare and contrast others' values (seventh grade)
   c. predict how their values will influence their lifestyles (eighth grade)
   d. describe and set priorities for their values (ninth grade)
   e. describe decisions they have made that were based on their attitudes and values (10th grade)
3. Students will understand how attitudes and values affect decisions, actions, and lifestyles. Students will
   a. analyze how values affect their decisions, actions, and lifestyles (11th grade)
   b. summarize the importance of understanding their attitudes and values and how those attitudes and values affect their lives (12th grade)

C. *Students will develop and incorporate an understanding of the decision-making process and how the decisions they make are influenced by previous decisions made by themselves and others.*

1. Students will be aware of decisions and the decision-making process. Students will
   a. describe choices they make (kindergarten)
   b. describe decisions they make by themselves (first grade)
   c. recognize why some choices are made for them; they can accept those choices and make their own decisions when appropriate (second grade)
   d. describe their thought processes before a decision is made (third grade)
   e. describe why they might want to change a decision and recognize when it is or is not possible to make that change (fourth grade)
   f. describe the decision-making process (fifth grade)
   g. recognize how school decisions influence them (sixth grade)
2. Students will understand the decision-making process and factors that influence the decisions they make. Students will
   a. provide examples of how past decisions they have made influence their present actions (seventh grade)
   b. analyze how past decisions made by their families influence their current decisions (eighth grade)
   c. evaluate the influence that past legal decisions have on their current decisions (ninth grade)
   d. analyze the decision-making process used by others (10th grade)
3. Students will effectively use the decision-making process and understand how the decisions they make are influenced by previous decisions made by themselves and others. Students will
   a. identify decisions they have made and analyze how those decisions will affect their future decisions (11th grade)
   b. implement the decision-making process when making a decision (12th grade)

D. *Students will develop and incorporate the ability to generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives.*

1. Students will be aware of methods of generating decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives. Students will
   a. realize the difficulty of making choices between two desirable alternatives (kindergarten)
   b. recognize those decisions that are difficult for them (first grade)
   c. realize that they go through a decision-making process each time they make a choice (second grade)

 - d. recognize that they are able to assess possible consequences of a decision before actually making the choice (third grade)
 2. Students will demonstrate a growing ability to generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives. Students will
    - a. generate alternatives to a specific decision (fourth grade)
    - b. evaluate some of the risks involved in choosing one alternative over another (fifth grade)
    - c. consider the results of various alternatives and then make their choice (sixth grade)
    - d. provide examples of some consequences of a decision (seventh grade)
    - e. demonstrate how gaining more information increases their alternatives (eighth grade)
    - f. analyze the importance of generating alternatives and assessing the consequences of each before making a decision (ninth grade)
    - g. distinguish between alternatives that involve varying degrees of risk (10th grade)
    - h. analyze the consequences of decisions that others make (11th grade)
 3. Students will generate decision-making alternatives, gather necessary information, and assess the risks and consequences of alternatives. Students will
    - a. provide examples and evaluate their current ability to generate alternatives, gather information, and assess the consequences in the decisions they make (12th grade)

E. *Students will develop and incorporate skill in clarifying values, expanding interests and capabilities, and evaluating progress toward goals.*
 1. Students will be aware of values, interests and capabilities, and methods of evaluation. Students will
    - a. describe growing capabilities (kindergarten)
    - b. identify capabilities they wish to develop (first grade)
    - c. recognize activities that interest them and those that do not (second grade)
    - d. realize that environment influences interests and capabilities (third grade)
    - e. recognize different methods of evaluating task progress (fourth grade)
    - f. describe the meaning of *value* and how values contribute toward goal decisions (fifth grade)
 2. Students will gain skill in clarifying values, expanding interests and capabilities, and evaluating progress toward goals. Students will
    - a. predict five goals (based on their interests and capabilities) they would like to achieve within 5 years (sixth grade)
    - b. analyze various methods of evaluating their progress toward a goal (seventh grade)
    - c. contrast goals they desire to complete with goals they expect to complete (eighth grade)
    - d. define their unique values, interests, and capabilities (ninth grade)
    - e. evaluate the importance of setting realistic goals and striving toward them (10th grade)
 3. Students will clarify their values, expand their interests and capabilities, and evaluate their progress toward goals. Students will
    - a. analyze how their values, interests, and capabilities have changed and are changing (11th grade)
    - b. assess their ability to achieve past goals and integrate this knowledge for the future (12th grade)

Appendix B
Time and Task Analysis Procedures and Forms

A. Conduct a time and task analysis

To understand the nature and structure of the current guidance program in a district, it is necessary to complete a time and task analysis. A time and task analysis is used to survey and analyze the distribution of counselors' time and the tasks they are assigned within the current program. This analysis provides a basis for comparing the time and tasks involved in the current program to the time chosen for the desired district comprehensive program. A district may conduct the time and task analysis using either 15- or 30-minute time intervals.

- The steps involved in conducting the time and task analysis are as follows:
  - — Identify the starting and ending time according to your school schedule.
  - — Using the Time and Task Analysis Form begin collecting data on Monday, the first week of school. The next week collect data on Tuesday. The third week, collect data on Wednesday. The fourth week, collect data on Thursday, and the fifth week, collect data on Friday. Beginning with the sixth week, repeat the process for the remaining weeks of the period identified.
  - — Use the Time and Task Analysis Form to keep track of the actual time currently spent in activities in each program component plus nonguidance activities. Note that the form also has time blocks for before school, after school, or evening activities conducted as part of the program.
  - — Determine the category into which the activities can be placed. Place a check in the appropriate category for each 15- or 30-minute interval. For the nonguidance category, write in the actual nonguidance tasks.
  - — Analyze the data by counting the total number of 15- or 30-minute daily blocks of time for each day. Do NOT count blocks of time when not on duty. Next count the numbers of 15- or 30-minute intervals marked on each category. Record these figures in the appropriate blanks at the bottom of the log. Calculate the percentages for the day in each category by dividing the total daily category blocks of time marked by the total daily blocks of time.
  - — To get the grand total on the Task Analysis Form, total the blocks of time by the category for all days. Calculate the percentages of time spent in each category. Do this by dividing each grand total category block by the grand total number of blocks.
  - — Chart these percentages in the Time Distribution Forms for the current program.
  - — Based on state-recommended allocations of time, decide the appropriate time allocation for the desired district program in percentages, and display those percentages on the Time Distribution Forms for the desired program at your grade level.

Note. From *Missouri Comprehensive Guidance: A Model for Program Development and Implementation* (pp. 41–42; A10, 11, 13–15), by N.C. Gysbers, M.F. Starr, and C.S. Magnuson, 1998, Jefferson City: Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education. Reprinted with permission.

B. Appoint work groups to conduct an assessment of the current program, including internal and external factors/trends. Report findings and implications for planning

- The work groups will be responsible for bringing together information about the current status of guidance in the district.
- Leadership for the work groups can come from steering committee members or from other interested people as appropriate.
- The groups will study internal and external factors and trends in order to gain factual data on which to base future decisions. It will require a systematic and thorough review of all aspects of the program. They will consider the following:

  Internal Factors/Trends:
  - Who the current program is actually serving
  - Existing resources (equipment, materials, and facilities)
  - Guidance activities presently in place, including those directed by the counselor and those directed by others
  - Staff expertise that may be helpful in carrying out the district's comprehensive guidance program activities
  - Attitudes of faculty, staff, and students toward current district guidance activities

  External Factors/Trends:
  - Postsecondary activities of graduates
  - Economy
  - Population changes
  - Attitudes of community
  - Community resources

Each work group will summarize its findings into statements such as, "We found . . .," "This means . . .," and "We need to . . ."

Time and Task Analysis Form
30-Minute Intervals

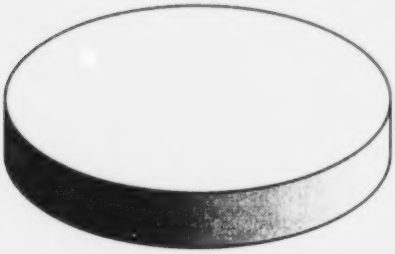
Time	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support	Nonguidance Activities
7:00–7:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
7:30–8:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
8:00–8:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
8:30–9:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
9:00–9:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
9:30–10:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
10:00–10:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
10:30–11:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
11:00–11:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
11:30–12:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
12:00–12:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
12:30–1:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
1:00–1:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
1:30–2:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
2:00–2:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
2:30–3:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
3:00–3:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
3:30–4:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
4:00–4:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
4:30–5:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
5:00–5:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
5:30–6:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
6:00–6:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
6:30–7:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
7:00–7:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
7:30–8:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
8:00–8:30	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________
8:30–9:00	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐ ____________

	Guidance Curriculum	Individual Planning	Responsive Services	System Support	Nonguidance Activities
Number of Blocks:	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Daily Percentage:	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

Grade Total Number of Blocks: ☐

Grade Total Percentages: ☐

Time Distribution Form
Elementary Level



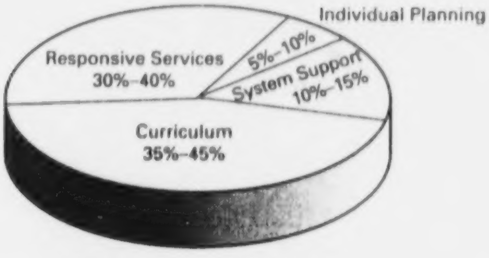
Current District Program Percentages

Current District Program Percentages:

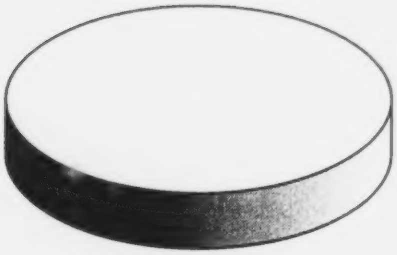
____ guidance curriculum
____ individual planning
____ responsive services
____ system support
____ nonguidance

State-Suggested Percentages:

35%–45%	guidance curriculum
5%–10%	individual planning
30%–40%	responsive services
10%–15%	system support
0%	nonguidance



State Suggested Percentages

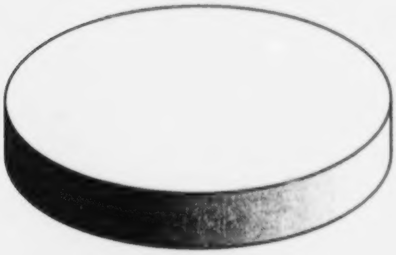


Desired District Program Percentages

Desired District Program Percentages:

____ guidance curriculum
____ individual planning
____ responsive services
____ system support
____ nonguidance

Time Distribution Form
Middle School/Junior High Level



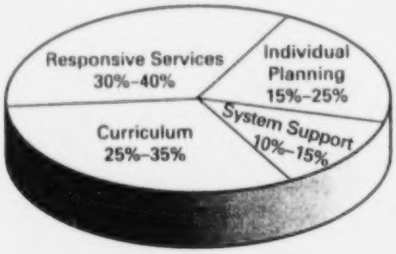
Current District Program Percentages

Current District Program Percentages:

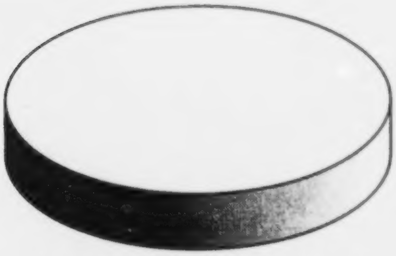
___ guidance curriculum
___ individual planning
___ responsive services
___ system support
___ nonguidance

State-Suggested Percentages:

25%–35%	guidance curriculum
15%–25%	individual planning
30%–40%	responsive services
10%–15%	system support
0%	nonguidance



State Suggested Percentages

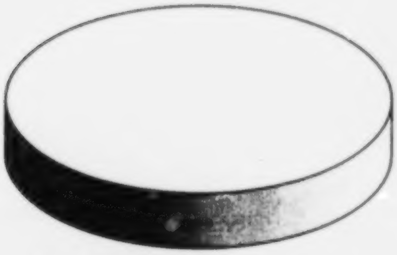


Desired District Program Percentages

Desired District Program Percentages:

___ guidance curriculum
___ individual planning
___ responsive services
___ system support
___ nonguidance

Time Distribution Form
High School Level



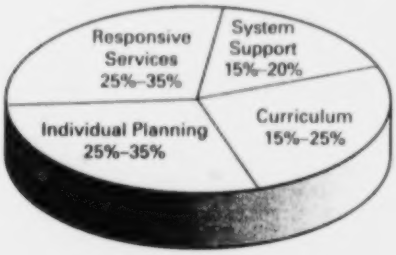
Current District Program Percentages

Current District Program Percentages:

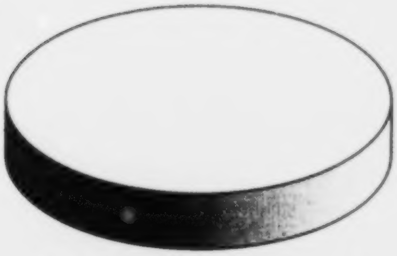
____ guidance curriculum
____ individual planning
____ responsive services
____ system support
____ nonguidance

State-Suggested Percentages:

15%–25%	guidance curriculum
25%–35%	individual planning
25%–35%	responsive services
15%–20%	system support
0%	nonguidance



State Suggested Percentages



Desired District Program Percentages

Desired District Program Percentages:

____ guidance curriculum
____ individual planning
____ responsive services
____ system support
____ nonguidance

1. A LOOK AT THE COUNSELORS—FROM THE HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS' POINT OF VIEW

INSTRUCTIONS: Circle one category in each of the three demographic areas in the box below.

GRADE: 9 10 11 12 **GENDER:** Female Male **ETHNICITY:** Native American Asian Black Hispanic White

WAYS IN WHICH YOU MET WITH A COUNSELOR: About how many times has a counselor met with you in each of the following ways?

	Since Winter Vacation	For the Entire School Year
Classroom presentation by a counselor	________	________
Small group meetings with a counselor	________	________
One-on-one meetings with a counselor	________	________
Student/parent/counselor conferences	________	________
Student/teacher/counselor/conferences	________	________
Meetings with a counselor and someone from outside the school	________	________

SERVICES PROVIDED OR TOPICS DISCUSSED BY A COUNSELOR	HAS A COUNSELOR MET WITH YOU TO . . .			IF IT HAPPENED, WAS IT HELPFUL?				
	Yes	Unsure	No	Very Much	Quite a Bit	Some-what	Very Little	Not Really
. . . help manage your feelings?								
. . . provide guidance so you can make good decisions?								
. . . guide you in taking responsibility for your educational planning?								
. . . assist in setting goals and making plans?								
. . . help you in accepting the consequences of your decisions?								
. . . help you manage changes?								
. . . aid in understanding others' behaviors?								
. . . help you take responsibility for your behavior?								
. . . help you cope with peer relationships?								
. . . set challenging educational goals?								

SERVICES PROVIDED OR TOPICS DISCUSSED BY A COUNSELOR (continued)

	HAS A COUNSELOR MET WITH YOU TO . . .			IF IT HAPPENED, WAS IT HELPFUL?				
	Yes	Unsure	No	Very Much	Quite a Bit	Some-what	Very Little	Not Really
. . . help establish personal goals?								
. . . make available information on educational opportunities?								
. . . help you select specific high school courses reflecting your educational goals?								
. . . assist in making plans for achieving short-, intermediate, and long-term goals?								
. . . relate jobs to interests, skills, values, and education?								
. . . assist in career and/or vocational planning?								
. . . discuss the importance of time management?								
. . . talk about peer pressure?								
. . . address health-related problems?								
. . . help with behavior problems?								
. . . aid in explaining test results?								
. . . help you to deal with feelings of grief and/or loss?								
. . . give you information on community agencies and/or resources?								
. . . provide help when you were experiencing academic difficulty?								
. . . just listen?								
. . . help you deal with stress?								
. . . coordinate conferences between your parents and school staff?								
. . . help you deal with a drug and/or alcohol problem?								
. . . offer guidance on a personal, private issue?								

YOUR CLOSING THOUGHTS: What was the one service or topic of discussion that was *most beneficial* or *helpful* to you?

____

____

____

YOUR CLOSING THOUGHTS: Overall, is the high school guidance program meeting your needs? YES UNSURE NO Why?

____

____

____

2. A LOOK AT THE COUNSELORS—FROM THE HIGH SCHOOL COUNSELOR'S POINT OF VIEW

STUDENT CONTACT: Over the course of the 1994–95 school year, of the total student body, about what percent did you meet with in each of the following ways (to the nearest five percent)? To the nearest tenth (X.X times) about how many times did you meet with the average student in each of the following ways?

	Percent of Student Body	Number of Times per Student
Classroom presentations	__________	__________
Small group meetings	__________	__________
One-on-one meetings	__________	__________
Student/parent/counselor conferences	__________	__________
Student/teacher/counselor conferences	__________	__________
Meetings with a student and someone from outside the school	__________	__________

SERVICES PROVIDED OR TOPICS DISCUSSED	FOR THE STUDENTS FOR WHOM YOU WERE ASSIGNED, HOW MANY DID YOU MEET TO. . .						WAS IT HELPFUL TO THE STUDENTS?				
(see scale below)	6	5	4	3	2	1	Very Much	Quite a Bit	Some-what	Very Little	Not Really
. . . help manage their feelings?											
. . . provide guidance to help them make good decisions?											
. . . guide them in taking responsibility for their educational planning?											
. . . assist in setting goals and making plans?											
. . . help in accepting the consequences of their decisions?											
. . . help manage changes?											
. . . aid in understanding others' behaviors?											
. . . help take responsibility for their behavior?											
. . . help cope with peer relationships?											
. . . help set challenging educational goals?											
. . . help establish personal goals?											

6 = All, virtually all 5 = Most 4 = Quite a few 3 = Some; more than just a few 2 = Only a handful, or so 1 = None, virtually none

SERVICES PROVIDED OR TOPICS DISCUSSED (continued)

	FOR THE STUDENTS FOR WHOM YOU WERE ASSIGNED, HOW MANY DID YOU MEET TO. . .						WAS IT HELPFUL TO THE STUDENTS?				
(see scale below)	6	5	4	3	2	1	Very Much	Quite a Bit	Some-what	Very Little	Not Really
make available information on educational opportunities?											
help select specific high school courses reflecting their educational goals?											
assist in making plans for achieving short-, intermediate, and long-term goals?											
relate jobs to interests, skills, values and education?											
assist in career and/or vocational planning?											
discuss the importance of time management?											
talk about peer pressure?											
address health-related problems?											
help with behavior problems?											
aid in explaining test results?											
help in dealing with feelings of grief and/or loss?											
give them information on community agencies and/or resources?											
provide help when they were experiencing academic difficulty?											
just listen?											
help deal with stress?											
coordinate conferences between parents and school staff?											
help deal with a drug and/or alcohol problem?											
offer guidance on a personal, private issue?											

6 = All, virtually all 5 = Most 4 = Quite a few 3 = Some, more than just a few 2 = Only a handful, or so 1 = None, virtually none

YOUR CLOSING THOUGHTS: What was the one service or discussion that was *most beneficial or helpful* to the students?

YOUR CLOSING THOUGHTS: Overall, is the high school guidance program meeting your needs? YES UNSURE NO Why?

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

3. A LOOK AT THE COUNSELORS FROM THE HIGH SCHOOL TEACHER'S POINT OF VIEW

BACKGROUND INFORMATION:

Campus name: ______________________________

Number of years on this campus (include this year): __________

All the grade levels with which you work: 9 10 11 12

Subject area(s) you teach (mark all that apply):

_____ English _____ Mathematics _____ Natural Sciences _____ Social Sciences

_____ International Languages _____ Career/Technology Education _____ Fine Arts

_____ Special Education _____ Other: ______________________________

SPECIALIZED ROLES: Does your campus have a counselor clearly designated as a (circle one):

. . . Special Education Counselor? **YES UNSURE NO**
. . . Substance Abuse and Prevention Education Counselor? **YES UNSURE NO**

Using this coding scheme, circle your observations for each of the following statements.
Occurrence: Y = Yes, it occurred. U = Unsure if it occurred. N = No, it never occurred.
Helpfulness (If it occurred, did it help the students?):
++ = Very helpful + = Somewhat helpful − = Not very helpful −− = Not at all helpful

	Occurrence	Helpfulness
Counselors (using the Guidance Curriculum) . . .		
. . . assist students in their personal development.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . assist students in their social development.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . assist students in their career development.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . assist students in their educational development.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . help students function effectively with others in school.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . are an integral part of the school community team.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . have favorable interpersonal relations among the school staff.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . have adequate physical facilities and equipment.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . consult and coordinate with teachers in guidance curriculum delivery.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . train teachers in guidance curriculum delivery.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . directly teach the guidance curriculum.		
Counselors (using the Individual Planning System) . . .		
. . . conduct group guidance sessions.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . ensure accurate and meaningful interpretation of tests and other appraisal results.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . consult with those responsible for providing other career and educational information.	Y U N	++ + − −−
. . . collaborate with teachers in the development of individual planning system activities and procedures such as preregistration and testing.	Y U N	++ + − −−

	Occurrence	Helpfulness
. . . hold new-student orientation seminars.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . disseminate information from special testing (e.g., PSAT, SAT, ASVAB).	Y U N	++ + – ––
Counselors (using Responsive Services) . . .		
. . . conduct group counseling.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . plan interventions to anticipate recurring problems/situations faced by students due to their developmental stage.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . collaboratively work with mental health specialists as needed.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . maintain appropriate documentation and records as needed.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . provide procedures whereby teachers can make referrals to the counseling office.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . counsel individual students.	Y U N	++ + – ––
Counselors (providing Support Services to other programs) . . .		
. . . maintain ongoing efforts for better integration of guidance program goals with district goals.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . help in informing the school community of the program mission, purposes, and services available.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . manage the guidance program competently and appropriately.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . demonstrate professionalism.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . guide individuals and groups of students through the development of educational and career plans.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . consult with parents to enhance their relationship with their children.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . consult with teachers to enhance their work with students.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . coordinate with community personnel to bring together resources for students.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . use an effective referral process for assisting students and others to use special programs and services.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . participate in the standardized testing program.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . interpret tests and other appraisal results to students.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . adhere to ethical, legal, and professional standards.	Y U N	++ + – ––
. . . work cooperatively with campus and district staff members.	Y U N	++ + – ––

ONE FINAL THOUGHT: If you could make one change that would most improve the guidance program, what would it be? ____________________

____

____

Appendix D

American School Counselor Association Ethical Standards for School Counselors

Revised June 25, 1998

Preamble

The American School Counselor Association (ASCA) is a professional organization whose members have a unique and distinctive preparation, grounded in the behavioral sciences, with training in clinical skills adapted to the school setting. The school counselor assists in the growth and development of each individual and uses his or her highly specialized skills to protect the interests of the counselee within the structure of the school system. School counselors subscribe to the following basic tenets of the counseling process from which professional responsibilities are derived:

- Each person has the right to respect and dignity as a human being and to counseling services without prejudice as to person, character, belief, or practice regardless of age, color, disability, ethnic group, gender, race, religion, sexual orientation, marital status, or socioeconomic status.
- Each person has the right to self-direction and self-development.
- Each person has the right of choice and the responsibility for goals reached.
- Each person has the right to privacy and thereby the right to expect the counselor-counselee relationship to comply with all laws, policies, and ethical standards pertaining to confidentiality.

In this document, ASCA specifies the principles of ethical behavior necessary to regulate and maintain the high standards of integrity, leadership, and professionalism among its members. The Ethical Standards for School Counselors were developed to clarify the nature of ethical responsibilities held in common by school counseling professionals. The purposes of this document are to:

- Serve as a guide for the ethical practices of all professional school counselors regardless of level, area, population served, or membership in this professional Association;
- Provide benchmarks for both self-appraisal and peer evaluations regarding counselor responsibilities to counselees, parents, colleagues and professional associates, schools, and communities, as well as to one's self and the counseling profession; and
- Inform those served by the school counselor of acceptable counselor practices and expected professional behavior.

A.1. Responsibilities to Students

The professional school counselor:

a. Has a primary obligation to the counselee who is to be treated with respect as a unique individual.
b. Is concerned with the educational, career, emotional, and behavioral needs and encourages the maximum development of each counselee.
c. Refrains from consciously encouraging the counselee's acceptance of values, lifestyles, plans, decisions, and beliefs that represent the counselor's personal orientation.

Note. From American School Counselor Association, Alexandria, VA, 1998. Reprinted with permission.

d. Is responsible for keeping informed of laws, regulations, and policies relating to counselees and strives to ensure that the rights of counselees are adequately provided for and protected.

A.2. Confidentiality

The professional school counselor:

a. Informs the counselee of the purposes, goals, techniques, and rules of procedure under which she/he may receive counseling at or before the time when the counseling relationship is entered. Disclosure notice includes confidentiality issues such as the possible necessity for consulting with other professionals, privileged communication, and legal or authoritative restraints. The meaning and limits of confidentiality are clearly defined to counselees through a written and shared disclosure statement.

b. Keeps information confidential unless disclosure is required to prevent clear and imminent danger to the counselee or others or when legal requirements demand that confidential information be revealed. Counselors will consult with other professionals when in doubt as to the validity of an exception.

c. Discloses information to an identified third party who, by her or his relationship with the counselee, is at a high risk of contracting a disease that is commonly known to be communicable and fatal. Prior to disclosure, the counselor will ascertain that the counselee has not already informed the third party about his or her disease and he/she is not intending to inform the third party in the immediate future.

d. Requests of the court that disclosure not be required when the release of confidential information without a counselee's permission may lead to potential harm to the counselee.

e. Protects the confidentiality of counselee's records and releases personal data only according to prescribed laws and school policies. Student information maintained in computers is treated with the same care as traditional student records.

f. Protects the confidentiality of information received in the counseling relationship as specified by federal and state laws, written policies, and applicable ethical standards. Such information is only to be revealed to others with the informed consent of the counselee, consistent with the counselor's ethical obligation. In a group setting, the counselor sets a high norm of confidentiality and stresses its importance, yet clearly states that confidentiality in group counseling cannot be guaranteed.

A.3. Counseling Plans

The professional school counselor:

works jointly with the counselee in developing integrated and effective counseling plans, consistent with both the abilities and circumstances of the counselee and counselor. Such plans will be regularly reviewed to ensure continued viability and effectiveness, respecting the counselee's freedom of choice.

A.4. Dual Relationships

The professional school counselor:

avoids dual relationships which might impair her or his objectivity and increase the risk of harm to the client (*e.g.*, counseling one's family members, close friends, or associates). If a dual relationship is unavoidable, the counselor is responsible for taking action to eliminate or reduce the potential for harm. Such safeguards might include informed consent, consultation, supervision, and documentation.

A.5. Appropriate Referrals

The professional school counselor:

makes referrals when necessary or appropriate to outside resources. Appropriate referral necessitates knowledge of available resources and making proper plans for transitions with minimal interruption of services. Counselees retain the right to discontinue the counseling relationship at any time.

A.6. Group Work

The professional school counselor:

screens prospective group members and maintains an awareness of participants' needs and goals in relation to the goals of the group. The counselor takes reasonable precautions to protect members from physical and psychological harm resulting from interaction with the group.

A.7. Danger to Self or Others

The professional school counselor:

informs appropriate authorities when the counselee's condition indicates a clear and imminent danger to the counselee or others. This is to be done after careful deliberation and, where possible, after consultation with other counseling professionals. The counselor informs the counselee of actions to be taken so as to minimize his or her confusion and to clarify counselee and counselor expectations.

A.8. Students Records

The professional school counselor:

maintains and secures records necessary for rendering professional services to the counselee as required by laws, regulations, institutional procedures, and confidentiality guidelines.

A.9. Evaluation, Assessment, and Interpretation

The professional school counselor:

- **a.** Adheres to all professional standards regarding selecting, administering, and interpreting assessment measures. The counselor recognizes that computer-based testing programs require specific training in administration, scoring, and interpretation which may differ from that required in more traditional assessments.
- **b.** Provides explanations of the nature, purposes, and results of assessment/evaluation measures in language the counselee(s) can understand.
- **c.** Does not misuse assessment results and interpretations and takes reasonable steps to prevent others from misusing the information.
- **d.** Uses caution when utilizing assessment techniques, making evaluations, and interpreting the performance of populations not represented in the norm group on which an instrument is standardized.

A.10. Computer Technology

The professional school counselor:

- **a.** Promotes the benefits of appropriate computer applications and clarifies the limitations of computer technology. The counselor ensures that: (1) computer applications are appropriate for the individual needs of the counselee; (2) the counselee understands how to use the application; (3) follow-up counseling assistance is provided. Members of under represented groups are assured equal access to computer technologies and are assured the absence of discriminatory information and values in computer applications.

b. Counselors who communicate with counselees via internet should follow the NBCC Standards for WebCounseling.

A.11. Peer Helper Programs

The professional school counselor:

has unique responsibilities when working with peer helper programs. The school counselor is responsible for the welfare of counselees participating in peer programs under her or his direction. School counselors who function in training and supervisory capacities are referred to the preparation and supervision standards of professional counselor associations.

B. RESPONSIBILITIES TO PARENTS

B.1. Parent Rights and Responsibilities

The professional school counselor:

a. Respects the inherent rights and responsibilities of parents for their children and endeavors to establish, as appropriate, a collaborative relationship with parents to facilitate the counselee's maximum development.

b. Adheres to laws and local guidelines when assisting parents experiencing family difficulties that interfere with the counselee's effectiveness and welfare.

c. Is sensitive to cultural and social diversity among families and recognizes that all parents, custodial and noncustodial, are vested with certain rights and responsibilities for the welfare of their children by virtue of their role and according to law.

B.2. Parents and Confidentiality

The professional school counselor:

a. Informs parents of the counselor's role with emphasis on the confidential nature of the counseling relationship between the counselor and counselee.

b. Provides parents with accurate, comprehensive, and relevant information in an objective and caring manner, as is appropriate and consistent with ethical responsibilities to the counselee.

c. Makes reasonable efforts to honor the wishes of parents and guardians concerning information that he/she may share regarding the counselee.

C. RESPONSIBILITIES TO COLLEAGUES AND PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATES

C.1. Professional Relationships

The professional school counselor:

a. Establishes and maintains professional relationships with faculty, staff, and administration to facilitate the provision of optimal counseling services. The relationship is based on the counselor's definition and description of the parameter and levels of his or her professional roles.

b. Treats colleagues with professional respect, courtesy, and fairness. The qualifications, views, and findings of colleagues are represented to accurately reflect the image of competent professionals.

c. Is aware of and optimally utilizes related professions and organizations to whom the counselee may be referred.

C.2. Sharing Information with Other Professionals

The professional school counselor:

a. Promotes awareness and adherence to appropriate guidelines regarding confidentiality; the distinction between public and private information; and staff consultation.

b. Provides professional personnel with accurate, objective, concise, and meaningful data necessary to adequately evaluate, counsel, and assist the counselee.

c. If a counselee is receiving services from another counselor or other mental health professional, the counselor, with client consent, will inform the other professional and develop clear agreements to avoid confusion and conflict for the counselee.

D. RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY

D.1. Responsibilities to the School

The professional school counselor:

a. Supports and protects the educational program against any infringement not in the best interest of counselees.

b. Informs appropriate officials of conditions that may be potentially disruptive or damaging to the school's mission, personnel, and property while honoring the confidentiality between the counselee and counselor.

c. Delineates and promotes the counselor's role and function in meeting the needs of those served. The counselor will notify appropriate officials of conditions which may limit or curtail her or his effectiveness in providing programs and services.

d. Accepts employment only for positions for which he/she is qualified by education, training, supervised experience, state and national professional credentials, and appropriate professional experience. Counselors recommend that administrators hire only qualified and competent individuals for professional counseling positions.

e. Assists in developing: (1) curricular and environmental conditions appropriate for the school and community; (2) educational procedures and programs to meet the counselee's developmental needs; and (3) a systematic evaluation process for comprehensive school counseling programs, services, and personnel. The counselor is guided by the findings of the evaluation data in planning programs and services.

D.2. Responsibility to the Community

The professional school counselor:

collaborates with agencies, organizations, and individuals in the school and community in the best interest of counselees and without regard to personal reward or remuneration.

E. RESPONSIBILITIES TO SELF

E.1. Professional Competence

The professional school counselor:

a. Functions within the boundaries of individual professional competence and accepts responsibility for the consequences of his her or actions.

b. Monitors personal functioning and effectiveness and does not participate in any activity which may lead to inadequate professional services or harm to a client.

- **c.** Strives through personal initiative to maintain professional competence and to keep abreast of professional information. Professional and personal growth are ongoing throughout the counselor's career.

E.2. Multicultural Skills

The professional school counselor:

understands the diverse cultural backgrounds of the counselees with whom he/she works. This includes, but is not limited to, learning how the school counselor's own cultural/ethnic/racial identity impacts her or his values and beliefs about the counseling process.

F. RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE PROFESSION

F.1. Professionalism

The professional school counselor:

- **a.** Accepts the policies and processes for handling ethical violations as a result of maintaining membership in the American School Counselor Association.
- **b.** Conducts herself/himself in such a manner as to advance individual ethical practice and the profession.
- **c.** Conducts appropriate research and reports findings in a manner consistent with acceptable educational and psychological research practices. When using client data for research or for statistical or program planning purposes, the counselor ensures protection of the individual counselee's identity.
- **d.** Adheres to ethical standards of the profession, other official policy statements pertaining to counseling, and relevant statutes established by federal, state, and local governments.
- **e.** Clearly distinguishes between statements and actions made as a private individual and those made as a representative of the school counseling profession.
- **f.** Does not use his or her professional position to recruit or gain clients, consultees for her or his private practice, seek and receive unjustified personal gains, unfair advantage, sexual favors, or unearned goods or services.

F.2. Contribution to the Profession

The professional school counselor:

- **a.** Actively participates in local, state, and national associations which foster the development and improvement of school counseling.
- **b.** Contributes to the development of the profession through sharing skills, ideas, and expertise with colleagues.

G. MAINTENANCE OF STANDARDS

Ethical behavior among professional school counselors, Association members and nonmembers, is expected at all times. When there exists serious doubt as to the ethical behavior of colleagues, or if counselors are forced to work in situations or abide by policies which do not reflect the standards as outlined in these *Ethical Standards for School Counselors*, the counselor is obligated to take appropriate action to rectify the condition. The following procedure may serve as a guide:

1. The counselor should consult confidentially with a professional colleague to discuss the nature of a complaint to see if she/he views the situation as an ethical violation.
2. When feasible, the counselor should directly approach the colleague whose behavior is in question to discuss the complaint and seek resolution.

3. If resolution is not forthcoming at the personal level, the counselor shall utilize the channels established within the school, school district, the state SCA, and ASCA Ethics Committee.
4. If the matter still remains unresolved, referral for review and appropriate action should be made to the Ethics Committees in the following sequence:

   – state school counselor association

   – American School Counselor Association

5. The ASCA Ethics Committee is responsible for educating—and consulting with—the membership regarding ethical standards. The Committee periodically reviews and recommends changes in code. The Committee will also receive and process questions to clarify the application of such standards. Questions must be submitted in writing to the ASCA Ethics Chair. Finally, the Committee will handle complaints of alleged violations of our ethical standards. Therefore, at the national level, complaints should be submitted in writing to the ASCA Ethics Committee, c/o the Executive Director, American School Counselor Association, 801 North Fairfax, Suite 310, Alexandria, VA 22314.

H. RESOURCES

School counselors are responsible for being aware of, and acting in accord with, standards and positions of the counseling profession as represented in official documents such as those listed below:

American Counseling Association. (1995). *Code of ethics and standards of practice.* Alexandria, VA (5999 Stevenson Ave., Alexandria, VA 22034) 1 800 347 6647 www.counseling.org.

American School Counselor Association. (1997). *The national standards for school counseling programs.* Alexandria, VA. (801 North Fairfax Street, Suite 310, Alexandria, VA 22314) 1 800 306 4722 www.schoolcounselor.org.

American School Counselor Association. (1998). *Position Statements.* Alexandria, VA.

American School Counselor Association. (1998). *Professional liability insurance program.* (Brochure). Alexandria, VA.

Arrendondo, Toperek, Brown, Jones, Locke, Sanchez, and Stadler. (1996). Multicultural counseling competencies and standards. *Journal of Multicultural Counseling and Development.* Vol. 24, No. 1. See American Counseling Association.

Arthur, G.L. and Swanson, C.D. (1993). *Confidentiality and privileged communication.* (1993). See American Counseling Association.

Association for Specialists in Group Work. (1989). *Ethical Guidelines for group counselors.* (1989). Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

Corey, G., Corey, M.S. and Callanan. (1998). *Issues and Ethics in the Helping Professions.* Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole. (Brooks/Cole, 511 Forest Lodge Rd., Pacific Grove, CA 93950) www.thomson.com.

Crawford, R. (1994). *Avoiding counselor malpractice.* Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

Forrester-Miller, H. and Davis, T.E. (1996). *A practitioner's guide to ethical decision making.* Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

Herlihy, B. and Corey, G. (1996). *ACA ethical standards casebook.* Fifth ed. Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

Herlihy, B. and Corey, G. (1992). *Dual relationships in counseling*. Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

Huey, W.C. and Remley, T.P. (1988). *Ethical and legal issues in school counseling*. Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

Joint Committee on Testing Practices. (1988). *Code of fair testing practices in education*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association. (1200 17th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036) 202 336 5500

Mitchell, R.W. (1991). *Documentation in counseling records*. Alexandria, VA. See American Counseling Association.

National Board for Certified Counselors. (1998). *National board for certified counselors: code of ethics*. Greensboro, NC. (3 Terrace Way, Suite D, Greensboro, NC 27403-3660) 336 547 0607 www.nbcc.org

National Board for Certified Counselors. (1997). *Standards for the ethical practice of webcounseling*. Greensboro, NC.

National Peer Helpers Association. (1989). *Code of ethics for peer helping professionals*. Greenville, NC. PO Box 2684, Greenville, NC 27836. 919 522 3959. nphaorg@aol.com.

Salo, M. and Schumate, S. (1993). *Counseling minor clients*. Alexandria, VA. See American School Counselor Association.

Stevens-Smith, P. and Hughes, M. (1993). *Legal issues in marriage and family counseling*. Alexandria, VA. See American School Counselor Association.

Wheeler, N. and Bertram, B. (1994). *Legal aspects of counseling: avoiding lawsuits and legal problems*. (Videotape). Alexandria, VA. See American School Counselor Association.

Ethical Standards for School Counselors was adopted by the ASCA Delegate Assembly, March 19, 1984. The first revision was approved by the ASCA Delegate Assembly, March 27, 1992. The second revision was approved by the ASCA Governing Board on March 30, 1998 and adopted on June 28, 1998.

6/25/98

Appendix E
Sample Board of Education Policy on a Student Guidance Program

The district's guidance program provides important benefits to individual students by addressing their intellectual, emotional, social, and psychological needs. It is developmental and includes sequential activities designed to address the needs of all students by helping them to acquire competencies in career planning and exploration, knowledge of self and others, and educational and vocational development.

The program addresses the needs of students in our elementary, middle, and senior high schools as they encounter and deal directly with these and other important learning and life issues. The program is implemented in each attendance center and is considered an integral part of each school's education program. It is implemented by certified school counselors with the support of teachers, administrators, students, and parents.

Program Goals

At the elementary level, the guidance program promotes successful schooling by assisting students in learning the skills and attitudes necessary to be successful. It emphasizes decision-making skill development and awareness and beginning exploration of future educational and occupational possibilities. The program also stresses self-concept development and the acquisition of skills in developing interpersonal relationships.

The middle school guidance program focuses on the rapidly changing needs of pre- and young adolescents. It is especially sensitive to the struggles of middle school students for identity, for balancing the demands for academic, career, and social competence. The program begun at the elementary level is continued. However, they are adjusted to fit the special needs of the middle school students. In addition, counselors will work with the students to develop education/career plans that cover graduation requirements and beyond. The plan takes into account students' interests, abilities, and educational and occupation plans.

Building on the goals of the elementary and middle school, the guidance program in the high school assists students in becoming responsible adults who can develop realistic and fulfilling life plans based on clear understandings of themselves and their needs, interests, and skills. The education/career plans developed in the middle school are reviewed and updated periodically in accordance with students' postgraduation education and occupational goals. Continued attention is given to assisting students to develop competence in decision making, career planning, working with others, and taking responsibility for their own behavior.

Program Activities

To accomplish these goals, the guidance program is an integral part of the district's total educational program. The program is developmental and includes sequential activities in the elementary, middle, and high school.

Counselors work with all students, parents, teachers, administrators, and the community through a balanced program of direct and indirect services. Large and small group-structured learning units provide systematic instruction for all students in all grade levels. Counselors plan with teachers and then teach, team teach, or assist in teaching these coordinated units in classrooms or in other large group settings. Individual planning activities are provided to assist all

---

Note. From *Missouri School Boards Association Policy Sample*, by Missouri School Boards Association, 1996, Columbia, MO: Author. Reprinted with permission.

students in planning activities. They are initiated in the upper elementary grades and continued and expanded in the middle and high school years. Individual, small group, personal, and crisis counseling are available to all students. Consultation services concerning student behavior and academic progress are provided for parents, teachers, and administrators. Referrals to other professionals in the school district or to agencies and institutions outside of the district are made as required or requested. Counselors support the overall district's educational program through general consultation activities and committee work. Counselors also support their own program through management and research activities, community outreach, business and industry visitation, and professional development.

Program Components

The guidance program components organize the work of counselors into direct and indirect activities and services. They include the direct counselor services of guidance curriculum, individual planning, and responsive services, and the indirect services of system support.

Guidance Curriculum includes structured developmental experiences presented systemically through classroom and group activities, kindergarten through grade 12. The curriculum emphasizes decision making, self-understanding, career exploration and preparation, and the improvement of study skills.

Individual Planning includes guidance activities to assist all students to plan, monitor, and manage their own learning as well as their personal and career development. Individual student education/career plans are developed beginning no later than seventh grade in collaboration with parents/guardians. Individual planning emphasizes test interpretation, advisement, and the identification of short- and long-term goals.

Responsive Services include counseling, consultation, and referral activities to meet the immediate needs and concerns of students. Responsive services include personal counseling, crisis counseling, agency referral, consultation for parents, teachers, and other professionals, support groups, and problem solving.

System Support includes guidance management activities that maintain and enhance the total guidance program. Responsibilities in this component include staff and community relations, program evaluation, research projects, committee work, and professional development.

Within the areas of counseling and guidance responsibility, the counselor enters into professional relationships with three segments of the school community: students, school staff members, and parents/guardians. Consistent with the rights of the individual and the obligations of the counselor as a professional, the counseling relationship and resulting information are considered confidential. When appropriate, counselors will be responsible for explaining to students the ramifications of and exceptions to this confidentiality. All records and discussions of personal issues will be handled in a confidential manner. These records will be kept in the sole possession of the maker of the record and will not be accessible or revealed to any other person (except a temporary substitute for the maker of the record).

Referrals to Outside Agencies

The guidance counselor(s) and other professional staff members provide preliminary assessment of student problems and referrals to outside agencies, if necessary. The district will assist and cooperate with other agencies concerning the diagnosis and treatment of a referral student when applicable to his or her educational program in the school district. Except as otherwise required by law, costs for diagnostic and treatment services outside the district are the responsibility of parents or guardians.

Appendix F
Sample Position Guides

High School Counselor

Primary Function: to provide, as a member of the guidance department staff, a comprehensive guidance and counseling program for students in grades 9–12 and specifically to provide services to meet the special needs of his/her assigned caseload (500); to consult with teachers, staff, and parents to enhance their effectiveness in helping students' educational, career, personal, and social development; and to provide support to other high school educational programs.

Major Job Responsibilities: (1) teach the high school guidance curriculum; (2) guide groups of students and individual students through the development of educational and career plans; (3) counsel small groups and individual students through the development of educational and career plans; (4) counsel small groups and individual students with problems; (5) consult with teachers, staff, and parents regarding meeting the developmental needs of adolescents and regarding specific information about the youths for whom they have responsibility; (6) refer students or their parents with problems to specialists or special programs; (7) participate in, coordinate, or conduct activities that contribute to the effective operation of the school; (8) plan and evaluate the campus guidance program; and (9) pursue continuous professional growth.

Illustrative Key Duties: (1) *teach the high school guidance curriculum:* conduct developmental guidance lessons in classroom settings as planned in conjunction with the instructional departments, or through the advisory system or study halls, or as otherwise devised in conjunction with the school administration; consult with or be a resource person to teachers to facilitate the infusion of guidance content into the regular education curriculum.

(2) *guide groups and individual students through the development of educational and career plans:* provide orientation activities for students new to the school such as brown bag lunch sessions; participate in orientation programs for incoming 9th graders; guide 9th and 10th graders in updating of their "High School 4–Year Plans"; guide 11th and 12th graders to evaluate their current status and plan their achievement of high school graduation; guide 12th graders to develop and take appropriate steps toward implementing their post-high-school educational or career plans; plan/coordinate/assist in preregistration of 9th, 10th, and 11th graders for 10th, 11th, and 12th grades, respectively; collaborate with middle school counselors to effect the preregistration of 8th graders for 9th grade; assist students new to the district with course selection at the time of registration; interpret standardized tests (TAP, TAAS, PLAN) results information to students, parents, and teachers; guide groups and

---

Note. From Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Reprinted with permission.

individual students in applying the test results information to their educational and career plans; interpret results of college entrance tests or career assessments to groups of students; guide all students to develop tentative career/vocational plans through the conduct or supervision of career education activities such as career center orientations and use of the GIS system and other career center resources; provide a mechanism for the systematic and efficient dissemination of current, accurate information needed by individual students or parents as they develop their educational or career plans.

(3) *counsel small groups and individual students with problems:* conduct structured, goal-oriented counseling sessions in systematic response to identified needs of individuals or groups of students—recurrent topics at the high school level include academic failure, attendance and behavior problems, peer problems, family issues, child abuse, substance abuse, suicide threats and attempts, and sexuality issues.

(4) *consult with teachers, staff, and parents regarding meeting the developmental needs of adolescents and regarding specific information about the youths for whom they have responsibility:* participate in staffings; conduct in-service programs for faculty as a whole or by departments; conduct/facilitate conferences with teachers, students, or parents; conduct or provide opportunities for parent and education programs; write articles for parent newsletters; assist families with school-related problems.

(5) *refer students or their parents with problems to specialists or special programs:* consult and coordinate with in-district and community specialists such as school nurses, administrators, and psychologists and community-based psychologists, service agencies, and physicians.

(6) *participate in, coordinate, or conduct activities that contribute to the effective operation of the school:* cooperate with administration in planning and implementing preregistration and PREP days; interpret group test results to faculty and staff; contribute to the principal's goals for enhancing education on the campus; cooperate with instructional staff in implementing the "Placement Recommendation Guidelines"; establish effective liaisons with the various instructional departments; provide input to administration as the master schedule is built; act as an advocate for groups or individual students as system decisions are made; supervise the changing of student schedules in accordance with district policies; cooperate with other school staff in placing students with special needs in appropriate programs, including other regular education, special education, and vocational education opportunities; cooperate with administration/coordinate campus-wide administration of the district testing program (TAP, TAAS, PLAN); supervise administration of special group testing (e.g., PSAT, SAT, ACT, CEEB:AP; ASVAB); cooperate with administration/supervise the teacher advisory system.

(7) *plan and evaluate the campus guidance program:* annually design, with other members of the guidance department staff, the campus guidance program based on needs by clearly stating program goals and objectives, establishing the guidance department calendar, and completing the Annual Guidance Program Plan—High School; evaluate strategies as they are implemented; complete the annual Guidance Program Evaluation Report—High School.

(8) *pursue continuous professional growth:* attend district-sponsored staff development offerings; join associations (e.g., NCA, STCA, TCA, ACA); read professional journals; attend relevant workshops and conferences sponsored by professionally appropriate organizations (e.g., Region 20, TEA, and associations); take postgraduate courses.

Organizational Relationships: is supervised by the head counselor, the principal, and the director of guidance; works collaboratively with other counselors and guidance department staff; and works cooperatively with other campus or district staff.

Performance Standards: A high school counselor's performance is considered satisfactory when (1) the head counselor, principal, and director of guidance concur and the counselor's level of competence is reflected as such on the NISD Counselor Evaluation Form; and (2) evaluation of the Annual Guidance Program Plan—High School indicates overall effectiveness of the program.

Director of Guidance

Reports to: Assistant Superintendent for Student Services
Educational and Certification Requirements:
Master's Degree in School Counseling from an accredited program. Valid Administrators' certificate for elementary and secondary levels issued by the Texas Education Agency.
At least 5 years' successful experience in school counseling.

Supervises: 1. Comprehensive Guidance Program

Job Performance Statements

I. Instructional Management

1. Administers the efforts of the counselors to provide a guidance program that meets the needs of all students.
2. Plans, designs, implements, and evaluates the guidance program with counselors, principals, and other district administrators.
3. Works cooperatively with others in developing the mission and articulating a vision for the campus's and district's program.
4. Uses knowledge of guidance content and the program development process to facilitate counselor development of appropriate guidance and counseling experiences for students.
5. Works with building principals in creating more effective campus guidance programs.
6. Is aware of the district's curricula and instructional implementation strategies and the ways that the guidance department supports instruction.
7. Facilitates the use of existing technology in the guidance program.

8. Encourages and supports the development and implementation of innovative strategies to meet identified needs of students.
9. Is effective in involving guidance staff in evaluating and selecting materials to meet identified student needs and program goals.

II. School/Organizational Climate

10. Has high expectations and high regards for staff and communicates this perspective to them.
11. Effectively communicates with staff, community, media, and school board on the district's mission, policies, and programs, especially as they relate to the guidance program and the counseling staff.
12. Develops cooperatively with other district staff, long- and short-range plans related to department and division responsibilities.
13. Promotes collegiality, teamwork, and participatory decision making among guidance department staff members.
14. Demonstrates skill in conflict resolution with counselors, administrators, parents, and/or the community.
15. Responds appropriately to situations that could impair the educational environment or could threaten the safety and well-being of students and staff.
16. Adheres and promotes adherence to and interprets appropriately the Codes of Ethics related to school counseling.

III. School/Organizational Improvement

17. Focuses the guidance department's operations toward the accomplishment of the program and the district's mission and attainment of the program's and district's stated goals and objectives.
18. Plans and conducts needs assessments related to department's operations.
19. Applies the findings of research that relate effective guidance and counseling strategies to overall school district and campus program improvement.
20. Develops workable policies and procedures pertinent to the effectiveness of the department.
21. Systematically monitors guidance program implementation.
22. Uses relevant evaluative findings to determine the extent to which goals and objectives are met and to provide the basis for continuous program improvement.
23. Uses and helps others to use student assessment data appropriately in interpreting, reporting, and acting on results.
24. Actively supports the efforts of others to achieve district and campus goals and objectives.

IV. Personnel Management

25. Administers district program for recruitment, selection, orientation, and assignment of counselors.
26. Administers the district's program of counselor evaluation.
27. Administers the preparation and revision of guidance department job descriptions.
28. Maintains a viable application system for counselors that not only represents the district in a positive and professional manner but also facilitates the recruitment and selection process.

29. Administers the NISD Counselor Performance Improvement System in collaboration with other responsible administrators.
30. Administers clinical supervision as a means to improve counselor effectiveness in the implementation of the guidance program.
31. Conferences regularly with counselors' supervisors to discuss performance quality.
32. Administers the system by which counselors develop performance improvement objectives and identify professional growth opportunities.
33. Provides guidance program resources and materials to counselors within the limits of available resources.
34. Secures consultants, specialists, and other resources to assist counselors in attaining guidance program objectives.
35. Uses the mission of the school district, program evaluation outcomes, and input from counselors and others to provide effective inservice activities for counselors.

V. Administration and Fiscal/Facilities Management

36. Prepares, recommends, and implements the budget for the guidance program.
37. Administers the process for selecting, evaluating, and purchasing varied materials and equipment to be used in the guidance program.
38. Offers constructive suggestions to ensure that policies and regulations support the educational environment.
39. Analyzes facility and equipment needs for optimum guidance program implementation.
40. Uses information to make necessary changes or adjustments in the guidance program.
41. Demonstrates responsible fiscal control over assigned program budgets.
42. Compiles and maintains written records and reports as required and/or as desirable for continued improvement of the guidance program.

VI. Student Management/Relations

43. Has sufficient understanding of the discipline management system to handle cases brought to his or her attention.
44. Ensures that the guidance program is effective in supporting the educational environment.
45. Supports district and campus rules for conduct.

VII. School/Organizational-Community Relations

46. Cooperates with nondistrict personnel to augment the resources available to students through the guidance program.
47. Articulates appropriately to the general public the school district's overall mission and goals and the ways in which the functions of the guidance department support these directives.
48. Communicates about the district guidance program to parents and the community; solicits their input on relevant issues.
49. Participates in activities of the Northside Council of PTAs to foster rapport and mutual respect between the district and the larger community.
50. Effectively communicates the district's philosophy and guidance program information to the media.
51. Demonstrates a commitment to the mission of the district as it is communicated to the public.

VIII. Professional Growth and Development

52. Actively seeks and uses evaluative feedback from subordinates, peers, and superordinates, using such information to improve performance.
53. Keeps abreast of the profession through participating in a variety of professional development activities.
54. Participation in professional development activities leads to improved job performance.
55. Performs duties in a professional, ethical, and responsible manner, as defined in the TEA Code of Ethics for Educators and in the Code of Ethics of the American Counseling Association.

IX. Other

56. Performs other tasks and assumes other responsibilities as may be assigned.

Career Guidance Center Technician

Job Description

The Career Guidance Center Technician, under the supervision of the Head Counselor, operates the High School Career Center and implements portions of the Career Guidance Program.

Duties and Responsibilities

1. Collects and organizes occupational data to provide source materials for Career Center.
2. Teaches portions of the Career Guidance Program to all grade levels of students in class-size groups.
3. Assists teachers and counselors to locate and use career information and materials.
4. Orders, catalogues, maintains files on, and distributes materials relating to job opportunities, careers, vocational programs, schools, colleges, scholarships, grants and loans, armed forces, and other programs.
5. Operates and teaches students to operate audiovisual equipment, the computerized career information system, and personal computers.
6. Coordinates the career guidance speaker program.
7. Assists students to take and score self-administered career interest and other assessments.
8. Makes presentations to teachers and parents to encourage their and students' use of the center.
9. Maintains the Career Center facility and equipment, and schedules their use.
10. Performs some bookkeeping and other general secretarial functions.
11. Assists guidance department as assigned by the Head Counselor.

Minimum Qualifications

High school graduate and one of the following:

- business college certificate
- satisfactory completion of at least one semester of college work, including at least one business course
- enrollment in business college or has completed training in acceptable program leading to proficiency in job assignment
- successful completion of two courses in business college
- successful demonstration of several areas of technical competency, including typing, transcription, filing procedures, and office records management

High School Registrar

Job Description

Under the supervision of the Head Counselor, the High School Registrar maintains students' permanent records and generates related information from the records.

Duties and Responsibilities

1. Register/enroll students new to the district and transfer students within the district
2. Complete new student records
3. Input data via CRT
4. Maintain students' Academic Achievement Records
5. Maintain files for current and withdrawn students
6. Coordinate student withdrawals
7. Send transcripts for active/inactive students upon written request
8. Request transcripts for new/transfer students
9. Track graduation progress for all students, consulting with counselors on exceptional cases
10. Calculate sixth- and seventh-semester ranks and averages
11. Prepare inactive records for microfilming and destruction according to established schedule
12. Maintain office equipment and supplies
13. Do typing and correspondence required in the office
14. Provide information from the permanent records, in accordance with the Family Educational and Privacy Rights Act (FEPRA)
15. Train and supervise student office assistants
16. Communicate important information as pertains to counselors or administrators
17. Carry out other duties and responsibilities as assigned by the Head Counselor

Minimum Qualifications

High school graduate and one of the following:

- Business college certificate
- Appropriate clerical/secretarial skills
- Three years' experience as an educational secretary
- Satisfactory completion of at least one semester of college work, including at least one business course
- Successful demonstration of required technical competency and office records management

Appendix G
Procedures for Helping Students Manage Personal Crises

Subject: **Procedures for Helping Students Manage Personal Crises**

To: **All Personnel**

The following procedures have been developed over the past several years and are now being circulated to provide guidance to staff members in applying sound professional judgment when assisting students who are dealing with personal crises. Special reporting requirements, such as those relating to suspected child abuse, are not supplanted by these procedures.

Definition

Students in personal crises are defined as those who are in jeopardy of endangering their own or others' health safety and/or well-being. Students in such crises may be, for example:

- those who threaten to commit suicide, to run away from home, or to otherwise endanger themselves or others;
- those who are or who suspect themselves to be seriously ill, acutely or chronically depressed, grieving, or pregnant;
- those who are using illegal substances, and/or abusing drugs or other substances; or
- those who have engaged in, or are seriously contemplating engaging in, criminal activity (e.g., theft, arson, property damage).

Assumptions and Considerations

There are *constraints to confidentiality.* Students must be informed that some things cannot be kept confidential. School counselors, nurses, administrators, and others must balance their respect for the student's rights and their own responsibilities to the parent(s)/guardian and other authorities by adhering to the following ethical standard:

> Informs the appropriate authorities when the counselee's condition indicates a clear and imminent danger to the counselee or others. This is to be done after careful deliberation and, where possible, after consultation with other professionals. (ASCA *Code of Ethics*, 1998)

The school professionals must be careful not to assume the parental role. The student has a right to confidentiality within these limitations; when those limitations are crossed, the parent has the right to know so that appropriate responsibility can be taken to help the student resolve the problem that has precipitated the crisis.

The students must also be helped to feel that the school professionals care about their health, safety, and well-being and will help them resolve their problems within certain boundaries. They must also be helped to understand that their parents have primary responsibility for their health, safety, and well-being and, therefore, must be informed of the crisis and the students' intended plans.

Therefore, a goal of the student-professional interaction in managing a personal crisis situation is for the student's parent/guardian to be informed of the problem in a timely manner. It is preferable in most cases that the student inform the parent(s) and that the professional validate that the student has done so.

Note. From Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Reprinted with permission.

Parent/guardian is the person with the responsibility for the student in relationship to the school. For the purposes of this process, the student's having attained age 18 or being legally married does not remove the expectation that a responsible adult (e.g., parent, guardian, or spouse) be notified.

In a timely manner is relative to the situation; the time frame is dictated by the circumstance. The parent(s) or guardian must be informed in time to carry out parental responsibility to help the student. The time frame should also allow the professional(s) involved to provide appropriate consultation to the parent(s) or guardian.

Timeliness is *not* defined by an arbitrary time frame (e.g., 24 hours, 48 hours) but rather is *relative* to the situation. For example: the situation of a female student considering terminating a pregnancy within a day or two dictates a very short time frame; the situation of an elementary child planning in February to run away in the summer suggests a longer time frame may be available for resolving the problem.

Note: In some atypical situations, legal statutes, board policy, and/or sound professional judgment dictate that official agencies or other professionals responsible for the student (e.g., department of human services, local law enforcement agencies, probation officer, private therapist) be notified in addition to or instead of the parent/guardian. In making such a decision, it is always wise to consult with the principal.

Procedures

The staff members who typically are involved in helping students resolve personal crisis situations are counselors, nurses, and assistant/vice principals. Teachers and other staff members also need to be aware of those procedures and resources. The school principal is ultimately accountable for the professional management of such cases.

The procedures outlined below rest on the premise that the professionals involved make their decision based on the application of professional judgment to the presenting circumstances and given the information that is available to them.

1. Listen with care, compassion, and sensitivity to the student presenting a problem that may indicate a crisis or an impending crisis.
2. In responding, explain the limits of confidentiality, including clear and imminent danger, goal of informing parents, possibility of consultation and referral.
3. Gather data to make a professional determination about the case (e.g., actuality of the crisis situation, degree of danger, urgency).
4. Develop the plan of action. This step may entail:
    a. Consulting with other professionals, as appropriate, regarding the case and the plan of action.
    b. Referring the student to other professionals who have the expertise to help or who provide the link to community agencies with such expertise (i.e., the counselor for psychological problems, the nurse for medical problems, the administration for legal problems).
    c. Making the principal aware of the situation.
5. Implement the plan.
6. Counsel the student and ensure that the parents are informed.
7. Monitor the student's progress through to resolution of the problem.
8. Follow up with the student, parent, and/or other professionals after apparent resolution of the problem.

Leadership/Responsibility

The professional who first receives the information from the troubled student must take the leadership in deciding how to handle the situation. This includes deciding which other professionals need to be involved, how, and to what extent. In conversation with the student, it is important to identify other individuals with whom the student has shared the information/problem in order to protect as much as possible the student's right to privacy and confidentiality. Others should be informed of the problem and the relevant details of the situation only on a need-to-know basis.

When more than one professional has received the information/is involved in working with the student to resolve the problem, a team approach is essential. The professionals should jointly decide on the best plan of action, including the time frame, parent notification, the actions to be taken, and the persons responsible. In establishing the plan for helping the student manage the crisis, consideration should be given to such things as the student's age, the family circumstance, the degree of danger, and the urgency of the situation. Relevant Central Office staff—e.g., the Director of Guidance, the Director of Psychological Services, the Coordinator of Health Services—are available for consultation.

If the professionals working with the case are unable to agree on a plan of action, the decision should be deferred to the principal.

Appendix H

Impact of Program Balance and Ratio on Program Implementation

Impact of Program Balance on Program Implementation

Alternate Desired Program Balance

	% ES	% MS	% HS
Guidance Curriculum	20	15	10
Individual Planning	20	30	40
Responsive Services	50	45	40
System Support	10	10	10
Nonguidance	0	0	0

Activity Slots/Program Component/Week

Elementary School

Activity Slot = 30 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 14
Activity Slots/Week = 70
Guidance Curriculum 20% (70) = 14
Individual Planning 20% (70) = 14
Responsive Services 50% (70) = 35
System Support 10% (70) = 7

Middle School

Activity Slot = 45 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 9
Activity Slots/Week = 45
Guidance Curriculum 15% (45) = 7
Individual Planning 30% (45) = 14
Responsive Services 45% (45) = 20
System Support 10% (45) = 4

High School

Activity Slot = 55 minutes
School Day = 7 hours
Activity Slots/Day = 7
Activity Slots/Week = 35
Guidance Curriculum 10% (35) = 4
Individual Planning 40% (35) = 14
Responsive Services 40% (35) = 14
System Support 10% (35) = 3

Impact of Ratio on Program Implementation Service Levels/Program Balance and Counselor-Student Ratio, 1:100

Desired Program Balance

	% ES	% MS	% HS
Guidance Curriculum	40	35	20
Individual Planning	10	20	30
Responsive Services	40	35	35
System Support	10	10	15
Nonguidance	0	0	0

Elementary School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher-student ratio: 1:20
36 weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
100 counselees/25 students per class = 4 classes
28 activity slots/4 classes = 7 activities/class/week
252 guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
7 activity slots × 36 weeks = 252 slots per year
252 slots × 30 minutes per slot = 7,560 minutes per year
7,560 minutes/100 counselees = 75+ minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
14 slots for groups (average 6) = 84 students
14 slots for individuals = 14 students
Total students served at one time = 98
(98 is 98% of the caseload)
System Support 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
100 students/20 students per teacher = 5 teachers
7 slots/5 teachers = 1.4 slots per week per teacher
7 slots per week × 30 minutes per slot = 210 minutes per week
210 minutes/5 days = 42 minutes per day

Elementary School Counselor Potential:
7 guidance lessons per week
75 minutes per student per year
98% receiving responsive services in any one time period
42 minutes per teacher per week
42 minutes a day for indirect services to students

Middle School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher-student ratio: 1:20
36 weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
100 counselees/25 students per class = 4 classes
16 activity slots/4 classes = 4 activities/class/week
144 guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 20% (45) = 9 Activity Slots/Week
9 activity slots × 36 weeks = 324 slots per year

324 slots × 45 minutes per slot = 14,580 minutes per year
14,580 minutes/100 counselees = 145+ minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
8 slots for groups (average 9) = 72 students
8 slots for individuals = 8 students
Total students served at one time = 80
(80 is 80% of the caseload)
System Support 10% (45) = 4 Activity Slots/Week
100 students/20 students per teacher = 5 teachers
4 slots/5 teachers = 4/5 slot per week per teacher
4 slots per week × 45 minutes per slot = 180 minutes per week
180 minutes/5 days = 36 minutes per day

Middle School Counselor Potential:
4 guidance lessons per week
145 minutes per student per year
80% receiving responsive services at any one time
36 minutes per teacher per week
36 minutes a day for indirect services to students

High School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher-student ratio: 1:20
36 weeks per school year
Guidance Curriculum 20% (35) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
100 counselees/25 students per class = 4 classes
7 activity slots/4 classes = 1.75 activities/class/week
63 guidance lessons per year per class
Individual Planning 30% (35) = 11 Activity Slots/Week
11 activity slots = 3 36 weeks = 396 slots per year
396 slots = 55 minutes per slot = 21,780 minutes per year
21,780 minutes/100 counselees = 2,178 minutes per student per year
Responsive Services 35% (35) = 12 Activity Slots/Week
6 slots for groups (average 10) = 60 students
6 slots for individuals = 6 students
Total students served at one time = 66
(66 is 66% of the caseload)
System Support 15% (35) = 5 Activity Slots/Week
100 students/20 students per teacher = 5 teachers
5 slots/5 teachers = 1 slot per week per teacher
5 slots per week × 55 minutes per slot = 275 minutes per week
275 minutes/5 days = 55 minutes per day

High School Counselor Potential:
> 1 guidance lesson
2,178 minutes per student per year
66% receiving responsive services at any one time
55 minutes per teacher per week
55 minutes a day for indirect services to students

Service Levels/Program Balance and Counselor-Student Ratio, 1:500

Desired Program Balance

	% ES	% MS	% HS
Guidance Curriculum	40	35	20
Individual Planning	10	20	30
Responsive Services	40	35	35
System Support	10	10	15
Nonguidance	0	0	0

Elementary School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher-student ratio: 1:20
36 weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 40% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
500 counselees/25 students per class = 20 classes
28 activity slots/20 classes = 1.4 activities/class/week
50+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
7 activity slots × 36 weeks = 252 slots per year
252 slots × 30 minutes per slot = 7,560 minutes per year
7,560 minutes/500 counselees = 15 minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 40% (70) = 28 Activity Slots/Week
14 slots for groups (average 6) = 84 students
14 slots for individuals = 14 students
Total students served at one time = 98
(98 is 19.6% of the caseload)

System Support 10% (70) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
500 students/20 students per teacher = 25 teachers
7 slots/25 teachers = 1/4 slot per week per teacher
7 slots per week × 30 minutes per slot = 210 minutes per week
210 minutes/5 days = 42 minutes per day

Elementary School Counselor Potential:
1+guidance lessons per week
15 minutes per student per week
19.6% receiving responsive services at any one time
8 minutes per teacher per week, or nearly 4 weeks for all
42 minutes a day for indirect services to students

Middle School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher-student ratio: 1:20
36 weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
500 counselees/25 students per class = 20 classes
16 activity slots/20 classes = .8 activities/class/week
28+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 20% (45) = 9 Activity Slots/Week
9 activity slots × 36 weeks = 324 slots per year

324 slots × 45 minutes per slot = 14,580 minutes per year
14,580 minutes/500 counselees = 29+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 35% (45) = 16 Activity Slots/Week
8 slots for groups (average 9) = 72 students
8 slots for individuals = 8 students
Total students served at one time = 80
(80 is 16% of the caseload)

System Support 10% (45) = 4 Activity Slots/Week
500 students/20 students per teacher = 25 teachers
4 slots/25 teachers = .16 slot per week per teacher
4 slots per week × 45 minutes per slot = 180 minutes per week
180 minutes/5 days = 36 minutes per day

Middle School Counselor Potential:
<1 guidance lesson per week
29 minutes per student per year
16% receiving responsive services at any time
7 minutes per teacher per week, or 6+ weeks to consult with all
36 minutes a day for indirect services to students

High School

Average Class Size: 1:25 Average teacher-student ratio: 1:20
36 weeks per school year

Guidance Curriculum 20% (35) = 7 Activity Slots/Week
500 counselees/25 students per class = 20 classes
7 activity slots/20 classes = .35 activities/class/week
12+ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning 30% (35) = 11 Activity Slots/Week
11 activity slots × 36 weeks = 396 slots per year
396 slots × 55 minutes per slot = 21,780 minutes per year
21,780 minutes/500 counselees = 43+ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services 35% (35) = 12 Activity Slots/Week
6 slots for groups (average 10) = 60 students
6 slots for individuals = 6 students
Total students served at one time = 66
(66 is 13% of the caseload)

System Support 15% (35) = 5 Activity Slots/Week
500 students/20 students per teacher = 25 teachers
5 slots/25 teachers = .2 slot per week per teacher
5 slots per week × 55 minutes per slot = 275 minutes per week
275 minutes/5 days = 55 minutes per day

High School Counselor Potential:
<1 guidance lessons per week, or nearly 3 weeks to conduct an activity with each class
43 minutes per student per year
13% receiving responsive services at any one time
11 minutes per teacher per week, or 5 weeks to consult with all
55 minutes a day for indirect services to students

Service Levels/Program Balance and Counselor-Student Ratio, 1: (YOURS)

Desired Program Balance

Level: ______________________________

Guidance Curriculum _______%_______ Activity Slots
Individual Planning _______%_______ Activity Slots
Responsive Services _______%_______ Activity Slots
System Support _______%_______ Activity Slots
Nonguidance ___0___%___0___ Activity Slots

Average Class Size: 1: _______
Average teacher-student ratio: 1: _______
_______ Weeks per School Year
_______ Minutes per Activity Slot _______ # Activity Slots per Week

Guidance Curriculum _______ % (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
    _______ counselees/_______ students per class = _______ classes
    _______ activity slots/_______ classes = _______ activities/class/week
    _______ activities × _______ weeks per year = _______ guidance lessons per year per class

Individual Planning _______ % (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
    _______ activity slots × _______ weeks = _______ slots per year
    _______ slots × _______ minutes per slot = _______ minutes per year
    _______ minutes/ _______ counselees = _______ minutes per student per year

Responsive Services _______ % (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
    _______ slots for groups = _______ students (average # _______)
    _______ slots for individuals = _______ students
    Total students served at one time = _______
    (_______ is _______ % of the caseload)

System Support _______ % (__) = _______ Activity Slots/Week
    _______ students/ _______ students per teacher = _______ teachers
    _______ slots/ _______ teachers = _______ slot per week per teacher
    _______ slots per week × _______ minutes per slot = _______ minutes per week
    _______ minutes/5 days = _______ minutes per day

Your School Counselor Potential:
_______ guidance lessons per week
_______ % receiving responsive services at any one time
_______ minutes per teacher per week, or [#] _______ weeks for all
_______ minutes a day for indirect services to students

Appendix I

Sample Letters and Procedures Related to Censorship

Sample Form Letter Expressing Concerns

[Inside address]

Dear (principal) ,

I am the parent of student name who attends ______________ School. Under U.S. legislation and court decision, parents have the primary responsibility for their children's education, and pupils have certain rights which the schools may not deny.

Parents have the right to be assured their children's beliefs and moral values are not undermined by the schools. Pupils have the right to have and to hold their values and moral standards without curricula, textbooks, audiovisual materials, or supplementary assignments.

Under the Hatch Amendment, I hereby request that my child NOT be involved in any school activities or materials listed unless I have first reviewed all the relevant materials and have given my written consent for their use:

- Psychological and psychiatric treatment that is designed to affect behavioral, emotional, or attitudinal characteristics of an individual or designed to elicit information about attitudes, habits, traits, opinions, beliefs, or feelings of an individual or group;
- Values clarifications, use of moral dilemmas, discussion of religious or moral standards, role-playing or open-ended discussions of situations involving moral issues, and survival games including life/death decision exercises;
- Contrived incidents for self-revelation; sensitivity training, group-encounter sessions, talk-ins, magic circle techniques, self-evaluation, and auto-criticism; strategies designed for self-disclosure, including the keeping of a diary or a journal or a log book;
- Sociograms, sociodrama; psychodrama; blindfold walks; isolation techniques;
- Death education, including abortion, euthanasia, suicide, use of violence, and discussions of death and dying;
- Curricula pertaining to drugs and alcohol;
- Nuclear war, nuclear policy, and nuclear classroom games;
- Globalism, one-world government, or anti-nationalistic curricula;
- Discussion and testing on interpersonal relationships; discussions of attitudes toward parents and parenting;
- Educating in human sexuality, including premarital sex, contraception, abortion, homosexuality, group sex and marriages, prostitution, incest, bestiality, masturbation, divorce, population control, and roles of males and females; sex behavior, and attitudes of student and family;
- Pornography and any materials containing profanity and/or sexual explicitness;
- Guided-fantasy techniques; hypnotic techniques; imagery and suggestology;
- Organic evolution, including Darwin's theory;
- Discussion of witchcraft, occultism, the supernatural, and mysticism;
- Political and/or religious affiliations of student or family;
- Income of family;
- Nonacademic personality tests; questionnaires or personal and family life attitudes.

The purpose of this letter is to preserve my child's rights under the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (the Hatch Amendment) to the General Education Provisions Act, and under its regulations as published in the *Federal Register* of September 6, 1984, which became effective November 12, 1984.

These regulations provide a procedure for filing complaints first at the local level, and then with the U.S. Department of Education. If a voluntary remedy fails, federal funds can be withdrawn from those in violation of the law.

I respectfully ask you to send me a substantive response to this letter attaching a copy of your policy statement on procedures for parental permission requirements, to notify all my child's teachers, and to keep a copy of this letter in my child's permanent file.

Thank you for your cooperation.

Sample Response to Form Letter Expressing Concerns

[Inside address]

Dear Mr. and Mrs. ______________ :

Mrs. (principal's name), principal of ______________ Elementary School, referred to me your request relating to the involvement of your children with activities and materials that you believe are governed by "U.S. legislation and court decisions."

The form on which you submitted your request is one which has been published in magazines, newsletters, and other media. It is based, as your letter notes, on the "Hatch Amendment." Unfortunately, the form letter contains many incorrect interpretations of the law and has produced widespread misunderstanding about the Hatch Amendment. The confusion reached the point that Senator Hatch himself felt obligated to make the following statement (*Congressional Record*, Feb. 19, 1985):

> On the other hand some parent groups have interpreted both the statute and the regulations so broadly that they would have them apply to all curriculum materials, library books, teacher guides, etc., paid for with state or local money. They would have all tests used by teachers in such nonfederally funded courses as physical education, health, sociology, literature, etc., reviewed by parents before they could be administered to students. Because there are no federal funds in such courses the Hatch Amendment is not applicable to them.

Due to the incorrect legal assumptions inherent in your request form, I can not approve your request as presented. However, I would hasten to point out areas in which district programs and procedures are consistent with the views expressed in your request.

1. Parents are certainly welcome to review any instructional materials used in the district. If you wish to review specific material, please contact your child's principal. In some cases in which parents have concerns about materials or program, alternative assignments or an option not to participate can be provided. In other cases (such as state-adopted textbooks or state-mandated curriculum), an option may not be available.
2. Parental consent for your child's participation is required for any activity that is subject to the Hatch Amendment provisions (e.g., psychological testing). In addition, there are other occasions for which provision for parental consent occurs even though parental consent may not be required by the Hatch Amendment (e.g., fifth-grade human growth and development program).
3. Many of the activities listed on the request form are not part of the district's instructional program.

Although these items represent major areas of compatibility between district programs and your request, I must, in all honesty, acknowledge that there are areas in which district programs are not compatible with your request. For example, your letter requests review and consent of "curricula pertaining to drugs and alcohol." Drug and alcohol education is part of state-required curriculum. Local districts would not have the option to waive such instruction. The state curriculum for biology includes evolution. Because biology is not a required course, students may choose not to take it. However, any student who enrolled in biology would be provided instruction in all curriculum components required by the state.

Some items listed are so vague or general that it is difficult to know what would be considered a problem. For example, "contrived incidents for self-revelation" could include compositions on "The Most Exciting Thing I Did This Summer," an assignment that has probably been given to millions of kids over the years. Teachers make other similar assignments. In doing so, they have an excellent track record of being nonintrusive and of meeting ethical and professional standards. In the rare event that an autobiography assignment is intrusive or otherwise inappropriate, corrective action can be taken with the individual teacher.

In summary, I am denying your request as presented, due to its incorrect legal interpretations, its vagueness, and its conflict with state curriculum requirements. You are welcome to review any instructional materials used in the district. You will have opportunities to exercise parental consent for your child's participation in certain activities. I would encourage you to bring any specific concern to my attention.

Sincerely,

____

Superintendent

Administrative Regulation

SUBJECT: RESPONSE TO PARENTS EXPRESSING CONCERNS REGARDING DEVELOPMENTAL GUIDANCE PROGRAM

TO: Elementary Principals
Elementary Counselors

Some parents have expressed interest in/concern about the content of the classroom guidance program. Most of these parents, after learning of the actual objectives of and materials used in guidance classes, have become comfortable with their children's participation in those lessons. A few have not.

The district's position is that although parents may choose to allow or not allow their children to participate in counseling, instruction in the guidance curriculum is part of the basic educational program. State-mandated "essential elements" and district-established instructional objectives are taught through the elementary guidance program. Students shall not be excluded from guidance classes solely on the basis of parental request, just as they are not excluded from math classes or physical education classes. In addition to the educational considerations, the logistical problems of supervision of the student during that class time are significant.

In the event of such expression, follow the procedure described below.

1st: When a parent expresses concern about the content of the classroom guidance program, the counselor should meet with the parent to (1) hear the specific concern of the parent and (2) describe the program at the child's grade level, the objectives taught, and the materials used. The principal or the Director of Guidance may sit in on this initial information-sharing conference if desired.

2nd: If the parent is still uncomfortable with the child's participation in the program, he/she must submit the specific concerns in writing to the Principal. The Principal may have a second conference with the parent to share and gather more information. The parent must be apprised of the problem of supervision of the student if the parent is requesting removal of the child from the guidance classes.

3rd: If the parent continues to request removal of the child from guidance classes, the request is to be forwarded to the Director of Guidance along with any information the counselor and the Principal have gathered.

4th: The Director of Guidance will meet with the parent and, after consultation with the Assistant Superintendent for Student Services, will decide the matter.

DATE:

ORIGINATED BY:

Appendix J
Public Relations Flyer

Presenting Your School Counselor

What Is Guidance and Counseling?

Guidance and counseling is an integral part of each school's total educational program. It is a comprehensive program that includes sequential activities kindergarten through grade 12, organized and implemented by certified school counselors with the active involvement and support of parents, students, teachers, and administrators.

The program is designed to address the needs of all students by helping them to acquire competencies in career planning and exploration, knowledge of self and others, and educational and vocational development.

How Can Parents Help?

Active parental involvement in the activities of the guidance and counseling program is essential if students are to make informed choices. Parents can assist by encouraging their children to do their best in school and part-time jobs and by providing assurance that school subjects selected are tied to career choices. Parents are invited to contact their children's school counselor with any concerns, ideas, and requests for assistance.

What Do School Counselors Do?

Elementary School Counselors: assist students to learn the skills and attitudes necessary to be successful learners. They emphasize with students that the classroom is their first workplace and that communication, decision-making, interpersonal, and career awareness skills are important to their success.

Middle School Counselors: work with students to address their career, personal-social, and educational needs and concerns. They provide students with expanded career awareness and career exploration activities to assist them in the development and utilization of short- and long-range education and career plans.

High School Counselors: work with students in acquiring guidance competencies that form the foundation for their next steps educationally and occupationally. They assist students to develop realistic education and career plans based on a clear understanding of themselves, their needs, interests, skills, and the realities and possibilities of the worlds of education and work.

School Counselors: foster excellence by helping all students to achieve their potential. They promote excellence through their work in four program areas:

- Classroom presentations and large-group activities such as career days and college nights to help students learn coping skills, career planning and decision-making skills, and to plan for the future.
- Individual student planning for academic and career success through the development of short-term and long-range education and career plans.
- Individual and small group counseling, consultation, and referral, related to helping students with personal goals and concerns, and with educational progress.
- Management activities to support the guidance program and other school programs.

Note. From *Presenting Your School Counselor* (flyer), Missouri Department of Elementary and Secondary Education and Missouri School Counselor Association. Reprinted with permission.

Appendix K

Nonguidance Activities: Reassignment Plan, Time Lines Plan, and Cost Plan

Goal Three: **To identify any functions currently performed by counselors which are not a part of the recommended guidance and counseling program and to recommend either elimination or reassignment of these functions to staff other than counselors.**

The Nonguidance Activities contained in the 75/25 Plan in Appendix II comprise the functions identified by the committee that are not a part of the recommended program. It is the strong view of the committee that if counselors are to legitimately be able to comply with the 75/25 provision and implement a comprehensive guidance program, all of the Nonguidance Activities should be assigned to other staff members. Further, the committee does not feel that any of these functions can be eliminated, since they are not superfluous in nature.

1) Chairman or Recorder of the Child Study Team or Multidisciplinary Team
   Determined at school level by administration. Candidates would include: special needs coordinator, prep specialists, psychologist.

2) Coordination of the following Exceptional Student Education Activities:
   A. Child Study or Multidisciplinary Team meeting
   B. Vision and hearing screening
   C. Speech and language screening
   D. Psychological evaluation
   E. Submitting eligibility documentation to ESE office
   F. Scheduling ESE staffing and meetings
   G. Completion of referral, consent, and eligibility forms
   H. Collection of ESE documentation forms
   I. Completion of the audit file
   J. Administration of diagnostic testing
   K. IEP meetings
   L. Transportation for ESE students
   M. Homebound instruction
      A. Consult teacher, special needs coordinator.
      B, C, D, F, H, I, L. Clerical tasks—ESE secretary, guidance secretary.
      E, G, J, K. M. Special needs coordinator

3) ESE FTE preparations
   School administration in conjunction with clerical staff.

4) Provide routine clerical work related to student records, (including, but not limited to, recording grades and health information, placing labels and pictures, correcting errors on labels, sending for records and keeping logs, receiving and filing student records, checking appropriate material in student records, filing documents in student records, and purging records, ESE forms, notices, and documents)
   Data entry clerk, guidance secretary.

Note. From *Collier County Public Schools Guidance Study Committee Final Report*, January 1992, Naples, FLA: Collier County Public Schools. Reprinted with permission of the District School Board of Collier County.

5) Performing routine clerical work related to test coordination and administration (including, but not limited to, completing identifying data on answer sheets, scanning answer sheets, packaging materials for return, and checking booklets for damage)
   School administration in conjunction with clerical staff.

6) Responsibility for administrative planning, task assignment, and security of standardized testing
   School administration.

7) Serving daily/permanent duty schedule, e.g., bus duty, lunchroom duty, hall duty, and supervising detention hall and health clinic
   Aide or other nonprofessional staff.

8) Coordinating student registration
   Guidance secretary.

9) Balancing class loads
   School administration.

10) Coordinating the collection of homework assignments for absent students
    Clerical staff, recommend homework hotline currently utilized at Golden Gate Middle School.

11) Maintaining attendance records/student records
    Data entry clerk, attendance staff.

12) Computing GPA and class rank
    Data entry clerk, computer assisted through electronic transcript.

13) Administering disciplinary consequences
    School administration.

14) Substituting for teachers or aides on a frequent and/or regular basis
    Substitute pool.

15) Conducting regular home visits
    Not currently done except in some special programs. District social workers must be considered in the future as outlined in the district's comprehensive plan.

16) Transporting students
    Social worker, home school liaison.

17) Making honor roll lists at the end of each grading period
    Data entry clerk, computer assisted.

18) Coordinating special events which are nonguidance in nature
    Activities director, administration or appropriate departments.

19) Sending out attendance letters
    Attendance staff, data entry clerk.

20) Administering the mass health screening process
    Administration, special needs coordinator.

21) Coordinating computer grading system
    Administration, data entry clerk.

22) Creating the school master schedule
    Administration.

23) Coordination and administration of the Florida Driver's License Statute
Discipline and attendance administrator.

24) LEP coordinating and testing
LEP counselor/special needs coordinator.

25) Coordination of Pupil Progression
Administrator, prep specialist.

26) Coordination of summer school registration
Administration.

Situations may arise when counselors, as well as other school professionals, could be asked to perform temporary duties that do not relate to their job description or this plan. In the spirit of cooperation such roles should be equally shared among staff members and/or departments. . . .

Goal Six: To recommend implementation plans, time lines, and resource commitments necessary to carry out committee recommendations.

The committee recognizes that the current economic situation in the district and state precludes the immediate implementation of most of the previously made recommendations. It is the hope of this committee that the Board will consider the implementation of these proposals over the next five (5) years depending upon the availability of the necessary resources. In the event that the resources become available sooner than anticipated by this time line, the committee recommends the timetable be condensed to the extent possible.

Following is a list of steps, approximate costs, and dates for total implementation of the recommendations of the Guidance Study Committee. All personnel costs are based on current salary schedules and include benefits.

Step 1:

Conduct district in-service for counselors on implementation of Missouri Classroom Guidance Curriculum
Cost: No additional costs, previously contracted for
Implementation dates: 1991–92

Step 2:

Complete a study of the allocation method for school-based administrators and their immediate support staff and make recommendations for modification, if any, to the Board in order to reassign specified nonguidance activities.
Cost: Staff time only
Implementation dates: 1991–92

Step 3:

Extend contract lengths of data entry clerks, middle school counselors, and guidance secretary and high school counselors
Cost: $34,926.
Implementation dates: 1992–93

Step 4:

Staff At-Risk Specialist position, reassign specified nonguidance activities
Cost: $378,566.
Implementation dates: 1993–95

Step 5:

Staff the At-Risk Secretary position, reassign specified nonguidance activities
Cost: $103,334.
Implementation dates: 1993–95

Step 6:

Staff elementary guidance secretary positions, reassign specified nonguidance activities
Cost: $182,352.
Implementation dates: 1994–95

Step 7:

Staff additional counselors
Cost: $346,001.
Implementation dates: 1995–96

The total cost of implementation of all seven (7) steps of this plan is estimated at $1,045,179. Since all costs cited are personnel costs, they are annually recurring after initial implementation and staffing.

The committee also felt it was necessary to establish a priority system in case all steps are not able to be implemented. Steps 4 and 5, staffing the At-Risk Specialist and Secretary positions, are the top priority established by this group. The staffing of these two positions would make compliance with the 75/25 Plan possible. Implementation of the comprehensive guidance program can be initiated after these two steps are completed. Strong considerations should also be given to staffing these two positions at district LEP centers as soon as fiscally possible because of the inordinate amount of new job responsibilities associated with this program.

Recommendation:

The Guidance Study Committee recommends that the Board accept the concepts and recommendations included in this report. Further, the committee recommends the inclusion of the implementation steps associated with goal six in the district's 5-Year Comprehensive Educational Plan 1992–97.

Appendix L
Descriptors Related to Evaluation Categories

These descriptors are provided to counselors, their supervisors, and administrators as a means of enhancing communication about the nature of guidance and counseling and the specifics upon which to base sound evaluative judgments as to the proficiency of the school counselor. The specific items were generated by and large by Northside counselors, with some reaffirmation and augmentation from the guidance and counseling literature. They are offered to assist new counselors, experienced counselors, non-guidance-trained administrators, and guidance-trained administrators have similar definitions for the skills and knowledge expected of our school counselors.

Specifically, the items provide more concrete descriptions for the performance indicators suggested for the areas that counselors are evaluated on. If it were laid out in one document, the format would be as follows:

Category	*Performance Indicators*	*Descriptors*
1. implements guidance curriculum through the use of effective instructional skills	a. appropriate task analysis	1. selection of terminal objective
		2. specification of learning increments
		3. weeding out of nonessentials
		4. instruction at appropriate level of difficulty
		5. selection of learning sequence
		6. explanation of unfamiliar or specially used terms
	b. effective use of lessons design	1. focus
		2. explanation
	. . . etc. . . .	

Still, this list is not all-inclusive nor are all items necessarily mutually exclusive. It is not meant to be used as a checklist, but rather it is intended to make the school counselor's role more tangible.

1. **Implements guidance curriculum through the use of effective instructional skills, including**
   a. *appropriate task analysis*
      1. selects terminal objective
      2. specifies learning increments
      3. weeds out nonessentials
      4. instructs at an appropriate level of difficulty
      5. selects learning sequence
      6. explains unfamiliar or specially used terms

Note. From *Guide to Counselor Performance Improvement*, by Northside Independent School District, 1987, San Antonio, TX. Reprinted with permission.

- b. *effective use of lesson design*
  1. focus
  2. explanation
  3. checking for understanding
  4. monitoring and adjusting
  5. modeling
  6. guided practice
  7. closure
  8. independent practice
  9. extensions
  10. corrections
  11. evaluation
- c. *active involvement of students in the learning process*
  1. varies activities
  2. interacts with students in appropriate group formats
  3. solicits student participation
  4. extends students' responses/contributions
  5. provides "wait time"
  6. secures and maintains students' attention
  7. gives clear directions
  8. manages students' behavior
  9. uses effective teaching practices
  10. uses strategies to motivate students for learning
  11. maintains supportive environment
  12. provides materials and equipment needed for lessons ready for use at appropriate time
- d. *selection of topics consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals*
  1. implements instruction at appropriate level of difficulty
  2. assesses student needs formally and informally
  3. adheres to district guidance scope and sequence and curriculum

2. **Implements the individual planning system through the effective use of guidance skills, including**
   - a. *careful planning of sessions*
     1. performs appropriate task analysis
     2. effectively uses lesson design, with expanded use of guided practice
     3. guided practice
     4. uses of variety of guidance techniques
     5. has materials, audiovisual aids, and facilities ready for use
     6. understands/applies theories of vocational choice
   - b. *presentation of accurate, relevant, unbiased information*
     1. makes no significant errors
     2. presents information so that students can process/internalize it
        - a. uses vocabulary appropriate to students
        - b. explains content clearly
        - c. presents appropriate amounts of information
     3. stresses important points
     4. clarifies students' misunderstanding
     5. uses accurate language
     6. identifies, selects, organizes, and makes accessible educational and career information systems; makes information resources available to students

7. uses materials effectively
8. is knowledgeable about the range of educational and career alternatives and the value of each of these

c. involvement of students in personalized educational and career planning

1. helps students establish goals and use planning skills
2. knows students' abilities, achievements, interests, and goals
3. effectively uses consultation skills as needed
4. encourages parental input into student planning
5. correctly assesses students' educational and career aspiration and information needs
6. makes appropriate and appropriately presented recommendations
7. conducts activities with groups of sizes conducive to ensure effectiveness and efficiency

d. accurate and appropriate test results interpretation

1. provides appropriate information to students, parents, and school staff in timely manner
2. ensures that individuals know how to read reports of interest/use to them
3. strives to guard against the overinterpretation or other inappropriate use of test results data
4. in presenting test results interpretation, attends to the confidential and private nature of individual test information
5. (reference: item 2*b* above regarding accuracy of information)
6. understands/applies basic statistical concepts essential in the use of appraisal instruments and data
7. understands/applies basic concepts and principles of measurement and evaluation
8. processes appraisal data appropriately for use in guidance and counseling
9. makes effective use of appraisal data in counseling and guidance

e. selection of individual planning activities consistent with identified, high-priority student needs and district goals

1. assesses student needs for planning assistance formally and informally
2. presents needs-identification data to reflect data from follow-up studies of former students' actual educational and career progress
3. provides information about important dates and tasks to be accomplished
4. adheres to *District Guidance Program Framework* time frame and priorities

3. Implements responsive services through effective use of counseling, consultation, and referral skills, including

a. proper identification of problems/issues to be resolved

1. uses effective intake procedures to properly discern problems/issues
2. in counseling, assists students to define their problems
3. in consultation, collaborates with consultee in problem definition
4. in referral, understands and articulates the basis for referral

b. selection of counseling, consulting, or referral interventions appropriate to students' problems and circumstances

1. recognizes own personal/professional limitations and organizes caseload appropriately
2. accepts referrals in a competent and professional manner
3. responds appropriately to requests for information

c. uses counseling, consulting, or referral skills effectively

Counseling:

1. uses a variety of techniques and procedures
2. operates from a consistently applied and conscious awareness of own theoretical base

3. is nonjudgmental of students
4. understands the dynamics of individual behavior in the counseling relationship or in a group

Consulting:

1. has expertise to share
2. shares information
3. in problem specification, gathers as much information as needed to consult effectively and efficiently
4. in goal setting, understands consultees' responsibilities and goals
5. establishes credibility by being able to suggest a variety of options, alternatives, resources, or strategies
6. coordinates the development and implementation of the consultees' behavioral plan of action

Referral: (process: problem specification, evaluation of need for referral, resource identification, referral, and follow-up)

1. is knowledgeable about sources for referral
2. seeks out referral sources
3. conducts adequate research about referral sources
4. refers at appropriate time in helping process
5. is able to explain the need for referral and the referral process
6. provides minimum of three referral options to client

d. *conducts well-planned and goal-oriented sessions*
   1. sessions are effective: objectives are established and attained
   2. sessions are efficient: objectives are the focus of the sessions; however, sensitivity to divergent needs of the group/individual is imperative also
   3. materials, aids, and facilities are ready for use

e. *use of group and individual techniques that are appropriate to the topic and to students' needs and abilities*
   1. discerns when individual or group counseling would be most facilitative to the problem presented by the counselees
   2. uses group counseling when it is determined to be more effective than or as effective as individual counseling
   3. structures specialized groups as to topic and purpose as well as membership composition
   4. displays working knowledge of developmental tasks and coping behaviors or different age levels and the skills to use group techniques appropriate for client level

f. *actively involves counselees/consultees/referees in the process*

   Counseling:

   1. counseling results in students' acting to solve problems
   2. holds student-oriented sessions
   3. allows students to speak freely about problems
   4. assists students in exploration of affect
   5. assists students in goal setting
   6. assists students in establishing a concrete behavioral plan aimed at problem resolution
   7. ensures that plan is developed at an appropriate level of specificity
   8. avoids premature advice or superficial reassurance
   9. listens effectively

Consulting:
1. consulting results in consultee acting to solve problem
2. encourages input from consultee
3. facilitates communication between participants
4. avoids premature, superficial advice or reassurance
5. handles expression of conflict in a constructive manner
6. is appreciative of ideas expressed by others
7. promotes a spirit of compromise and cooperation
8. listens effectively

Referral
1. exhibits skill in the art of referral such that person needing referral feels comfortable
2. assistance results in client going to referral source
3. initiatives contacts between referral sources and individuals who have been referred

g. *timely follow-up*
   1. follows up with students and other clients as to their progress in implementation of the problem-solving action plan
   2. communicates with referral sources
   3. ensures communication between appropriate people
   4. prepares/maintains appropriate documentation, forms, records, etc., relevant to cases
   5. implements follow-up activities as recommended for clients by referral sources

h. *provision of services consistent with high-priority, identified student needs and district goals*
   1. conducts formal and informal needs assessments
   2. determines needs and priorities as perceived by students, parents, staff, and administration
   3. recognizes situations that need attention
   4. attends to priorities established in the *Guidance Program Framework* and in other district memos

4. **Implements system support through providing effective support for other programs and by effectively enlisting support for the guidance program, such as**
   a. *providing a comprehensive and balanced guidance program*
      1. uses effective planning skills
         a. assesses program needs and priorities accurately
         b. establishes realistic program goals
         c. uses results of evaluation to improve program
         d. plans program and activities
         e. provides alternative plans
         f. determines suitable and workable time schedule
         g. plans an overview of the year
         h. writes program plan
      2. uses effective organizational skills
         a. establishes meaningful objectives
         b. sequences activities in a meaningful design
         c. sets time lines and follows them
         d. operates from a program calendar
         e. provides an appropriately balanced and comprehensive program
      3. uses resources effectively
         a. resources = materials, human dollars, equipment, facilities
         b. selects and creates sound materials

        c. manages equipment and facilities and budget effectively
        d. takes proper care/makes proper use of equipment
        e. assigns tasks or duties appropriately/delegates effectively
        f. considers strengths of human talent available
        g. seeks assistance if does not have adequate answers
        h. uses administration and other staff as appropriate
        i. uses available resources
        j. provides resource materials and information to students, staff, parents
        k. determines what personal and natural resources are available/needed
    4. evaluates program effectively
        a. systematically evaluates overall program effectiveness
        b. uses results of evaluation to improve program

b. selecting program activities that meet identified, high-priority student needs and are consistent with campus and district goals

1. bases campus program on student and community needs
2. bases campus program on the district framework

c. collecting evidence that students achieve meaningful outcomes from program activities

1. evaluates effectiveness of activities
2. evaluates quantity and quality of student growth in guidance and counseling activities
3. provides for a system of evaluating programs and activities
4. plans, implements, and accesses systematic evaluation tools
5. uses results of evaluation tools to reassess program goals, objectives, and strategies
6. consistently evaluates program activities

d. operating within established procedures, policies, and priorities

1. complies with letter and intent of regulations, directives, and instructions from superiors
2. administers activities in accordance with district guidelines

e. contributing to organizational solutions outside of assigned responsibilities

1. works as member of team in working to solve organizational problems
2. accepts responsibility for helping others learn their responsibilities and is able to do this without taking over others' roles

f. working cooperatively with school administrators to garner support for the guidance program

1. collaborates with administration in developing the campus guidance program goals and objectives
2. seeks their support on matters of concern

g. implementing programs that explain the school guidance program

1. explains the philosophy, priorities, and practices of the guidance program effectively and articulately
2. has a campus PR plan for helping the parents as well as the students and staff understand the guidance program and its variety of activities
3. uses a variety of strategies to communicate to parents, e.g., newsletters, columns, parent education sessions, open houses

h. attending to ideas/concerns expressed regarding the guidance program

1. listens with an open mind
2. accepts suggestions gracefully
3. is not unnecessarily defensive with parents or community representatives; works to understand their concerns
4. maintains professional detachment in circumstances where patrons are misinformed, mistrusting

- i. *supporting campus administration policies and goals*
    1. establishes objectives that contribute to the goals of the campus administration
    2. complies with letter and intent of regulations, directives, and instructions from superiors
    3. supports administrative directives
    4. cooperates with campus administration in addressing campus goals
- j. *supporting district policies and goals*
    1. supports administrative directives, school board goals, and organizational policies
    2. adheres to *Guidance Program Framework*
    3. cooperates with district administration in guidance program improvement efforts

5. **Establishes effective professional relationships by building rapport with**
    - a. *Students*
        1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the student
        2. acts as student advocate appropriately and effectively
        3. communicates effectively with and about students
        4. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
        5. encourages students to have respect for the rights, property, and opinions of others
        6. primary commitment is to the student, yet keeps communications open with others
        7. is student advocate and liaison for students/administrators/faculty/parents
        8. knows the students' backgrounds
        9. encourages students to assume responsibility for own behaviors, choices, and relationships
    - b. *Staff*
        1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest, in, and understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the teacher and other staff members
        2. works cooperatively as a team member with staff
        3. communicates effectively with and about staff
        4. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
        5. works as a team member—educator, consultant
        6. respects professional judgments of staff
        7. seeks and respects ideas of others
        8. is receptive to teachers' comments and suggestions
        9. encourages teachers to adjust their programs to individual needs of students
    - c. *Parents*
        1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles, responsibilities, and circumstances of the parent
        2. cooperates with parents in problem solving
        3. communicates effectively with and about parents
        4. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
        5. encourages parents to practice effective parents skills
        6. communicates effectively with parents regarding students' progress and areas of difficulty and success
    - d. *Other counselors*
        1. where there is more than one counselor on a campus: operates as a team member; works collaboratively in the development of goals and the implementation of the campus guidance program
        2. cooperates with counselors from other campuses in the interest of serving students and the program better

- e. *Administrators*
    1. demonstrates knowledge of, interest in, and understanding of the roles and responsibilities of the administrator
    2. works cooperatively as a team member with administrators
    3. communicates effectively with and about administrators
    4. understands and responds appropriately to the different roles/responsibilities of the campus and district administrators
    5. exhibits sensitivity, empathy, and acceptance necessary for establishing rapport
    6. plays the child advocate role appropriately
- f. *Other in-school district specialists*
    1. demonstrates knowledge and understanding of the roles and responsibilities of other specialists
    2. communicates effectively with and about other specialists
    3. maintains positive working relationships with other specialists
    4. exhibits sensitivity
    5. seeks specialists' assistance when needed/beneficial to the student or other clients
    6. initiates communication when needed/beneficial to the student or other clients
    7. does not overrely on other specialists
- g. *Community representatives*
    1. communicates effectively with referral agency staff
    2. maintains positive working relationships with PTA and other patron groups
    3. is interested in and understands roles/responsibilities of community agency representatives
    4. exhibits sensitivity, warmth, and openness for establishing rapport
    5. establishes harmonious relationships with referral sources commonly used
    6. informs community about total school and guidance programs

6. Fulfills professional responsibilities by

- a. *seeking professional development*
    1. has adequate knowledge to be an effective counselor
        - a. understands, applies, and can articulate own theoretical framework
        - b. understands the organization and operation of the school and the district
        - c. is knowledgeable of developmental characteristics of age group served
        - d. has basic knowledge of
            - —guidance content and theory
            - —program model
            - —school system organization and operation
        - e. can articulate own theoretical framework with respect to guidance and counseling, psychology, and human dynamics
        - f. understands and applies basic concepts of psychological theory, measurement and evaluation, group and individual techniques of counseling and guidance
        - g. has an internally consistent approach to guidance and counseling
    2. plans for and engages in professional development
        - a. monitors and evaluates own professional performance
        - b. implements own Professional Growth Plan
        - c. makes use of opportunities for improving skills and acquiring new and relevant knowledge
        - d. has developed and is implementing a personal, professional growth plan
        - e. attends professional workshops, conferences, and courses
        - f. belongs to professional organization(s)

        - g. invests personal time
        - h. is selective in choosing programs
        - i. participates actively in in-district in-service offerings
        - j. assumes responsibilities for own professional growth
        - k. seeks opportunities to improve skills and to acquire new knowledge
        - l. maintains contact with current research and practice
        - m. combines information from various sources to solve problems/to innovate
        - n. attempts sound innovative and creative approaches to problems
        - o. is open to new learning/is willing to learn
    - 3. demonstrates commitment to the counseling and education professions
        - a. invests own resources in professional development—time and money
        - b. volunteers to serve on committees or accepts other leadership opportunities as offered
        - c. accepts leadership roles in professional associations
        - d. shares, joins, serves
        - e. encourages others to use new ideas
        - f. takes pride in being a member of the counseling profession
        - g. understands roles/responsibilities of the school counselor at own and at other levels
        - h. applies research knowledge and skills to further the field of guidance and counseling
- b. *keeping records consistent with ethical and legal guidelines*
    - 1. keeps organized, accurate, legal, and ethically appropriate records
    - 2. interprets records to others as is consistent with ethical and legal guidelines
    - 3. keeps records in an organized and consistent fashion
    - 4. communicates and interprets accurately and openly
    - 5. monitors overall records procedure
    - 6. delegates appropriately
    - 7. supervises paraprofessional staff effectively
    - 8. ensures security, confidentiality, and legality
    - 9. is knowledgeable of proper procedures
    - 10. maintains adequate, differentiated records
    - 11. documents consultations, referrals, and other guidance and counseling events
    - 12. completes paperwork in a timely and efficient manner
- c. *maintaining professional work habits*
    - 1. performs responsibilities in an organized, timely, and dependable manner
    - 2. complies with district's standards for attendance
    - 3. is considerate of others' time
    - 4. completes required forms and reports
    - 5. attends/participates in required staff meetings
    - 6. exercises professional judgment in absences from work
    - 7. plans and uses time to best advantage
    - 8. complies with established district work hours
    - 9. is task-oriented
    - 10. maintains a positive atmosphere for learning and growing
    - 11. attends to detail
- d. *practicing according to the profession's ethical standards*
    - 1. observes ethical standards of the American School Counselor Association and the American Counseling Association

2. implements counselor's role as defined in the *Guidance Program Framework* and other district guidelines
3. adheres to district policies and legal guidelines
4. refrains from revealing confidential information inappropriately
5. does not impose personal value judgments on students, their families, or on school staff
6. demonstrates impartiality with respect to sex, ethnicity, or ability of students
7. is aware of own personal/emotional and professional limitations
8. maintains confidentiality within established parameters

e. demonstrating appropriate personal characteristics

1. demonstrates attitudes conducive to effective guidance and counseling; is:
    - positive
    - pleasant
    - cheerful
    - accepting
    - realistic
    - cooperative
    - helpful
    - persevering
    - genuine
    - open-minded
    - future-minded
    - enthusiastic
    - optimistic
    - personally courageous
    - accessible/available
    - supportive
    - receptive to change
    - willing to share information and ideas
    - flexible
    - has vision
2. demonstrates attributes conducive to effective guidance and counseling:
    - a. takes initiative
    - b. is caring, kind, warm
    - c. has a sense of humor
    - d. demonstrates patience
    - e. is sensitive to others; has empathy
    - f. uses intelligence and creativity
3. holds values conducive to effective guidance and counseling
    - a. demonstrates self-acceptance, -understanding, and -confidence
    - b. holds positive regard for the worth, dignity, and uniqueness of each individual
    - c. demonstrates belief in ability of others to change, grow, and accept responsibility for own actions
    - d. demonstrates honesty and loyalty
    - e. values own role as model to others
    - f. demonstrates belief in the value of learning and schooling
    - g. respects individual differences
    - h. resists imposing conforming behaviors on individuals
    - i. makes a commitment of primary responsibility to students while providing adequate communication to teachers, parents, administrators, and other referral sources without violating confidentiality of the counseling relationship
4. has high professional standards
    - a. accepts constructive criticism
    - b. adapts to unusual circumstances
    - c. tolerates ambiguity
    - d. maintains objectivity/professional detachment in problem situations
    - e. seems informed and confident in expression
    - f. has professional image with students, staff, and parents
    - g. models expected social behavior, grooming, and courtesy
    - h. maintains poise and emotional stability
    - i. strives for excellence
    - j. is motivated to achieve
    - k. maintains good physical health

- l. provides a good moral example for students
- m. handles decisions of superiors appropriately
- n. recognizes own leadership role on campus and accepts the responsibilities of leadership on the campus

f. demonstrating effective use of basic skills, e.g., communication, problem solving, decision making, educational

1. uses communication skills
   - a. listens actively
   - b. builds rapport
   - c. is interested in others' messages
   - d. uses appropriate vocabulary
   - e. maintains a supportive environment
   - f. speaks and writes professionally
   - g. use both verbal and nonverbal communication behaviors appropriately
   - h. uses appropriate attending behaviors
   - i. uses open-ended questions and prompts
   - j. reflects feelings of communicator
   - k. accurately paraphrases content of communicator's message
   - l. uses interpretation skills effectively
   - m. responds to verbal and nonverbal communications in meaningful ways
2. problem solving
   - a. diagnoses problems accurately
   - b. prescribes appropriate remedies
   - c. approaches problems with impartiality
   - d. is able to think of multiple options for problem solution
   - e. is able to envision consequences of various options
   - f. handles dissenting individuals and groups
3. decision making
   - a. recognizes the need for a decision
   - b. explores alternative choices
   - c. predicts accurately the probable outcome of each choice
   - d. assigns personal values to each choice
   - e. determines the costs/risks attendant to each choice
   - f. applies a variety of decision strategies
   - g. makes a plan for decision implementation
   - h. evaluates the outcome of decisions
4. educational skills
   - a. imparts information effectively
   - b. strengthens students' capacity to cope with life situations
   - c. allows "wait time"
   - d. maintains physical environment appropriate to the session conducted
   - e. has materials, aids, and facilities ready for use for various activities
   - f. maximizes use of time available for guidance and counseling
   - g. manages student behavior, e.g.,
     - —specifies expectations
     - —uses techniques to prevent, redirect, or stop off-task, inappropriate, or disruptive behavior
     - —applies rules consistently and fairly
     - —uses reinforcement techniques effectively

h. uses effective strategies to motivate students to respond to guidance and counseling

i. displays a working knowledge of group dynamics, e.g.,
  —content and process variables
  —typical stage of group development
  —various leadership styles and their effective use
  —conditions for promoting healthy groups

Appendix M

Observation Forms for Counseling, Consultation, and Referral Skills

Summary of Counselor Observation and Feedback: Counseling Skills

Counselor ____________________ Date of Observation ____________________

School ________________ Observation: From ____________ to ____________

General Information—(theme, screening criteria, etc.)

Grade level: ________________ No. of students ____________________

Session #: ____

Goal of group: ____

Objective(s) of session: ________________________________

Client(s)' descriptions: ________________________________

	Observed? (Circle)	Indicators/ Comments:
I. *Results of Program Plans and Preparation*		
a. Selects group/individual needs appropriately for efficiency and effectiveness	Yes No	
b. Uses appropriate procedures for group member selection	Yes No	
c. Clearly articulates purpose and strategies of session	Yes No	
d. Responds appropriately to requests for information	Yes No	
e. Length of session is appropriate to plans	Yes No	
f. Has materials, etc., ready for use	Yes No	
g. Establishes environment conducive to counseling	Yes No	
h. Selects strategies that are student-centered and appropriate to students' age level and problems	Yes No	
i. Provides services consistent with high-priority student needs and district goals	Yes No	

Comments:

II. *The Counseling Process*		
a. Provides focus for group	Yes No	
b. Keeps group on task	Yes No	
c. Facilitates students' problem definition and goal setting	Yes No	
d. Gently encourages participation of each member	Yes No	
e. Provides opportunity for student interaction	Yes No	
f. Facilitates communication between participants	Yes No	
g. Listens effectively	Yes No	
h. Avoids premature or superficial advice or reassurance	Yes No	
i. Handles expressions of hostility in a constructive manner	Yes No	

Note. From Northside Independent School District, San Antonio, TX. Reprinted with permission.

j. Checks for understanding Yes No ____________
k. Facilitates "guided practice" (if appropriate) Yes No ____________
l. Clearly states follow-up plans Yes No ____________
m. States independent practice/"challenges" Yes No ____________
Comments:

III. *Personal/Professional*
a. Protects confidentiality Yes No ____________
b. Leads without dominating Yes No ____________
c. Explains clearly and concisely Yes No ____________
d. Is genuine as opposed to "phony" Yes No ____________
e. Interrupts destructive interaction appropriately Yes No ____________
f. Discloses own feelings and beliefs in a constructive manner Yes No ____________
g. Is tolerant of ideas others express Yes No ____________
h. Treats individuals with respect Yes No ____________
i. Recognizes individuals within group Yes No ____________
j. Uses appropriate vocabulary Yes No ____________
k. Applies a sound theoretical base Yes No ____________
l. Operates within realistic limitations of school counseling services Yes No ____________
Comments:

SUMMARY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

FEEDBACK CONFERENCE DATE: ______________________ *TIME:* ________________
OBSERVER: ______________________ *COUNSELOR:* ________________________
(Signatures are for the sole purpose of documenting the conference.)

Summary of Counselor Observation: Consultation Skills

Counselor ______________________ Date of Observation ______________________
School __________________ Observation: From ______________ to ______________
General Information—(context, participants, objectives, etc.)
Student grade level:
People involved in session:
Topic:

Observed? (Circle) Indicators/ Comments:

I. *Planning and Preparation*
a. Makes objectives of session clear Yes No ____________

b. Is prepared for conference (e.g., has relevant information, knows students' background, is focused on the problem/issue) Yes No ____________
c. Prepares appropriate documentation, forms, records, etc. Yes No ____________
d. Has knowledge of community resources and referral sources Yes No ____________
e. Demonstrates knowledge of school district policy Yes No ____________
f. Has established that consultation is an appropriate intervention Yes No ____________

Comments:

II. *The Consultative Process*

a. Uses effective intake procedures to properly discern problem/issue Yes No ____________
b. Collaborates with consultee in definition of problem and goal setting Yes No ____________
c. Coordinates a specific behavioral plan of action Yes No ____________
d. Listens effectively Yes No ____________
e. Facilitates communication between participants Yes No ____________
f. Suggests various options for problem resolution Yes No ____________
g. Avoids premature, superficial advice or reassurance Yes No ____________
h. Handles expressions of conflict in a constructive manner Yes No ____________
i. Conducts session efficiently and effectively Yes No ____________
j. States plan for follow-up Yes No ____________
k. Summarizes conferences results accurately Yes No ____________

Comments:

III. *Personal/Professional*

a. Protects confidentiality Yes No ____________
b. Is genuine as opposed to "phony" Yes No ____________
c. Is appreciative of ideas others express Yes No ____________
d. Recognizes diversity of individuals' perspectives Yes No ____________
e. Promotes a spirit of compromise and cooperation Yes No ____________
f. Establishes professional credibility Yes No ____________
g. Applies a sound theoretical base Yes No ____________

Comments:

SUMMARY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

FEEDBACK CONFERENCE DATE: ____________________ *TIME:* ______________
OBSERVER: ____________________ *COUNSELOR:* ____________________
(Signatures are for the sole purpose of documenting the conference.)

Summary of Counselor Observation: Referral Skills

Counselor ____________________ Date of Observation ____________________
School ______________ Observation: From ____________ to ____________

General Information—(context, participants, objectives, etc.)
Student grade level:
People involved in session:
Topic:

	Observed? (Circle)	Indicators/ Comments:
I. *Plans and Preparation*		
a. Understands and articulates reason(s) for referral	Yes No	__________
b. Is prepared for conference (e.g., has relevant information, knows students' background, is focused on the problem/issue)	Yes No	__________
c. Prepares appropriate documentation, forms, records, etc.	Yes No	__________
d. Has knowledge of community resources and referral sources	Yes No	__________
e. Demonstrates knowledge of school district policy	Yes No	__________
f. Has established that referral is an appropriate intervention	Yes No	__________

Comments:

	Observed? (Circle)	Indicators/ Comments:
II. *Referral Conference*		
a. Uses effective intake procedures to properly discern problem/issue	Yes No	__________
b. Defines problem clearly	Yes No	__________
c. Expresses rationale for referral clearly	Yes No	__________
d. Outlines action steps for referral process	Yes No	__________
e. Listens effectively	Yes No	__________
f. Provides minimum of three referral options to client (if referral is nondistrict, program/specialists)	Yes No	__________
g. Helps individuals referred to have realistic expectations of services available from referral source	Yes No	__________
h. Helps individuals referred to understand their responsibilities and to make plans for action	Yes No	__________
i. States own follow-up/coordination plans	Yes No	__________
j. Summarizes conference results	Yes No	__________

Comments:

III. *Personal/Professional*

a. Promotes confidentiality Yes No ____________
b. Is genuine as opposed to "phony" Yes No ____________
c. Recognizes feelings and thoughts of client(s) Yes No ____________
d. Promotes a spirit of cooperation and problem solving Yes No ____________
e. Establishes professional credibility Yes No ____________
f. Assists individual(s) referred to feel comfortable about referral Yes No ____________

Comments:

SUMMARY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:

FEEDBACK CONFERENCE DATE: ________________________ *TIME:* ________________
OBSERVER: ________________________ *COUNSELOR:* ____________________________
(Signatures are for the sole purpose of documenting the conference.)

Appendix N

Missouri School Improvement Guidance Program Standards

Guidance and Counseling

11.1 A **Structured developmental experiences are presented systematically through both classroom and group activities in grades K–12.**

- * 1. The guidance curriculum addresses students' needs in the in the areas of career planning/exploration, knowledge of self and others, and educational/vocational and career development, including effective employment-seeking and employment-retention skills at grade levels 7–12.
- * 2. Based upon needs assessment data collected at least once every 3 years, the written guidance curriculum is developmental and sequential in nature and is articulated through all grade levels to ensure continuity of learning, and the extension of skills, knowledge, and competencies.
- * 3. Competencies to be addressed through the guidance curriculum and other aspects of the comprehensive guidance program have been identified and prioritized based on needs-assessment data obtained through a survey of students, staff, and parents/guardians administered every 3 years in grades 4–12.

11.1 B **Students are provided opportunities to develop, monitor, and manage their educational and career plans through a structured, systematic individual planning system.**

- * 1. Activities and procedures provide a comprehensive program of career awareness and exploration in grades K–12.
- * 2. A system for individual planning, which includes the necessary forms and procedures and begins no later than eighth grade, provides assistance to students, in collaboration with parents/guardians, to develop educational and career plans, and includes assessment, advisement, and identification of short- and long-range goals.
- * 3. Educational/vocational information resources are readily available to students.

11.1 C **Students have access to responsive services that assist them in addressing issues and concerns that may affect their personal, social, educational/vocational, and career development.**

- * 1. Responsive services, which include individual and small-group counseling, crisis counseling, referral to other agencies or professional resources, and vocational and educational placement, are provided to students as needed.
- * 2. The district has board-approved policies and procedures to be followed when referring students to outside agencies or resources.
- * 3. Consultation is provided to teachers, administrators, and parents/guardians regarding individual students' academic progress and personal/social concerns.

---

*Some indicators have been identified as starred (*) indicators. These indicators must be addressed in the district's self-study and need to be documented for the on-site review.

Note. From *Missouri School Improvement Program Standards and Indicators Manual* (pp. 29–30), by Missouri Department of Education, 1997, Jefferson City, MO: Author. Reprinted with permission.

11.1 D Management and support activities are in place for implementing the comprehensive guidance program.

* 1. School counselors serve as consultants to departmental and district-wide committees and, when appropriate, provide support utilizing their knowledge of student growth and development.
* 2. School counselors inform students, staff, the board of education, and school district patrons about the guidance program's purpose and practices.
3. School counselors (grades 7–12) periodically interact with or visit community agencies, worksites and personnel in business and industry, and postsecondary training facilities to keep current on various employment and training needs.

11.1 E A guidance program is implemented in each attendance center and appropriate structures and procedures are in place to evaluate the district's guidance program.

* 1. A written, district-wide procedural plan, which contains a definition of the guidance program, a statement of program philosophy, identified competencies, service delivery activities, and procedures for evaluating the guidance program, has been adopted by the board of education.
* 2. Guidance facilities, equipment, and resource materials needed to implement the goals of the guidance program are provided. The guidance facilities provide for privacy.
* 3. An advisory committee, comprised of school and community members, has been established, reviews the guidance program's activities, and is actively functioning.
4. School counselors are evaluated using a performance-based format that is based upon job descriptions designed around the district's comprehensive guidance program.
5. The district's comprehensive guidance program is coordinated by a person with school counselor certification.
6. Ethical, legal, and professional standards for school counselors are included in the district's procedural guidance plan.

3.2 Guidance and Counseling Staff: Certificated counselors are assigned consistent with the following ratios, based on the student enrollment at each building:

Minimum Standard		*Desirable Standard*	
Students	FTE	Students	FTE
1–100	.20	1–75	.20
101–200	.40	76–150	.40
201–300	.60	151–225	.60
301–400	.80	226–300	.80
401–500	1.00	301–375	1.00
501–600	1.20	376–450	1.20
601–700	1.40	451–525	1.40
701–800	1.60	526–600	1.60
801–900	1.80	601–675	1.80
901–1,000	2.00, etc.	676–750	2.00, etc.

Appendix O
Standards for a Guidance Program Audit

There are eight standards against which a guidance program is audited:

1. The school district is able to demonstrate that all students are provided the opportunity to gain knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that lead to a self-sufficient, socially responsible life.
2. The school district is able to demonstrate that students have acquired regular and timely information to enable them to make informed decisions.
3. The school district is able to demonstrate that all students have access to assistance in overcoming problems that are impeding their educational, personal, social, and/or career development.
4. The school district is able to demonstrate that a team of educators provides guidance to students within a supportive learning environment.
5. The school district is able to demonstrate implementation of a guidance program that reflects allocation of resources according to students' needs.
6. The school district is able to demonstrate that guidance program staff are used in roles reflective of their training and competence, and relevant staff development opportunities are made available.
7. The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is developmentally sequential, structured comprehensively, designed to ensure appropriate program balance, and is an integral part of the overall educational program.
8. The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is reviewed continually and renewed annually.

STANDARD 1: The school district is able to demonstrate that all students are provided the opportunity to gain knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes that lead to a self-sufficient, socially responsible life.

A school district meeting this standard has defined the content that all students should learn in a systematic, sequential way. The content goals are tied to those defined in the basic mission of the school district and are based on human development theories regarding individuals' personal, social, career, and educational development. The content is further defined in a scope and sequence that outlines the guidance curriculum. The implementation of the guidance curriculum component of a comprehensive guidance program entails teaching lessons and units designed to help students acquire the competencies outlined in the scope and sequence.

What the auditor expects to find:

- A developmentally appropriate guidance curriculum teaches all students the knowledge and skills they need to be self-sufficient and lead socially responsible lives.
- A guidance curriculum is articulated from elementary to middle to high schools.
- Priorities are established for acquisition of competencies and attainment of outcomes by students at each grade level.
- Sufficient curriculum materials support teaching the needed knowledge and skills.
- Yearly schedule incorporates the classroom guidance plan.
- Students in special education and other special programs receive guidance curriculum instruction.

Documentation:

- Guidance curriculum guides
- Guidance curriculum scope and sequence

- Teachers' and counselors' unit and lesson plans
- Yearly master calendar for the guidance program
- Curriculum materials

STANDARD 2: The school district is able to demonstrate that students have acquired regular and timely information to enable them to make informed decisions.

A school district meeting this standard has in place a system for guiding all students as they make and implement plans toward achieving their educational and career goals. In addition, students and their parents are assisted in understanding and monitoring the student's growth and development and in making thoughtful decisions. The individual planning component of a comprehensive guidance program entails providing accurate and unbiased information at regular and developmentally appropriate times and guiding students and their parents through the use of that information. Activities included in this component include assessment, advisement, and placement assistance.

What the auditor expects to find:

- An individual planning system is in place and assists all students and their parents to understand and monitor the students' growth and development, to problem solve, and to make thoughtful decisions. The system includes assessment, advisement, and placement activities timed to meet students' developmental needs appropriately and effectively for planning, monitoring, and taking next steps in implementing their plans.
- Specific activities include individual and group guidance sessions designed to assist students with their educational and career planning, to assist students in making transitions from one school level to the next, and to assist students and parents make effective use of standardized test results.
- Information dissemination is conducted systematically and efficiently. Printed information is accurate, complete, and attractive.

Documentation:

- Individual planning system guides
- Guidance session plans
- Career guidance center schedule of activities and bibliography of information sources
- Test results and memos/handouts that indicate efforts addressed at making effective use of these results
- Standardized forms that reflect direct services to students and parent involvement
- Documents distributed through school orientations that provide information on test data interpretation, course content and selection procedures, promotion and graduation requirements, postsecondary educational and career options, financial aid information, and college testing information, requirements, and procedures.
- IEPs and treatment plans that reflect the inclusion of special education students into the activities that meet this standard.

STANDARD 3: The school district is able to demonstrate that all students have access to assistance in overcoming problems that are impeding their educational, personal, social, and/or career development.

A school district meeting this standard provides a variety of services for responding to the special needs and/or problems of students, their families, and teachers. The services that counselors/social workers are specially trained to provide include individual and small group counseling, crisis counseling and response, consultation with teachers and parents, referral, and individual assessment. The responsive services component of a comprehensive guidance program includes preventive and remedial interventions that are planned in anticipation of recurrent student needs and are responsive when unanticipated needs arise.

Although at any given time all students are not in need of responsive services, these services must be available and accessible to all students. Ensuring equal access to the responsive services component entails guidance staff's outreach efforts and acceptance of students' diverse backgrounds and experiences.

What the auditor expects to find:

- A variety of responsive services—including individual and small group counseling, crisis counseling, teacher and parent consultation, student assessment, and referral—are provided to students whose problems are interfering with their healthy development. Preventive and remedial interventions are available; services are planned in anticipation of student needs and are responsive when unanticipated needs arise.
- Counselors are readily accessible to students with problems.
- Efforts to reach out to students, teachers, and parents are made to ensure open access for those in need of services. In addition, procedures are in place systematically to identify students at risk and to implement strategies designed to decrease their level of risk.
- Teacher and administrator support teams are in place with counselor representation.
- Interdepartment and interagency linkages are in place to facilitate service delivery. Referral procedures are effective and clear.
- Record-keeping systems ensure confidentiality.
- Counseling staff adequately reflects the diversity in the community.

Documentation:

- Service delivery records that verify equitable service to all students regardless of race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, ability/achievement level, gender, etc.
- Critical documents that are multilingual and interpreter support that is available and provided as needed
- Crisis management plan
- Counseling session plans and notes
- Consultation session plans and notes
- Progress reports and evidence of their use
- Referral documentation forms
- Yearly/monthly/weekly schedules of activities
- Schedule of small group counseling offerings
- Letters of invitation and explanation; fliers
- Parents permission forms
- Referral source lists
- Case notes
- Multilingual, ethnically diverse staffing guidelines
- Counselor roster

STANDARD 4: The school district is able to demonstrate that a team of educators provides guidance to students within a supportive learning environment.

A school district meeting this standard knows that comprehensive guidance programs feature a team approach. Although professionally certified counselors/social workers provide leadership and are central to the program, all school staff collaborate in guiding students to attain educational success. Guidance staff collaborate with parents and community mental health services providers as well.

For a guidance program to be effective, the learning environment must be supportive and one in which relationships are characterized by mutual respect, trust, and open communication. Clients of the guidance program feel welcome, safe, and assured of their rights. Guidance program staff operate within ethical, legal, and professional standards.

What the auditor expects to find:

- Program delivery is the result of collaborative efforts among counselors, administrators, teachers, parents, and students.
- Building climates promote positive intra- and interpersonal relationships; i.e., relationships are characterized by mutual respect, trust, collaboration and cooperation, and open communications.
- To enhance the educational success of students, counselors are in partnership with parents—including PTA members as well as the parents of their counselees; with teachers as part of the educational team; with other school-based specialists as part of the specialist team; and with community mental health workers as part of the community mental health team.
- Communication mechanisms (e.g., staff meetings, case consultations, in-service training) are in place to facilitate these relationships.
- Opportunities are provided and taken for counselors to explain the guidance program to staff, parents, and the community at large.
- Counselors and others working within the context of the guidance program adhere to the ACA, ASCA, and other relevant ethical standards, which protect students' and families' rights to privacy, confidentiality, respect, and belief in their integrity, etc.
- The guidance program goals and objectives are understood and supported by district and campus administrators, teachers, and parents.
- Students and parents feel invited, welcome, and safe in the counseling office and when receiving counseling services.

Documentation:

- Staff meeting schedules and agendas
- In-service training agendas
- Counselors' meetings, newsletters, etc., with PTA
- Ethical standards readily accessible to each staff member
- Graduate follow-up information
- Climate studies or results
- School guidance committee philosophy statement/goals and objectives
- Student recognition process
- Natural helpers program plans
- Printed information regarding service offerings
- Documentation supporting parent involvement efforts

STANDARD 5: The school district is able to demonstrate implementation of a guidance program that reflects allocation of resources according to students' needs.

A school district meeting this standard has committed sufficient resources and channeled them to meet the identified, high-priority guidance needs of their students, and established a program implementation plan that focuses on meeting those needs most efficiently and effectively. Students' needs may be identified from the students' perspective as well as from that of the professional staff, the community, and other public policy entities. Consideration must be given to the demographics of the community served. The program's mission is articulated clearly to focus the allocation of resources. Resources include the guidance program staff, administrative support and rules and regulations, and access to students as well as budget, facilities, equipment, and materials.

What the auditor expects to find:

- The guidance program framework/plan is based on sound rationale; i.e., an assessment of students' and community's needs is done regularly and leads to the establishment of priorities for program delivery. The campus program is based on accurate information regarding the student body's demographic characteristics (e.g., race, ethnicity, SES, parent educational levels, labor market).
- The program is based on a cogent theoretical perspective regarding student (human) growth and development and the contribution that the school-based guidance and counseling program makes to that growth and development.
- The mission of the program—its definition, goals and objectives, and organizational pattern—is stated clearly and is relevant to the district's overall mission.
- The program's implementation plan is clearly tied to the adopted program mission and established priorities and organized to meet these most effectively and efficiently.
- Actual program implementation reflects the plan.
- The resources appropriated are sufficient for the program staff to be held accountable for assisting students to attain high-priority outcomes. Resources include allocation of staff, sufficient access to students, budget appropriations, adequate facilities, equipment and materials, and appropriate regulations and procedures.

Documentation:

- Results of needs assessments
- Campus demographic data reports
- Statements outlining the theoretical basis (philosophy) of the program (the assumptions in the Gysbers model)
- Board policy providing the foundation for the program
- District's strategic plan
- Campus guidance program mission statements
- Written district and campus plans
- Adopted handbook/framework
- Master calendar of activities (planned and completed)
- Calendars and logs of program activities
- ESA/student ratio guidelines
- Itemized district and campus guidance program budgets
- Facilities standards for counseling offices and rooms, records and storage areas, classroom availability, etc.
- Inventory of equipment and materials
- Written procedures and regulations

STANDARD 6: The school district is able to demonstrate that guidance program staff are used in roles reflective of their training and competence, and relevant staff development opportunities are made available.

A school district meeting this standard has defined the appropriate roles various staff members play in the delivery of the comprehensive guidance program. School counselors/social workers are the central guidance program staff; thus their job descriptions are such that students reap optimum benefit from their special skills (i.e., guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination, referral, assessment). The roles of other guidance program staff are also delineated and appropriate to their training. The relationships among the various staff members are clearly defined. The performance of guidance program staff is nurtured through a relevant and fair performance improvement system, which includes opportunities for supervision, performance evaluation, and professional development.

What the auditor expects to find:

- School counselors provide leadership to the guidance program, and within the program use their special skills—guidance, counseling, consultation, coordination and referral, and case management and assessment—at least 80% of the time. Their involvement in nonguidance tasks is kept to a minimum.
- Professionalism is evidenced in the adherence to professional standards, including the development and implementation of annual professional development plans.
- Other professional and paraprofessional staff with delineated roles in the guidance program are using their special skills; i.e., teachers teach, consult, and advise; administrators guide, consult, and advise; registrars maintain records; career guidance center technicians perform resource services; data-entry clerks do data-entry.
- Staffing patterns are defined and assignments are based on student-centered rationale.
- A counselor-appropriate performance improvement system is in place that is relevant to effective delivery of the district's guidance program. This system includes supervision and performance evaluation conducted by a trained counselor supervisor/evaluator. Clinical supervision also may be provided by peer supervisors/mentors/coaches.
- Staff development is provided for regularly and on topics indicated as needed by the counselors and by program priorities.
- Professional induction activities are provided for new counselors.

Documentation:

- Professional certifications
- Staffing pattern/organizational chart
- Program definition with clarification of staff members' roles and responsibilities
- Position-specific job descriptions
- Staff members' professional development plans
- Clinical supervision schedules
- Program improvement goals
- Performance evaluation forms
- Staff development plan
- Staff development agendas and other materials
- New counselor orientation agendas
- Inventories of professional library resources

STANDARD 7: The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is developmentally sequential, structured comprehensively, designed to ensure appropriate program balance, and is an integral part of the overall educational program.

A school district meeting this standard provides activities that are developmentally appropriate, i.e., they are based on the theory of human development previously described and are sequenced to ensure student development of prerequisite knowledge and skills. The guidance curriculum and individual planning components are the basis of the developmental program; however, the responsive services component activities are based on awareness of the knowledge and skills students have/have not acquired.

A characteristic of the comprehensive guidance program is that program activities are organized according to the four delivery system components of guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support. Between and within these components, priorities are established that direct the appropriate use of guidance program staff time and skills and identify the content to be addressed. In addition to having definitions of its own, the guidance program is integrated with other educational programs to better ensure students' acquisition and application of needed knowledge and skills.

What the auditor expects to find:

- The program is designed to provide students with a developmentally appropriate base of knowledge and skills from which to achieve a self-sufficient and socially responsible life. This basis is delivered to students through the guidance curriculum and individual planning components.
- The foundation of the program is expressed in the rationale for, assumptions behind, and definition of the program.
- The program activities are organized to ensure implementation of the four delivery system components: guidance curriculum, individual planning, responsive services, and system support, and of the priorities within each component.
- Priorities are established that direct the program balance, that is, provide the measure of appropriate allocation of resources.
- Fifty to 70% of the activities involve direct contact with students. An exemplary balance might be:

	% of Counselor's Time		
	ES	MS	HS
Guidance Curriculum	35–45	25–35	15–25
Individual Planning	5–10	15–25	25–35
Responsive Services	30–40	30–40	25–35
System Support	10–15	10–15	15–20
Nonguidance	0	0	0

- All staff participate in helping students achieve guidance program goals.
- The guidance program is integrated with other educational programs and has integrity as a separate program.
- Instructional goals are supported by the guidance department through such means as interpretation of standardized test results and other data regarding students' performance to teachers, administrators, and school board members.
- Communication mechanisms exist to ensure integration and understanding of mutual goals and plans—for example, guidance department head meets regularly with instructional department heads; guidance department head meets regularly with administration. Counselors are assigned as liaisons to each department.

Documentation:

- Curricular scope and sequence
- Guidance program framework/handbook, including priority topics by component by grade/school level
- Program balance charts
- Counselors' calendars and logs

- Staff familiarity with guidance program goals and objectives
- Curricular infusion bridge documents
- Staff roles and responsibilities statements
- Guidance program improvement goals and plans correlated to the campus goals and improvement plans
- Staff meeting schedules

STANDARD 8: The school district is able to demonstrate that the guidance program is reviewed continually and renewed annually.

A school district meeting this standard has in place a system for evaluating the effectiveness and efficiency of the comprehensive guidance program. The program is evaluated against the implementation standards that have been adopted (such as this audit). Evaluation is conducted to judge whether program changes are, in fact, program improvements. Finally, assessments are made of students' acquisition of the knowledge and skills taught through the program. The results of evaluations are used to redesign and thereby improve the program and for staff development. Reports of results are shared with appropriate audiences to ensure accountability of the comprehensive guidance program.

What the auditor expects to find:

- An annual process is in place for planning, designing, and evaluating the comprehensive guidance program with time appropriated for these activities and with mechanisms to ensure that evaluation data are considered in replanning the program.
- Evaluation is conducted regarding the effectiveness of program implementation, and students' attainment of priority outcomes.
- The process allows the guidance staff some autonomy in designing and implementing the program on the campus. An advisory committee provides meaningful input to the guidance program improvement efforts.

Documentation:

- Annual written evaluation of outcomes students have attained through the program
- Planning forms and evaluation reports
- Yearly, monthly, and weekly calendars
- Written reports analyzing actual vs. planned program implementation
- Program improvement plans based on evaluation findings
- Budget expenditures
- Counselor time accountability forms
- Data on effectiveness of program activities
- Advisory committee roster, meeting announcements/agendas, minutes of meetings

Appendix P

Sample Memo Regarding Major Changes and New Program Recommendations

TO: Counselors and Principals
FROM: Director of Guidance
RE: Major Changes and New Recommendations in the Comprehensive Guidance Program Framework
DATE:

Client priorities

- Counselors' priority is students with needs for prevention/intervention services

Priorities for counselors' skill use

- Counseling
- Guidance program management
- Consultation

Guidance as a school-wide responsibility

- Teamwork and collaboration between counselors, other staff members, and parents emphasized
- Administrators' and teachers' roles outlined
- Student advisory program for all students to extend the individual planning system
- School counselors responsibilities for the quality of the total guidance program include consultation, support, and supervision

Parents' rights and responsibilities delineated

- Roles outlined
- Responsibilities for parent involvement clarified

Guidance program

- Recommended balance presented in ranges, leaving room for school-based decisions
- Teachers' role in guidance curriculum recognized
- Transition activities emphasized in individual planning system
- Responsive services emphasized for use of counselor time
- Each campus to set topic priorities for responsive services each year based on an assessment of student and community needs
- Counselors' responsive services outlined as a continuum: identification, appraisal, prevention/intervention, follow-up
- New priorities established for the time available to support other programs
- Special elements of the guidance program defined for better coordination with the basic program

Levels of service projected

- Minimum or possible numbers of activities specified for each component
- The numbers of students possibly served by a counselor in a specific program balance and with a given ratio calculated

Enhanced "Performance Improvement System"

- Roles related to program components
- Roles, competencies, indicators, and descriptors defined as basis of system

- Roles and responsibilities of specialist counselors detailed
- Supervision system recommended for elementary counselors
- Systematic staff development system implemented

Job descriptions established for guidance department paraprofessionals

- Nonguidance tasks take an undue amount of counselors' time (still)
- Recommendations: Building test coordinator responsibilities be shared; "504" coordinator be an administrator; continue to pursue the addition of technical assistants at all three levels

Program management support

- Desired counselor-student ratio established at 1:350; reductions suggested in middle and magnet school head counselors' ratio
- Elementary: guidance classroom; flexible schedule; secretarial time

Index

Accommodation competencies, 67–68
Accountability, 19, 21, 227, 310
Accreditation, 91, 232
Adaptive behavior, 66, 67
Adjustive behavior, 66, 67
Administrators, 45–46. *See also* Principals
  in counselor supervision, 239, 249–250
  counselors responsibilities as, 9
  in current program assessment, 82
  in design phase, 112
  in ensuring counselor competency, 249–250
  student scheduling task of, 203, 206
Advisors. *See* School-community advisory committee; Individual advisory system
Advocacy, 68–69, 186
Airlie House Conference, 21
Allen, Richard, 12
American College Testing Program, 22
American Council on Education, 9
American Counseling Association, 110, 171
  ethical standards, 114, 347–354
American Institutes for Research, 20, 22
American School Counselor Association
  certification, 170
  comprehensive guidance program, 23, 206, 216
  counselor role, 84
  counselor:student ratio, 206, 306
  domains and competencies and, 54, 56–57
  non-guidance activities, 216
  program standards, 91, 110
  student competencies, 56–57
Assessment of current program
  community perception, 96–99
  community status, 94
  discrepancy analysis, 140–143
  exemplary activities, description of, 176
  financial resources, 83, 88, 90
  goals of, 81–82
  guidance activities, 91–93
  human resources, 83–88
  identifying clients, 94–96, 296–298
  instruments for, 997–99
  leadership roles in, 92–93, 100–102
  outcomes, 93
  participants in, 82
  in planning implementation, 149–150
  political resources, 90–91
  public relations, 196–197
  report on, 99–102
  student competency status, 94
  summary report, 99, 102
Association for Counselor Education and Supervision, 12, 249
Attitudes, 175, 332–333

Bloomfield, Meyer, 3
Board of education, 45–46
  in design phase, 113
  policy statement of, 113
  in program redesign, 335–336
Boston Vocation Bureau, 6
Brainstorming, 97, 144, 145, 244
Breaking Ranks: Changing an American Institution, 54, 69
Brewer, John, 7
Brief Family Interventions in the School Setting, 175
Building level
  displacing non-guidance activities, 202–205
  facilitation of change, 191–196
  improvement, 147–156
  master plan for change, 194–196
  program description, 154–156
  program implementation, 157, 190–196
  staff development, guidance program leader in, 248–249
  streamlining nonstudent-centered activities, 206–208
  student advisory system, 73
Building program plan, 224–225

California Model for Career Development, 19, 20, 22
California Personnel and Guidance Association, 19
California State Department of Education, 19, 22, 24, 37
Career development issues, 123–124
Career guidance technician, 362–363
Career passport, 70
Career Planning Support System, 22

Case consultations, 238
Caseload, 142–143, 156, 168, 171
Case-study technique, 275–277
Center for Vocational and Technical Education, 20
Certification, 170, 230
Changing Student Attitudes and Behavior Through Group Counseling, 175
Choosing a Vocation, 4
Civil Service House, 4
Clark, E. L., 9
Clerical duties, 203–204
Clinical services model, 16
  accountability and, 19, 21
  psychotherapy and, 12–13, 16
Clinical supervisor, 237–238
College Entrance Examination Board, 24
Commission on Guidance in the American Schools, 16–17
Commission on Precollege Guidance and Counseling, 24, 64
Commission on Reorganization of Secondary Education, 7, 8
Committee on the Elementary School Counselor, 17
Committee on Vocational Direction, Boston School Committee, 4–5
Committees. *See also* School-community advisory committee; Steering committee
  in design phase, 107
  in implementation process, 160
  in planning phase, 43–45
Communication
  assessment of perceptions, 113
  building program description, 154–156
  with building staff, 148–149, 179–180
  common language for, 78–79, 313
  guidance program leader-staff, 180
  reports of evaluation results, 282–283
  summary of program design, 154–156
Community
  program implementation and, 190
  in redesign, 309–310
  resistance to change, 180
  resources in, 75, 116, 118, 190
Community needs
  assessment of, 153–154
  updating of, 309
Competencies. *See* Counselor competencies; Student competencies
Competency-based guidance, 24
Comprehensive Career Guidance System, 20
Comprehensive guidance program. *See also* Program management
  assumptions, 61–63, 110
  basic premises, 20
  benefits of, 40, 312–313
  building program plan in, 224–225
  calculating balance for, 266–273
  challenges in, 39–40
  characteristics of, 38
  competencies selection, 54–57, 65–68, 109, 110, 111–112
  component guides, 173–176
  components of, 52, 63–68, 110–111, 135–137, 298–299, 312–315, 356
  content selection for, 52–57
  counselor time allocation in, 76–77
  counselor-student ratios in, 132–133
  design phase of, 107–138
  elements of, 52–57, 52–77
  evaluation of, 38, 255–287, 298–299, 301–309, 341–346
  goals, 50, 51
  historical development of, 20–26
  implementation process, 146–147, 165–200
  individual planning component, 53, 68, 69, 70, 110, 122–123
  leadership roles and responsibilities in, 161–162
  major characteristics of, 38–39
  material needs, 88
  models, 20
  organizational framework, 53, 57–74
  rationale, 59–61, 110
  resign process in, 292–295
  resistance to, 38–39, 180
  resources, 53, 77–78, 128–133, 136
  responsive services, 53, 58, 74–75, 111, 123–125, 131
  staff development in, 245–248
  staff leader in, 238, 248–251
  structural components of, 57, 109–110, 136
  system support, 53, 63–64, 75–76, 111, 131, 1225
  time allocation in, 53, 76–77, 118
  transition to, 33–47, 139–162, 165–200
Comprehensive Guidance Programs That Work, 25
Computer
  in results evaluation, 281
Conceptualization level of learning process, 66–67
  conflict-resolution program, 273–274
Conference
  counselor-student and parent, 275
  staff and staff leader, 237
Confidentiality, 348, 365
Conflict-resolution program, 273–274
Consultation, 117
  parents and, 314
  teachers and, 312
Cooperative Rural Guidance System, 22
Cost-benefit analysis, 40, 88, 90
Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs, 230, 232
Council of Chief State School Officers, 15
Counseling and Psychotherapy, 12
Counseling psychology, 12, 13, 16
Counselor competencies, 110, 114–115
  addressing deficient, 248
  assessment need for development of, 241
  district master plan for development, 245–248
  evaluation of, 239–240
  guidance program leader in ensuring, 248–251
  preservice education, 230–232
  professional development and, 240, 242
  resources, 230–232, 245, 247
  staff development for, 243–245, 246
  supervision in maintaining, 237–240
Counselor-student assignment, 84–85, 369–374
Counselor-student ratio, 132–133
  assessment of current program, 84, 296
  impact on client service, 369–374, 370–374
  in individual advisory system, 71–72
  potential service availability of, 214–216

  program design and, 122, 168
  in redesign, 305–308, 322
Crisis counseling, 75. *See also* Responsive services
  guidelines, 227–228, 365–367
Curriculum. *See* Guidance curriculum

Davis, Jessie, 3, 5–6
Decision making
  in adopting comprehensive program, 35
  in design phase, 133–135
  in life career development perspective, 51, 332–334
  in redesign, 310
  student skills in, 60
Delivery systems
  design, 113, 127
  in life career development perspective, 51–52, 69
  redesign of, 318–321
Design phase. *See also* Redesign
  client population in, 117–118
  content in, 108, 111–112
  decision-making process in, 133–135
  goals of, 107–109
  policy support, reaffirming, 112–113
  program components in, 109–111
  program delivery, 113
  program structure in, 109–111
  qualitative summary report, 125–127
  resource allocation in, 128
  student competencies in, 111–112
Developmental Career Guidance Project, 18
Developmental guidance, 68–69
  assumptions, 62–63
  history of, 19–26
  life career development perspective, 57–59
  origins of, 17
  vs. responsive/reactive, 308–309
Directional tendencies, 66
Director of guidance, 248, 359–363. *See also* Guidance program leader
Discipline management programs, 190
Discrepancy analysis, 140–143, 151
Displacement strategy, 202–205
District level
  budget preparation, 172–173
  counselor evaluation, 256–257
  displacing non-guidance activities, 204–205
  individual professional development and, 240–241, 242
  master plan for staff development, 245–248
  master plan for transition, 144, 145, 147
  program implementation, 190
  program redesign and, 310, 314
  staff leader's role and responsibilities, 251
Domains, 112, 119
  life career development perspective, 54–55, 56
  in redesign, 316
  selecting, 64–68

Educational level, 123
Educational system
  design of comprehensive guidance program, 110
  guidance role in, 7–8, 11, 14, 23–24
  purpose of education, 52
  relevant education in, 60
  trends in, 183
Elementary School Guidance and Counseling Incentive Act of 1979, 23
Elementary schools
  counselor evaluation, 264
  counselor:student ratio, 216–217
  developmental guidance in, 17, 23
  guidance goals in, 69–70
Environmental orientation, 60, 65
Equipment
  current program assessment, 88, 90
  standards, 177–178
Ethical standards
  in program design, 114
  in program redesign, 385–391, 393–406
  for school counselors, 347–354
Evaluation
  accountability movement for, 19
  administrative, 256–262
  categories of, 385–391
  of counselor competencies, 239–240
    need for development, 241, 243
  individual planning in, 274–275
  instrument choice, 266–274
  monitoring system for, 225–226
  as ongoing activity, 248
  of program, 262–263, 341–346
  in redesign, 295–301, 311–312
  of results, 263–278
  of school counselor, 256–262
  of staff development activities, 243–245
  steps in, 37–38
  in systems approach, 21, 22–23
  types of, 256–257

Facilities
  current program assessment, 90
  standards, 176–179
Federal initiatives, 11–12
Federal legislation, 13–14
Federal Security Agency, 13
Financial resources, 77–78
  current program assessment, 83, 88, 90
  in ensuring counselor competency, 231
  government, 13, 173, 310
  in master plan for change, 194
  in program implementation, 160 172–179
Focus groups, 277
Funding
  government, 13, 173, 310
  for professional development, 231

Generalization level of learning process, 67–68
George Dean Act, 11–12
George-Barden Act, 13–14
Georgia State Department of Education, 22
Gessell, A., 10
Goal setting
  in counselor supervision, 237
  in life career plan, 55
  in planning new activities, 209–210
  in program improvement system, 191–195, 314
  in redesign, 314

- Goal setting—*continued*
  - in transition phase, 143–144
- Group counseling, 16, 185
- Guidance center, 178–179
- Guidance coordinator, 248
- Guidance curriculum, 4–5, 20
  - design of, 109–111, 121–122
  - guide, 174
  - learning process concepts in, 65–66
  - parent's objections to, 180–181, 183, 375–378
  - as program component, 53, 63, 64–68, 70, 110, 356
  - results evaluation, 266–274
- Guidance department head. *See* Guidance program leader
- Guidance program leader, 236
  - in counselor evaluation, 248
  - in current program assessment, 82, 97, 100–102
  - in design phase, 108
  - in ensuring counselor competency, 239, 243
  - in implementation process, 159, 161–162
  - in planning phase, 41–42
  - position guides for, 248
  - resistant staff and, 180
  - roles and responsibilities of, 248–250
  - in staff development, 251
  - supervision of, 249–250
  - supervisory role, 238, 248–251
  - training for, 249
  - training of, 249
- Guidance schedule, 204

- Head counselor. *See* Guidance program leader
- Henderson public school program
  - balance in, 215, 216
- *High Hopes Long Odds*, 69
- High school, 70
  - counselor:student ratio in, 217–218
- Hill, David, 3
- History of guidance programs, 3–31
- Human resources, 77. *See also* Staff
  - current program assessment, 83–88
  - defining staff roles, 116
  - in ensuring counselor competency, 231
  - in master plan for change, 194
  - in program implementation, 166, 167–172

- Implementation
  - building staff support for, 179–180
  - component guides for, 173–176
  - district level tasks, 146–147
  - facilitating building-level change, 191–196
  - financial resources in, 166, 172–179
  - goal setting in, 191–195
  - guidance program leader in, 159–161
  - human resources allocation, 166, 167–172
  - leadership activities in, 169–170, 198–199, 227–228
  - levels of planning, 139–140
  - master plan for change, 194–196
  - material needs in, 177–178
  - monitoring of, 225
  - policies and procedures in, 179
  - political resources in, 166, 179–190
  - public relations activities in, 180, 196–198, 379
  - special projects in, 188–191
  - staff resistance to, 180
  - strategies in, 186–187
- *Improving Guidance Programs*, 23
- Incompetence, 248
- Individual advisory system, 71–74
- Individual planning
  - evaluation of results, 274–275
  - guide for, 122–123, 174–175
  - parents in, 116–117
  - as program component, 68–71, 110–111
  - in program redesign, 323
  - time allocation for, 131
- Inservice training, 76, 161, 238, 245, 249, 314, 323
- Interprofessional Research Commission on Pupil Personnel Services, 15–16
- Interviewing
  - counselor applications, 234
  - for perception assessment, 97–98

- Jager, Harry A., 12, 14, 16
- Job descriptions, 136, 213, 235, 237. *See also* Position guides
  - development of, 169–170

- *Keeping the Options Open* 24
- Kindergarten curriculum, 236–237

- Lamprey, Charles M., 9
- Leadership, 41, 42
- Leadership roles. *See also* Guidance program leader
  - guidance department, 251
  - in implementation phase, 169–170, 198–199
  - in program management, 227–228
  - school-community advisory committee, 44
  - steering committee chairperson, 43
  - work group leader, 92–93
- Learner role, 329–330
- Learning process level(s)
  - conceptualization, 66–67
  - generalization, 67–68
  - perceptualizaton, 65–66
- Legal issues
  - terminating counselor employment, 248
- Legal principles, 330
- Life career development
  - definition of, 49–50
  - delivery systems, 51–52, 69
  - domains and competencies in, 64–68
- Life career planning, 271–272
  - goals, 55
  - life plan folders in, 70–71
  - in redesign, 332
- Life roles, settings, and events, 55, 56, 329–332

- March of Dimes, 116
- Marshall University, 23
- Master plan(s)
  - for change, 194–196
  - for staff development, 245–248
  - for transition, 147, 194–196
- Meetings. *See also* Brainstorming
  - with Board of Education in transition, 45–46
  - case conferencing, 238
  - counselor evaluation conference, 274–275

  in design phase, 144
  in implementation phase, 171
  in new counselor orientation, 235
  in planning phase, 42–43
  preparing staff for change, 148
  in program management, 226
Mental health, 327–328
Middle school
  counselor:student ratio, 217
Miller, Howard, 69
Missouri, 57
  domains and competencies, 56
  program audit, 262
  school board policy statement, 179, 355–356
Missouri Comprehensive Guidance Program, 213, 214
Missouri Guidance Competency Evaluation Survey, 266–267, 268
Monitoring of program, 225–227, 262–263, 283, 403–404

National Alliance of Pupil Services Organization, 171
National Association of Guidance Supervisors, 12
National Association of Guidance Supervisors and Counselor trainers, 12
National Association of Secondary School Principals, 54, 69
National Career Development Association, 91
National Center for Research in Vocational Education, 22
National Conference of State Supervisors of Guidance Services and Counselor Trainers, 13
National Conference on Vocational Guidance, 4
National Defense Education Act, 14–15
National Education Association, 7
National Institutes of Mental Health, 15
National Occupational Conference, 11
National School Boards Association, 24, 46, 113
Needs assessment
  comprehensive guidance program design summary, 121–125, 127
  comprehensive planning model, 150–153
  curriculum strands, 176
  discrepancy analysis in, 151
  program redesign and, 309–315
  school community, 153–154
  staff development, 241, 243, 318, 320
  student, 150–153, 315
  student competency goals, 150–153
Northside Independent School District
  advisory system, 71–74
  assessment of current program, 142–143
  assumptions of, 61–63, 317
  brainstorming sessions, 144, 145
  clinical supervision in, 238, 385–396
  component guides, 174
  counselor evaluation in, 257–261
  counselor support to other programs, 207
  counselor:student ratio in, 306–307, 322
  crisis counseling in, 227–228
  discrepancy analysis in, 140
  domains and competencies in, 64–68, 316
  evaluation results in, 284, 285
  goals in, 57–58, 119, 120, 143–144, 192–193
  implementing activities in, 160, 211
  individual planning in, 122
  needs assessment in, 61
  new activities in, 211
  organizational framework of, 71–74
  plan of action for, 166, 167
  position guides in, 230
  program framework report, 136
  program priorities in, 102, 115, 123, 314, 320
  program redesign in, 295, 303–305, 314, 413
  rationale for, 61
  student competency goals in, 119, 120, 316
  time study, 20, 24, 118, 129, 130, 131, 203–204, 206

Observation, 238, 266, 397–401
Occupational Information and Guidance Service, 11, 13
Occupational Information in the Elementary School, 17
Office logs, 273–274
Offices, 178
Ontario, Canada, Ministry of Education, 23–24
Orientation
  environmental, 60, 65
  staff, 235
  student, 65–66
Outcomes
  in program design, 119–121

PAGE. *See* Programmatic Approach to Guidance Excellence (PAGE)
Paraprofessional staff, 205, 311
Parent Teachers Association, 116, 187, 190
Parenting: The Underdeveloped Skill, 116
Parents
  as clients, 117, 312
  concerned, 180–188, 375–378
  consultation and, 314
  in guidance center implementation, 78
  objectives of, 185
  in program redesign, 311, 312, 314, 320
  as program staff, 116–117
  in student needs assessment, 151
Parents rights, 311
Parsons, Frank, 3, 4, 6, 68
Perceptualization level of learning process, 65–66
Performance evaluation
  redesign and, 296, 391–395
  of school counselors, 239–241, 256–262
Performance improvement system, 235–240
Performance indicators, 262–263, 267–268
Personal counseling, 10, 11, 16, 75
Personnel and Guidance Journal, 17, 22
Placement
  of school counselor, 234–235
  of students, 60
Placement counseling, 60, 70
Planning
  assessment of current program, 81–104
  Board of Education in, 45–46
  committees in, 43–45
  competencies selection, 54–57
  developing timetable for change, 44
  leadership roles in, 161–162
  meetings in, 42–43
  personal development plans and, 243–244
  perspective for, 49–52
  program components, 63–68

Planning—*continued*
  program leader in, 41–43
  public relations in, 196–198
  staff participation, 36, 40–41
  transition, 165–200
  work groups in, 45
Planning, programming, budgeting system, 21
Policy statement, 90–91, 179
  model, 355–356
Political resources, 778
  current program assessment, 83, 90–91
  in ensuring counselor competency, 231–232
  in master plan for change, 194
  in program implementation, 166, 179–190
Position guides, 136. *See also* Job descriptions
  evaluation and, 236, 239
  role of, 114–115
  samples, 357–363
  staff leader, 248, 257–258
Practicum experience, 230, 232
Principals
  in counselor supervision, 231
  in design phase, 112
  in guidance program design, 112
  as guidance program leader, 99
  implementation, support for, 179–180, 199
  in individualized advisory system, 69
  in staff development, 157, [illegible]19
  in supervising head counselor, 249
Probation period, 256
Process Guide for the Development of Objectives, 19
Professional reports, 283
Professionalism, 240–241
  development of, 240–241, 241, 311, 318, 320
  evaluation and, 391–395
  funding for, 231
Problem-solving, 329
Program development leaders, 159–161
Program improvement
  building level, 147–156
  goals for, 191–196, 314
  training for, 244, 314
Program management
  adding new activities, 208–213
  augmenting existing activities, 212–213
  developing building program plan, 224–225
  enhancing counselor role, 213–224
  improving program activities, 201
  monitoring implementation, 225–227, 262–263
Program of Learning in Accordance with Needs (PLAN), 20
Program Quality Review for Guidance and Counseling, 37
Program standards, 91, 110
Programmatic Approach to Guidance Excellence (PAGE), 22–23
Progressive Movement, 3
Psychometric testing, 9
Psychotherapy, 12–13, 18
Public relations, 76
  community resistance to change, 180
  flyer for, 379
  in planning, 196–198
  redesign and, 323
Pupil personnel services model, 9, 14, 15–16, 18

Questionnaire
  for assessment of perceptions, 98–99, 341–346
  needs assessment, 151

Rationale for program, 59–61, 110
Recertification, 278
Record keeping, 9
  life career plan folders, 70–71, 271, 274
  report card, 269–271
Recruitment, 232–233
Redesign. *See also* Design phase
  client population in, 296–298, 308–309, 312, 320
  component standards in, 298–299, 312–315, 320–321
  content in, 300, 321
  decision making in, 310
  goals of, 310, 314
  implementation of, 322–323
  policy support for, 318
  program balance in, 302–305, 315, 321–322
  program definition in, 317
  program delivery in, 318–321
  qualitative, 311, 315
  qualitative design evaluation data in, 295–301, 318–321
  resource allocation in, 321–322
  steps in, 292–294
  structural components in, 316–318
  student competency priorities and, 316
  student needs and, 309
  student results and, 300, 315, 322
Reed, Anna, 3, 4
Referrals, 75
  to outside agencies, 349, 356
Reinforcement, 226
Report card, 269, 270, 271
Resistance to change, 38–39, 180
Resolve All Problems Peacefully, 273–274
Resource allocation
  in design, 118, 128–133, 136
    assessment of current program, 83–91
    in ensuring counselor competency, 230–232
    evaluation of, in master plan for change, 147
    in implementation process, 140–156
    for staff development, 245, 246
  in redesign, 321–322
Resource guides, 160, 173–176
Responsive services, 116
  balance of, 216
  design, 123–125
  guide for, 175
  as program component, 53, 58, 74–75, 111, 356
  in redesign, 308–309
  results evaluation, 275–277
Results evaluation, 263–265
  data collection and, 278–282
  format and instrumentation, 266–274
  individual planning, 274–275
  for program redesign, 300–302
  reports and, 282–283
  responsive services, 275–277
  support system, 272–278
  timing and design, 265–266

River City High School Guidance Services: A Conceptual Model, 22
Rogers, Carl, 12–13
Rural American Series, 44–45

Salaries, 168
Satisfaction competencies, 66, 67, 68
Scheduling students, 203, 205
School Counseling Programs: A Resource and Planning Guide, 24
School counselors, 16–17, 213, 236. *See also* Counselor competencies
  activities assessment, 91–93
  administrative duties, 9–10, 203, 204
  certification, 170
  competencies of, 114–115
  developmental approach, 15–16, 19–25
  displacing non-guidance activities, 202–205, 311, 381–384
  enhancing role of, 213–224
  evaluation of, 256–262, 296, 311
  goals, 192, 193
  incompetent, 248
  job description, 168
  motivations of, 184–185
  objectives of, 185–186
  orientation of, 235
  peer recommendations, 234
  performance improvement and, 235–240, 323
  placement of, 234–235
  in planning, 40–41
  position guides, 136, 230, 236
  preparation of, 14–15, 19
  priorities for time, 128–131
  resistance to change in, 38–39, 180
  responsibilities, 10, 15, 17, 33–34, 62, 84–85, 230, 347–348, 350–352
  salaries, 68
  skills assessment, 83–84
  staff development, 232–235
  streamlining activities of, 206–208
  supervision of, 237–239
  supervisory duties, 203
  teachers as, 11
  in team approach, 170–171
  termination of, 248
  time management, 128–133, 202–205, 335–340
  training of, 15
School-community advisory committee. *See also* Committees; Steering committee
  allocation of time, 128–129
  in assessment of perceptions, 97
  in design phase, 107, 108, 128–129, 136
  in planning implementation, 146
  in planning phase, 44–45
  in program redesign, 293, 314, 317, 323
Self-concept, 64
Self-evaluation, 256–261
Self-knowledge and Interpersonal Skills domain, 54–55, 120, 327–329
Services model of guidance. *See* Clinical services model
Settlement house movement, 3
Seven Cardinal Principles, 7
Shaw, Mrs. Quincy Agasiz, 4
Sievers, Frank, 14
Social development issues, 123
Special projects, 188–191
Special-needs students, 312
Staff. *See also* School Counselors
  competencies of, 114–115
  current program assessment of, 83–91
  in data collection for evaluation, 257
  development, 240–242, 243, 245–248
  encouragement/reinforcement, 226
  evaluation, 256
  expansion of, 205, 212, 317
  job descriptions, 170
  organizational relationships, 170–172
  orientation, 235, 251
  placement of, 234–235
  in planning phase, 36–37, 41
  preparing for change, 148–149
  recruitment of, 232–233, 251
  resistance to change, 38–39, 180
  role definitions for, 116, 117
  selection of, 233–234
  sources of, 232–233
  support for implementation, 179–180
  team approach, 170–171
Standard(s)
  equipment, 177–178
  ethical, 114, 347–354, 385–391, 393–406
  facilities, 176–179
  in guidance programs, 56–57, 91, 110
  program, 91, 110
  for program audit, 405–412
  program evaluation, 262–263, 264
  in program redesign, 298–299, 312–315
Statistics and research, 9
Steering committee. *See also* Committees, School-community advisory committee
  in allocation of time, 128–129
  in current program assessment, 82
  in design phase, 107, 108, 118, 136
  in implementation process, 144–145
  in perception assessment, 96
  in program redesign, 293, 304–305, 317
  role of, 43–44
  in selecting program development leaders, 159
  in transition phase, 43–44
Student Aid Committee of the High School Teachers' Association, New York, 5
Student competencies
  assessment of current program, 94
  in comprehensive program goals, 56
  delivery systems, 51–52
  evaluation of, 266–273
  in guidance curriculum, 64
  identifying priorities for, 112, 117, 119–121
  learning process concepts, 65–68
  in life career development perspective, 55, 56
  in life career plan, 268, 271–272
  in needs assessment, 150–153
  outcome assessment, 93
  in planning new activities, 209–210
  in program design, 111–112, 119, 120
  selection of, 64–68
Student Education Plan, 69

Student education/occupation plan (SEOP), 69
Student needs
  assessment of, 150–153
  updating of, 309
Student outcomes
  current program assessment, 93, 300–302
  in planning new activities, 209, 210
  in program design phase, 119–121
  quality standards, California, 24
Student portfolio, 70
Support system, guide to, 175–176
System of Individualized Learning Education, 20
System support
  design, 125
  as program component, 63–64, 75–76, 111, 356
  results evaluation, 277–278
  time allocation for, 129, 130, 131
    guide for, 175–176
Systems approach, 20
  for evaluation, 21, 22–23
  to program development, 22

Teachers
  as counselors, 11
  function of, 52
  in guidance activities, 88, 206, 207–208, 312, 321
  support for implementation, 180
  testing and, 312
Teacher's Role in Career Development, The, 21
Team approach, 22, 26
Technical reports, 282–283
Testing, 9, 10, 13
  in assessment of student status, 114
  student skills in, 189–190
  teachers and, 312
Texas Evaluation Model for Professional School Counselors, 114
Texas Model for Effective Teaching and Supervision, 231–232
Time usage
  assessment of, 85–88, 89, 92
  calculating program balance, 213–216
  in defining client priorities, 118
  design for, 76–77, 118, 128–133
  management techniques, 218–224
  in non-guidance activities, 202–205, 381–384
  streamlining counselor activities, 206–208
  time and task analysis, 335–340
Time-recording system, 86–88, 89
Timetable
  for change, 44, 53, 76–77
  current program assessment in, 83
  for staff development, 247, 249–250
Training, 13, 19
  availability of, 231–232
  counselor supervision, 240, 243
  degree in, 84
  for displaced tasks, 205
  funding for, 231
  for head counselors, 244–245
  inservice, 76, 161, 238, 245
  leadership, 244
  mandated, 230, 232
  practicum experience, 232, 233
  preservice counselor education, 230
  program improvement process and, 244, 314
  program leader responsibility for, 249
  role of, 240
  for supervisors, 244–245
Transition process. *See also* Design phase, Implementation; Planning phase
  challenges, 39–40, 43–44
  conditions for success, 36–38
  discrepancy analysis, 140–143
  phases of, 37–38
  planning for, 139–140
  resistance to change in, 38–39, 180
  staff presentations, 148–149
Trust
  counselor-administrators, 40–41
  parents-counselors, 183, 185, 187

University of Missouri-Columbia Project, 21, 22
U.S. Office of Education, 11–12, 13, 14, 16, 22

Values clarification, 334
Vocational Education Act of 1963, 18
Vocational guidance
  career counseling in, 18–19
  clinical services model, 8–10, 12–13, 20
  government involvement in, 11–12
  historical development of, 4–12
  role of, 7–8
  systems model, 20
Volunteers, 178

Weaver, E. W., 3, 4
Wood, Ben D., 9
Work groups
  for assessment of current program, 82, 92–93
  for component guides, 174
  in design phase, 112
  identification of student competencies, 112
  for implementation, 196–197
  in planning phase, 43, 45
  in program redesign, 293
  resource guides, 174

Youth Development Research Program, 22
Youth Guidance Systems, 20

"This book is the definitive resource in the field. It's like having your own personal consultant in your pocket! Thanks, again, to Gysbers and Henderson for keeping us all on the right track!"

– Kathy Synatschk, Ph.D., LPC
Austin Independent School District

Fully updated and newly expanded, the third edition of this highly practical book presents the authors' widely used K-12 model for planning, designing, implementing, evaluating, and enhancing content-based guidance programs. Gysbers and Henderson provide a comprehensive organizational framework useful for both reforming and establishing new guidance programs, and for improving existing programs. This edition offers new recommendations for evaluating programs, personnel, and program change results, and for using evaluation data to enhance programs that have been in place for a number of years.

Every chapter contains specific tasks to be completed during each phase of the change process, with a sample timetable for completion. Numerous examples, sample forms, letters, activity suggestions, action plans, program evaluation surveys, and observation forms are also included.

Norman C. Gysbers, Ph.D., is a professor in the Department of Educational and Counseling Psychology at the University of Missouri-Columbia. **Patricia Henderson, Ed.D.**, is director of guidance at the Northside Independent School District in San Antonio, Texas.

Order #72660

AMERICAN
COUNSELING
ASSOCIATION

5999 Stevenson Avenue
Alexandria, VA 22304-3300

ISBN 1-55620-217-2
90000>
9 781556 202179

BEST COPY AVAILABLE